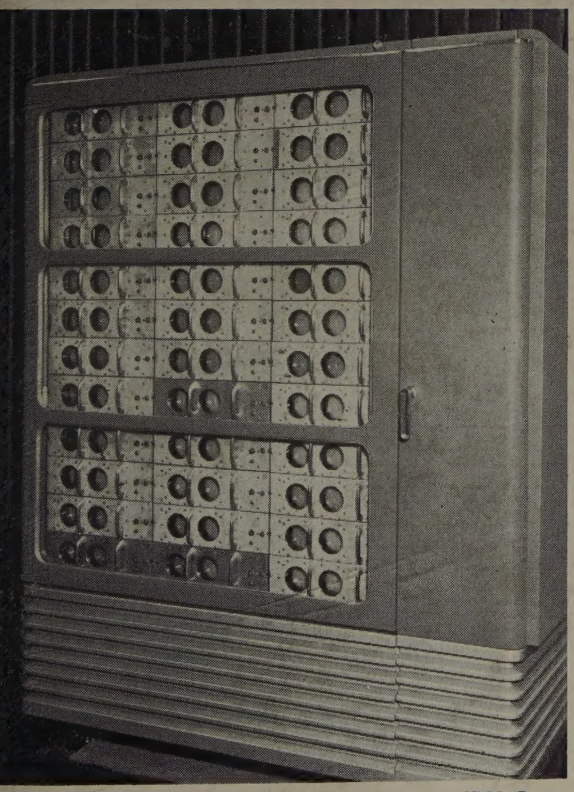
Proceedings of the I·R·E

Journal of Communications and Electronic Engineering

Illinois U Library

October, 1952

Volume 40 Number 10



IBM Corp.

ELECTROSTATIC STORAGE UNIT

The illustrated electrostatic storage unit, from a high-speed lculator, provides for parallel storage and read-out of thirty -bit binary words. In it are three-inch cathode ray tubes of ecial design.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

Radio: A Coalescence of Science and Arts
Technical Writing Grows into New Profession
Bridges Across Infrared-Radio Gap
Technique of Trustworthy Valves
Projection of Television Pictures
Gamma Correction in Color Television
Converters for High-Frequency Measurements
Reliability of Electron Tubes
Tube Specifications
Resonance Characteristics by Conformal Mapping
Scanning-Current Linearization (Abstract)
Broad-Band Matching with Directional Coupler
Synthesis of Waveguide Filters
Filters for Detection of Signals in Noise
Detection of a Sine-Wave in Noise
Radiation of Odd and Even Patterns
Conductance Measurements on Magnetrons
Magnetic Dipole Immersed in a Conducting Medium
Magnetic Materials under Pulse Conditions
Abstracts and References

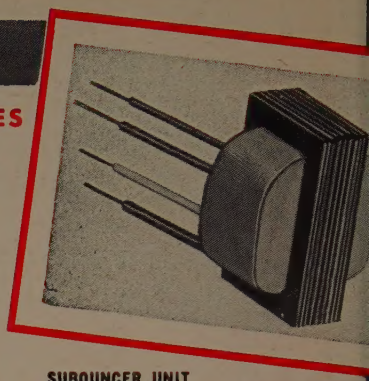
TABLE OF CONTENTS, INDICATED BY BLACK-AND-WHITE MARGIN, FOLLOWS PAGE 64A

The Institute of Radio Engineers

MINIATURE COMPONENTS FROM STOCK...

SUBOUNCER UNITS

FOR HEARING AIDS...VEST POCKET RADIOS...MIDGET DEVICES



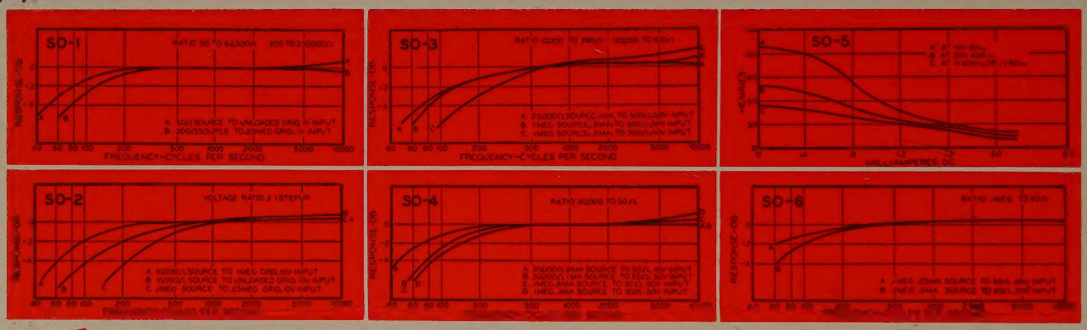
SUBOUNCER UNIT
Dimensions....9/16" x 5/8" x 7/8"
Weight.....03 lb.

UTC Sub-Ouncer units fulfill an essential requirement for miniaturized components having relatively high efficiency and wide frequency response. Through the use of special nickel iron core materials and winding methods, these miniature units have performance and dependability characteristics far superior to any other comparable items. They are ideal for hearing aids, miniature radios, and other types of miniature electronic equipment.

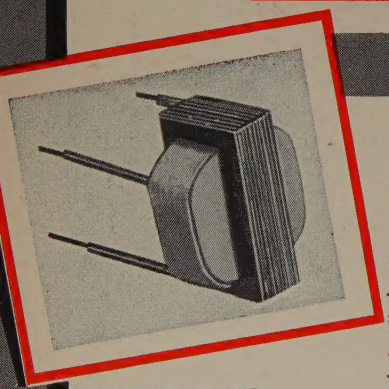
The coils employ automatic layer windings of double Formex wire...in a molded Nylon bobbin. All insulation is of cellulose acetate. Four inch color coded flexible leads are employed, securely anchored mechanically. No mounting facilities are provided, since this would preclude maximum flexibility in location. Units are vacuum impregnated and double (water proof) sealed. The curves below indicate the excellent frequency response available. Alternate curves are shown to indicate operating characteristics in various typical applications.

Type	Application	Level	Pri. Imp.	D.C. in Pri.	Sec. Imp.	Pri. Res.	Sec. Res.	List Price
*SO-1	Input	+ 4 V.U.	200 50	0	250,000 62,500	16	2650	$6.50
SO-2	Interstage/3:1	+ 4 V.U.	10,000	0	90,000	225	1850	6.50
*SO-3	Plate to Line	+ 20 V.U.	10,000 25,000	3 mil. 1.5 mil.	200 500	1300	30	6.50
SO-4	Output	+ 20 V.U.	30,000	1.0 mil.	50	1800	4.3	6.50
SO-5	Reactor 50 HY at 1 mil. D.C. 3000 ohms D.C. Res.							5.50
SO-6	Output	+ 20 V.U.	100,000	.5 mil.	60	3250	3.8	6.50

*Impedance ratio is fixed, 1250:1 for SO-1, 1:50 for SO-3. Any impedance between the values shown may be employed.



SUB-SUBOUNCER UNITS



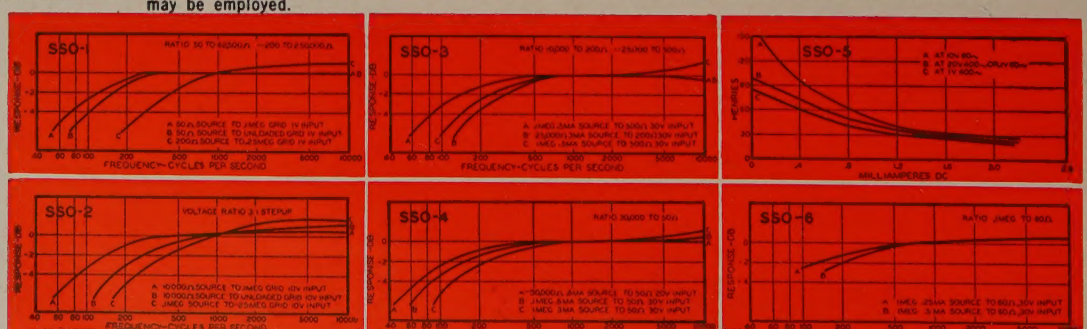
SUB-SUBOUNCER UNIT
Dimensions....7/16" x 3/4" x 5/8"
Weight.....02 lb.

FOR HEARING AIDS AND ULTRA-MINIATURE EQUIPMENT

UTC Sub-SubOuncer units have exceptionally high efficiency and frequency range in their ultra-miniature size. This has been effected through the use of specially selected Hiperm-Alloy core material and special winding methods. The constructional details are identical to those of the Sub-Ouncer units described above. The curves below show actual characteristics under typical conditions of application.

Type	Application	Level	Pri. Imp.	D.C. in Pri.	Sec. Imp.	Pri. Res.	Sec. Res.	List Price
*SSO-1	Input	+ 4 V.U.	200 50	0	250,000 62,500	13.5	3700	$6.50
SSO-2	Interstage/3:1	+ 4 V.U.	10,000	0	90,000	750	3250	6.50
*SSO-3	Plate to Line	+ 20 V.U.	10,000 25,000	3 mil. 1.5 mil.	200 500	2600	35	6.50
SSO-4	Output	+ 20 V.U.	30,000	1.0 mil.	50	2875	4.6	6.50
SSO-5	Reactor 50 HY at 1 mil. D.C. 4400 ohms D.C. Res.							5.50
SSO-6	Ouptut	+ 20 V.U.	100,000	.5 mil.	60	4700	3.3	6.50

*Impedance ratio is fixed, 1250:1 for SSO-1, 1:50 for SSO-3. Any impedance between the values shown may be employed.

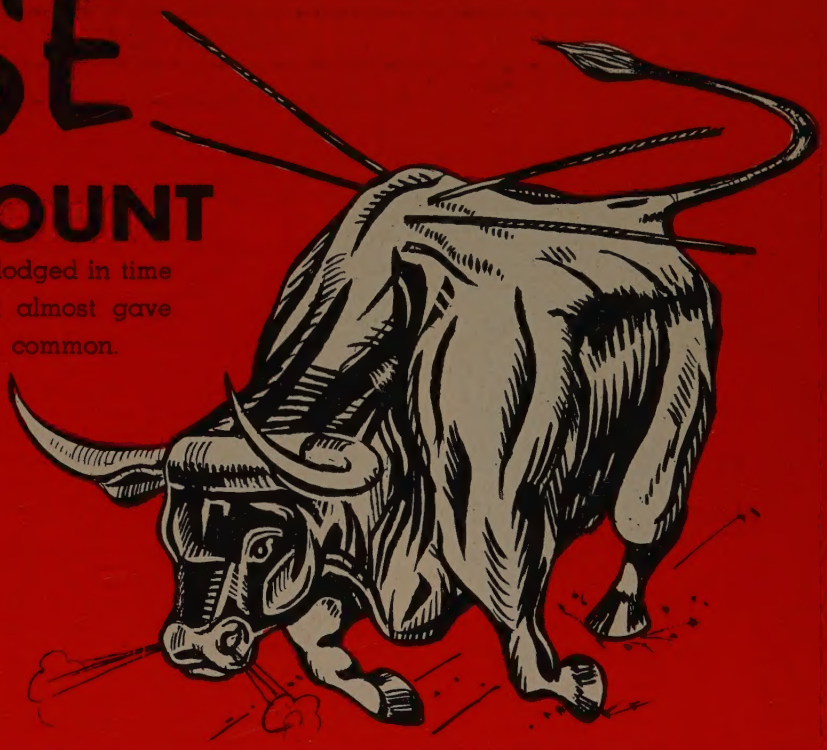


United Transformer Co.
150 VARICK STREET NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

CLOSE

DOESN'T COUNT

A tired bull fighter that almost dodged in time . . . a defective capacitor that almost gave good service . . . have much in common.



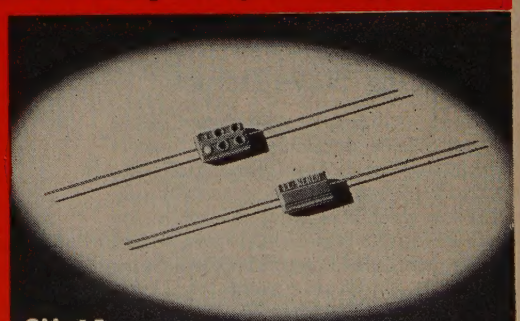
In bull fighting as in building high quality capacitors, being close to proper performance . . . close to dependability . . . isn't good enough.

To make sure that El-Menco Silvered-Mica Capacitors maintain higher standards in every electronic application, they are built with precision by expert craftsmen using the finest materials . . . and each unit is factory-tested at more than **double** its working voltage.

Sizes for every specified military capacity and voltage.

For larger capacity values, which require extreme temperature and time stabilization, there are no substitutes for El-Menco Capacitors.

Write on business letterhead for catalog and samples.



CM-15

JOBBERS AND DISTRIBUTORS: For information write to Arco Electronics, Inc., 103 Lafayette St., New York, N. Y.—Sole Agent for Jobbers and Distributors in U. S. and Canada.

El-Menco

MOLDED MICA **CAPACITORS** MICA TRIMMER

Radio and Television Manufacturers, Domestic and Foreign, Communicate Direct With Factory—

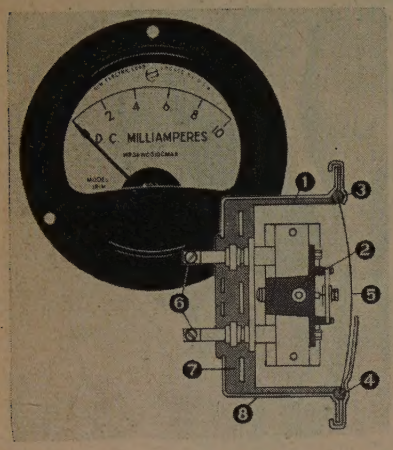
THE ELECTRO MOTIVE MFG. CO., INC. WILLIMANTIC, CONNECTICUT

NEWS and NEW PRODUCTS

October 1952

Meters

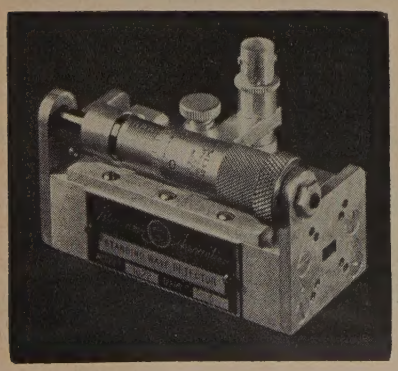
Sun Electric Corp., 6323 Avondale Ave., Chicago 31, Ill., announced today that they are now producing meters to meet Military Specification MIL-M-10304.



Some of the features of the new "Ruggedized" Meters are: Meter movement shock mounted and housed in rubber-lined case, observation window rubber grommeted and sealed to rubber lining of case providing hermetical seal of high dielectric materials; terminals side-tapped and provided with tinned binding screws to facilitate wiring with or without wire lugs or by pressure, soldering or both. Meters are available as dc voltmeters, ammeters, milliammeters, and microammeters and also may be ordered as rectifier type ac instruments.

Standing Wave Detector

A new standing-wave detector (Type 1022) has been developed by **Microwave Associates, Inc.,** 22 Cummington St., Boston 15, Mass. It is designed for precision low-level impedance measurements in the millimeter region when used with a suitable source and amplier. VSWR's as low as 1.01 can be read accurately in the region from 34 to 36 kmc.



The unit consists of a slotted section of RG-96/U waveguide milled from a solid piece of brass and silver plated. A movable carriage is provided carrying a spring-loaded adjustable coupling probe, a silicon diode detector socket, and coaxial output fitting which will mate with a UG-88/U or equivalent BNC cable connector. This carriage rests on a semicylindrical polished bearing surface and is positioned by a micrometer drive. A total longitudinal probe displacement of 0.750 inch is available. The probe position can be read accurately to 0.001 inch. The total insertion length of the unit is 3.25 inches.

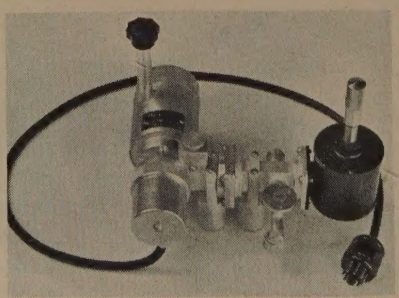
For flexibility two sets of tapped holes are available to mate with UG/U and 600/U waveguide connectors or Microwave Associates' special waveguide choke flanges P 1001.

A high level version of this standing-wave detector, as well as a roving stub tuner of similar design, are also available.

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

Spectrum Analyzer Adapter

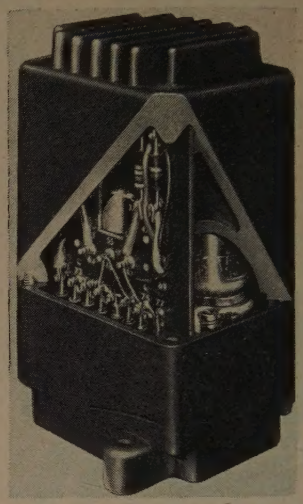
Microwave Associates, Inc., 22 Cummington St., Boston 15, Mass., has made available its Spectrum Analyzer Adapter, Type P-530. This adapter consists of a complete set of rf plumbing to convert any existing S or X band spectrum analyzer to the frequency range centered at 35,000 mc. Although the unit is designed for primary use from 34 to 36 kmc., it will operate satisfactorily over a substantially larger range. The input sensitivity will vary with the noise figure of the spectrum analyzer receiver with which it is used. However, threshold sensitivities of 70 db below 1 milliwatt are to be expected.



The unit is composed of a 2K25 klystron operating at X-band and powered from the spectrum analyzer power supply. The oscillator output is fed through a variable attenuator to a mixer where its fourth harmonic is mixed with the incoming millimeter signal. The signal input enters through a UG-381/U connector and RG-96/U waveguide. The I F output of the mixer is a type N connector. A calibrated X-band reaction type wavemeter is provided which covers the X-band fundamental of the 2K25. A calibration reading of the wavemeter is also supplied.

Plug In Units

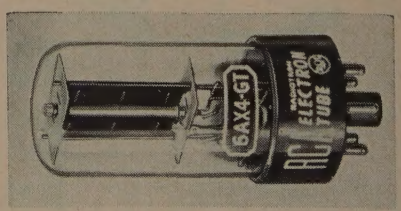
The development of Unistage is announced by **Technical Development Corp.,** 4058 Ince Blvd., Culver City, Calif. Unistage is a self-contained unit assembly with all components necessary to a functional circuit. Sizes are available to accommodate any combination from 1-tube to 4-tube circuits.



Unistage is offered to the design engineer in its basic form, so that any desired circuitry may be installed. This basic unit comprises essentially: the die cast aluminum housing; a terminal board having a large number of single and through terminals which are coded for easy assembly of components; the tube plate which allows the use of standard miniature and noval sockets; and the tube well or wells. Production and process engineering information is included. Technical Development Corp., also custom-manufactures completed Unistage units with the specified circuitry.

Half-Wave Vacuum Rectifier

Tube Department, Radio Corp., of America, 415 S. Fifth St., Harrison, N. J., recently announced a half-wave vacuum rectifier tube (6AX4-CT) of the heater-cathode type. It is intended particularly for use as a damper tube in horizontal deflection circuits of television receivers.

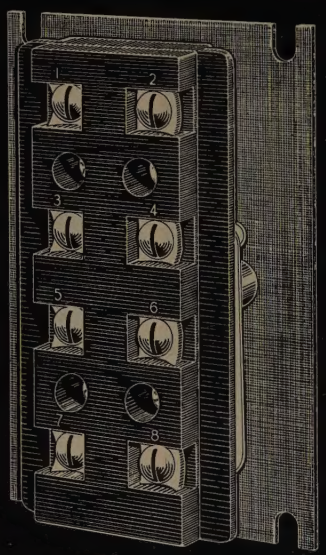


Designed to withstand negative peak pulses between heater and cathode of as much as 4000 volts with a dc component up to 900 volts, the 6AX4-GT provides flexibility in choice of deflection circuits.

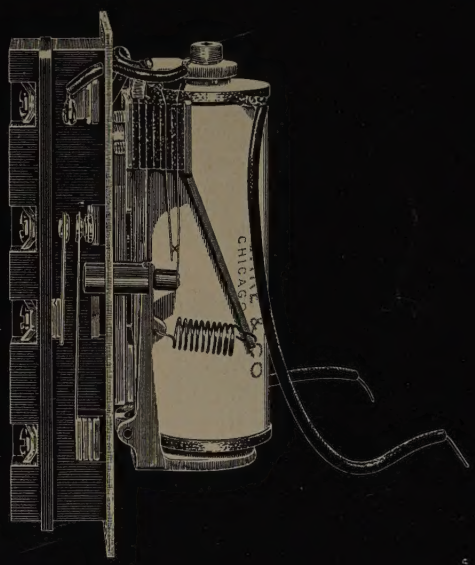
(Continued on page 44A)

IT PAYS TO

Bring your relay problems to CLARE



Front View



Side View

CLARE Type "CP" POWER RELAY

● Some of the most important relay developments of the past decade have been the result of CLARE cooperation with engineering staffs of acknowledged leaders in the electrical and electronic industries.

Development of the CLARE Type CP Power Relay, for instance, came about from a consultation with a large electrical manufacturer who uses power relays extensively in the manufacture of various electronic control units. This CLARE customer objected to the use of ordinary power relays in plate circuit applications because one watt or more was required to operate them. Also, this necessitated the use of a high-current thyratron tube, or the interposition of another, more sensitive relay. He wanted a power relay sensitive enough to operate in the plate circuit of any triode, including miniatures.

Years of satisfactory service from CLARE telephone-type relays had convinced the customer's engineers that the best way to achieve this would be to adapt these sensitive, dependable, durable relays to suit the special requirements of their use as power relays. Valuable contributions to the design of the CLARE Type CP Power Relay were made by the customer's engineers.

The result of this cooperation between these engineers and the CLARE engineering staff is a relay which simplified control equipment, saves money and space, and will outwear several ordinary power relays.

CLARE engineers, both in the field and in the plant, are anxious and willing to cooperate with you and your engineers to solve perplexing relay problems. Call the nearest CLARE office or write: C. P. Clare & Co., 4719 West Sunnyside Avenue, Chicago 30, Illinois. In Canada: Canadian Line Materials Ltd., Toronto 13. Cable Address: CLARELAY.

CLARE RELAYS

First in the Industrial Field

BRUSH and the future of communications...

Brush headphones using the exclusive BIMORPH CRYSTAL drive element provide flat response, high sensitivity, and low distortion . . . are also engineered for comfort.

THE news flash "HARDING IS ELECTED" was spoken into an unwieldy microphone . . . picked up by crude radios . . . but the era of commercial broadcasting had begun.

The very next year, Brush began research on piezoelectric crystals, the nerve centers of many modern high quality acoustical instruments and equipment.

Brush pioneering has produced light, powerful headphones, replacing the heavyweights of yesterday. Smaller, more sensitive microphones have been developed. The original cumbersome hearing aids have become feather light and almost invisible.

Tomorrow is UHF television—new refinements in electrical circuits—new endeavors in electronics. Keeping pace with tomorrow is Brush, designing new dimensions in the quality of sound reproduction and transmission, working with research staffs everywhere to develop new products to meet the changing needs of America. Brush's business is the future!

THE Brush DEVELOPMENT COMPANY
3405 Perkins Avenue • Cleveland 14, Ohio

BRUSH

Piezoelectric Crystals and Ceramics
Magnetic Recording Equipment
Acoustic Devices
Ultrasonics
Industrial & Research Instruments

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 10A)

Attentuation Networks

The Daven Company., Dept. AN, 191 Central Ave., Newark 4, N. J., announces the availability of its new "T" or Balanced "H" Attenuation Networks, Series 690. These networks are designed for use in general laboratory and production testing where ruggedness, flexibility and reliability are of prime importance.

Series 690 has a frequency range from zero to 50,000 cps. These networks consist of "plug in" impedance-adjusting networks in compact assemblies with either two or three attenuation controls, depending upon the loss-per-step desired. The "plug in" impedance-matching networks may be obtained in a wide range of impedance and loss, with special impedances and losses available to meet requirements.

The level of operation is 20 db (0.6 watts) maximum input, with accuracy of resistor units calibrated at 1 per cent. The type of winding for these attenuation networks is the noninductive, card type.

A feature of the Series 690 is the use of silver alloy for the contacts, slip-rings and the Daven patented "knee-action" switch rotor. The rotor is tamper-proof and provides low and uniform contact resistance over the life of the unit.

The networks are available in either portable or rack models.

Single Mike Switch for Dual Communication

The **American Radiotelephone Company Inc.,** 3505 Fourth St., N. St. Petersburg, Fla., has designed a switch that provides a means of switching an operator's headset microphone from one communication system, such as a land line telephone, to the transmitter of a second. It holds open the connection simultaneously with the first system. Thus, a single headset microphone can be used with any two communication systems.

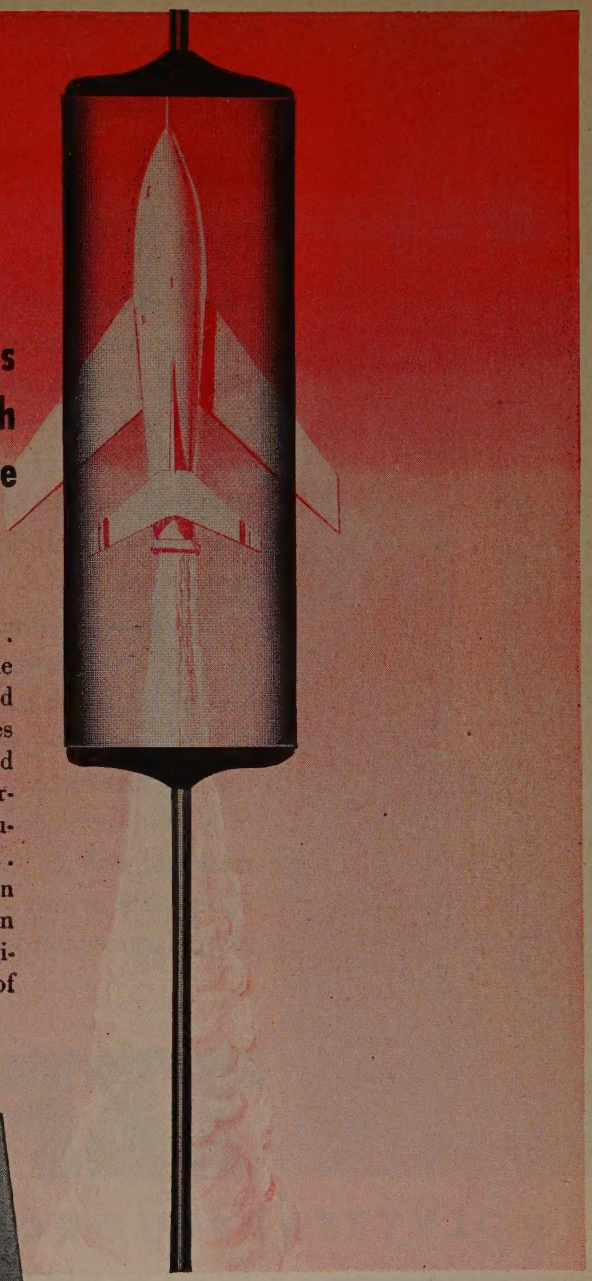
Called the American Radio-Telephone Microphone Control, this new unit works by a foot operated micro-switch so the operator's hands are left free.

The manufacturer states this new unit is adaptable for use in dispatching stations where directions are received by land line telephone and communicated by an operator to mobile units by radio. Claim is also made that it can be used between any two electronic communications systems to increase operator efficiency through faster message transmission.

(Continued on page 54A)

Hi-Q SERVES NATIONAL DEFENSE

Wherever Electronics Play Tag with a Plane



Guided missiles that can chase an enemy plane for miles... and eventually catch and destroy it... are just one of the many "fantastic weapons" which electronics have contributed to the defense of our nation. And here, as in all other phases of this great new science, you'll find **Hi-Q** components valued for their dependable performance, long life and rigid adherence to specifications. Whether it be disk capacitors... tubulars, plates or plate assemblies... high voltage slug types... trimmers, wire wound resistors or choke coils... you can count on the **Hi-Q** trade mark as a guarantee of quality in ceramic units. And you can likewise count on **Hi-Q** engineers for skilled cooperation in the design and production of new components to meet specialized or unusual needs.

Hi-Q TUBULAR CAPACITORS

... may be had with axial leads and a specially developed endseal as shown above, or with conventional leads. **Hi-Q** tubulars are available in a complete range of by-pass, coupling and temperature compensating types as well as in an HVT line developed specifically for use on the relatively high pulse voltages encountered in the horizontal sweep and deflection sections of television circuits. Whatever your needs for tubular capacitors or other ceramic components, you are invited to consult **Hi-Q.**

Hi-Q® DIVISION

AEROVOX CORPORATION

OLEAN, N. Y.

AEROVOX CORPORATION NEW BEDFORD MASS.

WILKOR DIVISION CLEVELAND, OHIO

Export: 41 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y. • Cable: AEROCAP, N. Y. • In Canada: AEROVOX CANADA LTD., Hamilton, Ont. JOBBER ADDRESS: 740 Belleville Ave., New Bedford, Mass.

high heat resistance...
low loss...

Designed for extreme heat conditions, such as are encountered in modern aircraft, Teflon dielectric performs satisfactorily in temperatures as high as 500° F. Use of Teflon as dielectric in RF cables is an outstanding achievement of the skilled research team at Amphenol.

In addition to the important feature of high heat resistance, Teflon has electrical characteristics which exceed those of Polyethylene. Teflon is the *one* satisfactory cable for use, not only in aircraft, jet engines or guided missiles, but in covered electronic equipment or any application where temperatures might run over 185° F.

TEFLON

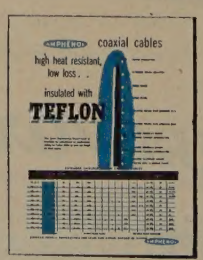
POLYTETRAFLUOROETHYLENE

for insulation in cables & connectors

Expert engineering, highest quality materials and stringent continuous inspection make Amphenol cables the very best that can be had *anywhere!* Uniform quality and maximum performance from every foot of Amphenol cable is assured by constant checking and testing. Every shipment of cable is accompanied by a notarized affidavit certifying the guaranteed construction of the cable.

Amphenol also manufactures a comprehensive line of RF Connectors with Teflon inserts for high voltage or extreme heat applications.

Write for this free literature describing Amphenol Teflon cable. Address Dept. 13D



AMERICAN PHENOLIC CORPORATION

AMPHENOL

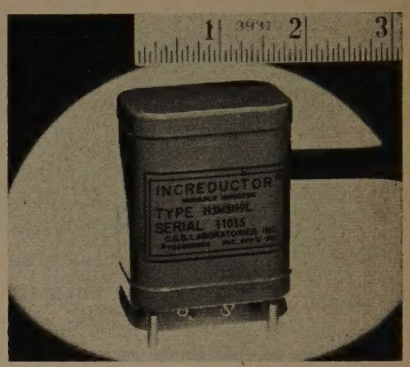
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 44A)

Remote Control RF Inductor

The H3M 3H9L INCREDUCTOR* controllable inductor has been added to the line of available Increductor units manufactured by **C. G. C. Laboratories, Inc.,** 391 Ludlow St., Stamford, Conn.

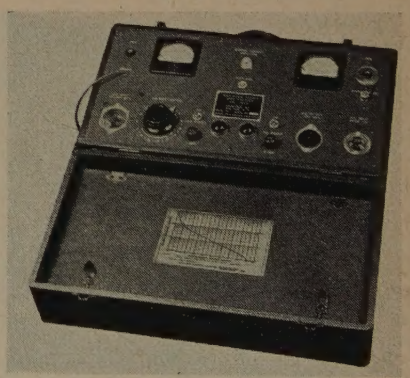


The maximum inductance of this unit, at zero control current, is 30 mh which can be reduced to 1/400 of this value with 100 ma peak control current. The corresponding frequency variation is 20 times the starting frequency. The approximate range of starting frequencies for zero current is between 10 and 100 kc. The H3M 3H9L type features a linear relationship between frequency shift and control curret extending over at least a 5:1 change of frequency.

Data sheet upon request.

* Trademark

Testor



Transitron, Inc., 154 Spring St., New York 12, N. Y., is now in production on an insulation tester with continuously variable output from 0 to 15 kv dc. The instrument will perform accurate resistance measurements and nondestructive breakdown tests on all types of materials. Tests may be made on motor windings, ignition systems, wiring harnesses, insulators, connectors, etc. Point of breakdown is clearly visible. In addition, the unit can be used as a laboratory high-voltage power supply.

Panel meters provide direct indication of the applied voltage and leakage current through the test specimen with an accuracy of 2 per cent. The tester can be used with complete safety. It will operate on 115 v 60 cps and/or 6, 12, 24 and 32 volts dc.

(Continued on page 75A)

BOARD OF DIRECTORS, 1952*

D. B. Sinclair
President

Harold L. Kirke
Vice-President

W. R. G. Baker
Treasurer

Haraden Pratt
Secretary

Alfred N. Goldsmith
Editor

R. F. Guy
Senior Past President

I. S. Coggeshall
Junior Past President

1952

S. L. Bailey
K. C. Black
H. F. Dart (2)
W. R. Hewlett
P. L. Hoover (4)
A. V. Loughren
J. W. McRae
A. B. Oxley (8)
W. M. Rust (6)

1952–1953

G. H. Browning (1)
W. H. Doherty
A. W. Graf (5)
R. L. Sink (7)
G. R. Town
Irving Wolff (3)

1952–1954

J. D. Ryder
Ernst Weber

●

Harold R. Zeamans
General Counsel

●

George W. Bailey
Executive Secretary

Laurence G. Cumming
Technical Secretary

●

Changes of address (with advance notice of fifteen days) and communications regarding subscriptions and payments should be mailed to the Secretary of the Institute, at 450 Ahnaip St., Menasha, Wisconsin, or 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N. Y.

All rights of republication, including translation into foreign languages, are reserved by the Institute. Abstracts of papers with mention of their source may be printed. Requests for republication privileges should be addressed to The Institute of Radio Engineers.

* Numerals in parentheses following Directors' names designate Region number.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.®

Published Monthly by

The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

VOLUME 40 — *October, 1952* — NUMBER 10

PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E.

Ernst Weber, Director, 1952–1954 1154
Radio Spectrum Conservation ..... The Editor 1155
4336. Radio: A Coalescence of Science and the Arts ..... I. S. Coggeshall 1156
4337. Technical Writing Grows into New Profession: Publications Engineering ..... Robert T. Hamlett 1157
4338. Correction to "Design of Optimum Buried-Conductor RF Ground System" ..... F. R. Abbott 1160
4339. Bridges Across the Infrared-Radio Gap ..... M. J. E. Golay 1161
4340. Technique of Trustworthy Valves ..... E. G. Rowe 1166
4341. An Experimental System for Slightly Delayed Projection of Television Pictures ..... Paul Mandel 1177
4342. Gamma Correction in Constant Luminance Color Television Systems ..... Sidney Applebaum 1185
4343. Principles and Applications of Converters for High-Frequency Measurements ..... D. A. Alsberg 1195
4344. Concerning the Reliability of Electron Tubes ..... M. A. Acheson and E. M. McElwee 1204
4345. General Considerations in Regard to Specifications for Reliable Tubes ..... C. R. Knight and K. C. Harding 1207
4346. Resonance Characteristics by Conformal Mapping ..... P. M. Honnell and R. E. Horn 1211
4347. Scanning-Current Linearization by Negative Feedback ..... A. W. Keen 1215
4348. Broad-Band Matching with a Directional Coupler ..... W. C. Jakes, Jr. 1216
4349. Synthesis of Narrow-Band Direct-Coupled Filters ..... H. J. Riblet 1219
4350. Optimum Filters for the Detection of Signals in Noise ..... L. A. Zadeh and J. R. Ragazzini 1223
4351. The Detection of a Sine Wave in the Presence of Noise by the Use of a Nonlinear Filter ..... Thomas G. Slattery 1232
4352. Simultaneous Radiation of Odd and Even Patterns by a Linear Array ..... Chester B. Watts, Jr. 1236
4353. Conductance Measurements on Operating Magnetron Oscillators ..... Markus Nowogrodzki 1239
4354. The Magnetic Dipole Antenna Immersed in a Conducting Medium ..... James R. Wait 1244
4355. Behavior of Rectangular Hysteresis Loop Magnetic Materials Under Current Pulse Conditions ..... Eugene A. Sands 1246
Correspondence:
4356. "A Note on Class C Power-Amplifier Design" ..... H. J. Scott 1250
4357. "On the Isotropic Artificial Dielectric" ..... Charles Süsskind 1251
4358. "Linear Detection of Amplitude-Modulated Signals" ..... H. Hellerman and C. R. Cahn 1251
Contributors to the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. 1252

INSTITUTE NEWS AND RADIO NOTES SECTION

Professional Group News 1256
Technical Committee Notes 1256
IRE People 1257
Books:
4359. "Introduction to Electronic Circuits" by R. Feinberg ..... Reviewed by S. N. Van Voorhis 1259
4360. "Receiving Problems in the Ultra-High-Frequency Range (Empfangsprobleme im Ultrahochfrequenzgebiet)" by Herbert F. Matare ..... Reviewed by Georg Goubau 1259
4361. "Principles of Radio, Sixth Edition" by Keith Henney and Glen A. Richardson ..... Reviewed by J. G. Brainerd 1259
4362. "Radio and Television Receiver Troubleshooting and Repair" by Alfred Ghirardi and J. R. Johnson ..... Reviewed by Alois W. Graf 1259
4363. "The Recording and Reproduction of Sound" by Oliver Read ..... Reviewed by F. V. Hunt 1260
4364. "Proceedings of the National Electronics Conference, Volume VII ..... Reviewed by John R. Ragazzini 1260
4365. "Most Often Needed 1952 Television Services Information Compiled by M. N. Beitman ..... Reviewed by John R. Hefele 1260
Institute Committees 1261
4366. Abstracts and References 1267
Meetings with Exhibits 2A
News—New Products 10A
Section Meetings 78A
Student Branch Meetings 82A
Membership 84A
Positions Open 110A
Positions Wanted 123A
Advertising Index 150A

Copyright 1952, by The Institute of Radio Engineers, Inc.

EDITORIAL DEPARTMENT

Alfred N. Goldsmith
Editor

E. K. Gannett
Technical Editor

Marita D. Sands
Assistant Editor

●

ADVERTISING DEPARTMENT

William C. Copp
Advertising Manager

Lillian Petranek
Assistant Advertising Manager

●

BOARD OF EDITORS

Alfred N. Goldsmith
Chairman

PAPERS REVIEW COMMITTEE

George F. Metcalf
Chairman

ADMINISTRATIVE COMMITTEE OF THE BOARD OF EDITORS

Alfred N. Goldsmith
Chairman

Reg. U. S. Pat. Off.

Responsibility for the contents of papers published in the PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. rests upon the authors. Statements made in papers are not binding on the Institute or its members.

Ernst Weber

DIRECTOR 1952-1954

Ernst Weber was born in Vienna, Austria, on September 6, 1901. He received the diploma of electrical engineering in 1924, from the Technical University in Vienna, and the Ph.D. degree in 1926, from the University of Vienna. On the basis of his studies as a research engineer at the Austrian Siemens-Schuckert Company, Dr. Weber received the Sc.D. degree in 1927 from the Technical University in Vienna.

Upon request, Dr. Weber transferred to the Siemens-Schuckert Company in Berlin-Charlottenburg in 1929, where he also was appointed lecturer at the Technical University. In 1930, he was invited, as visiting professor, to the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, and in 1931, was appointed to the permanent position of research professor of electrical engineering in charge of graduate study. From 1942 through 1945, he was head of graduate study and research in the electrical engineering department of the Institute.

During World War II, Dr. Weber was named official investigator by the Office of Scientific Research and Development. In recognition for his contributions to its research group, he was awarded the Presidential Certificate of Merit. The Microwave Research Institute of the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn, and the Polytechnic Research and Development Company grew out of this wartime research. Dr. Weber has been head of the Microwave Institute since 1945, and was recently elected president of the Polytechnic Company.

Dr. Weber has contributed scientific papers to technical publications on electromagnetics, linear and nonlinear circuits, and magnetic amplifiers.

A Member of the IRE in 1941, Dr. Weber became a Senior Member in 1946, and was elected Fellow in 1951. He has been actively associated with numerous IRE Committees. He is also a fellow of the American Institute of Electrical Engineers and the American Physical Society.

Radio Spectrum Conservation

Like most arts, or even sciences, radio communication has grown without full pre-testing of its various aspects, coordination between them, and logical evolution of its methods and equipment. Progress has been only partly systematically and pragmatically guided; often enough advances have been of empirical origin. As a result, the utilization of the radio-frequency bands and channels has been partly a matter of afterthoughts, compromises, and reluctant adaptations to the existing limitations. Even though much time and capable thought have wisely been devoted to channel and band allocation, and with resulting benefit to the effectiveness and utility of radio communication, present day demands threaten to exceed the supply of frequencies presently available.

The time had clearly come for an over-all survey and appraisal of the channel resources of radio, and of the best ways in which to use them. Although it would presently be impracticable to make certain basic changes to the frequency-allocation structure, a recapitulation of the progress and errors of the past would be of considerable value in avoiding mistakes in the future and insuring the continued expansion of our radio communication facilities.

Such a comprehensive survey has recently been completed under the auspices of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee (formed and encouraged by The Institute of Radio Engineers and the Radio-Television Manufacturers Association). In its report, the Committee has studied the radio spectrum in detail, developed the preferred methods of its use, pointed out certain past limitations and present problems, and offered valuable information for the guidance of those entrusted with future frequency allocations. The task of the Committee was a monumental one, and the results of the Committee's efforts are correspondingly basic and constructive.

This report has now been published in a volume entitled "Radio Spectrum Conservation" which was prepared by a selected group of contributing experts under the coordinating guidance of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee and which contains the analyses and conclusions described above. Further information as to the availability and contents of this volume appears on page 1256 of this issue.

The work of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee should prove to be an important contribution to the conservation of one of our most precious natural resources, the radio spectrum.

—*The Editor*

Radio: A Coalescence of Science and the Arts*

I. S. COGGESHALL†, FELLOW, IRE

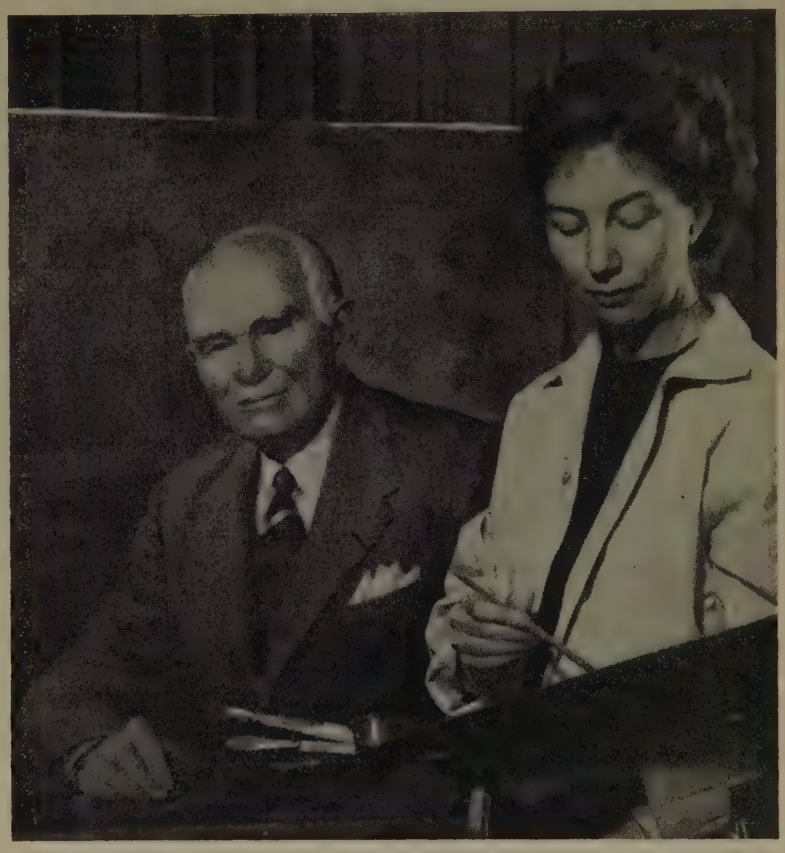
ONE OF THE MORE enduring rewards realized by an engineer active in the field of radioelectronics is his simultaneous immersion in the atmospheres of science and the arts.

Although it is not a new thing under the sun to find a personal blend of inventive and artistic attributes embodied in a Leonardo or a Morse, it has remained for recent generations to produce engineers who have made all art their debtor by lifting the dynamic range of sound by the decibel, and of light by the lumen, and putting both under manipulative control.

During the long history of music and the graphic arts, men were denied the aid of mathematics and applied physics in the solution of their problems. Stradivari had to grope empirically for the golden tonality of his justly famous violins. The pipe organ of antiquity, the classical reed, string, and pipe instruments, the harpsichord and piano, and finally Edison's phonograph similarly were products of cut-and-try, long before designs could be based on the laws of nature. All of them together left unplumbed the thresholds of hearing and feeling.

The vacuum-tube amplifier and its associated electrical circuits and acoustical equipment—brain-children of members of this Institute—changed all that. Today the frequency gamut of sound has been dissected and related to the physiology of hearing and the psychology of listening. Every portion of the spectrum has been segregated, scrutinized, analyzed, and synthesized, using the tools of Fourier, Helmholtz, Pupin, de Forest, and a host of others. Pitch, volume, and color are brought under complete control. With amplifiers, resonance and delay circuits, and filters, we forge our waveforms and hammer them into shape, add dimension through reverberation and binaural handling. Like building blocks we expand and compress frequency envelopes and volume ranges, translate them in position, modulate them to carriers, record them on discs, film, wires, and tapes, and, finally, tailor-make their reproduction to the dictates of time, space, occasion, and audience preference.

The nearer to perfection our electroacoustic instrumentalities have approached, the closer has been the effect of the music reproduced or projected to satisfying the soul. In a happy blending of the practical with the beautiful, the realm of music has been vastly expanded and enriched by the influence of radioelectronic techniques.



Portrait of Lee de Forest presented to the IRE by the artist, Harriet de Forest, daughter of the famous inventor.

Great musicians have lent their enthusiasm to the mastery of the new medium. Engineers and artists and their organizations have collaborated, in their quest for fidelity of transmission and reproduction, to place the microphone symbolically at the pinnacle of science and the arts.

As a result, throughout an expanded breadth of the audible spectrum, throughout an augmented depth of dynamic range of volume, the nuances of musical inflection now play directly upon the human emotions. Engineering has attained, through art, a poignant contact with man's aspiring. The achievement of simultaneously bringing millions of people into the orbit of the new relationships is a cultural revolution of the first magnitude.

Yet I would be traitor to my trust if I did not express on your behalf a longing for something even better than we have now. The equivalent of Beethoven's Ninth or the Ride of the Valkyries has not yet been written for electronics presentation in the future! For the hundred-piece orchestra and the Metropolitan stage as now constituted, without the benefit of electronic devices, are already dated hold-overs of a by-gone day.

Modern ingenuity must be capable, not necessarily of replacing, but certainly of augmenting the oboe and the piccolo. Musical "prime-movers," containing electroacoustical circuits in place of strings, bladders, and columns of air must be somewhere around the corner, offering agreeable sounds never before heard on earth.

Again, when the second violin section of an orchestra consists of eight identical instruments playing in identical time, pitch, and volume, the eight-fold amplification and slight phase displacements of the individual strings are dearly bought in the form of salaries instead of a box-full of electrical components. How usefully, at the same expense, the other seven could be employed at tasks which the composer of the future will assign to them, when he is relieved of the present payroll restraint on his composition!

Then think of the audience of the future as having dropped its accustomed shackles to a point-source of sound (even though it be a 100-point concentration on a stage). Through control from an electronic console, manipulated under the baton of the conductor, the music could leave the stage, be made to surge overhead, march up and down the aisles, saturate the people in the audience with its omnipresence, envelope them in its ethereal volume, move them with its power, and play upon the spinal cords of their emotions!

Enough of what can be done with a few acoustical watts. Time will permit of my referring only briefly to the fact that the kinescope and the photoelectric cell are now performing a parallel miracle in the graphic arts, doing for sight what the microphone has done for sound.

From Giovanni Bellini through Rembrandt to Constable, a long succession of painters experimented in emotional contrasts of light with shade without finding anything much blacker than black or whiter than white. Hogarth created new effects by dragging multicolor pigments across the canvas instead of mixing them on the palette; Monet adopted a brush technique to present an admixture of color on canvas directly to the eye, and Van Gogh let pure sunshine bathe the mosaic of his work in a

* Decimal classification R060. Original manuscript received by the Institute, May 14, 1952. Speech given at the ceremony of presentation to the IRE of a portrait of Lee de Forest by the artist Harriet de Forest, May 7, 1952.

† Western Union Telegraph Company, 60 Hudson St., New York, N. Y.

sort of secondary emission. Yet none of them increased by one iota the stimulus to the rods and cones of the retina which do our seeing for us.

Then radio and photography joined in meeting the problems of developing and printing sound track on motion-picture film, and the decibel found itself struggling in solutions of silver and hypo. First, in applications to light and shade, then to the color problems of the movies and television, radio moved boldly into a new career in colorimetry and photoelectric science. Here its mission is to do for the eye what it has already done for the ear. Again it finds itself dealing in physiology, this time the physiology of seeing; and in psychology, this time the psychology of perceiving. And here its work is unfinished, but it holds promise of not only developing instrumentalities beyond the comprehension of the masters, but of extending their benefits to the masses.

Progress in electronics, then, goes beyond sight and sound into the realm of feeling in its most hallowed sense. It is a great thing to be privileged to work, thus, with the ultimate fiber of civilization. The radio technician is permitted to share with the artist, and with the stone mason who builds a cathedral, a sense of participation in works which transcend the limitations of time and space and become, in fact, supernatural.

Since it was my privilege, during my term of office as President of The Institute of Radio Engineers, to deal with the artist, Harriet de Forest, in the initial stages of the execution of the portrait of her father, Lee de Forest, which she is presenting to the Institute, I have been pleased to speak a few minutes by way of assuring her that, as an artist among engineers, she is among friends of her art.

Added to that is the respect in which we all hold Dr. de Forest, recipient of the Institute's Medal of Honor in 1922 for major contributions to the communications arts and sciences; President of the Institute in 1930; President, in 1909–1910, of its predecessor, the Society of Wireless Telegraph Engineers; and, as reflected in Dr. de Forest's autobiography, one who himself revels in the art forms which his vacuum tube and associated circuits have brought to the service and satisfaction of mankind.

Adding further to the pleasure of having the artist and her daughter present is the drama inherent in the circumstance that the portrait of a man whose name a President of the United States has said will outlive his own has been executed by his talented and beloved first-born, and is about to be presented to an organization which, for so many years, has been close to his heart.

Technical Writing Grows into New Profession: Publications Engineering*

ROBERT T. HAMLETT†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**Engineering-level technical writing is described as requiring, foremost, the skills and knowledge of an engineer and, secondly, the ability to write well. For this combination of work the term "Publications Engineer" is proposed. The writer's participation in an engineering project is outlined on a time basis, starting with the sources of information and completed with delivery of the printed work. Satisfying aspects of the field are discussed and the future is predicted as of growing value to the engineering profession as a whole.**

Introduction

THE TREMENDOUS EXPANSION in the size and productiveness of the engineering profession has been due, in a large measure, to the ability of research and development engineers to enlist other engineers for special tasks or services related to their basic problems. It was not so many years ago that an *engineer* was *the engineer*—he was charged with responsibility for all *engineering* work on a project. This was possible because the end result of his engineering work was usually a single unit or instrument which operated without "tie-in" or reference to other equipment. He found time somehow to solve all of the engineering problems that arose in connection with his "brain child."

But the modern era of "systems" rather than "instruments" has changed the engineering approach to a very marked degree. One hears now about systems engineers, product engineers, project engineers, standards engineers, administrative engineers, test engineers, field engineers, production engineers, packaging engineers, industrial engineers, and so on. What has happened? Simply that the individual engineer cannot any longer carry all the burdens of the job of "engineering" of a system or even of a single instrument which ties into a system. While a very gifted engineer, possessing high skill in many branches of engineering, may still be able to visualize and guide the work on his project, he is no longer able to carry on the many individual investigations, attend the frequent engineering conferences, plan the fiscal and field-testing programs, solve the production and packaging problems, or create the publications which are necessary.

This ability of the engineer to pass on responsibility to other engineers has given rise to still another field of specialization within the engineering profession—that of TECHNICAL WRITING. (See Fig. 1.) The products of this new field are instruction books, training manuals, engineering reports, technical data sheets, and many other types of technical information, a sampling of which appears in Fig. 2. The workers in this field are referred to as "Technical Writers," "Engineering Writers," "Specification Writers," "Technical Report Writers," and the like. This author prefers to call the workers in this field "Publications Engineers," in keeping with other well-established titles such as "Standards Engineer," "Test Engineer," and "Field Service Engineer." This new title will be used throughout the article.

What Is a Publications Engineer?

The principal reason why this author prefers the new title "Publications Engineer" to that of "Technical Writer" is that it more clearly designates the duties of such a worker, and also places him in a proper professional status with fellow engineers, where he rightly belongs. For he is an engineer first, and secondly a writer. The term "Technical Writer," as commonly accepted, refers to a writer who writes material on technical subjects to various levels of intelligence but who is not usually concerned with the actual publication processes and problems.

The Publications Engineer is an engineering specialist who relieves other engineers of the major portion of the responsibility for production of all publications required as a result of the engineers' work. The Publications Engineer writes technical material, plans and directs preparation of copy, and carries through on all details concerned with actual production of the publication. It is necessary to repeat that he is first an engineer, then a writer, and finally, a publication man.

Engineers have always labored under the stigma that they cannot write well. It is a common attitude, even in precollege education, to assume that because the student is superior in mathematics he must be inferior in English. This affects the student's attitude and he very naturally uses it as an excuse for not seriously studying the subject in which he is prejudged to be inferior. When the "superior" math student goes to engineering school, it is a foregone conclusion that there is very little that can be done to help him there. However, he is given one or possibly two courses in English (especially "arranged" for engineers) early in his college work. No further attempts are made to help him overcome a deficiency which will handicap him throughout his entire career.

There is no doubt that some engineers cannot write—but some lawyers, some accountants, and some doctors cannot write well! Some doctors do not develop a pleasing "bedside" manner, so they become fine surgeons or specialists. So some engineers do not take time to write well, and because of this other engineers now find an interesting and well-paid profession.

* Decimal classification: RO71. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 21, 1952.
† Engineering Department Head for Publications, Sperry Gyroscope Co., Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.

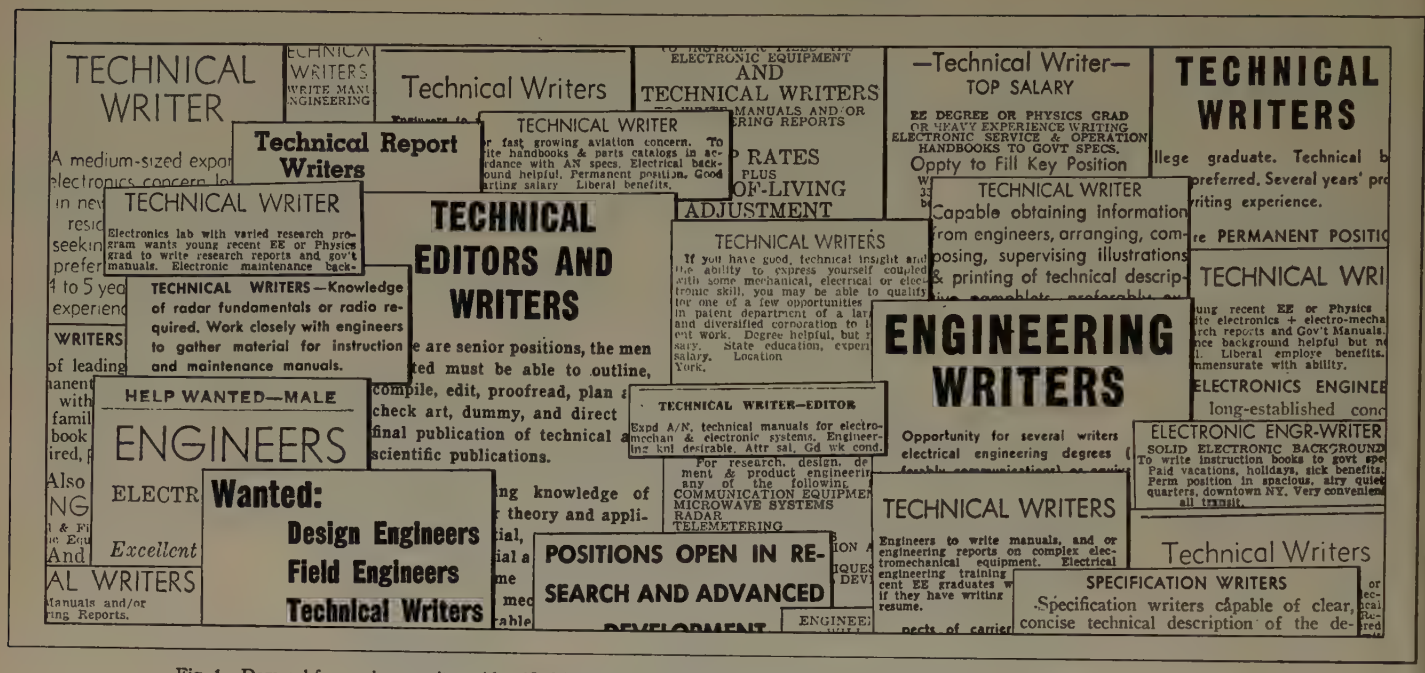


Fig. 1—Demand for engineer-writers, identified herein as "Publications Engineers," is evidenced by these classified advertisements selected at random from newspaper and magazine employment sections.

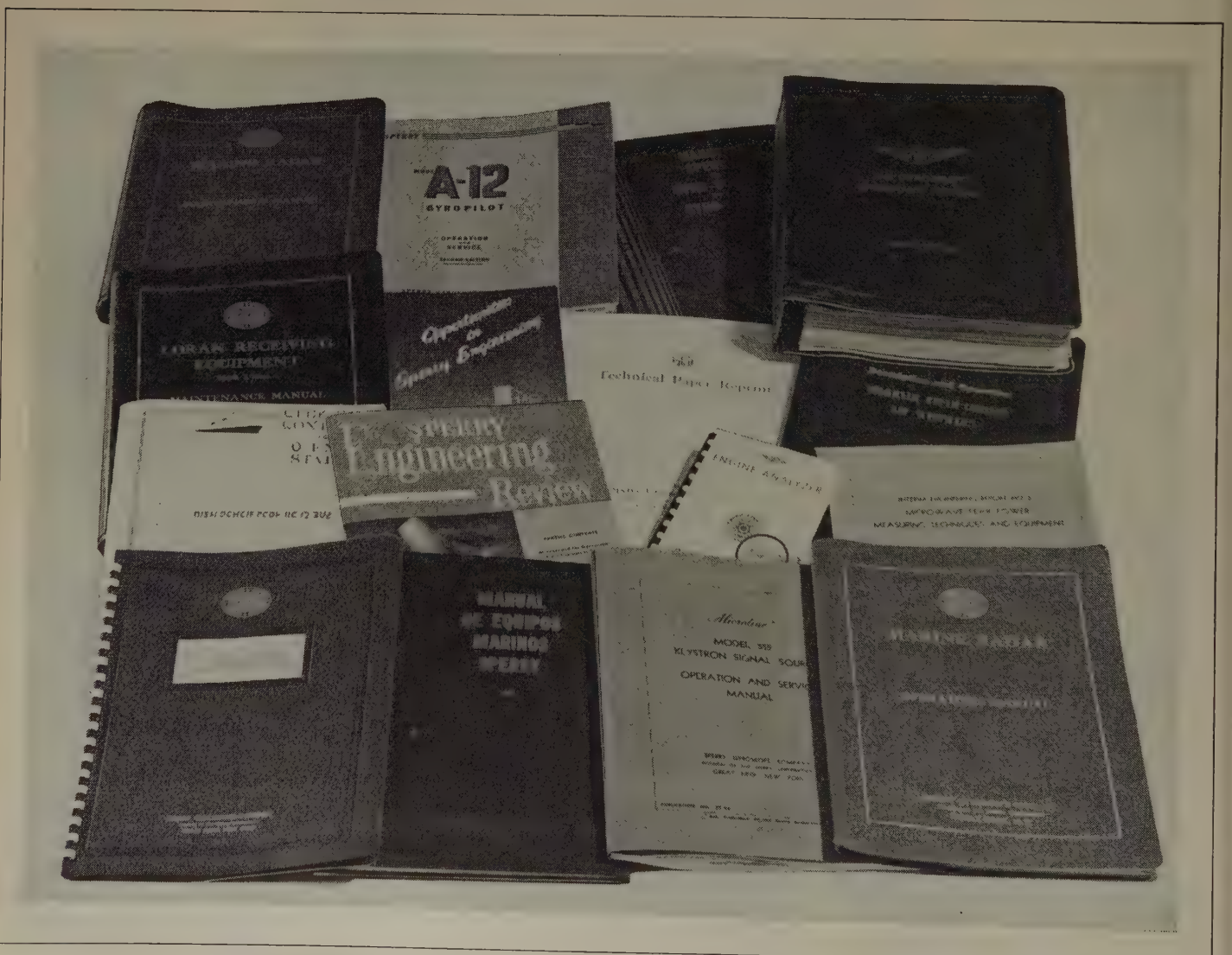


Fig. 2—Publications Engineers produce a variety of printed matter requiring the combined skills of the engineer and the writer.

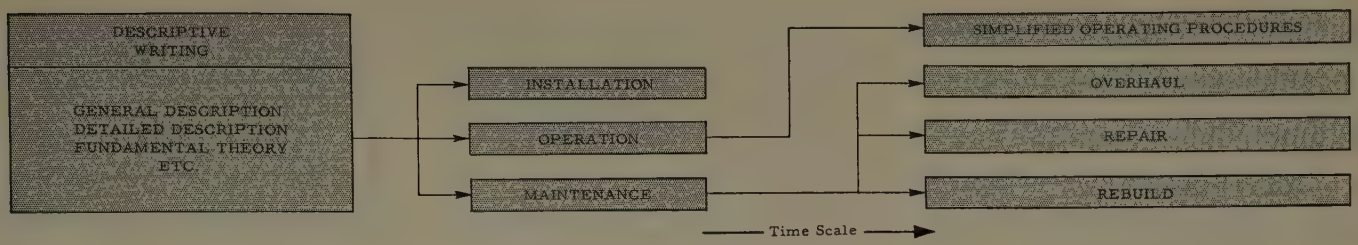


Fig. 3—Typical writing assignments on a system.

The Publications Engineer must be an engineer who has writing aptitude. This aptitude may have never become very obvious because of the misguidance and lack of encouragement received during his education. The author has seen many engineers, who felt certain that they were below average in writing aptitude, develop into excellent writers of technical material. No one can doubt that the engineering profession would be in a much better position if there were more effective writers among us. (The same might be said for speakers.)

The Publications Engineer must be an engineer with unquenchable thirst for learning. If he is a mechanical engineer, he must be learning more about electronics; if he is an electrical engineer, he must be learning about aerodynamics, hydraulics, and the like. He is constantly challenged to describe something about which he knows practically nothing. But with his basic engineering education under his hat, he tackles each unknown with some confidence that he can understand and interpret it for others who may know more or less about it than he does. Many fine technical descriptions result when engineers who are educated in one field begin to write on subjects in other engineering fields; they use analogies which help the reader in applying the description to his own experience.

The Publications Engineer must have a working knowledge of the advantages and disadvantages of many types of reproduction processes, such as spirit duplication, mimeograph, Photostat, blueline, and blueprint, Ozalid, and offset printing and letterpress printing. He is familiar with type faces, paper stock, cover materials, binding methods, and the like. He understands the problems involved in production of copy by typewriters, Varitypers, typesetting, and phototype. He has a practical knowledge of the arts of photography and retouching, and he guides technical illustrators in visualizing and rendering special illustrations for use with his written words.

All of his talents and acquired knowledge are combined in the process of preparing a publication that must meet government or commercial specifications covering content, format, practicability, and literary standards. He is at the same time an engineer, a writing specialist, a publications expert, and a student of psychology!

Variety of Work

When the young Publications Engineer has overcome his inferiority complex in tackling new writing projects, he finds the variety of writing assignments to be one of the most attractive features of his job. It is a familiar complaint among engineers that they become too specialized and know too little of what is taking place in the scientific world around them. While no scientist can hope to keep abreast of the tremendous evolution of technical achievements now taking place, the Publications Engineer finds real satisfaction in testing and adding to his knowledge in many different fields. As an example, in the author's company the skilled Publications Engineer develops a descriptive knowledge in such varied fields as radar,

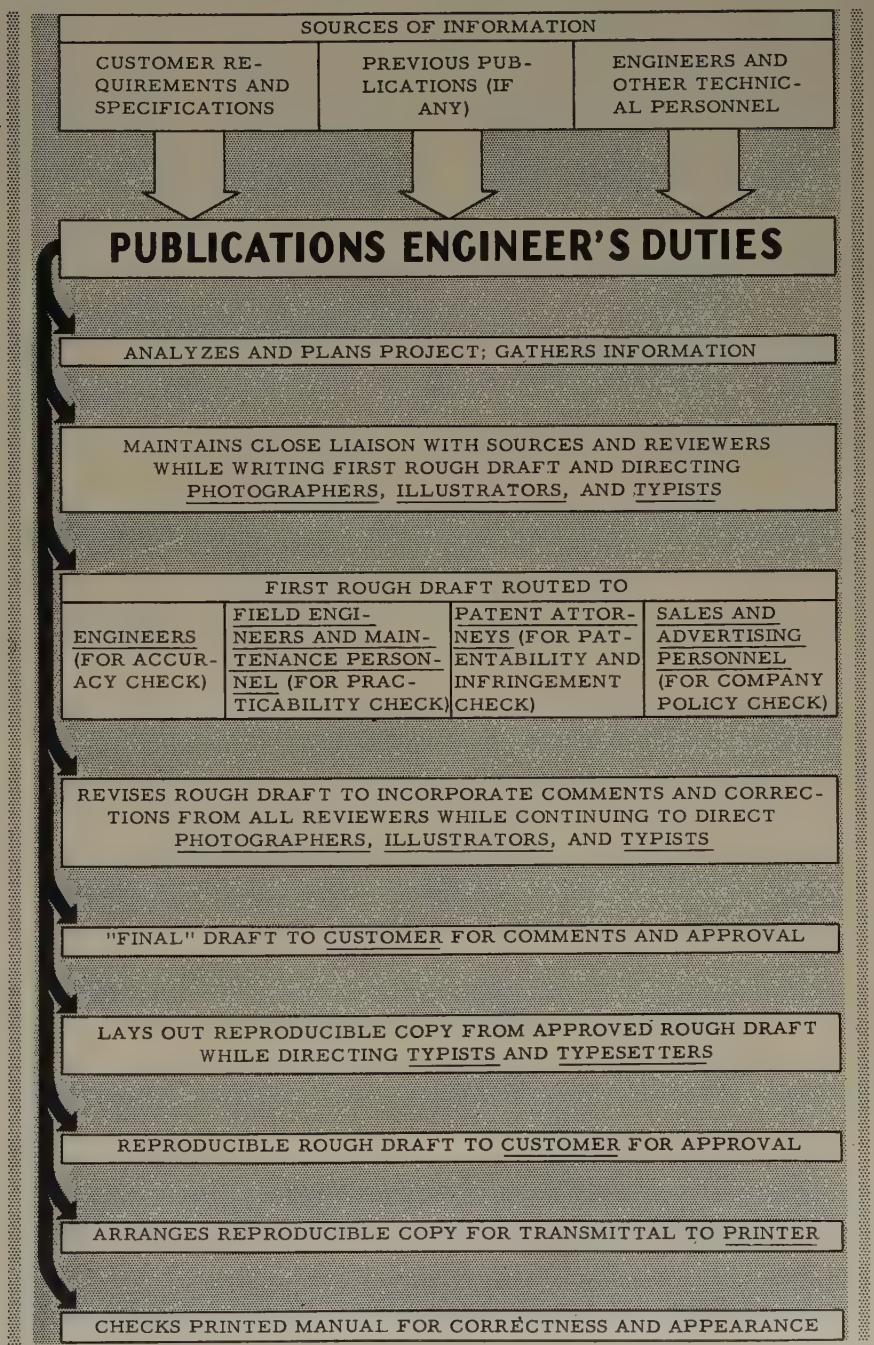


Fig. 4—Publications Engineer participates in every phase of manual's "life cycle"; he must gain broad knowledge of product's engineering, manufacture, and customer's application. Persons with whom he deals directly are underscored.

hydraulics, servomechanisms, gyroscopics, computing mechanisms, ballistics, optics, navigation, and aerodynamics. When the occasion demands, he becomes, for a time, a writing specialist in one or more of these fields.

In addition to the variety of writing from the product standpoint, there is also much variation in the material to be gathered on any one product or system. Fig. 3 illustrates some of the writing assignments on a single system. Some of the assignments require the Publications Engineer to work intimately with the equipment; in some cases he completely disassembles and reassembles the units. In other cases, he accompanies the equipment on trial runs or field tests. These experiences give a "practical" satisfaction to those who like to feel that they are not just "theoretical" writers.

Another attractive feature of the Publications Engineer's work lies in the variety of contacts which he makes in the course of the development and approval of a publication. Fig. 4 shows a typical "life story" of an instruction book prepared for the Armed Services. The underlining in the diagram gives an indication of the many individuals concerned in the preparation or approval of the publication prior to its final printing; the Publications Engineer works constantly with all of those shown.

The Future for Publications Engineers

Young engineers often raise the question as to the future of Technical Writing or Publications Engineering. There are several factors which appear to be of importance in attempting to predict the future—but to the author they all look favorable toward increasing opportunity for this new profession. First, the complexity of equipment and systems certainly will continue to increase; automatic control is the ultimate goal of nearly all future instrumentation, and with such control always comes increased technical complexity. With increasing complexity there is greater need for more complete instructional material. As one associate put it, "the equipment becomes more complex but the intelligence of the average user remains the same." Second, granted that complexity will increase, there is the immediate following condition that the equipment will be much more costly and must be repaired rather than replaced. This adds again to the need for publications which will be adequate for the purpose. The funds allocated for publications will necessarily increase, but will still be a very small portion of the total cost of the equipment. Third, if the caliber of engineering graduates coming into Publications Engineering is maintained or raised, there will be a broadening in the scope of their work since they themselves will develop opportunities for using their special skill to supplement the work of other engineers. This is a very important responsibility in any new profession—to develop and broaden the particular skills and to offer them to others.

Conclusion

Publications Engineering is a new profession which has grown rapidly in the past few years because of the increasing complexity of equipment and the inability of the research and development engineers to undertake the extensive writing projects which became necessary.

The Publications Engineer must have a sound engineering education and must possess writing aptitude—although it is pointed out that the possession of this aptitude may not be realized by many young engineers.

The Publications Engineer develops a knowledge of the reproduction and printing processes, and can guide the publication through all of its stages from rough draft to its printed form.

The variety of work assignments and personal contacts appeal greatly to certain engineering graduates. Some of the writing arrangements cover theoretical aspects, others are along practical lines where the writer works closely with the equipment in the factory or in the field.

The "personal-satisfaction" factor is quite high for the Publications Engineer since his assignments are usually of short duration, compared to those of the engineer, and he "sees" the final results of his labors at more frequent intervals.

Finally, the future of this new profession looks promising because of the trend towards more complex equipment and the accompanying requirements for more complete handbook and engineering report coverage. The future also depends upon the efforts which Publications Engineers make to find new areas of service to the engineering profession.

Correction

F. R. Abbott, author of the paper, "Design of Optimum Buried-Conductor RF Ground System," which appeared on pages 846–852 of the July, 1952 issue of the Proceedings of the I.R.E., has requested that the editors publish the following corrections:

Delete superscript 2 from the end of the sentence above equation (14) on page 848.

Delete subscripts r and u from J in Fig. 1 on page 848.

Bridges Across the Infrared-Radio Gap*

MARCEL J. E. GOLAY†

The following paper is presented as a part of a series of valuable tutorial papers. It is published with the approval of the Tutorial Papers Subcommittee of the IRE Committee on Education.—*The Editor.*

Summary—**The wide gap which exists between the generation and detection of coherent radiation on one hand, and the generation and detection of submillimeter incoherent radiation on the other hand, is discussed from the standpoint of spectroscopy.**

While the resolving powers possible with microwave spectroscopy can be indefinitely extended with refinements in technique, the resolving powers possible with infrared spectroscopy are subject to an upper limit determined by the size of the external optics utilized. In the far infrared at wavelengths greater than 10 microns the resolving powers obtained in the past have been subject to further instrumental limitations, but the attainment of the optically allowable resolving powers appears possible now with recent developments in infrared spectroscopic instrumentation.

Introduction

IN THE PAST TEN years the radio engineer has succeeded in decreasing the wavelength of coherently generated radiation from around 10 cm down to a little over 1 mm. This hundred-fold extension of his mastery over the radio spectrum has been accompanied by the spectacular technical advances in communication and radar with which we are familiar. However, as we shall proceed to still shorter wavelengths, it is safe to predict that because of the increasing opacity of the atmosphere to such radiations, our interest in these will become more purely scientific.

We designate by the name of "microwave spectroscopy" the vigorous new science which has been made possible by the recent extension of radio techniques to the cm and mm spectral regions. Molecular-absorption spectroscopy forms one important branch of this new science, and represents the one scientific endeavor which is shared by the microwave spectroscopist and the infrared spectroscopist. Both want to know something about the frequencies at which molecules resonate, and, in order to find out, both must generate radiation of a known frequency and measure it after passage through an absorption cell filled with these molecules.

In the 6-mm wavelength region, where we know both how to generate and heterodyne coherent or cw radiation, the powers and sensitivities available for microwave absorption studies are overwhelmingly adequate.

In the region around 1 mm we know only how to generate pulsed, narrow-banded radiation; the microwave spectroscopist working in this region has borrowed the detector of the infrared spectroscopist until recently, and is only now learning how to detect this radiation electrically.

At wavelengths less than 1 mm the molecular spectroscopist relies entirely on far infrared sources, on optical elements such as gratings, prisms, or interferometers, and on far infrared detectors. It may be illustrative to make an estimate of the number of orders of magnitude which separate radio generators from infrared generators and radio detectors from infrared detectors.

The power generated within a frequency band Δf by an infrared source at the absolute temperature T and having an area approximately $\frac{1}{2}$ wavelength square, which can be called a point source, is given by the expression

$$W = kT\Delta f. \tag{1}$$

For the purpose of comparison, assume a klystron generating 1 watt of coherent 3-cm radiation. Associate with this radiation a bandwidth determined by the uncertainty in our relative knowledge of this frequency with respect to a former measurement. One cps can be taken as a reachable figure for Δf if an excellent "flywheel," such as a quartz frequency standard, is utilized with loving care, as it should be in certain phases of microwave spectroscopy. Substituting these values for W and Δf in (1) and solving for T, we obtain the temperature needed for the same emission by an infrared point source. This temperature is $T = 7 \times 10^{22}$°C. Such a temperature does not exist any place in the world and is some 19 orders of magnitude greater than any practical laboratory temperature.

So much for generation. The infrared detection picture is equally rough. In the case of coherent radio detection, the least detectable power ΔW is also given by the second member of (1), except for the noise factor of the detector which should multiply this second member. Assuming 1 second for our measurement, or $\Delta f = 1$, and a detector at room tempertaure with a noise factor of 10, we obtain

$$\Delta W = 4 \times 10^{-20} \text{ watts.}$$

On the other hand, far infrared detectors are the so-called thermal detectors, and their greatest possible sensitivity can be calculated as though they were broad-banded radio receivers sensitive in the entire frequency spectrum. In this case we cannot use the formula above, which would give us infinity when Δf is infinite. The quantum conditions must be observed for the short

* Decimal classification: R111.2×535. Original manuscript received by the Institute, December 5, 1951; revised manuscript received, June 11, 1952.

† Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories, Fort Monmouth, N. J.

wavelengths of the spectrum, and when this is done we obtain for the square of the radiation fluctuations to and from the detector,

$$\overline{\Delta W^2} = 16kk_1T^5S\Delta f = 4k_1T^4S \cdot 4kT\Delta f, \qquad (2)$$

where k_1 is the Stefan-Boltzmann radiation constant and S is the sensitive area of the detector. An analogy can be noted between this expression and the expression for the shot noise, $\overline{\Delta i^2} = 2\ i\ e\Delta f$. The radiation flow to and from the detector, k_1T^4S, is analogous to the current i, and the analogue to the charge of the electron is $4kT$, which represents, therefore, a measure of the average grain size in the quantized stream of radiation to *and* from the detector. At room temperature, for 1-mm wavelength for which we can assume a half-mm square for S, and for an observation time of 1 second or $\Delta f = 1$, the square root of this expression gives the smallest power detectable by an ideal thermal detector

$$\Delta W = 2.5 \times 10^{-12} \text{ watts.}$$

When this value is compared with the value obtained above for the case of radio detection, thermal detection is seen to be eight orders of magnitude less sensitive than radio detection. The presence of ΔW^2 as a square term implies ignorance of the nature of the radiation detected, and the radio spectroscopist who must resort to thermal detection of his high-quality coherent or nearly coherent radiation is rather in the position of a violinist who takes his Stradivarius to the pawnshop, to be given an estimate of its value based on the BTU content of the violin's wood. Yet, at submillimeter wavelengths, it may be the best he can do.[1]

With these premises, it will be assumed that the radio spectroscopist has a two-fold interest in infrared techniques. When he can generate, but not detect coherent radiation, he has a direct interest in knowing what sensitivity he can expect from practical thermal detectors. In the shorter wavelength region, in which he can neither generate nor detect coherent radiation, he has a physicist's interest in learning what the infrared spectroscopist can accomplish in the way of advance scouting of the spectrum in the region below 1-mm wavelength. Accordingly, some developments in the thermal detection of radio waves, and some other developments in purely infrared spectroscopic instrumentation will be reviewed in what follows.

Discussion

The two best known infrared detectors, the thermopile and the bolometer, come within one and a half orders of magnitude of reaching the sensitivity limit given by (2). However, the full realization of such a practical sensitivity is predicated upon their being effectively blackened for complete absorption of incoming radiation. What looks like a good black in the visible region could be a very poor black in the 10-micron region. Actually, the effective blackening of the detectors in the 10-micron region is not difficult to accomplish. On the other hand, when these blacks must be deposited on a metallic sheet, as is the case for the thermopile and the bolometer, the condition that the electrical vector of the radiation be nearly zero at the surface of this sheet entails a corresponding decrease in the effective absorptivity of the black deposits for increasing wavelengths.

This difficulty does not exist in the pneumatic radiation detector, which operates on the old principle of the gas thermometer and comes within a half order of magnitude of the ultimate sensitivity permitted by (2).

The essential element of this detector is the radiation absorber which is placed in the center of a gas chamber. This radiation absorber consists of a broadbanded radio antenna in the form of a metallic sheet. The resistance of any square of this sheet matches approximately the parallel connected resistance of free space on both sides of it. This resistance of space, a full-fledged constant of nature, just like the speed of light, the charge of the electron, or Planck's constant, has the value $4\pi.30 = 377$ ohms, and its value is implied in the second Maxwell equation. Therefore, a metallic sheet of 188.5 ohms plays a role quite similar to that of a lumped resistance $R_0/2$ placed across a transmission line with a surge impedance R_0; one half of the energy reaching it will be absorbed, while a quarter each will be transmitted and reflected. (When this half resistance of free space is multiplied by the square of the electronic change, the quantity obtained is an action numerically equal to Planck's constant divided by 137, the famous number which, to this day, has been a major challenge to the theoretical physicists. It is noteworthy that the speed of light is *not* involved in this important relationship.)

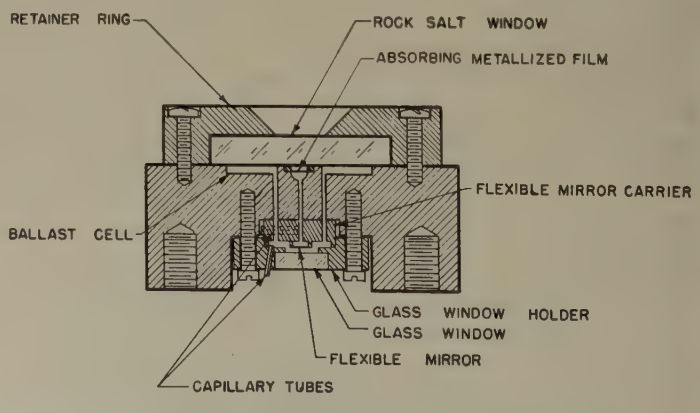


Fig. 1—Receiving head of pneumatic infrared detector.

Fig. 1 illustrates the principal elements of the pneumatic detector. The broadbanded radio antenna described above is the metallized film in the center of the small gas cell. It is heated by incoming radiation; the

[1] The concept of coherence or incoherence of electromagnetic radiation is utilized qualitatively only in this article, but mention should be made of the quantitative treatment of coherence which Gabor gives in his discussion, "Communication theory and physics," *Phil. Mag.*, vol. 41, pp. 1161–87; November, 1950, in which he utilizes the number of quanta in a unit cell of the frequency-time space as a measure of coherence.

gas of the cell becomes heated, expands, and this expansion of the gas deflects the small flexible mirror, which has a surface tension of the order of that of a water bubble. For the detection of mm radio waves the large rocksalt window is replaced by a 0.1-mm fused quartz window, which permits a waveguide to approach the detecting antenna, encountering only a minimum of radiation leakage.

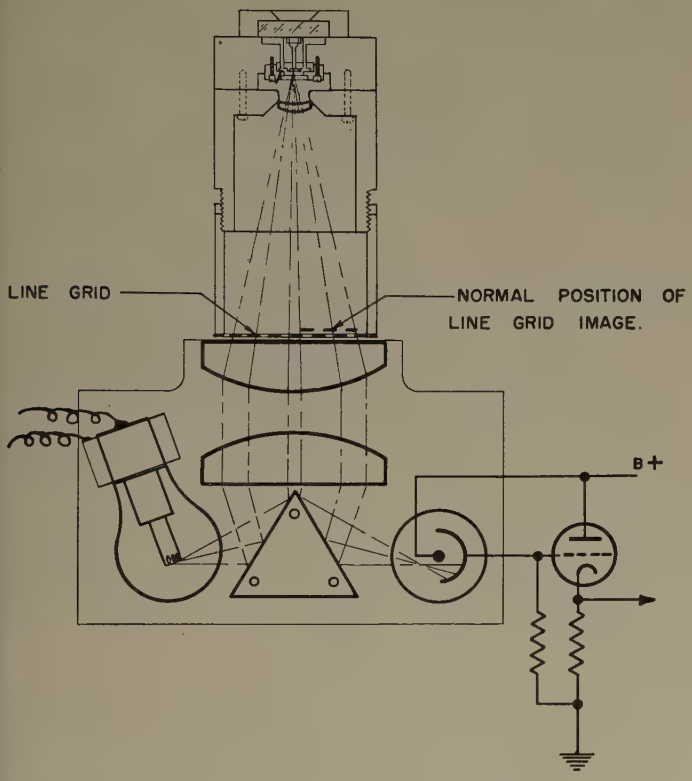


Fig. 2—General assembly of pneumatic infrared detector.

Fig. 2 illustrates the Schlieren-like optical system by means of which the deflections of the flexible mirror are converted into variations of light on a photocell. This optical detecting system permits the delivery of considerably more energy at the photocell output than is needed to cause the deflection of the flexible mirror, and therefore constitutes a preamplifier free of the flicker of thermionic tubes. Thus, the noise present in the photocell output represents the brownian motion of the flexible mirror, and can be verified to nearly disappear when the grid is displaced to a position of insensitivity, the residual noise being the shot noise of the photocell.

Because of the tight thermopneumatic coupling of this flexible mirror with the broadbanded antenna in the gas cell, a good part of the brownian noise of the flexible mirror reflects the fluctuations of the radiative interchange between this antenna and the background to which it is exposed. This is what permits this detector to approach within one-half order of magnitude the ultimate limit of broadbanded detection. In practice, it is used in connection with the so-called radiation chopping method, and the ac signals obtained are amplified, rectified, filtered, and recorded.[2]

While this detector was developed for infrared applications, the use of a broadbanded antenna suggested that it would be equally sensitive to mm radio waves. This possibility was verified for wavelengths up to 3 mm by Townes,[3] who has realized with it a sensitivity of 10^{-11} watts for his molecular absorption studies with the $1\frac{1}{2}$-mm wavelength harmonics of a pulsed magnetron. Such weak powers cause deflections of the flexible mirror which are of the order of 20 trillionths of an inch.

Since Townes' original experiments at 1.5 mm, it has been found that these harmonics of a pulsed magnetron,[4] and even higher harmonics down to 1.1-mm wavelength,[5] can be detected with more sensitivity with a silicon detector, because advantage can be taken of the small duty factor of the magnetron in order to gate the detector during the emitting period only, and thus obtain a 30- to 33-db lower noise than for full-time sensitivity. For the detection of yet shorter radio waves, or of considerably longer trains of pulsed mm waves, thermal detection will probably remain a useful method while awaiting improvements in electrical detection.

The detector just described constitutes, therefore, a kind of infrared-radio link which the microwave spectroscopist can utilize when he works at the short wavelength frontier of the radio spectrum, where he can generate coherent or narrowbanded (pulsed) radiation, but cannot detect it electrically.

Were it possible to effect the complete thermal insulation of a tuned dipole, or of an array of tuned dipoles, so as to restrict the energy interchange between these dipoles and the radiative background to the spectral region to which they are tuned, and were some means available to measure sensitively the temperature of these dipoles, the arrangement so postulated would constitute a thermal detector *not* limited by the fluctuations of (2), but limited by the smaller fluctuations of energy interchange within the tuned spectral range. Unfortunately, considerable physical difficulties attend the realization of such tuned circuits, because of the high-frequency surface resistivity of available conductors, which does not vanish even at superconductive temperatures. Fine-wire bolometers with a linear resistance of the order of the impedance of space per wavelength might permit escape from the limitations of broadbanded detectors given by (2), but when it is considered that these wires are poorly coupled with the impedance of space on account of their inductance, that even if

[2] M. J. E. Golay, "Theoretical considerations in heat and infrared detection," *Rev. Sci. Inst.*, vol. 18, p. 347; 1947; "A pneumatic infrared detector," *ibid.*, p. 357; "The theoretical and practical sensitivity of the pneumatic infrared detector," *ibid.*, vol. 20, p. 816; 1949.

[3] J. H. N. Loubser and C. H. Townes, "Spectroscopy between 1.5 and 2 mm wavelength using magnetron harmonics," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 76, p. 178; 1949.

[4] J. H. N. Loubser and J. A. Klein, "Absorption of mm waves in nd_3," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 78, p. 348; 1950.

[5] J. A. Klein, J. H. N. Loubser, A. H. Nethercot, and C. H. Townes, "Magnetron harmonics at millimeter wavelengths," *Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, p. 78; 1952.

placed in a good vacuum they have a thermal conductive path to ground through the terminating leads, and that bolometers have an inherently poor detecting sensitivity,[6] little appears to be gained in this direction.

Let us now examine what the infrared spectroscopist can accomplish with his over-all instrumentations, either with his classical instrumentation, or by means of recent developments and possible future developments. It will be clear, of course, that there is no instrumental long wavelength limit to the infrared technique, in the sense that there is an instrumental short wavelength limit to the radio technique. There is no point in working only with the infrared technique where the radio technique can be made to work.

It should be said at the outset that the comparison made before between the orders of magnitude involved in the generation and detection of radiation by the radio and infrared methods was slightly unfair to the infrared methods. The infrared spectroscopist has, in the past, done better than might be inferred from the foregoing, and there is room for further improvements. This is because the strength of the radio technique implies a weakness which the infrared technique does not have. Coherent generation requires that the essentially active elements of radio sources and detectors be not larger than, for example, a half wavelength, and also that they be monochromatic. That is, from an optical viewpoint, they must be point sources of a single-line spectrum and point detectors sensitive within a spectral band made as narrow as desired. As this limitation does not apply to infrared sources and detectors, the infrared spectroscopist can improve his lot by a few precious orders of magnitude, and he can do this in three steps, the benefits of which are, fortunately, cumulative.

The first step, which was taken almost intuitively at the birth of spectroscopy, consists of building spectrographs with elongated entrance slits instead of pinhole entrances, and the use of elongated entrance and exit slits in infrared monochromators followed as a matter of course. Thus, the radiative outputs of infrared monochromators are some two precious orders of magnitude higher than if pinholes were utilized, and this has permitted realizing up to the 10-micron wavelength the resolving powers inherent in the optical elements of these instruments, which is determined by the difference of path of the extreme rays in the collimated bundle.

The second step permitted the infrared spectroscopist consists in replacing both the single entrance and exit slits of his monochromator by two arrays of n slits each. With proper slit spacing, radiation of a specified wavelength—controlled by the position of the optical elements—will go in and out pairs of corresponding entrance and exit slits which have the same ordinal number in their respective arrays. Without any further precautions, the n-fold radiative output thus obtained for the specified wavelength range would be contaminated by the radiation of other wavelengths passing in and out noncorresponding slits; but this difficulty can be resolved by modulating the apertures of all the slits in accordance with functions of time which have orthogonal properties. This modulation can be effected by means of rotating discs with concentric slots of varying amplitude, and, in fact, a suitably selected portion of these slots can constitute the slits themselves.

With the arrangement just described, the radiation within a specified narrow spectral range passed by the monochromator, and no other, will be characterized by a specific time modulating, so that a measure of this radiation can be obtained. It must be noted that the old concept of a monochromator and a detector as two separate entities is being replaced here by that of a monochromator-detector combination, in which the "monochromator" does not yield a narrowbanded output which is then measured, but by means of which the measure of a narrowbanded component is obtained.

The choice of orthogonal functions deserves some discussion. An obvious choice would be sinusoidal functions. Thus, if the xth entrance and exit slits are sinusoidally modulated at the frequencies $f_1+x\Delta f$ and $f_2+x\Delta f$, with $f_2-f_1>n\Delta f$, the radiation of specified wavelength passed by all corresponding pairs of slits with the same ordinal number, and no other radiation, will be characterized by a sinusoidal modulation of frequency f_2-f_1, and the problem of measuring the corresponding signal components in the detector output presents no difficulty.

Furthermore, every other spectral range will be likewise uniquely characterized by a sinusoidal modulation at the frequency $f_2-f_1+k\Delta f$, and individual selection and simultaneous measurement of these various radiations could be made by means of as many selective circuits. This simultaneous measure of many spectral elements constitutes the third step which is permitted an infrared spectroscopist, and just as the first two steps were permitted by the spatial extension of infrared sources, this step is permitted by spectral extension of these sources.

This third step still awaits realization, but by foregoing it, a wider choice of orthogonal functions becomes available for the second step. Thus, convenient two-value (1 and 0, open- and closed-slit) functions can be selected, and the experimental work done with slits modulated in accordance with such functions has demonstrated the general practicality of the system.[7] Mention can also be made of spectrometric systems with fixed and extended entrance- and exit-slit patterns, in which the measure of a specified narrowbanded range is obtained as the differential measure of two relatively large and broadbanded bundles of radiation passed by the exit-slit pattern of the monochromator.[8,9]

[6] Ref. 2, *loc. cit.*, pp. 351–352.

[7] M. J. E. Golay, "Multislit spectrometry," *Jour. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 39, p. 437; 1949.

[8] J. Strong, "Experimental infrared spectroscopy," *Physics Today*, vol. 4, p. 14; 1951.

[9] M. J. E. Golay, "Static multislit spectrometry," *Jour. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 41, p. 468; 1951.

Fig. 3 has been drawn to indicate the order of magnitude of increase in resolving power which the application of the second and third steps can be expected to yield. The conditions postulated for this were relatively conservative. First-order spectra from 2,000-line gratings were postulated for the whole range, which is

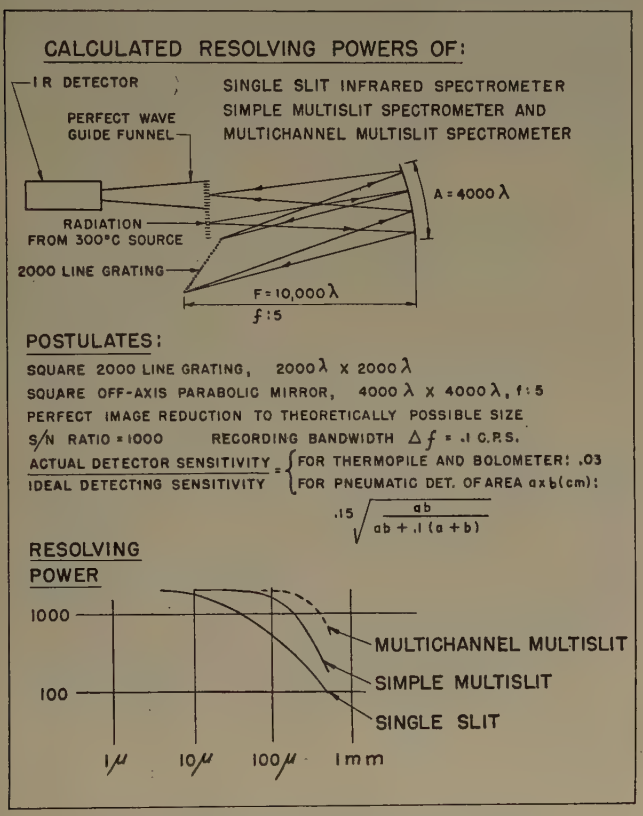


Fig. 3—Resolving power of infrared gratings.

equivalent to the postulation of a maximum resolving power of 2,000, obtained with gratings ranging in length from 2 cm at 10-micron wavelength to 1 m at $\frac{1}{2}$-mm wavelength (resolving powers as high as 10,000 at 10 microns, and obtained with larger gratings, were reported at the last Ohio State Symposium on Molecular Structure by Peters, of Michigan University). If source temperatures higher than the postulated 300°C temperature are utilized, as well as larger time constants, and if the requirement of a S/N ratio of one thousand is relaxed, the use of the fairly convenient second step alone may go far in pushing to the mm region the wavelength at which the resolving power of the external optics is nearly realized, thus bridging what can be bridged of the spectroscopic gap between the infrared and the radio waves.

The handicaps under which the infrared spectroscopist must labor are illustrated by Fig. 4, in which the curves of Fig. 3 have been redrawn in the context of the resolving powers already obtained, or foreseeably obtainable in the two neighboring spectral regions.[10]

[10] Since the drawing of the dotted curve in the upper right corner, which was meant as an eventual target for the microwave spectroscopy instrumentalist, Dicke and Newell have successfully demonstrated a new method for sharpening the resonance curve of a microwave absorption cell without resorting to the molecular-beam technique. With their method, the neighborhood of the lower left end of this dotted line appears reachable in the near future. (G. Newell, Jr. and R. H. Dicke, "A method for reducing the doppler breadth of microwave absorption lines," *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 83, p. 1064; August 15, 1951.)

Conclusion

When compared to radio sources, infrared sources have an extraordinarily small power per unit frequency. Likewise, infrared detectors have an extraordinarily small sensitivity when compared to radio detectors.

Since coherent detection is impossible in the infrared

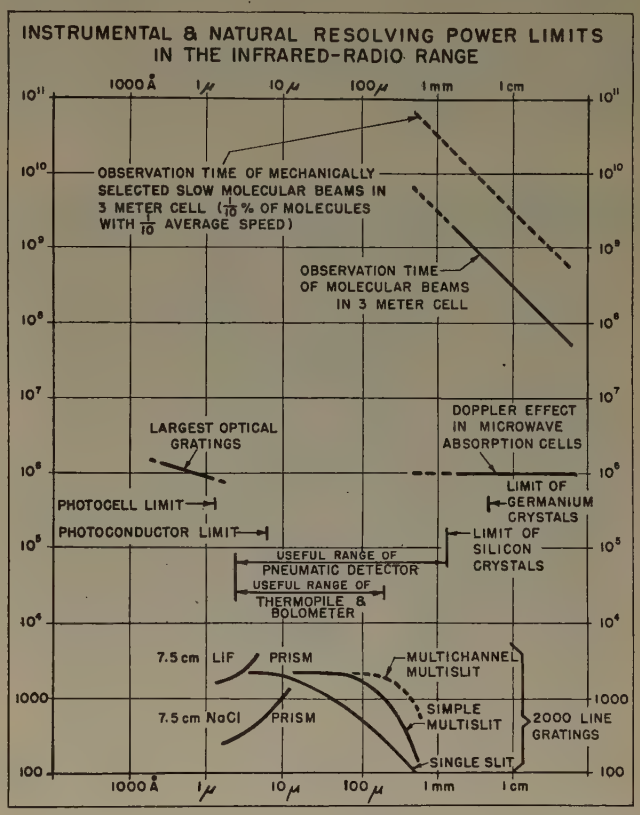


Fig. 4—Instrumental and natural resolving power limits in the infrared-radio range.

region, little basic progress is likely towards more sensitive detectors. The resolving powers to be expected will remain a function of the path difference of extreme collimated rays in the external optics used.[11] Also, spatial and spectral extension of infrared sources can be utilized more fully to develop spectrometric instrumentation permitting a near realization of the theoretical resolving power of the optical elements used, up to the shortest radio waves.

[11] A few-fold increase in the resolving power of given dispersing elements can be obtained by an application of the multipass method, in which partially dispersed spectra are returned to these dispersing elements for further passes. Walsh has reported recently (*Jour. Opt. Soc. Am.*, vol. 42, p. 496; 1952) his successful application of this method. Multislit multipass spectrometers are discussed by the present author in a letter to the editor of the *Jour. Opt. Soc. Am.*, to be published shortly.

Technique of Trustworthy Valves*

E. G. ROWE†

Summary—**The introduction discusses the reasons for requiring trustworthy valves, and a definition of reliability is given. Following a survey of world progress in this subject, a section is devoted to the design problems involved, with illustrations of the equipment used. Next follows a description of manufacturing procedures and the different techniques necessary, together with information on testing methods. In conclusion, the author impresses the need for greater co-operation from the user.**

Introduction

TRUSTWORTHY VALVES are frequently mechanical redesigns of commercial types intended to provide improved performance under vibration and shock. They are manufactured and tested with such precision as to assure reliable operation for longer lives than would be obtained with their commercial counterparts.

Causes of failures of commercial types are examined and redesigns are made to avoid existing weaknesses. Manufacturing processes are refined to produce more uniform quality and acceptance tolerances are tightened as a continuing check on fabricating accuracy and on the purity of raw materials. The need for long, continuous manufacturing runs of given types of trustworthy valves to achieve maximum uniformity of product is stressed.

The manufacture of valves for commercial radio sets is controlled primarily by the need to produce them at a minimum cost, and despite this limitation it has been possible also to maintain a low failure rate during the normal life of equipment.

However, the rapid increase in the number of television sets with their average complement of 20 valves against radio-set complement of 5 valves has revealed that the failure risk can be embarrassing and, consequently, manufacturers have been steadily improving their quality within the close confines set by economics.

In addition, the fighting services, after the natural lapse of time consequent upon cessation of hostilities, have become increasingly aware of the limitations set on their fighting strategy due to the unreliability of their electronic equipment, and up to the present the valve has come in for most attention on this account.

I. Definition of Reliability

An engineer interested in the subject of "reliable" valves very quickly realizes that any attempt to give an accurate definition of reliability depends very much on the application for which the valve is intended. Is one to refer to a 1,000-hour vibrational condition, to a non-vibrational life of 50,000 hours or more, to a high shock reliability for a very short period, to a long shelf life? One of the best general definitions is that a reliable valve is characterized by a very high probability that it will operate normally when taken from stock and installed in equipment for which it was intended, and by an extremely low probability that it will fail during subsequent operation in that equipment for some definite period of time.

In many cases, the work involved can progress along similar lines to achieve any or all of the above requirements, but for the purposes of this paper, the discussions will relate only to valves to be manufactured in large quantities and required to operate reliably for not more than one or two thousand hours under conditions where extremes of ambient temperature may be encountered either in storage or in operation, and where the valve and equipment may be subject to considerable mechanical shock or vibration. To be still more specific, the immediate objective is to achieve valve types having characteristics corresponding to existing designs but with a failure risk of the order of 1 per cent in 1,000 hours. This achievement is planned to be obtained by refinements of design, material, and manufacturing methods.

II. History of World Progress

Aeronautical Radio, Inc. were the first to sponsor a project to improve the life of the valves that they used. By keeping track of the valves in aircraft equipment, they were able to analyze the failures and the information was used to improve the design of particular valve types.

In parallel with this, the United States Armed Forces have been working along similar lines but more slowly due to the fact that the range and complexity of their electronic equipment is so much greater.

The major programs have been as follows: (a) Bureau of Ships W series, which are strengthened counterparts of existing types and are primarily intended to withstand gun-fire shock; (b) Aeronautical Radio, Inc., series of miniature types; (c) Radio Corporation of America special red tubes; (d) Sylvania and Raytheon subminiature tubes.

Work in Great Britain has been centered on types in the Services Preferred List and mainly on miniatures and subminiatures. Standard Telephones and Cables, Ltd. has concentrated on the miniatures and novals, as will be seen in Table I, but it is evident that the production of the whole range of trustworthy types must still take some substantial time, and careful consideration has therefore been given to interim measures. This has

* Decimal classification: R330. Original manuscript received by the Institute, May 15, 1952. This is one of a class of papers published through arrangements with certain other journals. It appeared in expanded form in the November, 1951 issue of *Journal of the British Institution of Radio Engineers*.

† Brimar Valve Engineering Dep't., Standard Telephones and Cables Ltd., Footscray, Kent, England.

consisted of selective treatment of standard types and, contrary to the experience in the United States, it has been possible to devise vibrational and aging methods that will select a markedly improved product from ordinary commercially manufactured stock. This has been proven on a number of miniatures and novals and on three GT types, and is based on the selection of many tens of thousands of valves. Therefore, until the full trustworthy program is completed, it is considered that customers will get a worthwhile improvement by special selection methods.

TABLE I

Trustworthy Type Valves Available from Standard Telephones and Cables, Ltd., March, 1951

Trustworthy type	*Commercial equivalent*	*Description*
6180	6SN7GT	Double triode, $\mu=20$
5749	6BA6	Vari-mu radio-frequency pentode
5750	6BE6	Heptode frequency changer
6042	25SN7GT	Double triode
6057	12AX7	Double triode
6058	6AL5	Double diode, separate cathodes
6059	6BR7	Low-noise amplifier, pentode
6060	12AT7	High slope double triode
6061	6BW6	Output pentode, 6V6GT characteristics
6062	5763	Radio-frequency amplifier, pentode
6063	6X4	Full-wave rectifier
6064	8D3	High-slope radio-frequency pentode gm=7.5mA/V at Ia=10mA
6065	9D6	Vari-mu radio-frequency pentode
6066	6AT6	Double-diode triode, $\mu=70$
6067	12AU7	Double triode, $\mu=20$

III. Design Considerations

A valve is basically a mechanical structure that has to possess electrical properties that must be maintained throughout its life. Because it is built up from metal, mica, and glass, it is subject to failures common to all structures made of these materials, such as breakage, distortion, loosening of component parts, and the like. In addition, the mechanical weaknesses directly affect electrical and chemical properties.

Complete analysis of many large groups of standard commercial valves returned as failures from operational equipment has shown that the faults occurring are as follows: (a) electrical failures such as noise, instability; (b) mechanical failures of the assembly giving short-circuits and open-circuited elements; (c) mechanical failures of the heater structure; (d) glass faults.

With the exception of group (a), these failures agree quite well with the anticipated failures that can be concluded from a careful survey of our own static-life-test results. Group (a) failures are caused by vibration and are a preliminary to Group (b), being due to a loosening of the structure permitting mechanical movement of the component parts. We can, therefore, subdivide into three main groups: (1) mechanical faults, often aggravated by vibration; (2) heater faults; (3) glass faults.

Improvements to Mechanical Design

It was fairly obvious that redesign efforts had to be directed towards shorter and more rigid structures that would be more stable under vibration.

The equipment shown in Fig. 1, which was developed by Moss of Electronic Tubes Ltd., has been used for studying the mechanical properties of various valve designs. In this, the valve is mounted on a moving-coil vibrator and the alternating-current output of the valve when operated in class-A conditions is examined by means of an oscilloscope connected across an

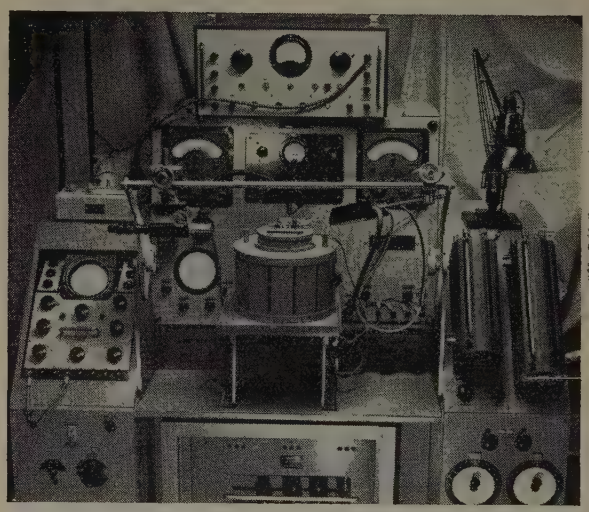


Fig. 1—Apparatus with which vibration tests are made.

anode load resistor. Means are provided for applying a small calibrating signal to the grid of the valve under test so that the noise can be equated to an equivalent voltage on the signal grid, this interpretation of the output overcoming variations in valve gain.

The frequency of vibration of the valve is raised slowly from 15 to 3,000 cps with the amplitude of vibration adjusted to give an equivalent acceleration of $2\frac{1}{2}$ grams.

Photographic records of the noise produced over a frequency range from 200 to 3,000 cps by a valve at three stages in its development are shown in Fig. 2. These diagrams have two main features: (1) sharp resonance peaks, usually in the high-frequency region, which represent true resonance and are usually associated with grid and cathode vibrations; (2) a general noise level in the low-frequency region, which is associated with looseness of the structure and is the more serious fault as this causes noise and instability leading ultimately to short circuits.

A further feature of this testing machine is the provision of a telescope and stroboscopic lamp enabling a vibrating component to be studied when it is in resonance.

Modifications to the structural design of valves in the general direction of improved rigidity include the following main features: (a) tight mica holes for the grids

and the use of double micas of optimum thickness; (b) locking straps in the micas to hold the grids; (c) locking the bottom insulator to the stem in as many positions as possible; (d) locking the anodes into the micas by welding straps across the anode lugs rather than bending them down or twisting them; (e) general changes giving greater strength to the anodes and improved location and fixing methods; (f) shortening of the valve mount by using increased diameter cathodes; (g) minimizing the number of welds.

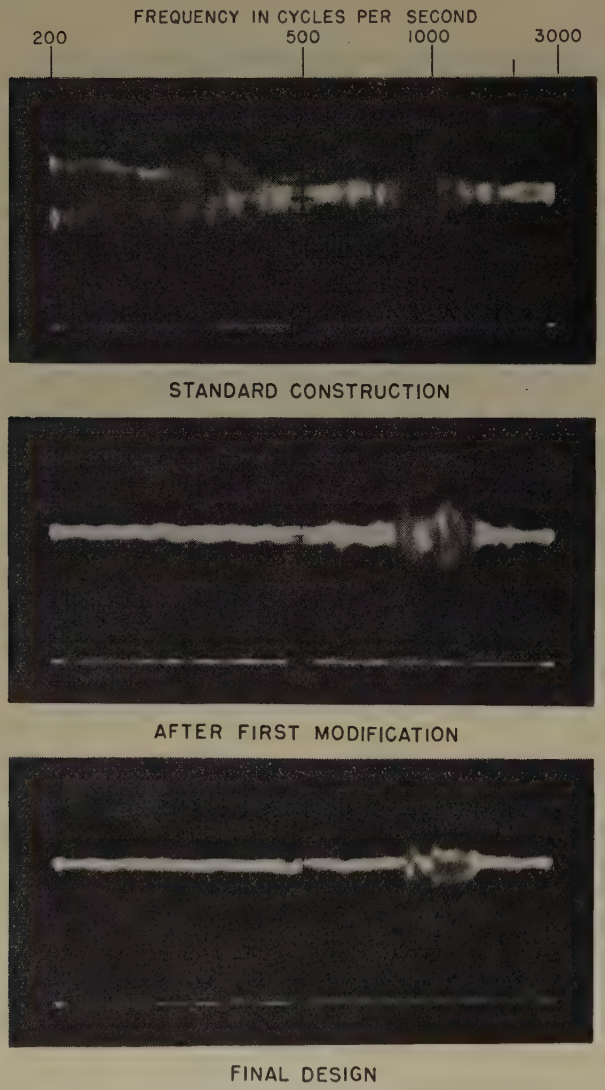


Fig. 2—Photographic record of noise output over frequency range from 200 to 3,000 cps. (a) Standard construction; (b) After first modification; (c) Final design.

By applying many of the modifications described, it is possible to produce a resonance diagram as shown in Fig. 2 (c) having a very low general level of noise but still showing a few sharp peaks in the upper-frequency region (above 1,000 cycles). These latter resonances are, in general, much lower in height than those of the original valve but usually occur at the same frequencies, indicating that they are fundamental resonances of components and can only be removed by a complete change of design technique. As the immediate aim is to produce valves of similar electrical properties (including capacitances) to an existing range, complete redesign is generally out of the question.

Other machines that are of value in this design work are described later in Section VI.

There is much additional work to be carried out. Not only is there scope for improvements on grid making and for closer controls on internal bulb diameters, but there are major projects involved in the studies of cathode base metals and oxide coatings.

Improvement to Heaters

Heater failures resulting from open circuits and short circuits have been due to three causes: (a) excessive core temperature; (b) movement of the heater inside the cathode under vibration conditions which damages the heater coating at the cathode ends; (c) incipient fracturing of the core wire at any sharp bends.

It was established that, while satisfactory for normal receiving valves, it would be advisable to lower the operating temperature by the use of thicker core wires for the trustworthy valves. These thicker core wires necessitated the use of a longer length of heater wire,

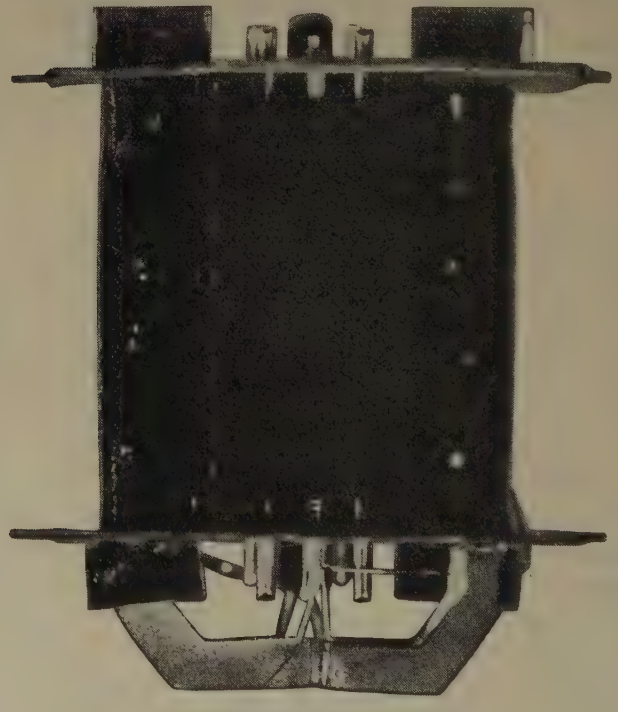


Fig. 3—Desirable heater mounting.

which meant extra loops giving a tighter fit into the cathode. The improvement from this change was not as much as was expected, as the heaters still had sharp bends that led to breakage, and therefore the reverse helical heater has now been adopted permitting the use of a large wire size having no sharp bends to cause incipient failure.

This heater design is now being used for most of the trustworthy valves. It has been found that the core temperature can be kept down to a safe figure and that the heater is flexible and has no sharp bends. In addition, it fits the round cathode sleeves exceedingly well and is easy to insert into the cathode during assembly without damage to itself.

A further design feature was the use of heater bars that lock into the bottom mica and project below the cathode. These can be seen in Fig. 3. The heater can then be inserted into the subassembly, welded in place, and inspected before the subassembly is mounted on the glass base. Furthermore, this arrangement allows the stem wires to be welded to the heater bars near the periphery of the mica, and thus gives valuable support to the valve assembly.

Examples of normal and trustworthy valve designs are shown in Figs. 4 and 5.

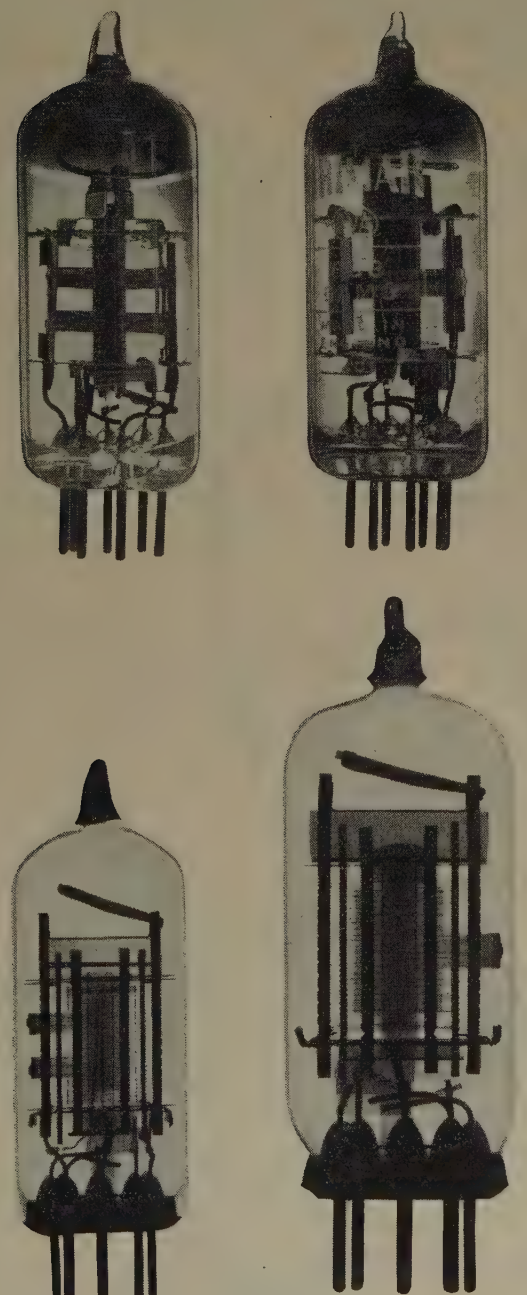


Fig. 4—(a) and (b) External and X-ray views of the 8D3; (c) and (d) external and X-ray views of its counterpart, the trustworthy 6064, illustrate use of locked grids, strengthened anodes, improved heaters, and more rigid mountings.

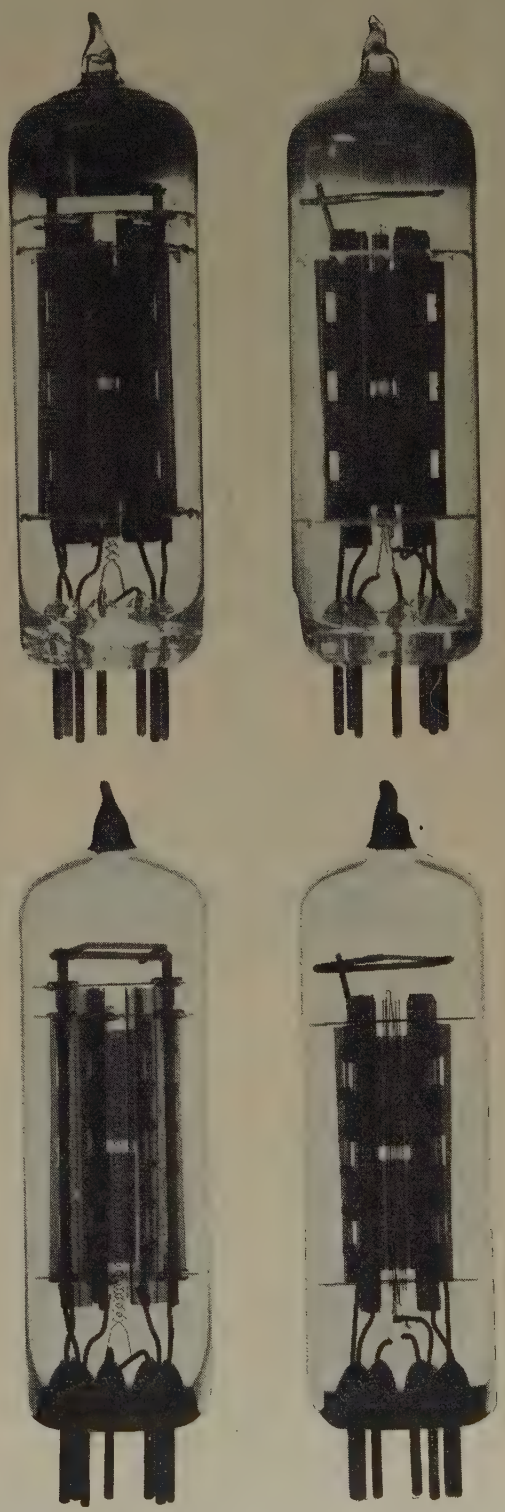


Fig. 5—(a) and (b) External and X-ray views of the 6X4; (c) and (d) external and X-ray views of the trustworthy 6063 show the inclusion in the latter of getter safety mica additional supports, improved heaters, and more rigid mountings.

IV. Glass Problems

As an envelope material, glass has the advantages of transparency, chemical inertness, electrical insulation, hardness, and the ability to be welded by flame heating; but it is a brittle rather than a tough material, and therefore requires a considerable number of refinements in technique to ensure freedom from cracking in service.

Glass is strong in compression and relatively weak in tension, and therefore small surface scratches and any crevices are likely to become cracks under quite small stresses. In addition, residual stresses can lead to ultimate failure of glass structures. The two best known are "mismatch stress" arising from the differential contraction of two glasses welded together, and "thermal strain" due to the differential contraction of glass near a weld, in relation to the glass farther away from the weld.

It will also be realized that in addition to glass-to-glass seals there are the problems of glass-to-metal seals which are an inevitable consequence of leading metal conductors through the glass.

the insertion of a conical steel plug, after which the whole is plunged in boiling water. The glasswork must not crack.

TABLE II

Approximate Relative Occurrences of Glass Faults in Service

Fault	*Possible reason*	*Percentage of group faults*		
		Pinch	*Loctal*	*Miniature*
Cracked base	Thermal strain or expansion mismatch	—	—	65
Cracked bulb	Rings or patches of strain	40	95	20
Crack from tip off	Crevice	40	—	—
Cracked dome	Strain ring	10	—	—
Bad tip off	Crevice	—	—	10
Miscellaneous	Leaks, etc.	10	5	5

Expansion Mismatch

There is not usually much trouble in the field from expansion mismatch because the glasses are suitably

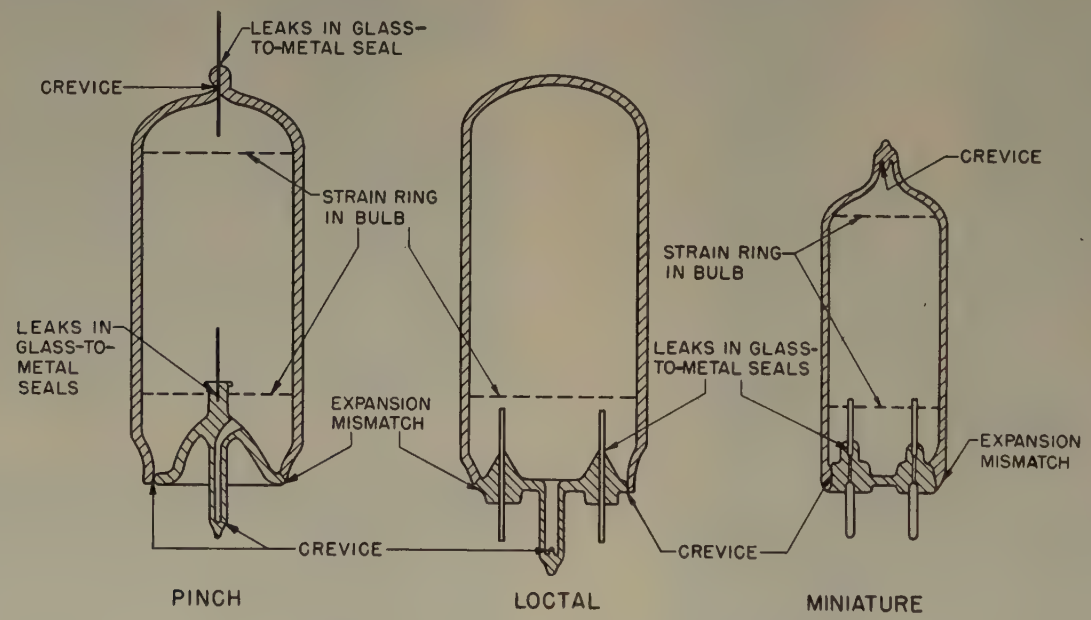


Fig. 6—Principal points of weakness in glasswork.

Field failures are best studied by considering glass structures in three groups: the pinch types, the loctal types, and the miniature types. Their principal weaknesses are shown in Fig. 6. The relative occurrences in the field are best shown in Table II.

During the fabrication of a valve, a continuous watch has to be maintained in order to limit the shrinkage both internally in the factory and subsequently in the field. The tests employed are a combination of routine laboratory and practical inspection tests on the floor.

For example, in the laboratory, photo-elastic techniques are used to detect differences in thermal expansions of glasses and also to measure stresses in the bulb walls, while the factory uses as its main control the well-known B test, in which the pins are distorted by chosen to avoid it. It is very important that the glass stem shall always be slightly compressed by the bulb and Table III and Fig. 7 show the results from combining different commercial glasses to make miniature valves. α is the coefficient of thermal expansion.

TABLE III

Effect of Expansion Differences between Bulb and Stem Glasses of Miniature Valves

Bulb, lime-soda glass	*Stem, lead glass*	
	Lead glass A $\alpha=92$	*Lead glass B* $\alpha=90$
Glass C $\alpha=98$	Satisfactory	Cracked bulb
Glass D $\alpha=96$	Satisfactory	Satisfactory
Glass E $\alpha=92$	Cracked stem	Satisfactory

To ensure satisfactory matching, it is important to maintain routine laboratory tests on sealing stress and thermal expansion on all incoming supplies of glass.

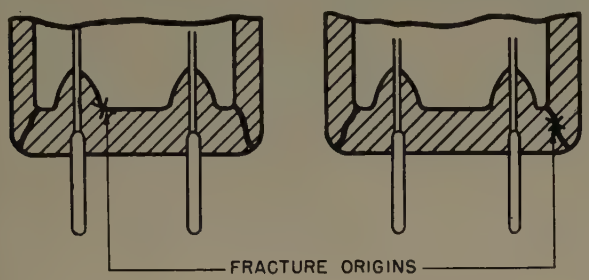


Fig. 7—Fracture origins in miniature valves resulting from differences in bulb and stem glasses. Cracked stem at left occurs when both glasses have same thermal expansion; cracked bulb at right is for bulb glass of $\alpha=98$ and stem of $\alpha=90$ where the differences are too great.

Thermal Strains

To prevent failure due to thermal strain, it is essential to minimize the "strain rings" caused by the sharp thermal gradient due to hot joining of the glasses.

The distribution of stress in a strain ring is complex but, in general, can be regarded as a zone of high tension with the body of the glass protected by a thin layer of glass in compression at the surface. The problem is complicated because where the glass is likely to be subjected to tension forces during life, as is likely in valve sockets, strains are deliberately set up in the base of the miniature valve to increase its strength.

These stresses are controlled by strain-viewer observation against established standards.

Crevices

The term crevices is used to describe areas where the glasses join and can form acute angles between their surfaces. An expert operator is able to detect such internal crevices in most glasswork by careful observation of the external contour.

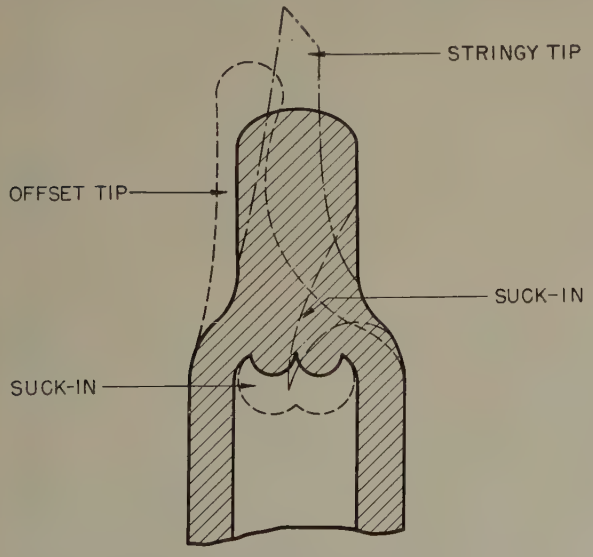


Fig. 8—Normal tip-off shown solid. Some common defects shown in broken lines.

Crevices in the stem-to-bulb seal can be detected by plunging the cold valve into boiling water, thereby starting cracks from any flaws on the inside surface.

In the case of "tip-off," it will be seen from Figs. 8 and 9 that inevitably there is a potential source of weakness at this point and additional assistance is given to the factory by large chart diagrams and definite external dimensional requirements.

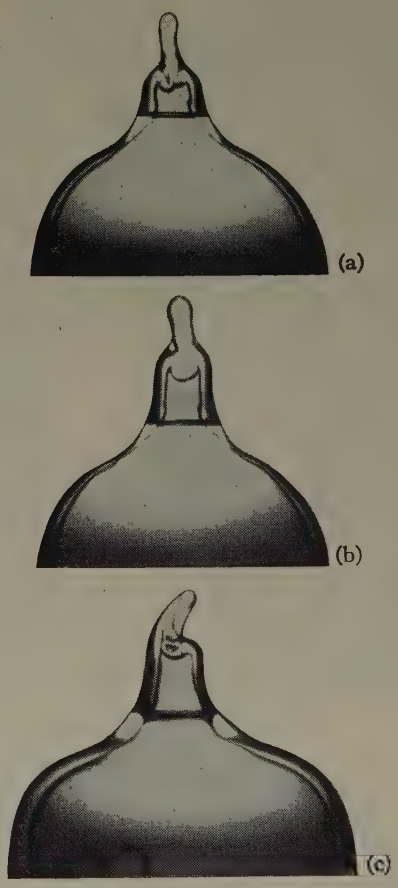


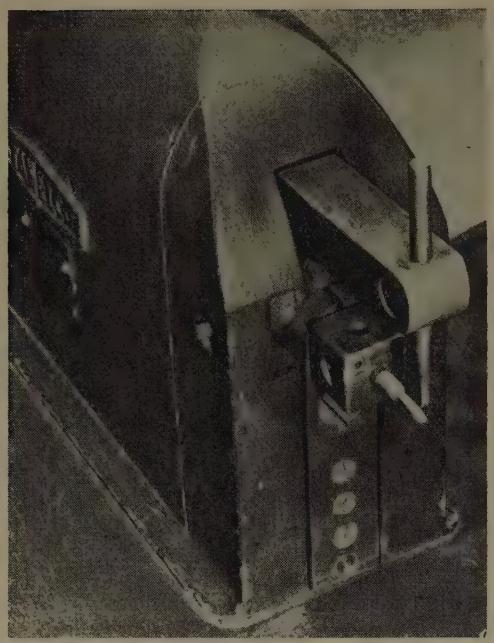
Fig. 9—(a) Normal tip. (b) Air sucked in. (c) Offset tip.

Leaks

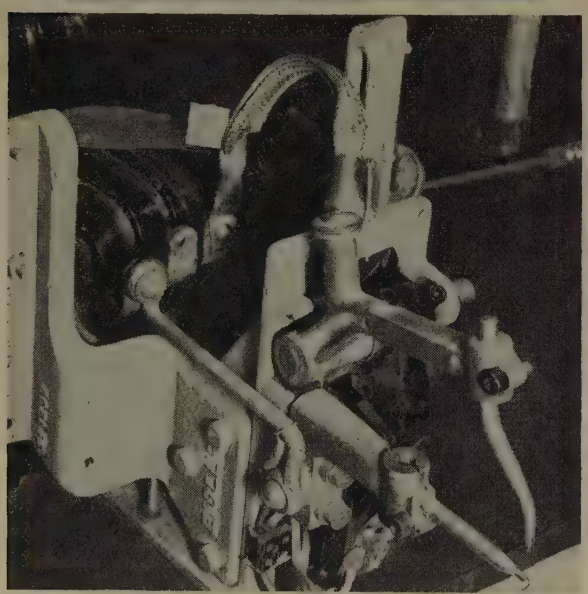
Leaks usually occur because of faulty glass-to-metal seals. Vacuum tightness on these seals depends on a chemical reaction between a tightly adherent oxide layer on the metal and the glass melted on during the sealing operation. The stages of the reaction are usually accompanied by color changes in the seal, and thus one test of vacuum tightness is a visual observation of the seal color. As a further aid, the valve may be immersed in a mobile fluorescent liquid which is sucked into the leaky hole and made visible under ultraviolet light.

Fine leaks can only be detected by storage and characteristic deterioration, but it may be possible to accelerate this by storage in hydrogen at 100 pounds per square inch (7 kg per cm^2).

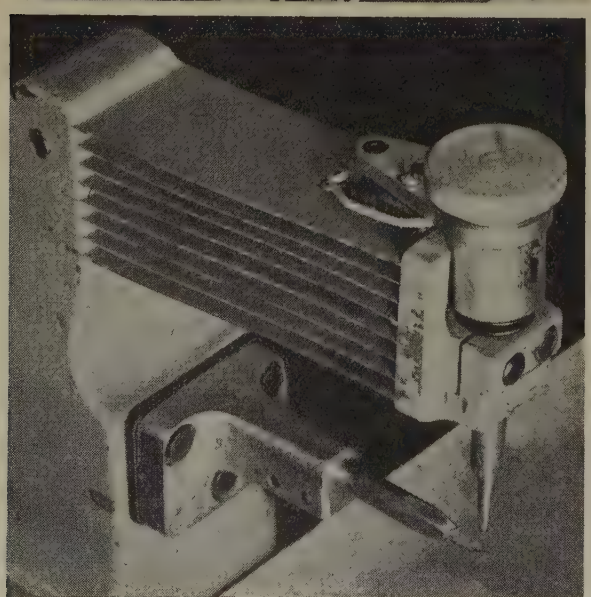
Successful results depend on very careful control of the seal wire used, by tests such as microscopic examination for fissures, and glass-sealing tests for coefficient of expansion.



(a)



(b)



(c)

Fig. 10—Welder heads of three designs. (a) the Stanelco welder; (b) the Eisler welder: (c) the Slee welder.

V. Manufacture of Trustworthy Valves

The present state of the art is that the engineer can design reliability into a valve exclusively by calculation and special testing carried out on laboratory equipment. The major problems of reliability then resolve into the adequate control of materials and processes and of the inherent variability of the individual operator.

To meet the first requirements, the raw material standards are made stricter than is usual and all processing, particularly of coated cathodes and heaters, is more careful and thorough. All machinery used is subjected to routine maintenance controls of a higher requirement than normal.

On assembly operations, the most important variable is resistance welding which often relies on the skill of the operator to control the weld. A valve usually has about twenty welds and therefore a high proportion of potentially faulty valves can result from quite a low proportion of faulty welds. We have now designed a welding head and associated timing equipment to give a reliable and repeatable weld.

Fig. 10 shows the comparisons between various welders, Slee being our latest development. In addition, benefit has resulted from a close study of the operations involved whereby the job has been graded to a number of accurately preset welding machines, restricting the work variation demanded from any one unit.

The second variable is a more elusive one, described as "lint." This is a fibrous contaminant which enters the valve structure during the assembly stage and becomes carbonized during subsequent processing, causing leakage and noise in the finished valve.

This trouble can be mitigated only by observance of the utmost cleanliness. All components are kept covered and special trays are used between the cleaning operations and the assembly stage. Valves are assembled under a glass cover (see Fig. 11) which is slightly pressurized by a dry air stream so that the normal air current is away from the valve, and the assembly operators wear special overalls made of lint-free cloth. Finally, completed assemblies are placed in their bulbs immediately after inspection and the bulbed assemblies are kept in closed boxes. The valves are sealed in and exhausted with the minimum of delay.

It is of considerable importance that the inspection should be capable and thorough. As may be seen in Fig. 12, this work is done using binocular microscopes and is controlled by chart methods.

It will be appreciated that the uniformity of product that is desirable in a trustworthy valve can be achieved only by continuous and long production runs. It is only by being ruthless that the standard can be maintained, and therefore both the beginning and the end of such a run may be diverted for use as normal radio valves or else scrapped rather than run the risk of premature failures in the field.

VI. Testing of Trustworthy Valves

Adequate control has to be maintained by batch

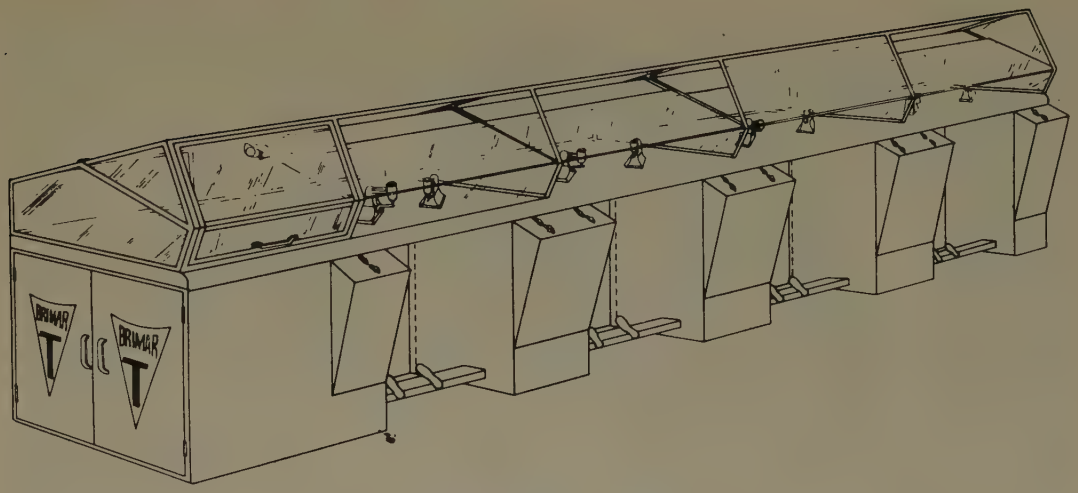


Fig. 11—Bench for assembly of trustworthy valves.

Fig. 12—Inspection position for trustworthy valves. Operator looks into microscope through a glass panel.

manufacture and by progressing valves accordingly through the test procedure. These tests consist of group-A tests, which are factory tests to ensure that the valves are uniform and line up with the design specification, and group-B tests, which are sampling tests to check on the level of quality.

Group-A Tests

These tests are mostly 100-per cent tests on which the basis of batch rejection will be affixed, say 5-per cent rejection from the batch.

Such testing starts at the completion of the assembly stage with a visual inspection of the mounts using a binocular microscope.

At the sealex section, special checks are carried out to ensure satisfactory glass quality of the completed valves. These consist of a visual inspection of the tip-off for quality and a thermal shock test to the completed valve which will show up strained bulbs and bases.

The valves then pass to the activation stage and tests are applied here to detect short circuits and any lint in the valve by applying 250 volts to each electrode in turn with all other electrodes grounded.

A heater-flash is carried out where a high voltage is applied instantaneously to each valve for a period of ten seconds. This serves to sort out possible heater failures.

Each valve, after activation, is subjected to a test for electrical characteristics, a short-circuit test, and a vibration test conducted at 50 cps at an amplitude of ± 0.020 inch. The vibration test is continued for a period of at least one minute during which the valve is operated under class-A conditions and the noise output across an anode load resistor is monitored. All valves are then given a 10-hour life run under class-A conditions, followed by a underheating test of cathode activity and a repeat electrical test.

Figures are recorded on a sample of twelve valves measured before and after the 10-hour run. These figures are compared to assess what changes in characteristic have taken place during this period.

Group-B Tests

These are quality-control tests made on samples taken from the batch at various stages in manufacture to determine that the original quality is being maintained, and they are, in most cases, destructive tests.

At the sealex operation, envelopes are tested for the presence of strain rings by a diamond scratch procedure which will cause spontaneous cracks if excessive strain is present.

After the valves have been given their 10-hour run and retested for electrical characteristics, sample batches of valves are taken and subjected to the following range of mechanical tests:

Resonance Test. The sample is checked for resonance on the design apparatus and points of resonance are recorded and compared in position and height with the standard laid down by the design engineer.

Shock Test. For the shock test, a sample valve is mounted rigidly on a moving platform that is subjected to impact shock from a falling hammer. The apparatus

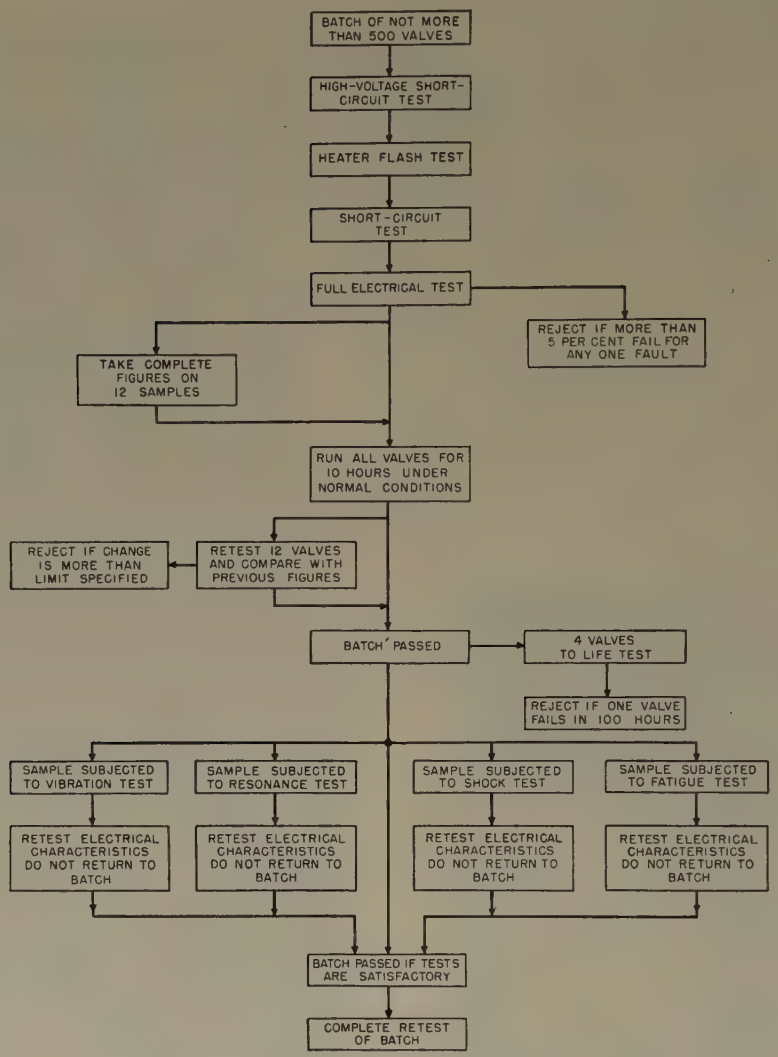


Fig. 13—Testing procedure for trustworthy valves.

is shown in Fig. 14. The valve is operated cold and is given five blows in each of the three planes of the valves, i.e., (a) horizontally with the major axis of the

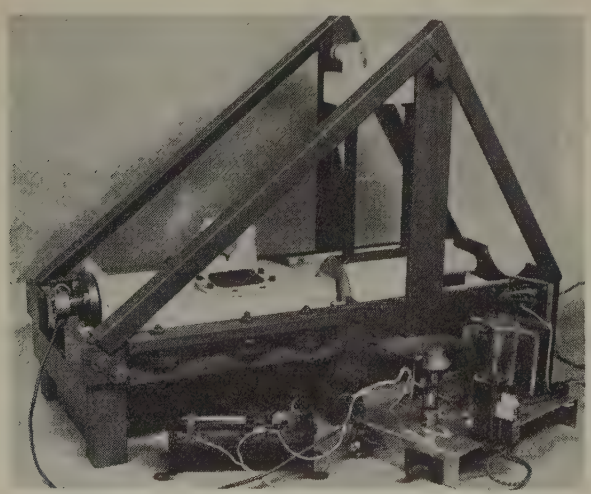


Fig. 14—Apparatus for impact shock testing.

valve perpendicular to the plane of vibration; (b) horizontally with the major axis of the valve parallel to the plane of vibration; (c) vertically.

In the case of the vertical position, the shock is applied from both ends of the valve. The magnitude of shock imparted to the valve during this test is of the

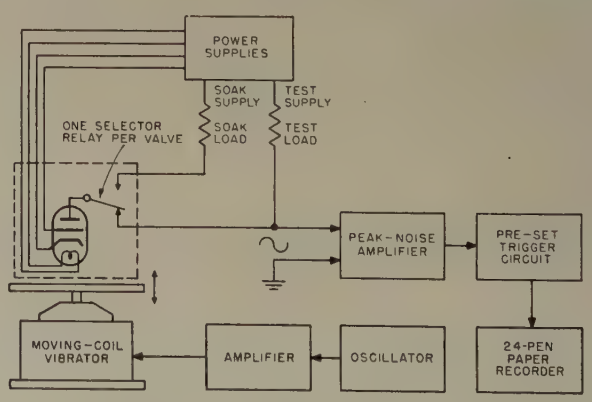


Fig. 15—Schematic of fatigue-test machine.

order of 1,000 grams and the valve is monitored for short circuits occurring during the shock. After shock tests, all valves are electrically retested.

Fatigue Test. The valves are vibrated in the three standard positions for prolonged times of the order of 90 hours each at various spot frequencies and ampli-

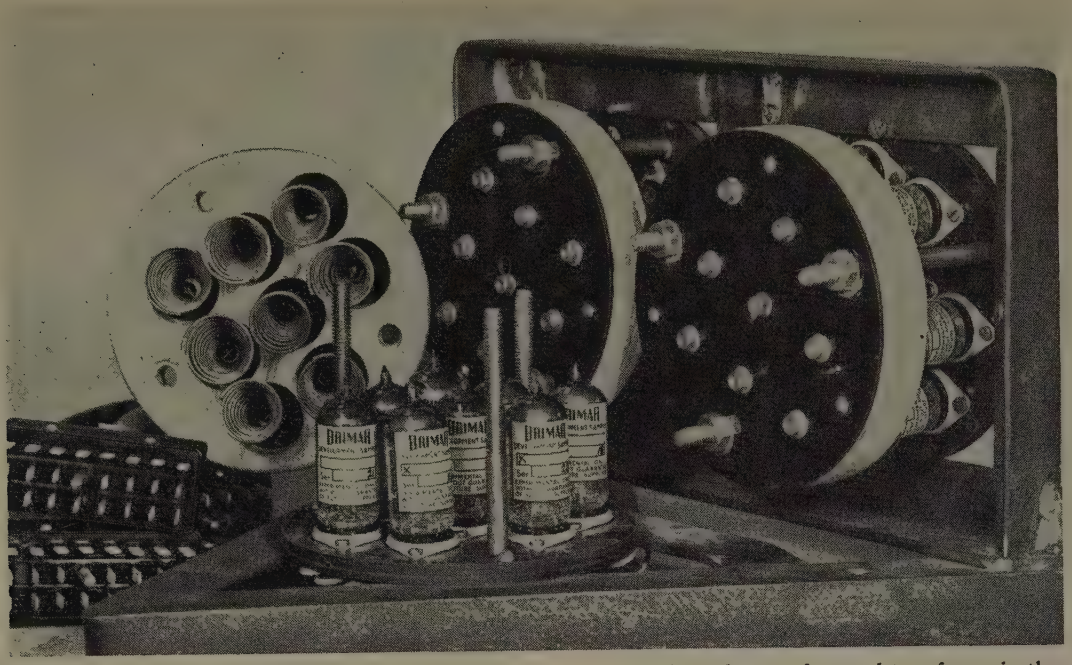


Fig. 16—A group of valves is mounted on each of the three disks that are fastened to a frame in the standard vibration positions. Three of these frames are shown mounted on a vibration table in Fig. 17.

tudes giving accelerations of the order of 2 to 3 grams. During the vibration period, the heaters are switched on and off at a 5-minute cycle and the valves are monitored in class-A operating conditions for excessive noise in the anode resistor. It is considered that the occurrence of noise in an anode resistor under vibration is indicative of a loosening of an electrode that will ultimately cause a short-circuit or open-circuit failure. In this manner, the noise monitoring gives an early indication of a probable failure. Figs. 15, 16, and 17 refer to this equipment.

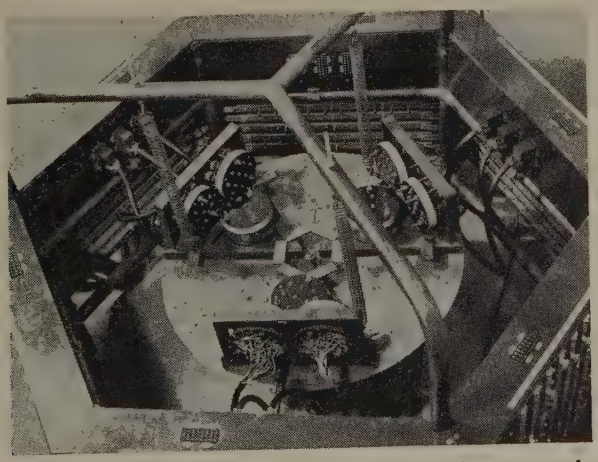


Fig. 17—Vibration table on which three frames, each carrying three groups of valves, are mounted. Wiring from the sockets goes to the connecter strips on the outer periphery of the machine.

Life Test. A batch of the valves is run on normal static life test for a period of 2,000 hours starting after the initial electrical test. The results of the life test are studied at the conclusion of the vibration tests (usually two weeks after the valves have been placed on life) to give an indication of the early life behavior of the batch.

At the conclusion of the above range of tests, the remainder of the batch, which has not been subjected to the vibration test, is retested once more to determine any failures occurring on storage.

Throughout the above tests, a double sampling system is employed and the fate of the batch as a whole depends on the results of the samples subjected to each of the individual mechanical tests. (See Fig. 18.)

By this means, it is possible to ensure that the quality rating of the valve in manufacture remains up to the standard required by the design engineer. Full records are kept on each batch so that at any time later reference may be made to the intial test history of a valve.

VII. Assistance from the Customer

Conservative Operation

It must be appreciated by the equipment designer that a valve cannot have the safety factor of other components, and in case of misuse will often act as the circuit fuse. Knowles of Westinghouse in a recent article stated this truth in the following words: "If valves could form a union, the first thing they would do would be to strike on the grounds of discrimination, speedup, and hazardous working conditions."

It is essential that designers should not use valves when another device would be more suitable, should be especially careful to select the correct valves for the job, should operate all valves at conservative ratings, and should always design for a "safe" failure.

Reliability can only be achieved by the closest cooperation between equipment designer and valve manufacturer. The valve makers' advice not only on the

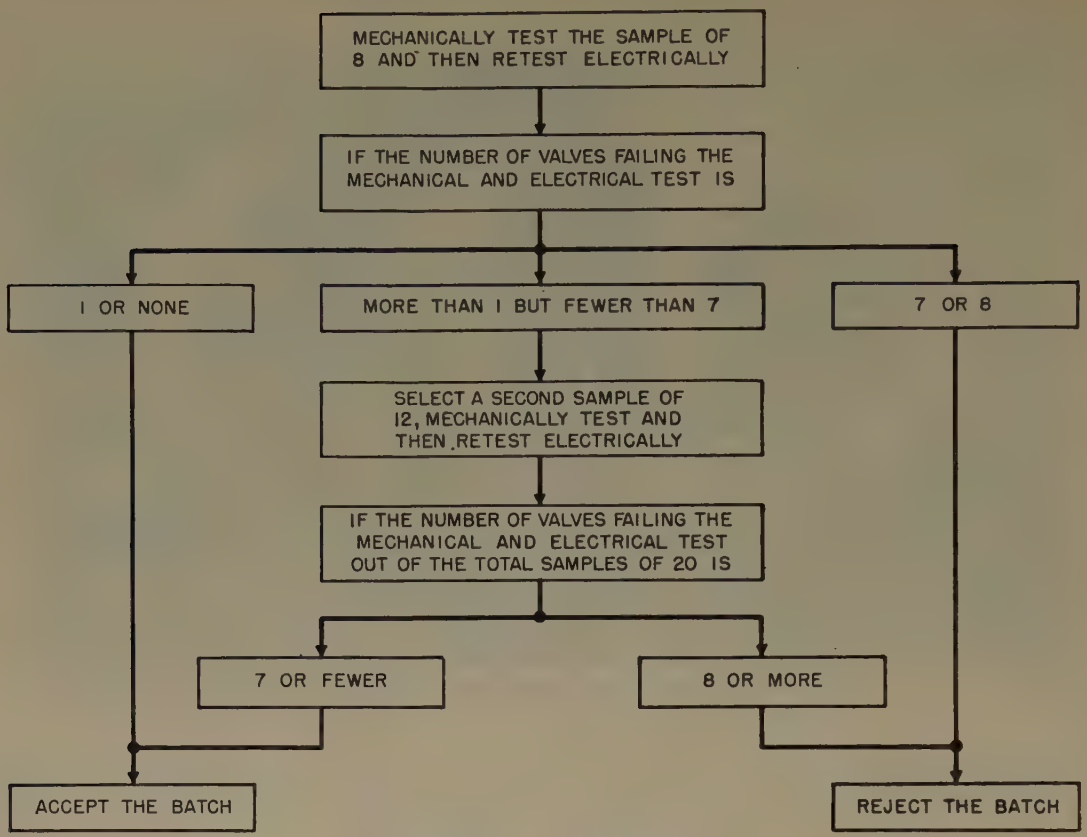


Fig. 18—Double sampling procedure.

conditions of use, but on the methods of connection, valve-holder tolerances, soldering requirements, and the like, must be scrupulously observed if the desired results are to be obtained.

Another aspect of this co-operation is to get assurances that circuits will accept valves made in the widest possible electrical limits. The proportion of reliable valves required will steadily increase and, in the event of an emergency, will immediately become 100 per cent of the valve manufacturers' production. Thus, any necessity for the selection of a limited range of characteristics would be little short of calamitous.

Type Diversity and Continuous Production

It is a well-known axiom that high reliability can only be obtained from valves having a high yield in manufacture, i.e., a low production shrinkage, and that such a state can be achieved only by uninterrupted production over a considerable period of time. It is therefore imperative that the valve maker shall have adequate orders to enable him to achieve this condition and that the number of types involved shall be as restricted as possible. The success of the project depends on circuit designers confining themselves to a short list and being prepared to use more valves of these types rather than employing still another type that may be more elegant technically.

Field Reports

No matter how difficult it may be to organize, the valve maker must be given adequate information from the field regarding the performance of his valves, because it is these data that enable him to maintain an accurate correlation between field conditions and the many test machines designed for factory usage. It is appreciated that with equipment distributed all over the world, often in the hands of semi-trained personnel, this requirement is not easy to meet; but it has been solved by both the American and Canadian air lines and determined attempts are being made in this country to see that the valve manufacturer is not hamstrung from lack of information.

VIII. Shape of Things to Come

While the main effort at present is directed towards making reliable replacements of existing types, it is very important to consider the way to go in the future.

The biggest stumbling block to ultimate reliability of glass-based valves is the valve holder. The valve manufacturer has recognized the problems of incompatability between valves and valve holder and has compromised by specifying the use of a wiring jig to centralize the socket contacts during circuit assembly and of a pin-straightening jig for the valve pins before insertion into the valve holder.

Despite all this, considerable evidence has been secured that semi-skilled personnel can cause a "mechanical insertion loss" of 3 per cent or greater, and while this can be reduced by careful education, the require-

ment of 1 per cent in 1,000 hours is easily swamped by this single possibility.

Because of the inevitability of this loss, it is probable that the reliable conventional type of valve of the future will have flying leads and will be soldered into the circuit. The size of the envelope will be dependent on the dissipation requirement, and the subminiature will be employed for low-dissipation needs with the miniature (18.5-mm, 0.73-inch) and noval (20-mm, 0.79-inch) types being used for better characteristics and higher dissipation.

Photographs of such types, which are now available, are shown in Fig. 19.

IX. Conclusion

In conclusion, evidence so far obtained shows that early life failures, which are the cause of most of the heartburnings, are due almost entirely to mechanical and glass troubles.

If these are eliminated by attention to design and manufacturing methods, together with a short life run, there is a great hope that for at least 1,000 hours the failures will be negligible. However, correlation between factory tests and field experience can only be achieved with large-scale usage of these better valves, after which it is quite possible that, with user co-operation, the valve maker will be able to issue guarantees showing actual failure rates.

It is a hazardous thing to prophesy, but within five years the reliability of the valve can be such that the present criticisms will then be directed towards other components. As reliability work must inevitably take considerable time, adequate pressure should be maintained on manufacturers of other components to ensure that all the constituent parts of an equipment keep in step on this matter.

Fig. 19—Flying lead valves having, from left to right, the electrical characteristics of the 6CH6, 12AU7, 6AL5, 8D3, and a subminiature pentode.

X. Acknowledgments

Thanks are due to many members of the staff of Brimar Valve Division, who have done the work described and have assisted in the preparation of this paper, and also to the Admiralty for permission to publish parts of the work done on their behalf.

An Experimental System for Slightly Delayed Projection of Television Pictures*

PAUL MANDEL†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**An experimental system is presented, comprising a high-definition flying-spot scanner, microwave relay, transcriber, fast film processor, and projector. A description is given for each part of the system and the performances obtained.**

I. Introduction

THE PRINCIPAL DIFFICULTIES in presenting television pictures to large audiences in the past has been insufficient illumination on the large screen, and also lack of high contrast and fine details of the picture. Illumination of the screen must be in the order of several thousand lumens. The contrast required is at least 50 to 1, while fine details should be comparable with those of standard film projection.

The various systems that have been described in the literature may be divided into three groups: direct projection, eidophor, and intermediate film. The direct projection of television pictures has been reported by several research laboratories.[1] The eidophor system[2] is favored by the Swiss school, but the intermediate film system, first proposed by Fernseh,[3] is now regaining favor and is the type used in this paper.

* Decimal classification: R583. Original manuscript received by the Institute January 3, 1952; revised manuscript received March 5, 1952.

† La Radio-Industrie, Paris, France.

[1] V. K. Zworykin and W. H. Painter, "Development of the projection kinescope," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 25, pp. 6–8; August, 1937.
Knoll, "Kathodenstrahl Bildübertragungsröhren Telefunken-Hausmitteilungen.—vol. 81, pp. 65–79; 1939.
E. Schwartz "Entwicklung der Braunschen Fernsehröhre.—Fernseh Hausmitteilungen Band 1, Heft 4, pp. 123–129; 1939.
P. Mandel, "An experimental television projector," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 37, pp. 1462–1467; December, 1949.
Communication of T. W. Lance at the International Television Congress, Milan, 1949.

[2] F. Fischer-Thieman, "Theoretische Betrachtungen.—Schweizer Archiv für Angewandte Wissenschaft. Heft 1 und 2; 1941; Heft 11 und 12; 1941; Heft 1; 1942; Heft 5–7, 10, 1942.

[3] G. Schubert, "Das Zwischenfilmverfahren."—Fernseh Hausmitteilungen, Band 1, Heft 3, pp. 65–72; 1939.

The project was started in January, 1949, based on the French high-definition standard of 819 lines. A description of the complete apparatus and of the results obtained follows.

II. General Description

The complete system consists of a high-definition flying-spot scanner, microwave relay, registering apparatus, and projector. Fig. 1 shows the elements of the system in diagram form.

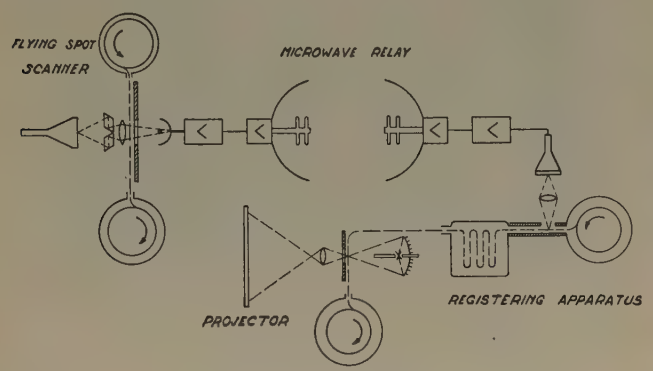


Fig. 1—Schematic disposition of the elements of the system.

The circuit begins with a 35-mm film in the flying-spot scanner which generates the television signal. The microwave relay carries this signal to the desired location.

In the registering apparatus the picture is reproduced on a cathode-ray tube where it is photographed by a synchronously driven camera. The exposed film is driven continuously through the developing, fixing, and drying device and emerges completely processed in 60 seconds. The film then passes through a standard high-powered movie projector for display on the large screen. Special 16-mm film is used in this part of the equipment. Since the sound is simultaneously registered, the film can be kept in stock as long as desired for future projection.

A. Choice of Analyzer

It was felt at the beginning that it would be necessary to have a standard television picture analyzer of very high performance, one capable of maintaining this performance during the time required for the development of the other parts of the system. As the primary source of the picture, the 35-mm standard film was chosen. The reasons for this choice are its high resolution, extended contrast range, invariability with time, ease of optical control, and facility of comparison of the final picture with the initial picture under identical conditions.

The analysis of the film is performed by a "flying-spot" scanner. The well-known advantages of this type of analyzer are the absence of dark spots, perfect linearity of the electro-optical response, and well-defined black level in the video signal.

On the other hand, the disadvantages of the flying-spot scanner are that it requires uniform speed of the film across the window, special high-precision optical system, and compensation for the inertia of the fluorescent screen on the cathode-ray tube. However, these disadvantages were not considered insurmountable. The excellent resolution and the negligibly low noise level which were finally obtained justified the choice of this scanning method.

III. High-Definition Flying-Spot Scanner

A photograph of the flying-spot apparatus is shown in Fig. 2. Fundamentally, the flying-spot scanner is an apparatus for generating a television signal from a film.

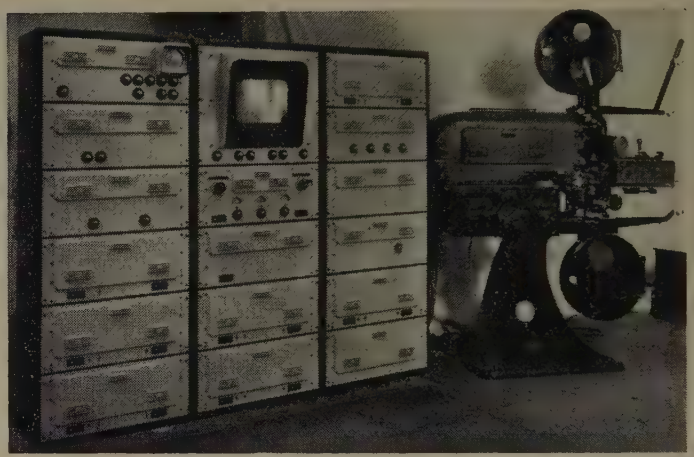


Fig. 2—View of the flying-spot scanner.

It consists of a cathode-tube light source, lens system, shutter, film drive, photoelectric cell, and amplifier. A diagram of the optical system is shown in Fig. 3.

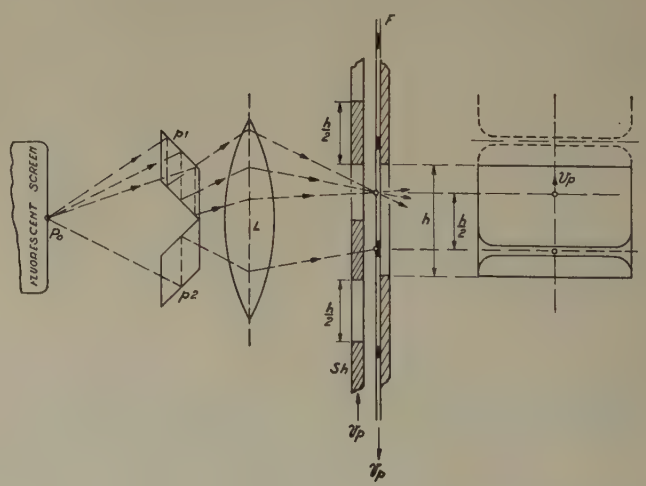


Fig. 3—Split optical system of the flying-spot scanner.

A. Optical System

The primary light source is formed by the spot P_0 as it traces two interlaced frames of constant brilliance on the fluorescent screen of the high-tension cathode-ray tube. The time for each frame is 1/50 second, corresponding to the French standard.

A part of the luminous flux issued from the spot is split by the two prisms p_1p_2, and with the aid of the lens system, produces two identical images on the film, the separation between the images being exactly equal to one-half the picture height. The synchronous shutter S_h has equidistant apertures equal to one-half the picture height and is disposed in the immediate vicinity of the window. The shutter is driven in phase with the picture and permits interlaced scanning of the film by alternatingly interrupting one of the two images.[4]

The film is driven at the rate of 25 frames per second in order to allow the scan by two interlaced frames of 1/50 second for each picture on the film. The vertical speed V_p of the spot picture on the film is equal to the film speed, but in the opposite direction. The luminous flux passing through the film is proportional to the transparency of the film at the scanned point. The resulting luminous flux is collected by a condensing lens and projected to a photoelectric cell.

The optical quality of the prisms must be very high so as to avoid limitation of the resolution by lack of exact superposition of two successive frames. The lens system has been especially designed to keep the aberrations to a minimum in spite of the split system, and to assure uniform brilliance of both scanning spots across the window. Any difference in the luminosity of the spots would result in a disturbing 25-cps flicker in the televised picture.

The luminous efficiency of the split optical system cannot exceed 0.50. The measured value was 0.40. The difference is explained by the absorption in the optical system, the reflection from the surfaces, and by the aperture limitation of the lens system caused by the prisms. In order to keep the absorption losses to a minimum, the optical system was made of special glass with very slight absorption from 3,000 angstroms up. The lens system is coated to diminish reflections in the blue-green region of the spectrum.

B. Residual Flicker

It was found that the residual 25-cps flicker, when using the full aperture of a carefully designed optical system, was prohibitive. It was possible to reduce the flicker to a satisfactory level by the periodic modulation of the intensity of the scanning spot,[5] or by periodic modulation of the video gain by means of a 25-cps signal of suitable wave form.[6] The first method has its limitation in the saturation effect of the fluorescent screen, the second in the noise level of the multiplier. A third method of reducing the flicker is by limiting the aperture of the system on the front side. But the amplitude of the signal is correspondingly reduced. All three methods give satisfactory results in connection with a well-designed optical system. The influence of film shrinkage can be quickly compensated for by a slight axial displacement of the prism system or of the cathode-ray tube. It was not considered necessary to make this adjustment automatic.

C. Film Speed

One of the requirements for high resolution is the best possible uniformity of film speed. Two methods are used to achieve this. First, the rotational speed of the projector is stabilized by an elastically-coupled high-speed fly-wheel system. Second, the teeth and cylindrical surface of the main sprocket drum are carefully ground to obtain the highest possible uniformity of the film movement. As a result of these measures, there was no noticeable loss of detail due to the lack of superposition of successive frames. Stability observations using standard 35-mm film prints indicated a picture stability at least as good as that obtained by standard intermittent projectors using the "Maltese Cross" driving system.

D. Cathode-Ray Scanning Tube

The performance of the entire system depends largely on the quality of the scanning tube. Extremely small spot size (about 0.05 mm = 0.002 inch) and high current density are desired from an electro-optical point of view. High luminous efficiency and a small time constant of the fluorescent screen are of considerable value in facilitating electrical compensation for the luminous lag of the screen.[7] Uniformity of focus on the screen is obtained by limiting the sweep deflection angle. This uniformity is necessary to obtain constant luminosity (particularly violet and ultraviolet) for each point of the scanned picture because the efficiency of most screen materials depends on the current density in the spot. The ideal screen material would have an optical response presenting no lag behind the electronic excitation.

A simple 150-mm (6-inch) cathode-ray tube was developed to meet the above requirements. The tube is magnetically focused and has a triode gun. An especially treated, very pure Z_nO_2 powder was selected for the screen material after experimenting with many different types.

The active diameter of the spot was measured with the aid of a resolution pattern and was found to be 0.07 mm. The beam current was 50 μa and the accelerating potential was 30 kv. Commercially available tubes gave similar results except for the lower focus uniformity at the corners of the picture.

E. Compensation

There are two methods of compensation for the time lag of the screen material. One method uses only the ultraviolet light separated by a Wratten-type 18 filter. The resulting time lag is of the simple exponential type

[4] R. Möller, "Mehrfach-Filmablastung."—Fernseh Hausmitteilungen 1942, Band 2, Heft 5, pp. 129–133.
[5] French Patent P.V. 598,127; October 14, 1950.
[6] French Patent PV 48,755; November 18, 1950.
[7] R. D. Kell, "An experimental simultaneous color TV system," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 35, pp. 861–875; September, 1947.

which may be easily compensated by a suitable RC network. But the disadvantages exceed the advantages. The loss of luminosity through the filter, and the heavy absorption of this part of the spectrum in the lens system, increase the noise-to-signal ratio considerably.

Moreover, the crystal structure of the screen is more apparent, in the form of a sandy background on the picture. Therefore, it was not found desirable to use only ultraviolet radiation.

The second method is to use the total light output and to provide the much more complicated compensation required. Compensation is accomplished in this case by three suitable RC networks incorporated into the first stages of the video amplifier.

This method has given excellent results. The compensation for the screen material has proved very stable. Slight adjustments are required only after replacement of a scanner tube or after considerable modification of the beam current or accelerating potential.

F. Video Amplifier

The bandwidth of the video amplifier is 15 mc, 3 db down. No phase correction is used. The nominal bandwidth required is 10.5 mc.

The input to the amplifier comes from the multiplier type of photoelectric cell. The over-all noise level depends upon the sensitivity of the photocathode and upon the quality of the photo multiplier. The actual noise level is negligibly low. When standard black and white motion-picture prints are used, the noise is imperceptible from a viewing distance greater than three times the height of the picture.

The output of the amplifier is proportionate to the transparency of the film, owing to the linear response of the photocathode, multiplier, and the video amplifier. On the other hand, the luminous output of a cathode-ray tube is not proportional to the modulating voltage.[8] Whether the cathode-ray tube is used as the usual monitor or is photographed makes no difference. Therefore, a precorrection called "gamma correction" is incorporated in the amplifier.

The gamma correction is particularly important when a negative print is scanned. The correction is made by the use of the nonlinear characteristics of a suitably chosen amplifier tube.

The black reference level of the television signal is formed by the suppression of the scanning beam at the end of each line and each frame. In the formation of the gamma correction it is necessary to re-establish the black level. This is done by means of a synchronously driven clamping system[9] on the grid of the corrector stage. The degree of correction can be changed by the displacement of the reference level on the nonlinear portion of the tube characteristics.

[8] P. Mandel, "Appareillage de Télévision à 1015 lignes," *Bull. S.F.E.*, 6° série, Tome V, n° 47; May, 1945.

[9] L. W. Morrison, "The radar receiver."—*Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 26, p. 754.

Great care was taken to keep permanently the geometrical distortion of the picture at a low level by the use of passive correction networks and by avoiding the nonlinear regions of the sweeping tube characteristics. The passive networks include inverse feedback in the scanning circuits.[10] The geometrical distortions are less than ± 4 per cent in each field element, representing 1/64th of the picture area.

G. High-Voltage Power Supply

The 30-kv dc power supply for the scanner tube is operated as a quadrupler, using cascaded filament transformers and rectifier tubes. A photograph of the power supply is shown in Fig. 4.

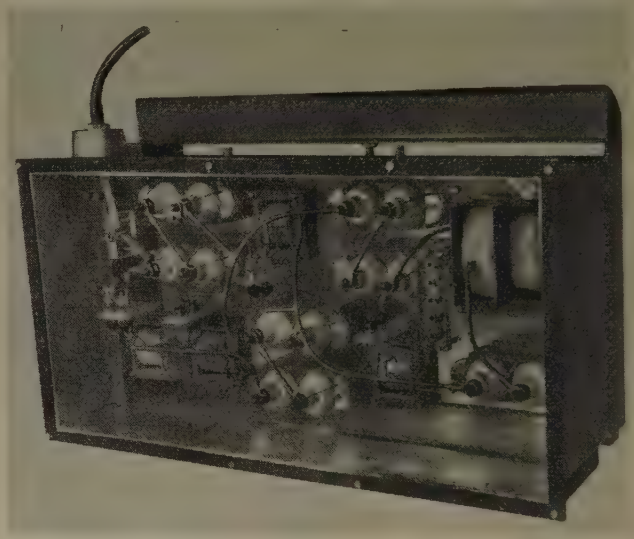


Fig. 4—Inside view of the 30-kv supply.

Two rectifier tubes are used in parallel in each stage in order to minimize the probability of an interruption due to heater failure. The entire compact unit is immersed in oil to reduce the size. The breakdown voltage of the polyethylene high-tension cable is sufficiently high to permit the use of an oil light metallic cone in place of the usual large ceramic insulator.

IV. Microwave Relay

The broadband microwave relay was developed to provide point-to-point transmission for distances in the order of twenty-five miles. The choice of its characteristics was guided by the desire to obtain a portable, simple and stable apparatus, capable of long time operation with a minimum of maintenance personnel. The carrier frequency of 940 mc allows reasonably high gain from the parabolic mirrors and at the same time facilitates the attainment of 5 watts of peak power. The above considerations and the large bandwidth of 10.5 mc led to the use of amplitude modulation. A photograph of one element of the relay is shown in Fig. 5.

Both the transmitter and the receiver have the same

[10] P. Mandel, "Tecnica a Svilluppo Dei ricevitori di Televisione—Televisione Italiana, vol. 1, pp. 5–12; March, 1950. Also, French Patent P.V. 631 598; July 5, 1952.

external appearance for the dipole, parabolic mirror, pedestal, and the box on the back of the mirror. Their uhf circuits are located at the back of the respective mirror in the weatherproof box.

Fig. 5—View of the relay transmitter.

A. Transmitter

The basic outline of the transmitter is shown in Fig. 6.

The uhf circuit consists of the master oscillator, buffer, and final amplifier. The final amplifier is modulated on the cathode at a fixed black level. The modulator and black level clamp are pictured in Fig. 5.

All the uhf circuits are of the coaxial-cavity type. The thermal frequency drift of the master oscillator is compensated by a suitable choice of methods for the construction of the cavity. The remaining drift does not produce a noticeable deterioration of the received picture in spite of the partial suppression of one sideband in the receiver. Thus no warm-up time is required before transmission. All the power amplifiers are of the grounded-grid type using lighthouse tubes.

A monitor on the transmitter output is provided by a small, loosely coupled, wide-band cavity with a silicon crystal detector and a cathode follower.

The output of the final amplifier is connected directly to the quarter-wave dipole located in the focus of the

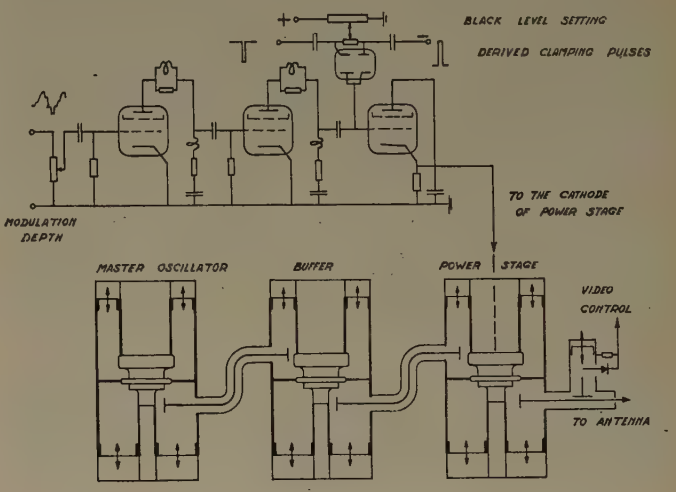


Fig. 6—Simplified schematic of the relay transmitter.

mirror. A parasitic dipole reflector reinforces the radiation from the main dipole to the mirror. Quarter-wave chokes are used to prevent currents on the outside of the dipole supports.

The power gain of the mirror over the isotropic radiator is 20 db and the beam angle for half power is 9 degrees. The voltage standing-wave ratio of the antenna feed is less than 1.15 over the radiated bandwidth of 30 mc.

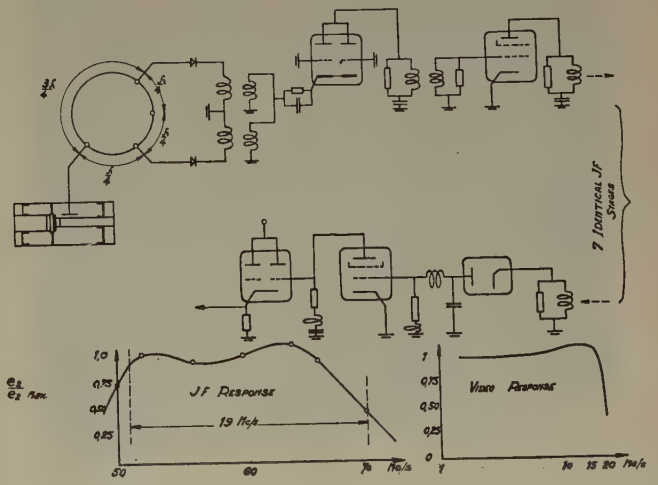


Fig. 7—Simplified schematic and frequency characteristics of the relay receiver.

B. Receiver

The receiver uhf circuit consists of a parabolic mirror, dipole, magic T mixer, and local oscillator. The mirror and dipole are exactly the same as for the transmitter. Since the total gain of the two antennas over dipoles is 36 db and since the transmitter power output is 5 watts, the signal available at the receiver is equivalent to a

transmitted power of 20 kw with plain dipoles. A diagram of the receiver is shown in Fig. 7.

The magic T mixer is in the form of a coaxial ring. The push-pull outputs are connected by suitable quarter-wave transformer to the mixer crystals. The resulting intermediate-frequency outputs are combined by bifilar transformers with 1-to-1-turns ratio.

The output is fed to the cathode of the first IF stage (triode). The other six IF stages are pentodes. All seven stages have double-tuned coupling transformers. The video detector is followed by a suitable amplifier and a cathode follower.

The receiver sensitivity for an output of 1-volt peak-to-peak is about 250 μv with less than 1 per cent noise power. Bandwidth response curves are shown in Fig. 7 for the IF and video amplifiers.

C. Remote Control

The transmitter and receiver are each connected by a special cable to the corresponding central rack. Fig. 8 is a photograph of the two control racks.

Fig. 8—Control racks of the relay.

Each of the control racks contains a small oscillograph for monitoring the wave form and a large cathode-ray tube for monitoring the television picture. Also in each control rack are all the power supplies for each unit.

Operationally, only one control is required at each end of the relay. At the transmitter there is a control for adjusting the depth of modulation, depending on the signal lever available. At the receiver is the receiver gain control for setting the output signal at the proper level.

(a)

(b)

Figs. 9(a) and 9(b)—Reproductions of registered films.

V. Registering Apparatus

The registering apparatus is shown in Fig. 10 (a) and (b). On the left may be seen the twin transcriber units. In the center is the synchronous camera, and on the right is the continuous developing apparatus.

A. Transcriber

Fig. 10 (c) shows a close up rear view of the transcriber units. In the center are the twin 150-mm (6-inch) transcriber kinescopes. On the right is a 36-cm (14-inch) cathode-ray tube for monitoring the picture.

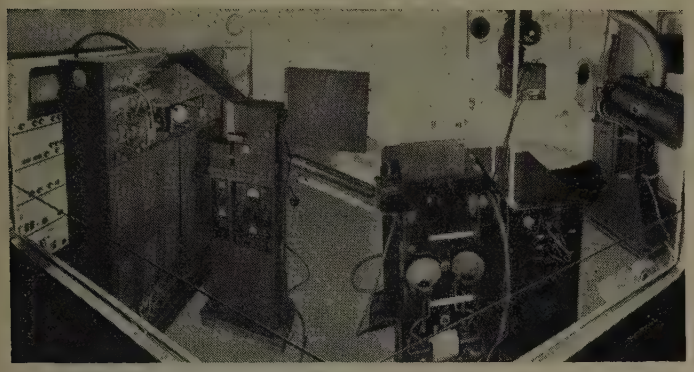


Fig. 10(a)—Registering apparatus and projectors.

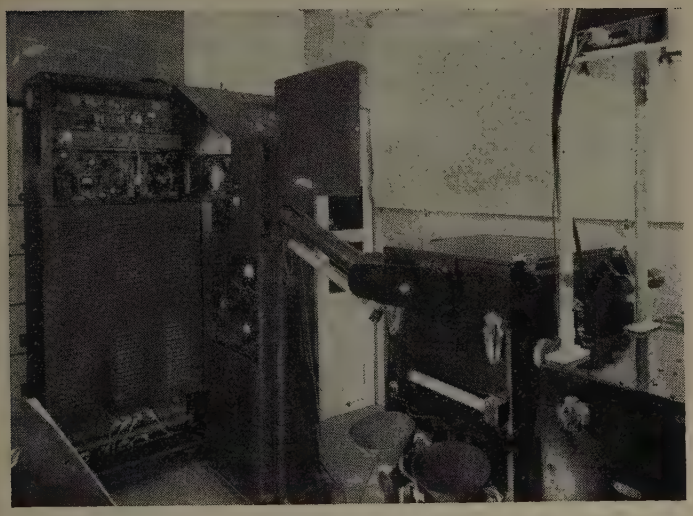


Fig. 10(b)—Registering apparatus kinescopes, camera, and continuous developer.

Fig. 10(c)—Rear view of transcriber units.

In the transcriber unit the video signal is amplified and the black level is restored by auxiliary pulses derived from the television signal. The resulting signal, which may be of either positive or negative polarity, as desired, is then applied to the control electrode of the transcriber kinescope.

The kinescope units are twin in order to insure continuity of service in case of failure of a unit. A revolvable mirror is positioned between the kinescopes to direct one of the kinescope pictures to the registering camera.

B. Registering Camera

The synchronously driven camera is equipped with a high-speed transport mechanism (36-degree shutter angle) running in phase with the television picture at the speed of 25 frames per second. Consequently, no single television field is lost in the photographic registering process. The type of 16-mm film used has a highly sensitive low-grain emulsion, especially treated to withstand the relatively high temperatures in the developing apparatus.

The accompanying sound is simultaneously registered on the film in the usual manner. The negative television picture is generally used to obtain directly a positive print ready for projection.

C. Developing

From the camera the exposed film passes continuously through the rapid developing apparatus and emerges completely processed after a time delay of 60 seconds. The apparatus is housed in two cases, as shown in Figs. 10(a) and 10(b). In one case are contained the various liquid solutions through which the film passes. The other case contains the associated circulating pumps, fans, electric heaters, and controls. The film is propelled in a helicoidal path through the various solutions by means of live rolls and guide tubes. The mechanism of this part of the system is particularly simple. The time delay is split up in the following manner:

Developing	6.5 seconds
Washing	5.0
Fixing	19.5
Washing	10.0
Drying	19.0
Total	60.0 seconds

VI. Projectors

The processed film passes through low-power control projectors and then through the high-power principal projector. The projectors are visible in Fig. 10(a) on the right side. The 80-amperes arc lamp in the final projector produces a mean luminous flux of about 2,000 lumens. The resulting illumination on the large screen of 4-meter base (13 feet) is 170 lux, and therefore in the same order as standard movie projection. Figs. 9(a) and (b) are televised pictures as reproduced on the film.

VII. Tests

Preliminary to the field testing of the complete apparatus, each element was tested separately. The resolution of the flying spot pictures was measured with the aid of a test pattern on a high-contrast 35-mm film. The horizontal resolution was found to be 900 picture elements and the vertical 650 elements.

The maximum distance which could be covered by the microwave relay before additional receiver noise could be detected on the picture was 25 miles. There was no measurable loss of resolution, owing to the high-frequency transmission. The stability of transmission was excellent. There was no observable change in picture quality or intensity over a period of several hours.

Tests of the registering apparatus showed a loss of about 10 per cent in resolution. A film of 800 picture elements was produced from an input signal of 900 picture elements. The input signal was generated by the flying-spot scanner using various types of pictures, such as the resolution pattern, gradation scale, and selected subjects on positive or negative prints. Since the total resolution loss was small, no attempt was made at that time to determine the distribution of loss among the various parts, such as the amplifier, kinescope, camera, film, and developing apparatus.

During this part of the work the optimum values were determined and fixed for the various factors, such as the light output of the transcriber tube, f number of the camera lens, temperature, and concentration of the film baths.

It is interesting to note that the registered detail was not fixed by the grain of the emulsion or by the spot size of the transcriber kinescope, but by the mechanical vibration of the camera. The upper limit was fixed by the aberration of the lens only when a less sensitive emulsion was used together with a high lens aperture.

The contrast range of the registered film was slightly inferior to that obtainable on a good movie print. Research is being continued to determine the cause.

A. First Field Test

The first field test of the apparatus was at the second "Salon du Cinéma" in Paris, from October 5 to 20, 1950. The test period was two hours each day during the peak visiting hours. An outdoor television camera supplied the signal by cable to the registering apparatus. The registered film was projected to a large screen for the audience in the Salon theater. Very satisfactory results were obtained.[15]

B. Second Field Test

For the second field test the registering apparatus was located at "Cinéma Madeleine" and the microwave relay operated between the theater "Gaumont Palace." At Cinéma Madeleine, television signals from two different sources were registered and projected.

Signals came by microwave relay from TV cameras installed in a studio of Gaumont Palace, and also from a TV receiver tuned to the TV broadcast from the Eiffel-Tower transmitter. The program originated in the studios of La Radiodiffusion Française.

During the last period, the television programs were projected as special attractions between the regular movies. Some of the spectators were interviewed after each show to determine their reaction to the experiment.

The spectators' comments were considered along with our own experimental results in determining the lines of further development of the apparatus. The average spectator's comment was, "slight loss of contrast." The average picture brilliancy was the same as for the regular movie. On the whole, the experimental results were considered as better than satisfactory by the spectators.

Conclusion

The tests indicate that this method of presenting television pictures to large audiences is entirely practical. The loss in fine details is only 10 per cent. The slight loss of contrast should be correctable by further experiment. The slight delay of 60 seconds is certainly not objectionable. The picture brilliancy is the same as for regular movie projection.

Acknowledgment

The accomplishment of this project involved three companies. The electronic apparatus consisting of the flying spot scanner, microwave relay, and the transcriber were developed by the Television Laboratories of La Radio-Industrie S. A. Paris, France, the camera, developing apparatus, and projectors by Andre Debrie, Paris, and the special 16-mm film was produced by the Sté. Pathe-Kodak, Vincennes.

The author is particularly indebted to H. N. Steen and A. Burgert of La Radio-Industrie for their valuable help during the development of the electronic apparatus.

[15] Le Film Français nº 317; November 17, 1950.

Gamma Correction in Constant Luminance Color Television Systems*

SIDNEY APPLEBAUM,† ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**A theoretical study is made of the effects of precorrecting the red, green, and blue image co-ordinates to provide unity over-all gamma. The effect of gamma precorrection is presented with regard to (a) tone rendition on the compatible monochrome receiver, (b) maximum demand of subcarrier and composite signal, and (c) noise interference sensitivity.**

Introduction

THE EFFECTS OF NONLINEARITY in television upon picture quality has received much attention in the literature. Because of the many physical and subjective parameters involved, analysis is necessarily limited to first-order effects. The rest must be determined by experience.

In monochrome television, nonlinear transducers affect both the tone rendition and the signal-to-noise ratio. The brightness-transfer characteristic of the average picture tube compresses the shadow tones and expands highlight tones. However, it has been shown that the nonlinear characteristic of the average picture tube is almost ideal for minimizing noise sensitivity. This indicates that precorrections for the nonlinear characteristics of the receiver should be applied at the transmitter where the noise level is low.

The effects of nonlinear transducers in color television are not only more complex—they are also more perceptible. As a result, the need for gamma or nonlinearity correction in color television, in specific circuits designed for that purpose, has been recognized from the start. Nonlinearity in color television causes chromatic distortion as well as tonal distortion and correcting for it involves three signals as compared with only one. Additional complications arise in a color system designed for compatibility since any method for precorrecting the signal must simultaneously provide correction for both the nonlinear color receiver and the nonlinear monochrome receiver.

This paper attempts to determine the effects of precorrecting the signals in a color television system of the constant luminance type, i.e., a compatible transmission in which three signals are simultaneously transmitted, one of which contains the complete luminance information.

Because of the logarithmic nature of the response of the eye, the subjective effect of a nonlinear picture tube is most conveniently analyzed when the relation between the original image luminance Y and the displayed pictured luminance P is a power law of the form $P = Y^n$. The exponent n, is called the gamma of such a tube. Picture tubes in present use often have nonlinear characteristics which are not of the simple power-law type. Nevertheless, the usual approach to the understanding of their behavior is to approximate the transfer characteristic by a power-law relation over the range of operation. This approximation is justified not only by the simplification in analysis which results, but also by the insensitivity of the eye to the exact nature of the nonlinearity.

The effect of the gamma of a color receiver upon chromatic rendition is shown in the Maxwell triangle (Fig. 1). This figure displays chromaticity in terms of red, green, and blue co-ordinates, and shows the result obtained when a color point of co-ordinates, r, g, b, is transformed to the point r^n, g^n, b^n. As 'n' is varied, the original point moves along a particular path. For example, a gamma of 2 would transform a point from the $N=1/2$ contour to the $N=1$ contour, or from the $N=1$ to the $N=2$ contour. A number of typical loci are given in the figure. A gamma greater than unity increases the saturation and changes the hue of a color point towards the hue of the dominant primary. Colors which are originally of low saturation are changed mainly in saturation, whereas colors which are originally of high saturation are changed mostly in hue by gamma transformation.

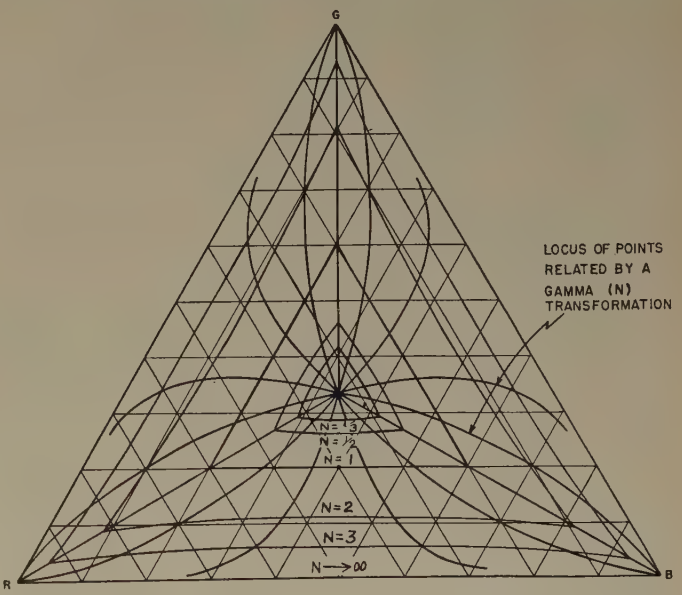


Fig. 1—Effect of gamma on chromaticity.

For some scenes, the tonal and chromatic distortion which results from a gamma greater than unity may produce a more pleasing picture subjectively. However,

* Decimal classification: R583. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 27, 1952; revised manuscript received, July 7, 1952.

† Electronics Laboratory, General Electric Company, Syracuse, N. Y.

since this will vary considerably from scene to scene, it is reasonable to require that the over-all gamma of a color TV system be controllable, with an over-all gamma of unity within the range of variation.

In order to obtain an over-all gamma of unity when nonlinear picture tubes are used, it is apparent that some form of compensation or precorrection is required. This correction may take the form of linearizing the picture tube through feedback, or a "rooting" circuit in the receiver. The alternative to these methods for making the receiver linear, is to make the correction at the transmitter. In the present state of the art, this appears to be the more economical choice. If the over-all system gamma is to be controlled at the studio, a gamma-correcting circuit is necessary at the transmitter. Furthermore, the use of nonlinear picture tubes, with gamma correction at the transmitter, minimizes the noise sensitivity of the system. A disadvantage of precorrection at the transmitter is that it requires standardizing display co-ordinates for the system.

In order to present the results of this paper, it is necessary to assume the reader is familiar with the principles of colorimetry.[1] In the interest of economy of expression matrix algebra is used, but a reading knowledge of the notation is all that is needed. The following discussion is intended only to establish the notation and language to be used in this paper.

Color television systems make use of well-established color-mixture laws. Essentially, these laws state that over a wide range of light intensities any color stimulus can be matched by the additive mixture of proper amounts of a set of 3 other independent color sources. The standard specification of color stimuli is made in terms of three nonphysical primaries (X), (Y), (Z), so chosen that the amount of (Y) light necessary to match a color stimulus is directly proportional to the luminance of the stimulus and that all physical color stimuli are specified by positive amounts of the three standard primaries. The units of measure for the three primaries are chosen so that equal amounts of (X), (Y), and (Z) light would produce the same sensation as an equal-energy white (light with a flat-power spectrum distribution).

This system, therefore, provides us with a three-dimensional co-ordinate system for the specification of color stimuli. In terms of these co-ordinates, a color stimulus, represented by a color point, would be specified as consisting of X amount of (X) light, Y amount of (Y) light and Z amount of (Z) light, i.e.,

$$C = X(X) + Y(Y) + Z(Z). \tag{1}$$

If a set of primaries (R), (G), (B) is defined in terms of (X), (Y), and (Z), by linear transformation the co-ordinates R, G, B may be found such that

$$C = R(R) + G(G) + B(B). \tag{2}$$

In color television, color stimuli are conveniently considered to have two intrinsic properties, luminance and chromaticity. Luminance is one-dimensional whereas chromaticity requires two dimensions. Color points of the same luminance lie in a plane parallel to the plane $Y=0$. Color points of the same chromaticity lie on a line through the origin. The chromaticity of a color point is commonly specified by the intersection of the radius vector to the color point with the plane $X+Y+Z=1$. The chromaticity of a point X, Y, Z may be specified in this manner by giving any two of the three co-ordinates of intersection, x, y, z, where

$$x = \frac{X}{X+Y+Z}, \qquad y = \frac{Y}{X+Y+Z},$$

$$z = \frac{Z}{X+Y+Z}. \tag{3}$$

Chromaticity is commonly specified by giving x and y.

Although the color mixture laws enable the specification of color stimuli in a linear co-ordinate system, they do not specify the sensitivity of the eye to a small displacement (noise) in this co-ordinate system. A great deal of work has already been done to determine the sensitivity of the eye to displacements in the three co-ordinates. Most of this work, however, was done for relatively large fields which were stationary in both time and space. In television noise, we are concerned with fields which subtend small angles, fluctuate in intensity, and appear to have a random motion. Fortunately, experience seems to indicate that results obtained from the stationary measurements still apply to the perceptibility of random noise in television.

Perhaps the best known relation concerning the perceptibility of small color co-ordinate displacements is the Weber-Fechner Law. The law states that over a large intermediate range of luminance, the perceptibility of an achromatic displacement where

$$\frac{\Delta X}{X} = \frac{\Delta Y}{Y} = \frac{\Delta Z}{Z} \tag{4}$$

is proportional to the percentage change or the Fechner fraction, $\Delta Y/Y$. At very low levels of luminance, the Fechner fraction necessary for perceptibility increases.[2]

More general investigations have been made by MacAdam[3,4] and others on the sensitivity of the eye to general color co-ordinate displacements. MacAdam has also made visual acuity measurements[5] which supply much of the type of information needed for color television. It has been shown that the eye is most sensitive to noise in the Y co-ordinate and least sensitive to noise in the Z co-ordinate. The sensitivity of the eye to X, Y, and

[1] W. T. Wintringham, "Color television and colorimetry," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1135–1172; October, 1951.

[2] P. Mertz, "Perception of television random noise," *Jour. Soc. Mot. Pic. & Telev. Eng.*, vol. 54, pp. 8–34; January, 1950.

[3] D. L. MacAdam, "Specification of small chromaticity differences," *Jour. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, pp. 18–26; January, 1943.

[4] W. R. J. Brown and D. L. MacAdam, "Visual sensitivities to combined chromaticity and luminance differences," *ibid.*, pp. 808–834; October, 1949.

[5] D. L. MacAdam, "Color Discrimination and the influence of Color Contrast on Visual Acuity," Kodak Research Lab., Communication No. 1105.

Z noise on a given background varies with the chromaticity of the background and is roughly proportional to 5:13:2.

In this report, the effect of nonlinear display characteristics upon luminance or 'Y' noise only is evaluated. A complete evaluation of the effect of nonlinear display characteristics upon both luminance and chromaticity noise would involve considerable calculation. The uncertainty in the applicability of the available data, however, does not justify the work necessary.

Co-ordinate Transformations In A Color TV System

In a general color TV system, there are three separate sets of co-ordinates to consider: camera co-ordinates, transmission co-ordinates, and display co-ordinates. This section presents briefly the transformations between these sets of co-ordinates.

The camera is designed to obtain the standard tristimulus co-ordinates (X, Y, Z) of each point of the image. The 'Y' signal represents the luminance variations independent of chromaticity, and is used directly by the compatible monochrome receiver. A color receiver, however, must transform the luminance and chromaticity information it receives into the proper signals to apply to the grids of red, green, and blue tubes. The chromaticities of the receiver primaries may be specified in trichromatic units as

$$\begin{bmatrix} (\text{red}) \\ (\text{green}) \\ (\text{blue}) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} x_r & y_r & z_r \\ x_g & y_g & z_g \\ y_b & y_b & z_b \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (X) \\ (Y) \\ (Z) \end{bmatrix}, \tag{5}$$

where (X), (Y), and (Z) are the units or primaries of the tristimulus co-ordinate system. It is most convenient to use a set of red, green, and blue primaries (R), (G), (B) having the chromaticities specified by (5), which have unit lengths such that equal amounts of the primaries specify some reference color. (The reference color used is illuminant C with unit amount of luminance. This will be referred to as unit reference white.) The transformations between *co-ordinates* in the (X), (Y), (Z) and (R), (G), (B) space will be written as

$$\begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & c_{12} & c_{13} \\ c_{21} & c_{22} & c_{23} \\ c_{31} & c_{32} & c_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix} = [C] \begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix}, \tag{6}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} d_{11} & d_{12} & d_{13} \\ d_{21} & d_{22} & d_{23} \\ d_{31} & d_{32} & d_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix} = [D] \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}, \tag{7}$$

where $[C] = [D]^{-1}$.

In a 'constant luminance' system, the transmission primaries are chosen so that one of the co-ordinates is directly proportional to luminance. Since color points of equal luminance lie in a plane parallel to the XZ plane, two of the transmission primaries must lie in the XZ plane. The third primary is chosen to be coincident with the reference-white vector, so that two of the co-ordinates will be zero when colors on the reference-white vector are transmitted.

A set of transmission primaries (A_1), (A_2), (A_3) which satisfies the above conditions is

$$\begin{bmatrix} (A_1) \\ (A_2) \\ (A_3) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ X_0 & 1 & Z_0 \\ 0 & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (X) \\ (Y) \\ (Z) \end{bmatrix}. \tag{8}$$

Note that (A_1) is the same as (X), (A_2) is the unit reference white $(X_0, 1, Z_0)$, and (A_3) is the same as (Z).

The transformations between co-ordinates in the (X), (Y), (Z) and (A_1), (A_2), (A_3) space are

$$\begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & X_0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & Z_0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix}, \tag{9}$$

and

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -X_0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -Z_0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix}. \tag{10}$$

The A_1, A_2, A_3 co-ordinates can also be related to R, G, B, co-ordinates,

$$\begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} c_{11} & 1 & c_{13} \\ c_{21} & 1 & c_{23} \\ c_{31} & 1 & c_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix} = [F] \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix}. \tag{11}$$

The A_1 and A_3 co-ordinates contain the chromaticity information only, which in a constant luminance system is transmitted in a channel separate from the luminance channel. The composite video signal using A_1, A_2, A_3 co-ordinates would be proportional to the sum of the luminance signal and the chromaticity subcarrier or

$$A_2 + A_1 \cos \omega_s t + A_3 \sin \omega_s t, \tag{12}$$

where ω_s is the chromaticity subcarrier frequency. The amplitude and phase of the subcarrier corresponding to a given color point may be obtained in (X), (Y), (Z) space by projecting the given color point in the direction of reference white upon the XZ plane. The vector in the XZ plane from the origin to the projection specifies the subcarrier phasor (Fig. 2).

The A_1, A_2, A_3 co-ordinates are only one set of possible transmission co-ordinates. Any other set, however, may be defined in terms of the A_1, A_2, A_3 co-ordinates as follows:

$$\begin{bmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{11} & 0 & \alpha_{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \alpha_{31} & 0 & \alpha_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix},$$

and (13)

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \beta_{11} & 0 & \beta_{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \beta_{31} & 0 & \beta_{33} \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{bmatrix}.$$

The composite signal in U_1, U_2, U_3 co-ordinates is proportional to

$$U_2 + U_1 \cos \omega_s t + U_3 \sin \omega_s t. \tag{14}$$

The U_1U_3 plane is referred to here as the subcarrier plane. The U_2 co-ordinate is equal to luminance. Although in performing calculations on a given set of transmission co-ordinates it is unnecessary to introduce the A_1, A_2, A_3 co-ordinates, it is convenient to work in 'A' co-ordinates for comparing one set of transmission co-ordinates with another and for obtaining a simple geometric interpretation of the subcarrier.

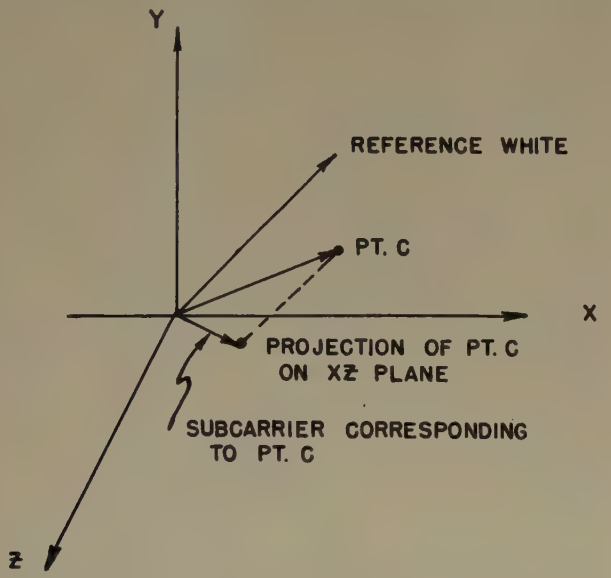


Fig. 2—Subcarrier in $A_1A_2A_3$ transmission co-ordinates corresponding to a color C.

Precorrection

The nonlinear characteristics of kinescopes may be approximated by a power-law of the form,[6]

$$P = P_{\min}\{1 + (K^{1/n} - 1)S\}^n, \tag{15}$$

where

P = amount of light displayed on tube face,
$K = P_{\max}/P_{\min}$ = over-all contrast ratio,
$P_{\max}$ = maximum amount of light displayed,
$P_{\min}$ = minimum amount of light displayed,
S = normalized signal, varying from 0 to 1 as P varies from $P_{\min}$ to $P_{\max}$.

In a color receiver, there are three display channels. Assuming each has the characteristic of (15) and that equal signals produce the reference white, we may write

$$\begin{aligned} P_r &= P_{\min}\{1 + (K^{1/n} - 1)S_r\}^n \\ P_g &= P_{\min}\{1 + (K^{1/n} - 1)S_g\}^n. \\ P_b &= P_{\min}\{1 + (K^{1/n} - 1)S_b\}^n \end{aligned} \tag{16}$$

In order to precorrect for these characteristics, it is apparent that the signals S_r, S_g, S_b must be obtained as follows:

$$\begin{aligned} S_r &= \frac{\left(\frac{R}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/m} - 1}{k^{1/m} - 1} \\ S_g &= \frac{\left(\frac{G}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/m} - 1}{k^{1/m} - 1}, \\ S_b &= \frac{\left(\frac{B}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/m} - 1}{k^{1/m} - 1} \end{aligned} \tag{17}$$

where

R, G, B = co-ordinates of original image,
$Y_{\min}$ = minimum luminance within range of camera sensitivity,
n/m = over-all system gamma,
$k = K^{m/n}$ = over-all contrast range of camera sensitivity.

For an over-all system gamma of unity, the precorrection must be exactly inverse to the display characteristic which requires that $m = n$ and $k = K$. Since it is very unlikely that the available contrast range for display (K) will be equal to the contrast range in the camera signal output (k), setting $k = K$ for precorrection will result in unity over-all gamma only in the range for which (16) are valid. Signals outisde this range ($S < 0$, or $S > 1$) will be distorted.

A simplified schematic of the operations at the transmitter is shown in Fig. 3.

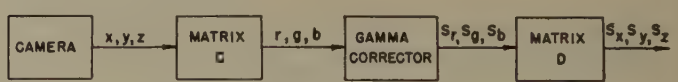


Fig. 3—Operations at a transmitter.

The X, Y, Z co-ordinates of the scanned image are obtained by the camera unit. These are transformed to normalized R, G, B co-ordinates by the 'C' matrix operation, which are then gamma corrected. Following gamma correction is the 'D' matrix operation which converts the gamma corrected R, G, B co-ordinates to corresponding X, Y, Z co-ordinates. With the gamma corrector out, the quantities S_x, S_y, and S_z would be equal to the original X, Y, Z co-ordinates, since the 'C' and 'D' matrix operations are inverse. S_x, S_y, S_z (or S_r, S_g, S_b) may be thought of as the co-ordinates of a virtual image which is a gamma precorrected version of the original image. The co-ordinates of this virtual gamma precorrected image are handled exactly as the co-ordinates of the original picture would be handled without gamma correction. Transmission co-ordinates would be

$$\begin{bmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} \alpha_{11} & 0 & \alpha_{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \alpha_{31} & & \alpha_{33} \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -X_0 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -Z_0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \cdot \begin{bmatrix} S_x \\ S_y \\ S_z \end{bmatrix}, \tag{18}$$

U_1, U_2, U_3 could also be gotten directly from S_r, S_g, S_b).

[6] B. M. Oliver, "Tone rendition in television," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 1288–1300; November, 1950.

Effect of Gamma Correction on Compatible Black and White Receiver

The compatible monochrome receiver displays the luminance signal S_y as

$$P_y = P_{\min}\{1 + (k^{1/n} - 1)S_y\}^n. \tag{19}$$

If the original image point has the co-ordinates μR, μG, μB where μ is a proportionality factor, then

$$S_r = \frac{\left(\frac{\mu R}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/n} - 1}{k^{1/n} - 1}$$

$$S_g = \frac{\left(\frac{\mu G}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/n} - 1}{k^{1/n} - 1}, \tag{20}$$

$$S_b = \frac{\left(\frac{\mu B}{Y_{\min}}\right)^{1/n} - 1}{k^{1/n} - 1}$$

and

$$S_y = d_{21}S_r + d_{22}S_g + d_{23}S_b. \tag{21}$$

Since $d_{21}+d_{22}+d_{23}=1$, the displayed luminance is

$$P_y = \frac{P_{\min}}{Y_{\min}}\{d_{21}(\mu R)^{1/n} + d_{22}(\mu G)^{1/n} + d_{23}(\mu B)^{1/n}\}^n. \tag{22}$$

The luminance of the original point is

$$Y = d_{21}(\mu R) + d_{22}(\mu G) + d_{23}(\mu B),$$

which may be combined with (22) to give

$$\frac{P_y}{P_{\min}} = K_c\left(\frac{Y}{Y_{\min}}\right) \tag{23}$$

where

$$K_c = \frac{\{d_{21}R^{1/n} + d_{22}G^{1/n} + d_{23}B^{1/n}\}^n}{d_{21}R + d_{22}G + d_{23}B}.$$

K_c is the factor relating the image luminance to the displayed luminance. It is independent of the intensity factor μ and depends only upon the chromaticity of the image point. In other words, it is independent of luminance. Tone rendition on the monochrome receiver will, therefore, be linear for a constant chromaticity, but a chromaticity dependent factor (K_c) is introduced. For $n=1$, K_c is equal to 1 for all chromaticities. The values of K_c for $n=2$ and $n=3$ are shown in Figs. 4 and 5. For both cases, K_c is unity in the white region and greater than 0.8 over the major portion of the reproducible color triangle. Chromaticities which are close to the display primaries suffer the most attenuation, especially chromaticities in the vicinity of the blue primary.

Effect of Gamma upon Maximum Demand

The chromaticities which can be reproduced at the receiver are restricted to those which lie within the R, G, B triangle. The maximum luminance at which any chromaticity may be reproduced at the receiver depends upon the chromaticity of the illumination of the original scene and equipment limitations at both transmitter and receiver. For the purposes of forming a maximum demand criterion, it is reasonable to assume that the maximum values of the R, G, and B co-ordinates in the

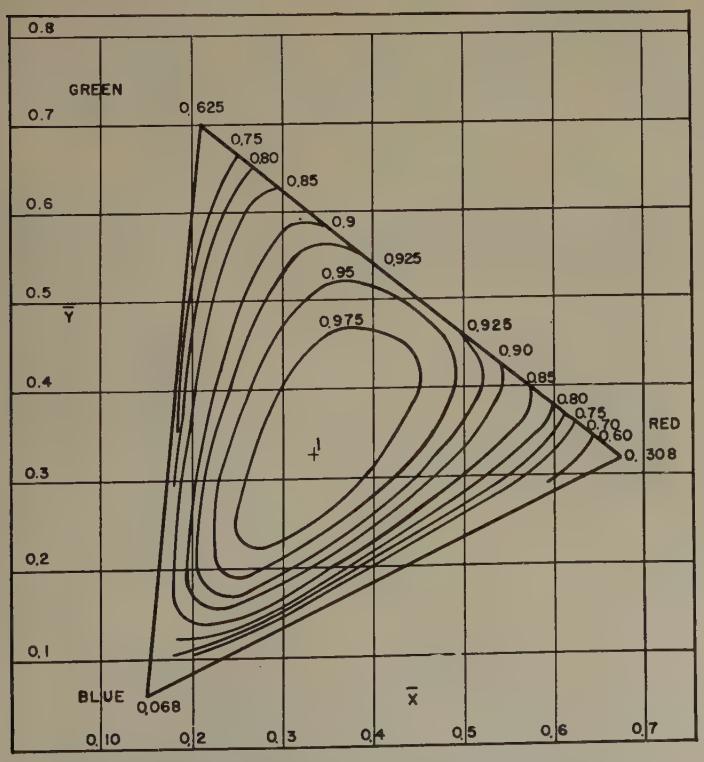


Fig. 4—Chromaticity factor K_c for compatible monochrome receiver with gamma=2 (see Appendix C).

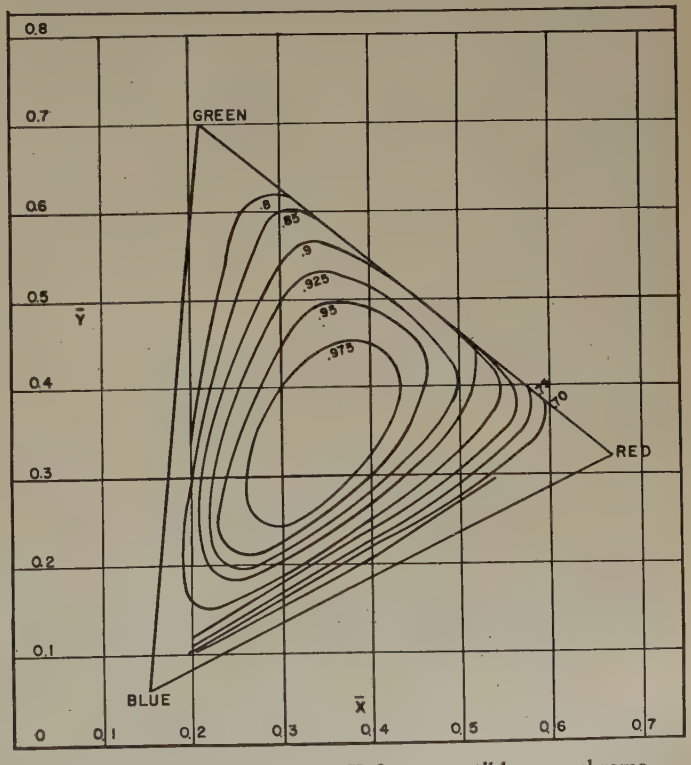


Fig. 5—Chromaticity factor K_c for compatible monochrome receiver with gamma=3.

original image are equal to the value they take on at the highlight reference white. This is equivalent to assuming that all color points in the original image lie within a cube in the R, G, B space. For this assumption, Fig. 6

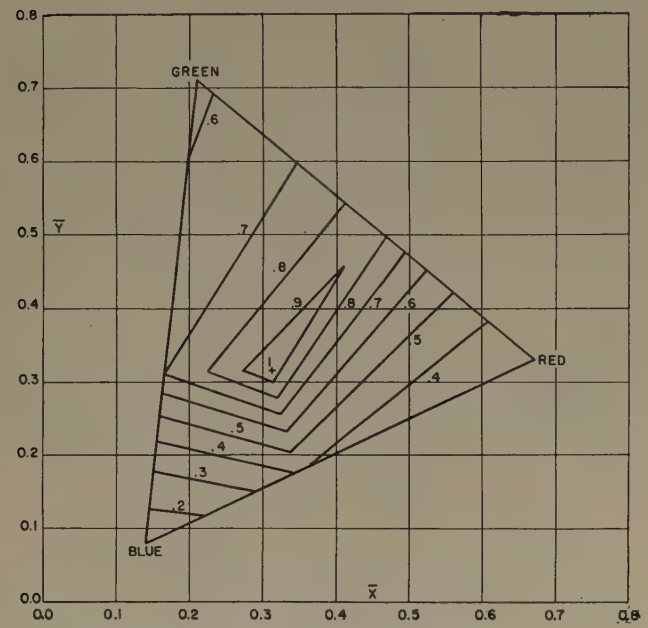


Fig. 6—Maximum luminance obtainable with primaries recommended by NTSC when maximum intensity of each primary occurs on illuminant C.

shows the maximum luminance relative to unity at illuminant C, at which any chromaticity will be reproduced by the primaries recommended for field test by the NTSC. Similar curves were given by MacAdam[7] for other receiver primaries. A maximum demand criterion might also be based upon the maximum visual efficiency of colored passive reflecting materials, first derived by MacAdam.[8] The maximum luminance contours of Fig. 6 based upon the cube in R, G, B space impose a somewhat more severe criterion on a color TV system for all chromaticities, except for those in the yellow-white region, than would maximum luminance contours based upon MacAdam's maximum visual efficiency curves. Since the cube criterion is also easier to visualize and analyze, it is used in this report.

The maximum demand criterion on the R, G, B co-ordinates may be used to find the maximum demand on the chromaticity subcarrier. If the subcarrier consisted of the signals A_1 and A_3 in quadrature, i.e., $U_1=A_1$, $U_3=A_3$, then, as remarked before, the subcarrier for any color point is obtained by projecting the point in the reference-white direction on the XZ plane. If the color points of the original image lie within a unit cube in R, G, B space, the co-ordinates S_r, S_g, S_b of the virtual gamma precorrected image also lie within this unit cube [this follows from (20)]. The S_x, S_y, S_z co-ordinates of the gamma corrected image lie within a parallelepiped in X, Y, Z space. The outline of the projection of this parallelepiped in the reference-white direction on the XZ plane gives the maximum demand on the subcarrier. The subcarrier maximum demand contour in A_1, A_3 co-ordinates is shown in Fig. 7 and is obtained by plotting the six points corresponding to the peak obtainable values of the receiver primaries and their complements. Fig. 7 shows that when $U_1=A_1$ and $U_3=A_3$, the subcarrier demand is largest on blue and yellow. Any other choice of U_1 and U_3 represents a linear transformation of A_1, A_3 co-ordinate space in which a point-to-point correspondence is maintained and in which straight lines are preserved. Because of this, the color points which lie on the maximum subcarrier demand contour in A_1, A_3 co-ordinates remain on the maximum subcarrier demand contour in U_1, U_3 co-ordinates. Therefore, to obtain the maximum subcarrier demand contour for any choice of U_1, U_3, it is only necessary to plot six points in the U_1, U_3 subcarrier plane. Furthermore, since the position of each primary in the subcarrier plane is symmetric about the origin with respect to the position of its complement, only three calculations are necessary. (The complement of a given color is defined here as that color which must be added to the given color to produce unit reference white.) Fig. 8 shows the maximum sub-

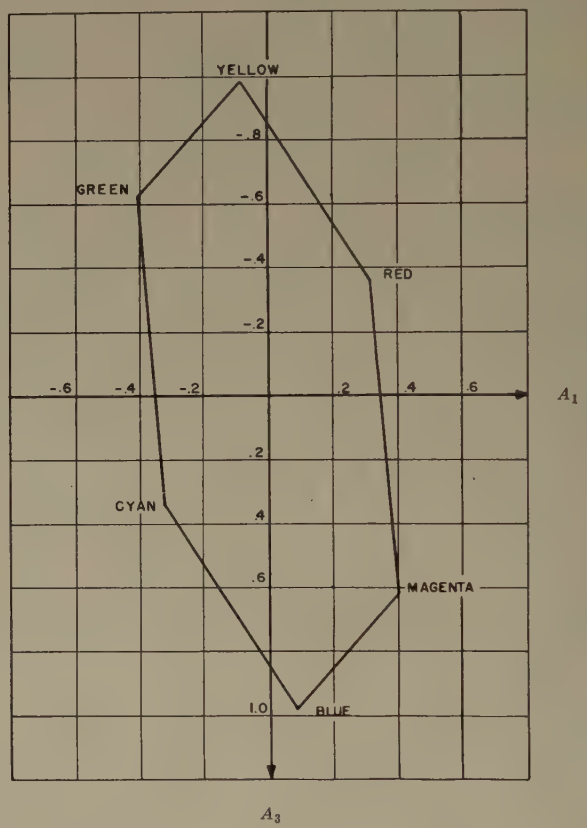


Fig. 7—Maximum demand of subcarrier in A_1A_3 co-ordinates when all colors lie within the unit RGB cube, for primaries recommended by NTSC.

[7] D. L. MacAdam, "Quality of color reproduction," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 468–484; May, 1951.
[8] D. L. MacAdam, "Maximum visual efficiency of colored materials," *Jour. Opt. Soc. Amer.*, pp. 361–367; September, 1935.

carrier demand for the U_1, U_3 co-ordinates recommended by the NTSC for field testing.

It is important to investigate also the peak-to-peak swing on the combined video signal, which is proportional to

$$U_2 \pm \sqrt{U_1^2 + U_3^2}. \tag{24}$$

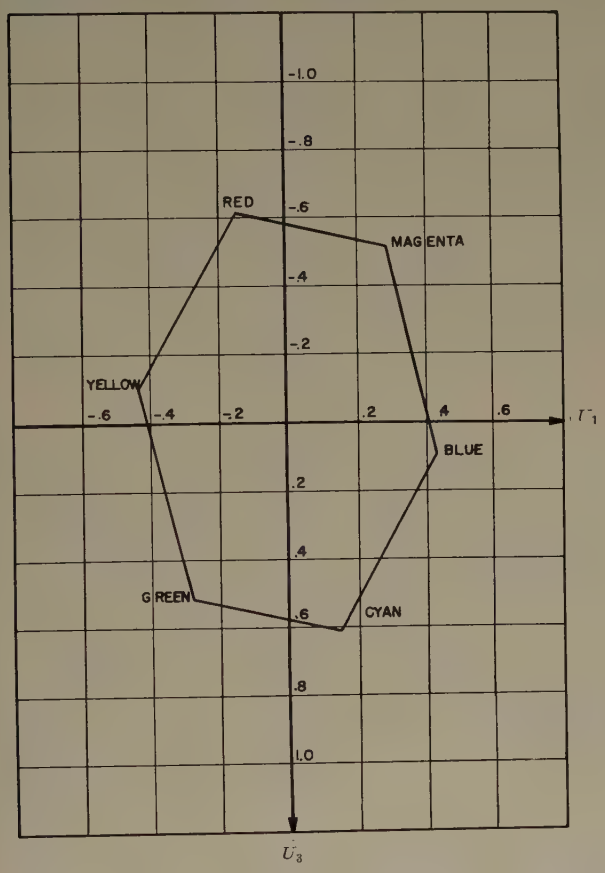


Fig. 8—Maximum demand of subcarrier in U_1U_3 co-ordinates recommended by NTSC.

On a monochrome picture (in reference white), only the luminance component U_2 is present, with a range of 0 to 1. The addition of the subcarrier for a color picture may make the combined signal greater than 1 or less than 0. This corresponds to the 'ultra-white' and infra-black regions, respectively, and would necessitate allowing more set-up in the transmitted signal, as compared with present practice, to prevent interference with the sync, transmitter overload, and intercarrier sound buzz.

The overswing and underswing of the combined signal corresponding to a given color point of the gamma distorted image are given by

$$M_0 = U_2 + \sqrt{U_1^2 + U_3^2} - 1, \tag{25}$$

and

$$M_u = -U_2 + \sqrt{U_1^2 + U_3^2} \tag{26}$$

respectively, when these quantities are positive. If, for any color point, M_0 and M_u are both negative, then the combined signal for that color point lies within the range 0–1. If the overswing M_0 is positive, then, the combined signal runs into the 'ultra-white' region. If the underswing is positive, then the combined signal runs into the infra-black region.

Consider the color point C, of the virtual gamma pre-corrected image, defined by the co-ordinates $[U_1, U_2, U_3]$ whose complement, C_c, with respect to unit reference white [0, 1, 0 in the U_1, U_2, U_3 space] is $-U_1$, $1-U_2$, $-U_3$. The overswings and underswings of the complement C_c are

$$M_{0c} = 1 - U_2 + \sqrt{U_1^2 + U_3^2} - 1 = M_u, \tag{27}$$

$$M_{uc} = (U_2 - 1) + \sqrt{U_1^2 + U_3^2} = M_0. \tag{28}$$

These relations show that the overswings and underswings of the complement of a given color C are equal, respectively, to the underswings and overswings for the given color. This holds for any constant luminance set of transmission co-ordinates.

If the color point C (U_1, U_2, U_3) has an overswing ($M_0 > 0$), it is apparent that the color point, C', defined by lU_1, lU_2, lU_3 (where l is a constant greater than 1), has the same chromaticity as C but a greater overswing. Increasing l until the second color point, C', lies in the maximum-demand surface (the three surfaces of the parallelepiped on which $R=1$, $G=1$, and $B=1$), gives the greatest possible overswing for all color points with the same chromaticity as C. The same reasoning applies to the underswings. The maximum possible overswings and underswings occur, therefore, for color points on the maximum-demand surface. If the complement of a

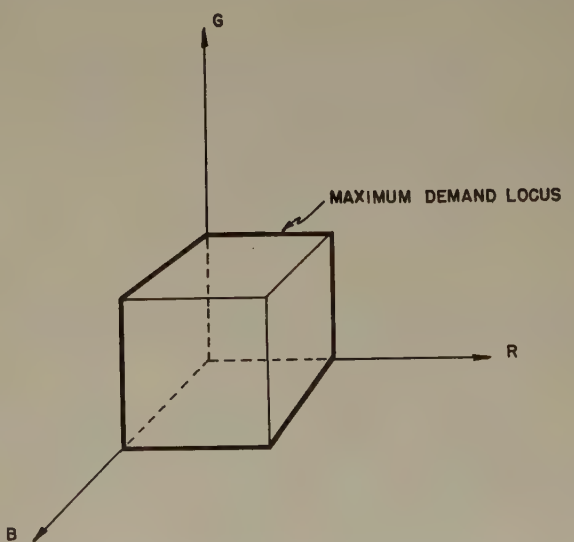


Fig. 9—Maximum demand cube showing locus of points on which maximum subcarrier and composite signal occur.

point in the maximum-demand surface doesn't also lie on the maximum-demand surface, the overswing or underswing of the original point is not the maximum possible. The peak overswings and underswings must occur on the locus of colors which lie on the maximum-demand surface and whose complements also lie on the maximum-demand surface. The desired locus, therefore, is

defined by the lines joining the following points of R, G, B space in succession [1, 0, 0], [1, 0, 1] [0, 0, 1] [0, 1, 1], [0, 1, 0], [1, 1, 0]. This is shown in Fig. 9. The same locus defines the color points which give maximum subcarrier. Fig. 8 may, therefore, be used to construct geometrically the overswings and underswings which occur on the maximum locus (see Fig. 10).

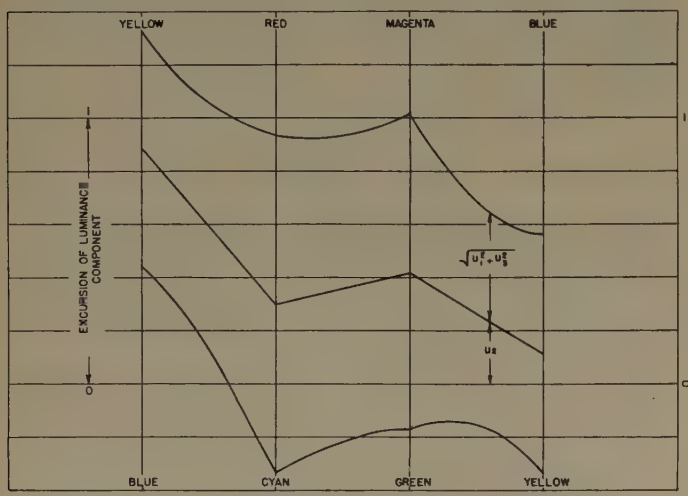


Fig. 10—Excursion of composite signal for color points on maximum demand locus.

The reasoning used above to locate the locus of peak subcarrier and combined signal demand applies to all gamma-distorted images including the linear case ($n=1$). The amount of gamma correction, however, will affect the frequency of occurrence of peak subcarrier and combined signal. To illustrate this, assume, for example, that the average relative frequency of occurrence of color points of the original scene in the volume $dR\,dG\,dB$ is equal to a constant ν for all points R, G, B in the unit cube. After gamma correction, the point R, G, B is transformed to the point S_r, S_g, S_b. The frequency of occurrence of points in the volume dS_r, dS_g, dS_b at the point (S_r, S_g, S_b), ν_n, is given by

$$\nu_n(S_r, S_g, S_b) = \frac{\partial(r, g, b)}{\partial(S_r, S_g, S_b)}\nu. \tag{29}$$

Using (20), the average density of points along the edges of the cube is found to be

$$\bar{\nu}_n = Y_{\min}{}^3 n^2(k-1)k^{(n-1)/n}(k^{1/n}-1)^2\nu. \tag{30}$$

The ratio of this average density to the average density when $n=1$ is

$$\frac{\bar{\nu}_n}{\bar{\nu}_1} = n^2\left(\frac{k^{1/n}-1}{k-1}\right)^2 k^{(n-1)/n}. \tag{31}$$

For a contrast ratio of 30, the frequency of occurrence of peak overswings or underswings is reduced 50 per cent with a gamma precorrection of $n=2$.

Noise Sensitivity

An analysis of the noise sensitivity of monochrome TV systems with display characteristics of the form of (15) has been presented by Oliver[6] and Mertz.[2] Their results are applicable to the compatible monochrome receiver in a color TV system. Since the sensitivity of the eye to small changes in luminance is proportional to the Fechner fraction over a large portion of the range of luminance involved in TV, a measure of the noise or interference sensitivity of a receiver is obtained by finding the logarithmic derivative of its display characteristic. The Fechner fraction produced by a noise voltage ΔS is

$$\frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y} = \frac{dP_y}{P_y dS}\Delta S = \sigma_y \Delta S, \tag{32}$$

where

$$\sigma_y = \frac{d}{dS}(\log P_y) = \text{noise sensitivity at luminance level } P_y.$$

If the minimum perceptible Fechner fraction at a luminance level P_y is denoted by F_y, then the peak signal-($S=1$)-to-noise ratio, $1/\Delta S$, necessary for the noise to be imperceptible is

$$\frac{1}{\Delta S} > \frac{\sigma_y}{F_y}. \tag{33}$$

If the Fechner fraction F_y were constant over the complete range of luminance involved, σ_y would be a direct measure of signal-to-noise ratio required to make the noise imperceptible at the luminance level for which σ_y is computed. F_y, however, increases at low levels of luminance. Despite this variation in F_y, σ_y is still a useful measure of noise sensitivity in comparing one system with another. Furthermore, the variation in F_y is still sufficiently small so that for ordinary display characteristics ($n<3$), noise will be most perceptible in the dark regions of the displayed picture (at the minimum displayed luminance). The value of σ_y at the lowest level of presented luminance is, therefore, a measure of the required signal-to-noise ratio for threshold perception of noise.

For an n^{th} power-law receiver, we obtain from (15),

$$\sigma_n = \frac{dP_y}{P_y dS_y} = \frac{n(k^{1/n}-1)}{\left(\dfrac{P_y}{P_{\min}}\right)^{1/n}}. \tag{34}$$

The sensitivity of a linear receiver would be

$$\sigma_1 = \frac{k-1}{\left(\dfrac{P_y}{P_{\min}}\right)}. \tag{35}$$

The ratio of σ_1 to σ_n at the minimum luminance level ($P_y=P_{\min}$) is a measure of the improvement of the n^{th} law receiver over the linear receiver in threshold noise sensitivity. From (34) and (35), this ratio is found to be

$$\left.\frac{\sigma_1}{\sigma_n}\right]_{P=P\min} = \frac{k-1}{n(k^{1/n}-1)}. \tag{36}$$

The improvement is 14 db for a square-law receiver and 18 db for a cubic receiver when the contrast ratio, k, is 80. For more complete results and discussion, the reader is referred to Oliver's article.[6]

In the color receiver, an increment in the co-ordinate S_r will produce an increment in the amount of red light, P_r, which is displayed. From (16), this is found to be

$$\Delta P_r = nP_{\min}(k^{1/n} - 1)\left(\frac{P_r}{P_{\min}}\right)^{(n-1)/n}\Delta S_r. \quad (37)$$

Similar expressions apply to the increments in green and blue light displayed corresponding to increments in the co-ordinates S_g and S_b, respectively. The increments in the R, G, B co-ordinates of the displayed picture P_r, P_g, P_b may be translated into corresponding increments in the X, Y, Z co-ordinates of the displayed picture. By using the relations between P_r and S_r, etc., and dividing through by the luminance, the following relation is arrived at:

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\Delta P_x}{P_y} \\ \frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y} \\ \frac{\Delta P_z}{P_y} \end{bmatrix} = \sigma_n[D]\begin{bmatrix} \left(\frac{P_r}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & \left(\frac{P_g}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & \left(\frac{P_b}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \Delta S_r \\ \Delta S_g \\ \Delta S_b \end{bmatrix}, \quad (38)$$

where σ_n is the same quantity defined by (34) and discussed for the compatible receiver.

Since we restrict ourselves here to the noise which enters essentially in the transmission co-ordinates, it is desirable to relate the noise in the displayed image to noise in the U_1, U_2, U_3 co-ordinates. From (11) and (13), the following relation is obtained

$$\begin{bmatrix} \Delta S_r \\ \Delta S_g \\ \Delta S_b \end{bmatrix} = [F]\begin{bmatrix} \Delta A_1 \\ \Delta A_2 \\ \Delta A_3 \end{bmatrix} = [F]\begin{bmatrix} \beta_{11} & 0 & \beta_{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \beta_{31} & 0 & \beta_{33} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \Delta U_1 \\ \Delta U_2 \\ \Delta U_3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (39)$$

which, when inserted in (38), gives

$$\begin{bmatrix} \frac{\Delta P_x}{P_y} \\ \frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y} \\ \frac{\Delta P_z}{P_y} \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} h_{11} & h_{12} & h_{13} \\ h_{21} & h_{22} & h_{23} \\ h_{31} & h_{32} & h_{33} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \beta_{11} & 0 & \beta_{13} \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ \beta_{31} & 0 & \beta_{33} \end{bmatrix}\begin{bmatrix} \Delta U_1 \\ \Delta U_2 \\ \Delta U_3 \end{bmatrix}, \quad (40)$$

where the h values result from the matrix multiplication. "h_{11}," for example, is given by

$$h_{11} = d_{11}C_{11}\left(\frac{P_r}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} + d_{12}C_{21}\left(\frac{P_g}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} + d_{13}C_{31}\left(\frac{P_b}{P_y}\right)^{(n-1)/n}. \quad (41)$$

Since light intensities enter only as ratios in (41), h_{11} is a function of chromaticity only. Further, since there is no necessity for indicating that the color point is a displayed color point, we may drop the 'P' notation and obtain

$$h_{11} = \frac{d_{11}C_{11}R^{(n-1)/n} + d_{12}C_{21}G^{(n-1)/n} + d_{13}C_{31}B^{(n-1)/n}}{Y^{(n-1)/n}}. \quad (42)$$

The expressions for the other h values involve R, G, B, and Y similarly, but with different constants given in the Appendix.

The luminance interference sensitivity to noise in the three transmission channels is

$$\sigma_{yu_1} = \frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y\Delta u_1} = (h_{21}\beta_{11} + h_{23}\beta_{31})\sigma_n, \quad (43)$$

$$\sigma_{yu_2} = \frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y\Delta u_2} = h_{22}\sigma_n, \quad (44)$$

$$\sigma_{yu_3} = \frac{\Delta P_y}{P_y\Delta u_3} = (h_{21}\beta_{13} + h_{23}\beta_{33})\sigma_n. \quad (45)$$

When $U_1 = A_1$, $U_2 = A_2$, $U_3 = A_3$, these expressions reduce to

$$\sigma_{ya_1} = h_{21}\sigma_n, \quad (46)$$

$$\sigma_{ya_2} = h_{22}\sigma_n, \quad (47)$$

$$\sigma_{ya_3} = h_{23}\sigma_n. \quad (48)$$

h_{21} is a measure of the noise coupling from the A_1 chromaticity channel to the luminance channel. A value of 1 for h_{21} would indicate that noise in the A_1 channel is as perceptible (on the chromaticity where h_{21} is 1) as the same noise would be if applied to the luminance channel of the monochrome compatible receiver. Contours of constant h_{21}, for $n=2$ are shown on the trichromatic diagram, Fig. 11.

Similarly, h_{23} is a measure of the noise coupling from the A_3 chromaticity channel to the luminance channel (Fig. 12).

h_{22} gives the effective luminance interference sensitivity to noise in the luminance channel. Contours of constant h_{22} are shown in Fig. 13 for $n=2$. For about 95 per cent of the color triangle, h_{22} is between 0.9 and 1. It drops rapidly, however, in the immediate vicinity of the display primaries,— especially the blue primary.

The value of $n=2$ was selected for the computations of the 'h' factors only to facilitate the calculations. The algebraic definitions of the h factors, however, show that h varies slowly with respect to n except in the immediate vicinity of the primaries. Both h_{21} and h_{23} are zero at the reference white but they vary differently as the saturation is increased in different directions from white. Although this makes a comparison difficult, it may be seen that h_{21} is of the order of 5 to 10 times greater than h_{23}.

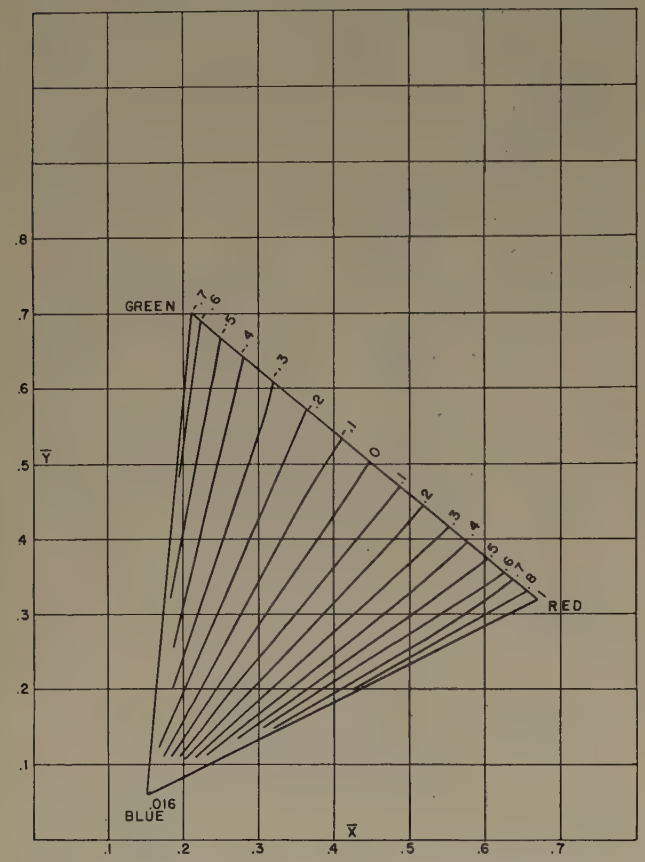


Fig. 11—Chromaticity factor h_{21} for luminance sensitivity to noise in the A_1 channel with gamma = 2.

Noise in the A_1 channel will, therefore, produce 5 to 10 times more luminance noise in the displayed picture than noise in the A_3 channel. Noise in the A_2 channel is more than 1.5 times as effective as noise in the A_1 channel.

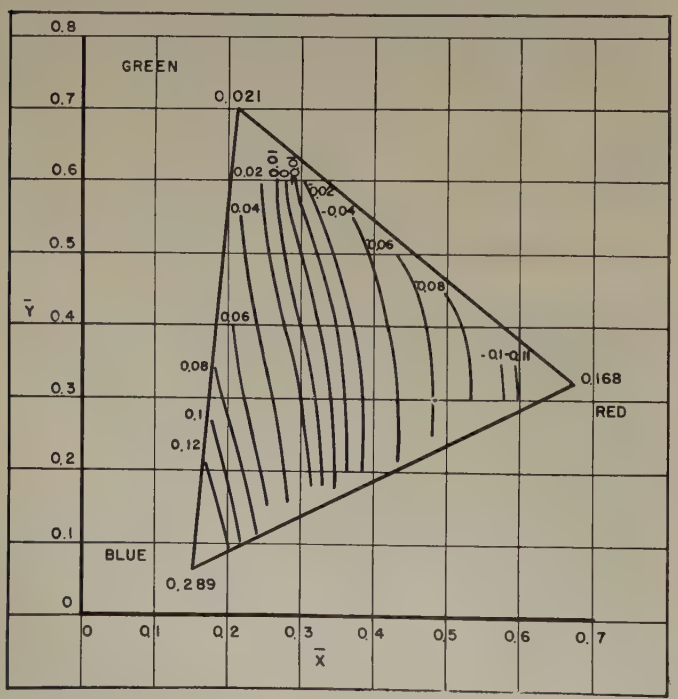


Fig. 12—Chromaticity factor h_{23} for luminance sensitivity to noise in the A_3 channel with gamma = 2.

Conclusions

Gamma correction at the transmitter in red, green and blue co-ordinates results in linear tone rendition on the compatible monochrome receiver. The luminance of saturated colors is attenuated somewhat on the monochrome receiver.

Although the peaks of demand upon the subcarrier and composite video signal are unaffected by gamma correction, the frequency of occurrence of these peak demands is reduced considerably by gamma correction.

The use of nonlinear display characteristics results in noise coupling from the chromaticity channel to the luminance channel. This coupling is zero on a white background and increases roughly with the color saturation.

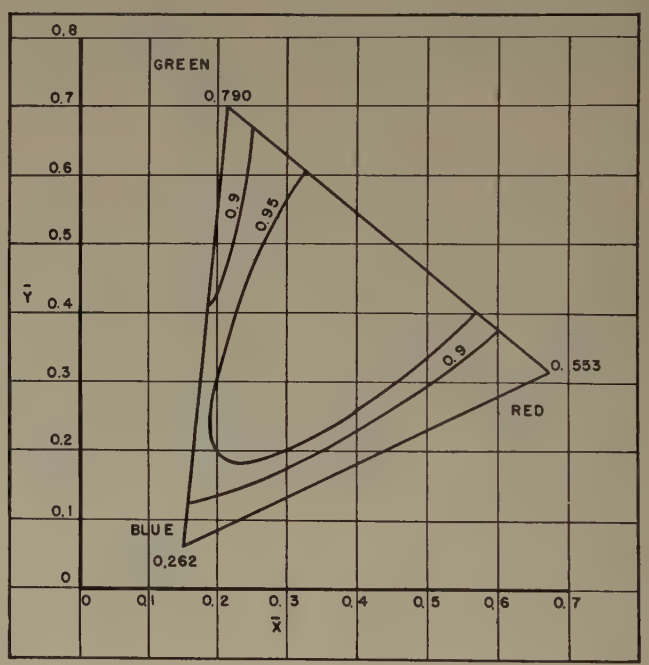


Fig. 13—Chromaticity factor h_{22} for luminance sensitivity to noise in the A_2 channel with gamma = 2 (see Appendix C).

Acknowledgment

The author is especially grateful to H. A. Samulon for his suggestions concerning the scope and presentation and for his encouragement throughout this investigation.

Thanks are also extended to the editorial readers of the IRE for their helpful comments on the presentation.

Appendix

A. For reference purposes, a list of the transformations involved in the co-ordinates recommended for field testing by the NTSC are listed below.

1. Chromaticities of receiver primaries.

$$\begin{bmatrix} (\text{red}) \\ (\text{green}) \\ (\text{blue}) \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.670 & 0.330 & 0.000 \\ 0.210 & 0.710 & 0.080 \\ 0.140 & 0.080 & 0.780 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} (X) \\ (Y) \\ (Z) \end{bmatrix}$$

2. Transformations to normalized red, green, blue co-ordinates.

Unit reference white $= 0.981(X) + (Y) + 1.182(Z)$

$$\begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.910 & -0.532 & -0.288 \\ -0.985 & 1.999 & -0.028 \\ 0.058 & -0.118 & 0.898 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.607 & 0.174 & 0.200 \\ 0.299 & 0.587 & 0.114 \\ 0.000 & 0.066 & 1.116 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} R \\ G \\ B \end{bmatrix}$$

3. Transmission co-ordinates.

$$\begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & -0.981 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & -1.182 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} X \\ Y \\ Z \end{bmatrix}$$

$$\begin{bmatrix} U_1 \\ U_2 \\ U_3 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 0.028 & 0 & 0.442 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 \\ -1.675 & 0 & 0.253 \end{bmatrix} \begin{bmatrix} A_1 \\ A_2 \\ A_3 \end{bmatrix}$$

B. "h" coefficients of (40).

$$\begin{aligned}
h_{11} &= d_{11}C_{11}\lambda_1 + d_{12}C_{21}\lambda_2 + d_{13}C_{31}\lambda_3 \\
h_{12} &= d_{11}\lambda_1 + d_{12}\lambda_2 + d_{13}\lambda_3 \\
h_{13} &= d_{11}C_{13}\lambda_1 + d_{12}C_{23}\lambda_2 + d_{13}C_{33}\lambda_3 \\
h_{21} &= d_{21}C_{11}\lambda_1 + d_{22}C_{21}\lambda_2 + d_{23}C_{31}\lambda_3 \\
h_{22} &= d_{21}\lambda_1 + d_{22}\lambda_2 + d_{23}\lambda_3 \\
h_{23} &= d_{21}C_{13}\lambda_1 + d_{22}C_{23}\lambda_2 + d_{23}C_{33}\lambda_3 \\
h_{31} &= d_{31}C_{11}\lambda_1 + d_{32}C_{21}\lambda_2 + d_{33}C_{31}\lambda_3 \\
h_{32} &= d_{31}\lambda_1 + d_{32}\lambda_2 + d_{33}\lambda_3 \\
h_{33} &= d_{31}C_{13}\lambda_1 + d_{32}C_{23}\lambda_2 + d_{33}C_{33}\lambda_3
\end{aligned}$$

where

$$\lambda_1 = \left(\frac{R}{Y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} \quad \lambda_2 = \left(\frac{G}{Y}\right)^{(n-1)/n} \quad \lambda_3 = \left(\frac{B}{Y}\right)^{(n-1)/n}.$$

C. The calculations for Figs. 4, 5, 11, 12, and 13 are based upon the primaries shown in the figures with normalization on an equal energy white rather than illuminant C. For the NTSC recommended co-ordinates, the results would differ slightly.

Principles and Applications of Converters for High-Frequency Measurements*

D. A. ALSBERG†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

This paper was procured by and is published with the approval of the IRE Professional Group on Instrumentation. *The Editor.*

Summary—**The heterodyne method permits measurements over wide frequency bands with the standards operating at a fixed frequency. The accuracy of such measurements depends upon the performance of heterodyne conversion transducers or converters. Design principles are derived to maximize linearity and dynamic range and minimize zero corrections. These principles have been applied successfully to point-by-point and sweep measurements of delay, phase, transmission, and impedance.**

Introduction

IN THE MEASUREMENT of complex electrical quantities at low frequencies, sufficiently pure resistances and reactances can be realized for use in fixed and variable standards in bridges and other measurement equipment. As measurements must be performed at higher and higher frequencies, it becomes increasingly difficult to realize standards which have constant amplitude and constant phase properties over sufficiently broad bands of frequency. Elaborate calibrations become necessary and often, even then, calibration corrections can only be determined with insufficient accuracy.

A successful solution to these problems is the heterodyne method. In this the electrical signal under study is modulated in a frequency converter with a heterodyning frequency to obtain as useful output a signal whose frequency is the difference between the original signal frequency and the heterodyne frequency, and which may be a suitable fixed intermediate frequency. If this converter can be made to transduce linearly the amplitude and phase relationship from the original signal frequency to the fixed intermediate frequency, variable standards may be employed in the fixed intermediate frequency to perform the measurement, thus simplifying the problem of standards design. However, the ability of the converter to act as a linear transducer places the dominant constraint on the final accuracy obtainable.

* Decimal classification: R200. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 16, 1952; revised manuscript received June 16, 1952.

† Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Murray Hill, N. J.

We have now a measurement system in which we have introduced an active element into the measurement, and by doing so we have concentrated the accuracy problem in the realization of a linear conversion transducer. Realization of such a transducer enables us to measure with extreme precision any electrical quantity which can be described by an amplitude and phase angle, such as gain, loss, phase shift, delay, reflection, and vector impedance.

The advent of transcontinental coaxial-cable and microwave radio-relay television transmission systems demanded unprecedented accuracy of measurement at high frequencies over many octaves and wide variations in signal voltage. This stimulated investigation into methods to obtain converters which would operate over a wide range of input voltages and wide ranges of frequency with extreme accuracy. As a typical example, a basic phase and transmission measuring set[1,2,3] is shown in Fig. 1. In the "*S*" converter, the reference signal is

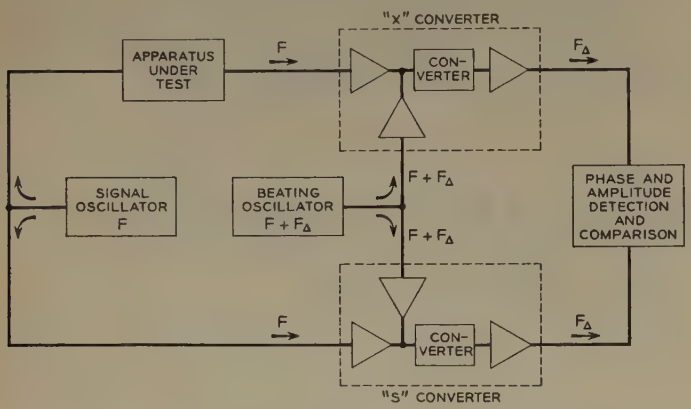


Fig. 1—Basic phase and transmission-measuring circuit.

mixed with the heterodyne frequency to obtain at the IF point a signal of reference phase and amplitude. The "*X*" converter receives its input signal after it has passed the apparatus under test, and its phase and amplitude is translated to the fixed intermediate frequency again by beating it with the heterodyning frequency. The reference and test signals at the fixed intermediate frequency are then compared by suitable detection devices operating at the fixed intermediate frequency.

The converters must meet two requirements:

(1) A linear relationship must exist between input and output over the range of levels encountered.

(2) Sufficient isolation must exist between the "*X*" and "*S*" converters to prevent errors due to cross talk and pickup.

To facilitate the measurement as the measuring frequency is changed, another design aim is desirable:

(3) The phase shift and transmission characteristics of the "*X*" and "*S*" converters should be identical as far as possible. Thus when the reference zero conditions at the converter inputs are identical, no corrections have to be made at the converter outputs for differentials between "*X*" and "*S*" converter characteristics as the measuring frequency is changed.

The three requirements mentioned will be discussed separately and then in their relationship.

I. Converter Linearity and Dynamic Range

Dynamic range of a converter may be defined as the range of input levels over which a given linearity limit may be met. The lower limit is caused by the presence of noise. The upper limit is determined by the distortion due to overload. Electron-tube converters of the curvature type are considered primarily and are discussed specifically here.

The linear type of converter (linear rectifier) is not discussed here. To achieve sufficient linearity for precise measurement purposes, expedients such as feedback have to be used in practice. Adequate feedback was unrealizable over the wide frequency ranges primarily considered here.

Noise

The smallest input signal which can be utilized by the converter is reached when the effective converter noise is equal to the maximum tolerable departure from linearity. Thus, for example, for a linearity tolerance of 0.01 db, an effective signal-to-noise ratio of 60 db is required for the smallest possible input signal.

With the low impedances encountered in high-frequency wide-band circuits, Johnson noise is usually negligible compared to shot noise.

The shot noise of an electron tube resides in the space current. With sufficient approximation it may be considered as a continuous noise spectrum of equal energy content in any equal-width frequency band. For the purpose of this discussion, we assume that a definite bandwidth has been assigned to the IF detection circuit the choice of which depends upon such factors as speed of response of the detection circuits, low-frequency noise limiting the benefits of further narrowing of bandwidth, and phase and amplitude stability of the band limiting means.

It has been found convenient for computation purposes to refer the noise current to the input grid expressed as the noise of an equivalent resistance noise generator.[4,5] For our purposes we use the equivalent noise resistance computed for amplifier operation (R_n).

[1] D. A. Alsberg and D. Leed, "A precise direct reading phase and transmission measuring system for video frequencies," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 28, pp. 221–238; April, 1949.

[2] J. G. Kreer, L. A. Ware, and E. Peterson, "Regeneration theory and experiment," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 13, pp. 680–700; October, 1934; and Proc. I.R.E., vol. 22, pp. 1191–1211; October, 1934.

[3] M. Levy, "Methods and apparatus for measuring phase distortion," *Elec. Commun.* (London), vol. 18, pp. 206–228; January, 1940.

[4] W. A. Harris, "Fluctuations in vacuum tube amplifiers and input systems," *RCA Rev.*, vol. 5, pp. 505–524; April, 1941.

[5] W. J. Stolze, "Input circuit noise calculations for FM and television receivers," *Communications*, vol. 27, p. 12 ff.; February, 1947.

The equivalent noise resistance of a triode is[4]

$$R_n = \frac{2.5}{g_m}, \tag{1}$$

where g_m is the actually used mutual transconductance.

The equivalent grid input noise voltage due to shot noise is

$$e_n = \sqrt{1.6 \times 10^{-20}\, \Delta f\, R_n}, \tag{2}$$

where Δf is the noise bandwidth.

A signal output current derived from the modulation process is attenuated with respect to a signal output current arising from simple amplification by the ratio of the mutual transconductance g_m to the effective conversion transconductance $g_{c_{eff}}$ of the tube, which is a function not only of the transconductance slope, but also a function of the driving voltages.[6]

Hence, we may write the equivalent converter noise resistance

$$R_c = R_n \left(\frac{g_m}{g_{c_{eff}}}\right)^2. \tag{3}$$

We define as modulation loss in db

$$\eta_m = 20 \log \frac{g_m}{g_{c_{eff}}}. \tag{4}$$

Consequently, to obtain the lowest noise for a given tube, we must strive to operate it with the minimum modulation loss compatible with overload restrictions (to be discussed later). It has been shown[6] that in the ideal case of the parabolic converter, the minimum modulation loss which can be obtained for maximum overload limited output current is

$$\eta_m = 12 \text{ db}. \tag{5}$$

Overload Effects

By beating two frequencies F and $F+F_\Delta$ together in a nonlinear device, we obtain as useful output the difference frequency F_Δ. F_Δ is produced by all even-order modulation products.[6] Expansion of the coefficients of the modulation products further shows that only F_Δ due to the second-order product (square law) is linearly related to the change in amplitude of one of the inputs when the other remains fixed, provided that all effects on the plate current, other than variations in the external voltage applied to the control grid, are negligible. As the coefficients of the fourth and higher even-order products are not linear functions of the amplitudes of F and $F+F_\Delta$, their presence causes a nonlinearity of the frequency converter and is a primary source of distortion. It should be noted that all odd-order products do not contain any terms in F_Δ, and thus do not contribute any distortion in absence of other effects.

[6] T. Slonczewski, "Transconductance as a criterion of electron tube performance," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 28, pp. 315–328; April, 1949.

The range of input voltages Δe, over which an electron-tube mutual transconductance characteristic is linear, determines the maximum signal which may be applied without causing overload.[6] However, no vacuum tubes are parabolic down to the virtual cutoff E_0 (Figs. 2 and 3). This prevents attainment of the minimum modulation loss $\eta_m = 12$ db, which requires swinging the grid to the virtual cutoff point E_0.

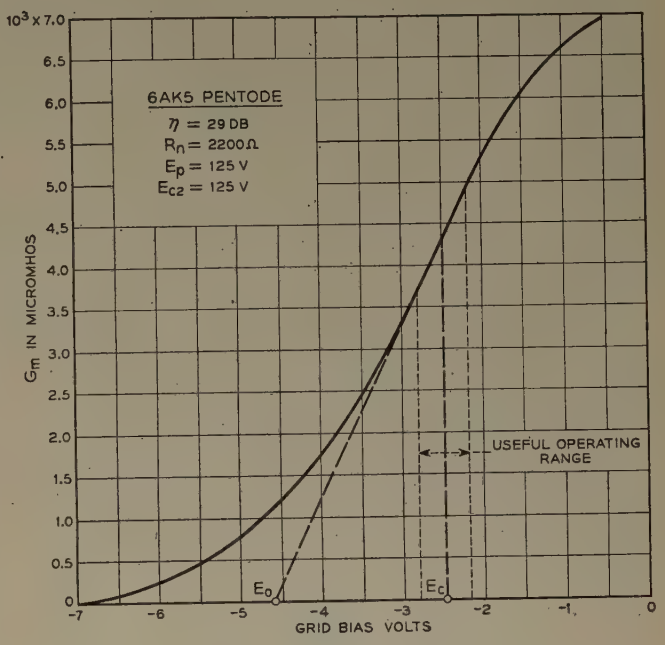


Fig. 2—6AK5 characteristics.

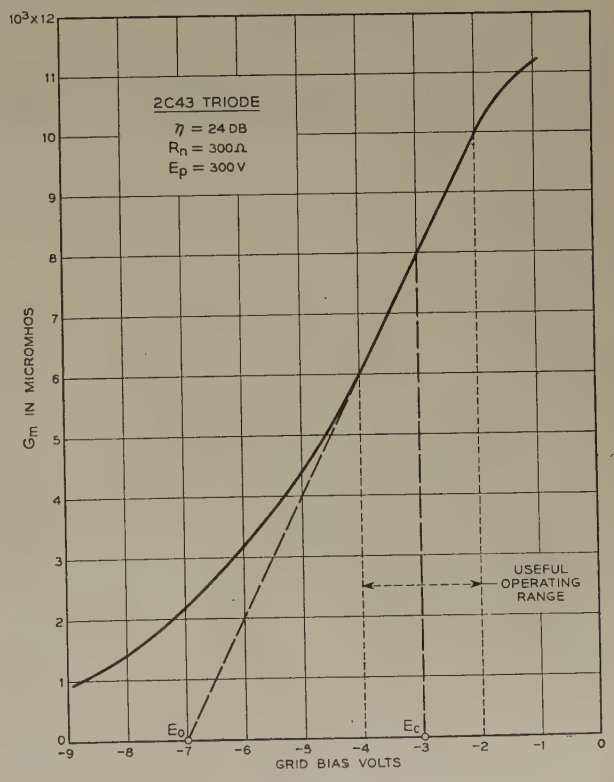


Fig. 3—2C43 characteristics.

Unfortunately, tubes are not specifically designed to achieve parabolic characteristics. As a result, the designer must choose among available tubes those which come closest to his requirements. While he may select likely candidates from inspection of transconductance characteristics, the final determination must be made on the experimental basis to locate fine structure variations which can only be found by actual measurement.

In practice, distortion increases rapidly outside the well-defined linear transconductance range. Thus, with the maximum usable input voltage range Δe established, maximum undistorted output current is obtained when both input signals, F and $F+F_\Delta$, are of equal magnitude, having a peak value of $\Delta e/4$ each; hence,

$$i_{F\Delta\max} = \frac{\Delta e}{4} g_{c_{\text{eff}}}. \tag{6}$$

Dynamic Range

From (2), (3), and (6) we can write for the signal-to-noise ratio of the overload limited input signal

$$\frac{S}{N} = 5 \times 10^9 \frac{(g_{c_{\text{eff}}}/g_m)\Delta e}{\sqrt{\Delta f R_n}}. \tag{7}$$

In (7) only $g_{c_{\text{eff}}}/g_m$, Δe, and R_n are controlled by the electron-tube characteristics. Thus, a figure of merit or dynamic range factor may be defined from (7) as

$$D_r = \frac{(g_{c_{\text{eff}}}/g_m)\Delta e}{\sqrt{R_n}}. \tag{8}$$

For the specific case of the triode, substituting (1) into (8),

$$D_r = 0.63(g_{c_{\text{eff}}}/g_m)\sqrt{g_m}\,\Delta e. \tag{9}$$

Equations (8) and (9) show clearly the importance of minimum modulation loss, and a large Δe. Paralleling of tubes increases D_r only proportionally to the square root of increase in g_m.

From the foregoing, the following factors must be balanced against each other to obtain maximum dynamic range:

(a) Overload capacity (Δe).
(b) Inherent internal noise (R_n).
(c) Modulation loss (η_m).

In combination, these factors point in the direction of tubes capable of drawing large plate currents.

Preamplifier Noise Contribution

When buffer amplifiers, to be discussed later, precede the converters, they often are broad-band devices which are capable of transmitting the difference F_Δ as well as the desired signal. The noise spectrum of same bandwidth centered on the difference frequency F_Δ contains the same amount of energy as the one centered on F or $F+F_\Delta$. The noise band centered on F_Δ passes through the converter by the process of amplification; the noise band centered on F or $F+F_\Delta$ passes through the converter only by the process of frequency conversion. Thus, resulting signal-to-noise ratio is again degraded by ratio η_m of amplification to conversion gain.

This effect is minimized in the case of a converter balanced for both F and $F+F_\Delta$. The noise band F_Δ is suppressed the same way the signal frequencies F or $F+F_\Delta$ are suppressed. A band elimination filter, eliminating the noise-band centered on F_Δ ahead of the converter, also eliminates this effect. Bandwidth considerations to be discussed later may make it inadvisable to use a balanced converter or to construct a noise-band elimination filter. Then a considerable premium exists in obtaining a tube with minimum ratio of amplification to conversion gain, to minimize the effect of the buffer noise contribution. Usually, tubes suitable for service as buffer or preamplifiers have no lower internal noise current than the converter tube. When it becomes necessary that low levels be measured (and thus that gain ahead of the converter is desired to minimize the effects of the converter noise contribution), no benefit is derived unless F_Δ noise-band contribution of preamplifier is eliminated by filtering or balanced modulation.

Loading Effects

In a triode converter the output voltages appearing in the plate circuit can cause a loading effect by remodulation.[7] This secondary modulation is equivalent to an error signal, hence constituting a source of nonlinearity. The output voltages can be held below their critical value if the load impedance of the triode is made small. Thus independence from plate remodulation is achieved at the cost of low voltage output. The plate-load impedance must be designed to:

(a) prevent the desired signal F_Δ due to primary modulation from remodulating in the tube.
(b) prevent F and $F+F_\Delta$ in the plate-output circuit to produce by modulation F_Δ following a modulation law other than square, and differing in phase from F_Δ due to primary modulation.

Occasionally an additional loading effect is of practical importance. One of the products of square-law modulation is a dc component which is the useful output in case of a square-law rectifier. If cathode bias is used in the converter tube, this dc current produces changes in bias dependent upon the signal, hence introducing nonlinearity. When this cathode reaction must be reduced, a number of techniques are available, such as bleeding the cathode resistor, electronic decoupling by use of a cathode coupled amplifier, and so on. Inherently, any of these methods simultaneously reduce the dc feedback which compensates for plate-current drifts, thus eliminating the main adantages of cathode bias. Fixed bias operation then often becomes more attractive. This sometimes results in more economical circuitry and eliminates the difficult problem of satisfactory signal-frequency by-passing in case of converters which operate over a large number of octaves.

[7] The term "remodulation" refers to unwanted modulation caused by the nonlinearity of the plate current—plate-voltage characteristic.

The discussion has emphasized triode rather than pentode or tetrode converters, even though the latter have found applications as parabolic converters because they permit development of sizable output voltages without those output voltages causing nonlinearity by remodulation in the plate output circuit.

However, pentodes and also tetrodes have two fundamental weaknesses. Caused by the screen current, their internal noise current is substantially higher than the noise current in comparable triodes of the same transconductance.[4,5] Furthermore, pentodes and tetrodes exhibit "anomalous modulation"[8] for low signal voltages, which causes nonlinearity for signals approaching the noise limit of the converter. This effect is absent in triodes.

In addition, in some triodes the usable parabolic range is larger and extends closer to the grid cutoff E_0, thus permitting higher inputs and a lower modulation loss η_m.

The isolation advantages of pentodes can be combined with the noise and anomalous modulation advantages of triodes by the use of the "cascode"[9] at a small sacrifice in the noise figure. As the cascode circuit requires two tubes, the second tube can as well be applied to regain the output level sacrificed in a single-triode converter.

The superiority of the triode converter was experimentally verified during the development of measuring apparatus for coaxial carrier and radio-relay television transmission systems, where numerous tubes were investigated for suitability as converters. In the range from 50 kc to 80 mc for linearities of 0.01 db, dynamic ranges exceeding 30 to 35 db were found unattainable with pentodes. With the 2C43 lighthouse triode, dynamic ranges from 50 to 60 db for linearities of 0.01 db have been attained.

II. Isolation of "X" and "S" Converters

Assume that $F+F_\Delta$ is the heterodyning frequency and F the signal frequency. An error in measurement results if F can reach either converter by any stray path. One primary stray path by which F can reach the "X" converter from the "S" converter, and vice versa, exists through the common connection furnishing $F+F_\Delta$ to both "X" and "S" converters. The transmission path for $F+F_\Delta$ voltage is given unidirectional properties by buffer amplifiers, which have the necessary attenuation in the reverse transmission direction. To achieve this, careful attention to shielding and grounding problems is required, particularly at higher frequencies. Pentodes or tetrodes rather than triodes are usually indicated for buffer service, the shielding action of the screen grid reducing the coupling between the plate and the control grid.

III. Bandwidth and Tracking Considerations

A complete converter may consist of high-frequency buffer amplifiers, a converter, and fixed intermediate frequency amplifier stages (Fig. 1). As measurement is made, it is inconvenient to establish a new reference zero for the measuring set every time the measuring frefiuency is changed. A considerable premium exists to minimize this time-consuming adjustment. In sweep-type measurements the degree of suppression of the zero characteristic is a controlling factor. If we make both "X" and "S" converters identical as to phase and transmission characteristic, no differential phase and transmission change would take place as the measuring frequency is changed and no change in system zero would occur. It is not necessary that both converters be flat in phase and transmission; it is adequate if they are identical.

In a specific case, the realization of the isolation requirements required a single-stage buffer facing the signal frequency F and a two-stage buffer facing heterodyning frequency $F+F_\Delta$. $F+F_\Delta$ and F were combined in a plate-load resistor common to both the F buffer and the second stage of the $F+F_\Delta$ buffer.

In a wide-band amplifier the high-frequency cutoff is determined by the stray shunt capacities present and the low-frequency cutoff by the plate, screen, and cathode by-passing impedances. Stray-capacitance compensation is usually done by shunt peaking, or series peaking interstage design. In order to obtain a reasonably simple and uncritical adjustment, an interstage as simple as possible is preferable. To achieve duplication of phase and transmission characteristics between the two converters to the order of 0.01 db and 0.1°, a practical compromise between phase and transmission requirements is to drop the plate-load resistance until the top frequency of operation of the buffer interstages is no higher than $0.6\,f_c$, where f_c is the uncompensated cutoff of the interstage (shunt reactance equal to plate-load resistance). This represents only a relatively small sacrifice of the bandwidth which might be obtained considering either phase or transmission requirements alone.

With a given tube, the minimum realizable shunt capacitance of the interstage is fairly fixed, and with the top frequency of operation, the maximum plate load impedance which may be used is then fixed. Considering bandwidth, noise, and overload, a buffer-stage gain in the vicinity of unity usually will give optimum dynamic range; hence high figure of merit tubes are indicated for wide-band high-frequency operation. The limit of benefit from a high-transconductance tube is reached when the plate-load resistance drops so low that the residual stray wiring inductances become larger than the shunt capacitance compensating inductances required.

Wide-band by-passing of plate, screen, and cathode circuits requires special attention. To avoid uncon-

[8] Anomalous modulation exists when the amplitudes of the modulation products fail to decrease as predicted by the Taylor Series expansion[6] when the input amplitudes are decreased. This may be caused by fine-grain structure variations of the transconductance characteristic due to screen structure effects and secondary emission phenomena.

[9] H. Wallman, A. B. Macnee, and C. P. Gadsden, "Low noise amplifier," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 36, pp. 700–708; June, 1948.

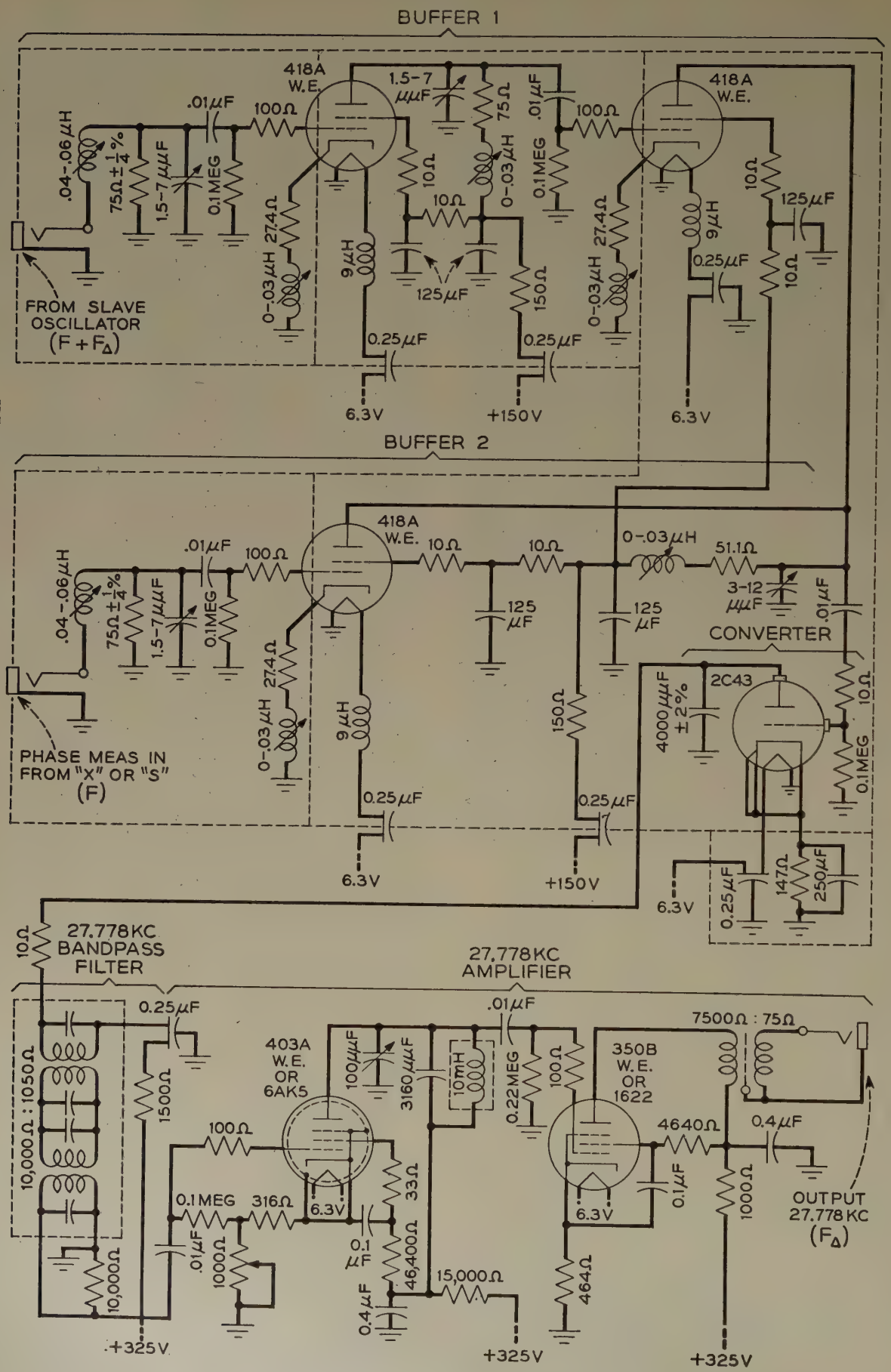


Fig. 4—0.05- to 20-mc converter.

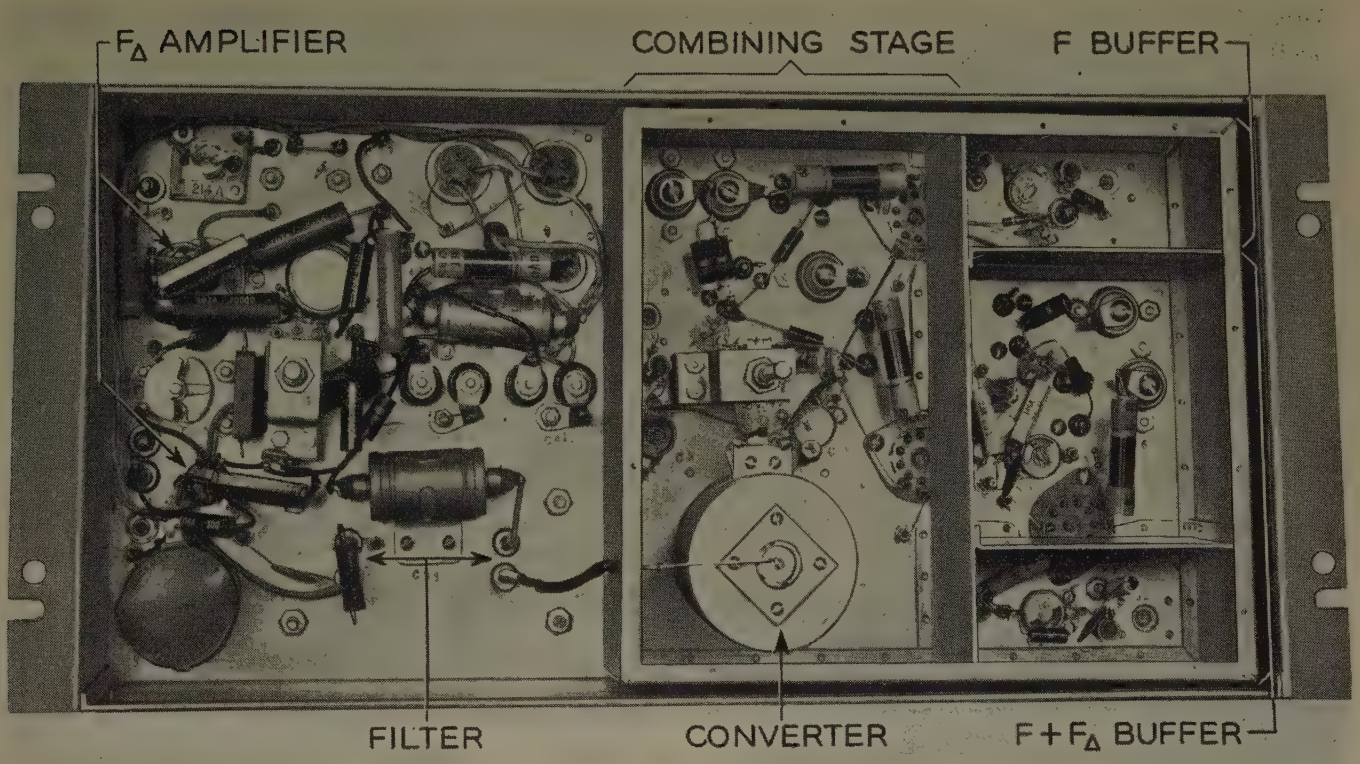


Fig. 5—Converter, front view.

trolled transmission irregularities, in-band parasitic resonances must be avoided. This is most easily done by choosing a by-pass condenser whose capacitance and internal inductance resonate below the transmission band. Such a condenser will then have inductive reactance for in-band frequencies and can be absorbed as part of a shunt-peaking inductance. Low-inductance electrolytic condensers have proven very satisfactory for this purpose.

The adjustment of the interstage networks to align the "*X*" and "*S*" converters with respect to each other is relatively simple. By choosing a top frequency of less than $0.6 f_c$, enough margin is provided so that the phase slope of the interstage may be varied by adjusting the interstage reactances, and a phase characteristic linear with frequency may still be maintained. The interstage between the two $F+F_\Delta$ buffers mentioned previously contains $F+F_\Delta$ only; thus linear phase differentials between the two modulators can be mopped up at this point. The combining stage of F and $F+F_\Delta$ buffers contains both F and $F+F_\Delta$. Thus if the phase slope of this interstage varies, only the phase change over the interval F_Δ effects a net change in phase relation between the two converters. As F_Δ is normally small, the net phase effect of this interstage is usually negligible, and this stage can then be used to mop up transmission differentials without affecting the phase differential.

IV. The Actual Converter Design

To illustrate the application of the principles outlined, some of the pertinent design details of converters operating in the range of 0.05 to 20 mc are given. The schematic is shown in Fig. 4, photographs in Figs. 5 and 6. They are part of a measuring set which is a further development of one described previously.[1,10] The set is

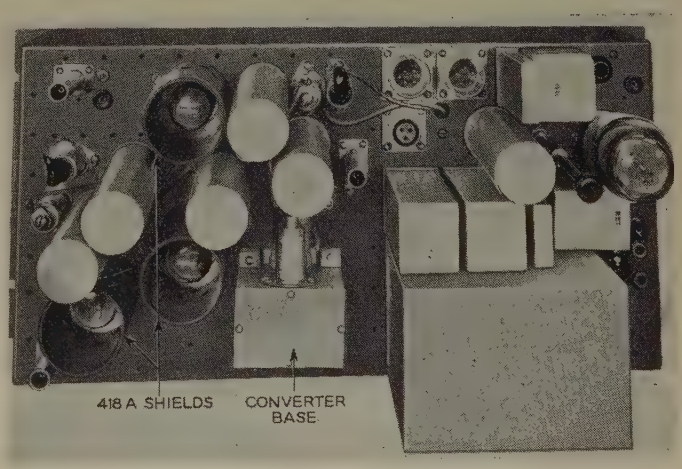


Fig. 6—Converter, rear view.

used for gain, loss, phase, envelope delay, reflection coefficient, and vector impedance[11] measurements. In the most recent development using a similar approach to the converter problem, the top frequency of operation of this measuring set was extended to 80 mc.

[10] "1950 engineering developments," *Elec. Eng.*, vol. 70, p. 22; January, 1951.

[11] D. A. Alsberg, "A precise sweep frequency method of vector impedance measurement," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1393–1400; November, 1951.

1. The Converter

The 2C43 lighthouse triode was found to be the best tube available for yielding maximum dynamic range and bandwidth. To prevent secondary modulation in the plate circuit, the external plate impedance for the difference frequency F_Δ of 27.778 kc was chosen as 1,050 ohms. The impedance at 50 kc, at which the output filter has 55-db discrimination, already is dropped to 125 ohms, with the impedance dropping further until parasitic inductances raise the impedance again. This rise in plate impedance at increasing frequency is reflected into the converter input circuit by the Miller effect and must be kept small to prevent detuning of the input circuit. To accomplish this, the tube plate conductor and a 4,000-$\mu\mu$f by-pass condenser were formed into a coaxial structure providing a low-inductance path for the high-frequency (Fig. 7). The 4,000–$\mu\mu$f by-pass was

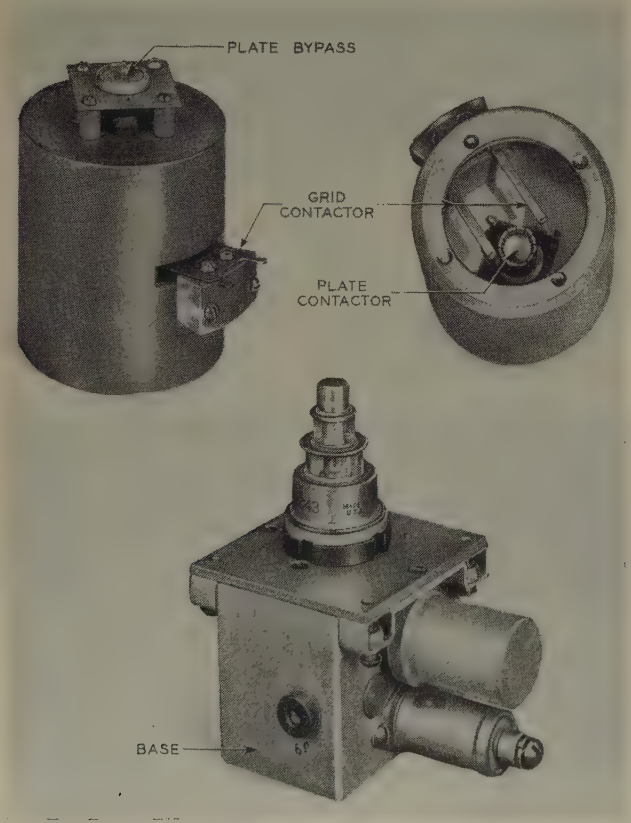


Fig. 7—Converter tube-mounting details.

made part of the input tuning capacity of the 27.778-kc band-pass filter. However, a parasitic resonance then occurred at about 13 mc where the 4,000-$\mu\mu$f condenser went into a parasitic resonance with the inductance of the connecting lead to the filter and the residual inductance of the filter. By introducing 10ω dissipation in the connecting lead, the effect of this resonance was minimized. A similar resonance could be shown to exist at about 500 mc where the tube capacitance resonated with the by-pass inductance.

The cathode biasing was accomplished by a cathode-biasing resistor, by-passed by a 250-μf electrolytic low-inductance condenser. As the frequency of operation is increased beyond 20 mc, the unavoidable cathode inductance to ground introduces enough cathode feedback of the same order as encountered in cathode input grounded-grid operation, opposing the modulation process, to make cathode input grounded-grid operation more attractive, as at the same time the reaction of the plate on the input circuit would be reduced. From experimentation conducted up to 80 mc, it is estimated that grounded-grid converter operation may be superior at frequencies above 100 mc.

Balanced converter operation was not considered because of the difficulty of obtaining balanced inputs through either transformers or phase inverters which could be reproduced to sufficient accuracy in both converters to permit tracking of the frequency characteristics of the two converters to 0.01 db and 0.1° from 0.05 to 20 mc.

2. The Buffer Amplifiers

In order to meet the tracking requirement, the buffer top frequency should be 0.6 f_c. For 20-mc top frequency, the minimum cutoff then is 33.3 mc. Several tubes were tried which met this requirement. They failed, however, to meet 0.01-db linearity and stability requirements. It was noted that tubes such as the 404A would show changes in transmission of the order of 0.01 db after removing and reapplying a 0.25-volt signal. The 418A tetrode ($G_m = 25{,}000$ μmhos) exhibited none of these defects, and was used even though its cutoff frequency was far in excess of the requirements. A small amount of cathode feedback (4.5 db) was introduced by leaving the cathode biasing resistors unby-passed. This also avoided the difficulty of satisfactory cathode by-passing. For plate and screen by-passes 125-μf low-inductance electrolytic condensers were used. Paper condensers exhibited spurious resonances within the transmitted band, and by-pass type condensers of adequately large capacitance to satisfy phase requirements at the low end of the band were not available in time to be used in the design.

The wiring of the interstages could not be sufficiently controlled to duplicate wiring inductances in a pair of converters, in particular as the wiring inductances were slightly in excess of the required interstage capacitance compensation. To control the phase characteristic adequately, it was found necessary to adjust both cathode and plate circuit inductances. A special hairpin type variable inductor was designed which had a minimum inductance of less than 0.01 μh and a maximum inductance of about 0.03 μh (Fig. 8).

A 120-db isolation requirement was met by choosing the circuit constants such as to reduce the capacitance coupling through the vacuum tube to produce more than 60-db isolation per stage. Common-ground impedances

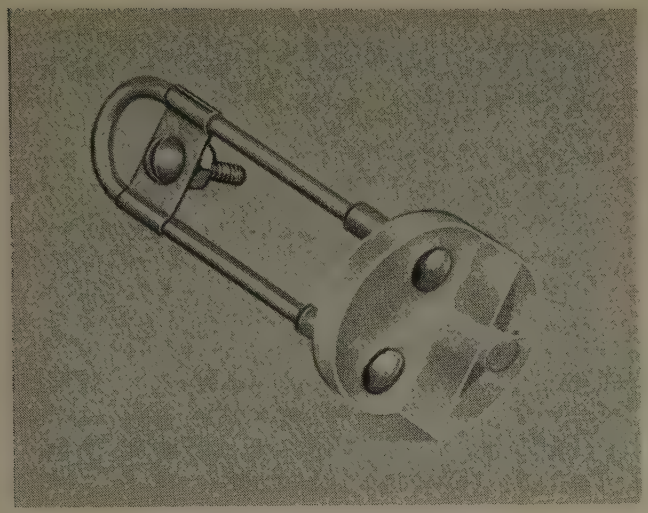


Fig. 8—Hairpin variable inductor.

were minimized by choosing a solid-copper ground plane.

Electromagnetic coupling was controlled by controlling all shield junctions and cracks. A crack in the shielding can be considered as a waveguide with the lowest mode of transmission controlled by the largest width of the crack. All cracks encountered are substantially shorter than the shortest wavelength used (15 meters); it is thus a waveguide operating below cutoff, which has a constant attenuation of 56.8 db for a length equal to its largest width. Lips were added to all shield junctions to assure adequate attenuation. One single lid covers all shield compartments to facilitate access for maintenance. Copper vanes are added to the cover to form between compartments a labyrinth which acts as an attenuator, preventing coupling between compartments (Fig. 9).

It was found that the 418A electron tubes which were used as buffer amplifiers radiated an electromagnetic field which existed in a volume bounded by the ground plane and a plane $\frac{1}{4}$ inch distant from the ground plane. A blackened solid copper shield surrounds the buffer tube with none of the ventilation holes penetrating into the radiated field, thus eliminating coupling of the buffers through this field. This shield meets both the electrical shielding and thermal dissipation requirements of the buffer.

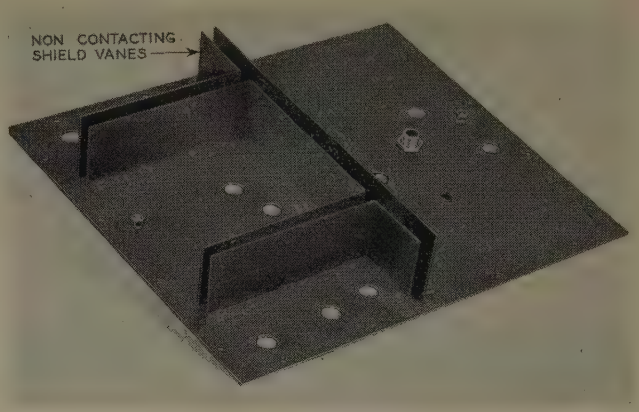


Fig. 9—Shield cover.

The net noise contribution of the 3 buffer stages effective at the converter input was equivalent to a resistance noise of 750 ohms. This compares with a resistance noise R_n of only 300 ohms residing in the 2C43 converter. The noise contribution of the buffer could be eliminated by a noise-rejection filter, with a resulting increase of dynamic range of about 5 db. However, it was impractical to design a F_Δ (27.778-kc) noise-rejection filter with no spurious resonances from 50 to 20,000 kc (9 octaves) and the noise limit set by the 418A tubes was accepted.

Conclusion

The introduction of frequency converters as a critical transmission element into the active part of a measuring device for complex electrical quantities provides high accuracies operable over wide bands of frequency and aids substantially in sweep-type measurements. To obtain optimum results, careful attention to noise, overload, and bandwidth effects is required. It has been shown that the dynamic range is increased by obtaining low modulation loss, high input capability, and high transconductance in the converter tube. Application of the design principles discussed has resulted in converters operating in the frequency range of 0.05 to 80 mc, linear to 0.01 db and accurate to 0.1° over dynamic ranges of as much as 60 db.

Concerning the Reliability of Electron Tubes*

M. A. ACHESON†, FELLOW, IRE AND E. M. McELWEE†, MEMBER, IRE

This paper appears with the approval of the IRE Professional Group on Quality Control.—*The Editor.*

Introduction

THE MAJOR PORTION of electron-tube research and development supported by tube manufacturers has long been directed toward mass producibility of low-cost tube types for which a large visible market exists. Since the broadcast-receiver industry has provided the most extensive market, quality of normal tube production has been maintained at a level commensurate with economic factors prevailing in this industry. It has frequently been found impractical to adopt suggested modifications of design or materials which might increase tube life or reduce failures in service because such changes would result in considerably higher costs or lower production output.

In recent years, however, there has been a growing demand for tubes with improved reliability for widely diverse usages in both military and industrial equipment. Unfortunately, two serious obstacles have impeded the development of such tubes. In the first place, the market has been so small as to furnish little incentive to manufacturers for investing the additional millions of dollars required for engineering, equipment design, and production machinery. This problem has been mitigated in some cases by the sponsoring of tube-development programs by the government or, less frequently, by the equipment designer. It may soon become much less severe if the market for reliable tubes continues to exhibit the rapid growth evidenced within recent months.

Defining "Reliability"

Another deterrent to the development of such tubes consisted in the difficulty of defining the objective of "reliability." Although customer specifications for reliable tubes may be identical, interpretations of reliability vary as widely as the applications for which the tubes are intended. The general term "reliability" has been used at various times to denote such qualities as

(a) an unusually low rate of sudden inoperable failures (as distinguished from gradual or marginal failures which may be detected and controlled) in normal operation for a comparatively short period;
(b) continuous stability of performance, with a minimum rate of deterioration of electrical characteristics over a specified period;
(c) maintenance of balance between characteristics of pairs of tubes, or sections of duotype tubes, over a specified period;
(d) minimum amount of drift of characteristics between operating cycles in on-off applications;
(e) characteristics stability and/or low failure rate in operation at high ambient temperature;
(f) resistance to high levels of impact shock;
(g) resistance to mechanical vibration for sustained periods.

The (a) type of reliability is generally desired for usage in expendable equipment where the expected unit-life is comparatively brief. An extreme case of this emphasis on lack of inoperable failures for a short time is encountered in guided-missile applications, where the demand is for zero failures over a total operating time which may often be less than one hour, and is rarely more than ten hours. Airborne electronic equipment offers an example of a case where tubes are required to give unusually dependable service for an intermediate length of time, and with the additional factors of adverse conditions of shock, vibration fatigue, and/or comparatively high ambient temperature (thus adding items (b), (e), (f), and (g) from the list above). Uniform effectiveness of control circuits often depends upon the maintenance of balance between the characteristics of pairs of tubes, or of sections of duotype tubes, discussed in (c), which is a special condition of the performance stability of (b). The flip-flop circuits of electronic computers, with their intermittent cycling of voltages applied to tubes, illustrate the necessity for the (d) type of reliability.

Reliability and "Long-Life"

A previous paper published on the subject of evaluating the life expectancy of premium subminiature electron tubes[1] embodied the familiar concept that "long life" (in the order of 5,000 hours) would attain the multiplicity of objectives implied by the term "reliability." This theory was based primarily upon a consideration of the occurrence of failures in service. It is apparent that when tubes are designed to give satisfactory service for several thousand hours, some precautions must also be taken to insure that inoperable failures will be held to a minimum. Obviously, the resultant high mechanical quality of tube structures will contribute in some degree to tube reliability in most applications. Conversely, any

* Decimal classification: R330. Original manuscript received by the Institute, April 9, 1951. This paper appeared previously in *Sylv. Tech.*, vol. IV, pp. 38–40; April, 1951.

† Sylvania Electric Products Inc., 83-30 Kew Gardens Rd., Kew Gardens 18, L. I., N. Y.

[1] E. M. McElwee, "Statistical evaluation of life expectancy of vacuum tubes designed for long-life operation," *Sylv. Tech.*, vol. III, no. 2; April, 1950.

improvements effected to satisfy specific requirements (such as impact shock, vibration, high temperature) will almost certainly benefit normal life operation. To this extent, there is a definite interrelation between reliability and long life. It remains to be shown that there are other factors to be considered in the attempt to satisfy these two objectives, and that the interdependence between the two is not all-inclusive.

Statistical Evaluation of "Life"

Early evaluations of long-life quality of electron tubes were made in accordance with the JAN-1A rating of percentage of total possible tube hours.[2] This method of evaluation was generally acceptable to the industry for several reasons.

(1) It had been standardized by the JAN committee, was widely known and understood, and was in general use.

(2) It served adequately as a basis of comparison for relative life quality of different tube types or tube lots.

(3) It included all types of failures ordinarily considered to terminate tube life—shorts, open elements, air tubes, or any variation of characteristics beyond life-test end-point limits.

However, more recent investigations have revealed that this type of life evaluation is not sufficient for the majority of applications for reliable tubes since it provides no information concerning early life failures. The assurance that a group of tubes will amass a certain minimum number of life hours within a specified period is of little value to the designer of expendable equipment, who wants only to limit the number of failures which will occur within the few hours of operation required. It is also insufficient for the man who is concerned primarily with the problem of how many failures of a specific nature will occur in a specialized circuit application every day, or every week. The type of data most often requested by customers is that which indicates cumulative percentage failures for a specified life period, or rates of failure for defects due to various causes. In order to supply this information to the industry, more extensive analysis of life-test data is necessary along lines different from those previously followed.

Analysis of Failure Data

Cumulative percentage-failure curves are plotted in Fig. 1 for two heterogeneous groups of indirectly heated cathode-type subminiature vacuum tubes which were life-tested at rated operating voltages at normal room temperature (approximately 30°C). The larger group of 1,290 tubes of early design is the same group for which a curve of JAN percentages was shown in the paper previously published.[2] The main advantage of the type of curve of Fig. 1, which shows actual percentage of tube failure throughout life, is the facility with which the desired information may be extracted from the curve and applied to problems of specific usages. This type of curve also presents a clearer picture for comparing the quality of two lots of tubes, as demonstrated by the plotting of the two curves of Fig. 1.

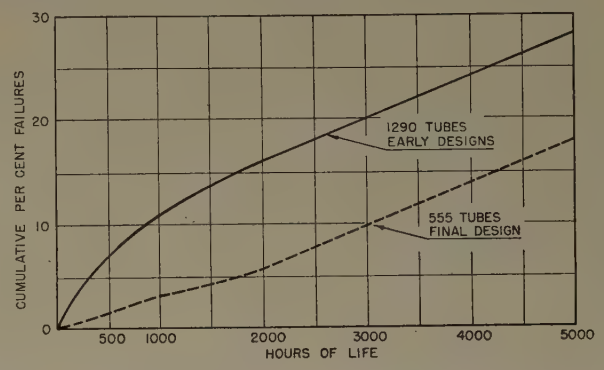


Fig. 1—Per cent failures on life. Subminiature tube types. 30°C ambient temperature. The use of this type of curve facilitates comparison of the long-life quality of the two groups of tubes. Both groups consist of tubes made in pilotline production and include such types as diode detectors, half-wave rectifiers, triodes, RF pentodes, power-output pentodes, and pentode mixers. All tubes were life tested at rated operating conditions at normal room temperature. Failure percentages include all types of defects, both inoperable and "out-of-limits."

More pertinent information as to individual types of failures to be expected within specific portions of the life curve may be indicated by showing the relative percentage of failures due to various causes on a rate-of-failure curve, as shown in Fig. 2. A curve such as this

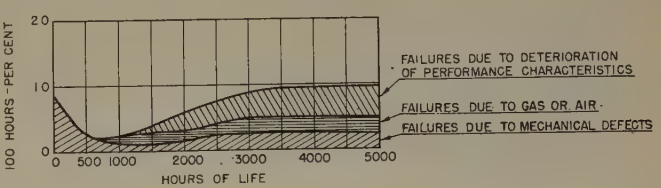


Fig. 2—Breakdown of failures on life. 555 premium subminiature tubes. 30°C ambient temperature. Rate of failures due to various causes. This type of curve provides more specific information concerning numbers and types of failures encountered within definite portions of the life curve. Categories of failures may be further defined as (a) inoperable tubes in which obvious structural defects have been observed, such as open welds, interelectrode shorts, and the like; (b) tubes which are inoperable due to gas arcs or air leaks, or tubes with sufficient grid current to affect performance characteristics; (c) tubes whose performance characteristics fail to meet life-test end-point limits. The latter category may include inoperable tubes when tests fail to reveal any mechanical defect or the presence of gas or air within the tube.

permits the equipment designer to consider only the types of defect which will cause failure in a specific application. In many cases, tubes which fall below life-test end-point limits may not seriously impair performance of the unit, and only inoperable failures need be considered. When data are available on thousands of tubes of a single type, it becomes possible to restrict the categories of failures to much more accurate description; to show, for example, which elements of a tube are open or shorted, to what extent electrical characteristics have

[2] Average life percentage at X hours =

$$\frac{\Sigma \text{ (life hours for each tube*)}}{X \text{ hours (number of tubes started)}} \times 100$$

* The life hours for any individual tube shall be the total number of hours that tube has completed without failure, and shall be a maximum of X hours for each tube.

deteriorated, and so on. The accumulation of this type of information offers additional advantage in guiding the efforts of development work toward the reduction of the specific types of failures which are most objectionable in a particular application.

Because of the scarcity of available information concerning performance of tubes in field usage, it is often necessary for a manufacturer to conduct laboratory tests at conditions other than regular life-test specifications in order to investigate failures which may occur in specialized applications. When tubes are to be subjected to intermittent operation of heaters, for example, a manufacturer will test tubes under severe cycling conditions to assure reliable operation of heaters. An important instance of a special requirement to be met was encountered with subminiature tubes developed for use in airborne equipment,[3] where the ambient-temperature range rises as high as 175°C. Special heat chambers were constructed to test subminiatures at a 175°C ambient temperature to obtain the data used to plot the failure curve shown in Fig. 3. Various other applications may necessitate tests under such conditions as impact shock, sustained vibration, high altitude, pulsed voltages, or voltages other than normal operating conditions.

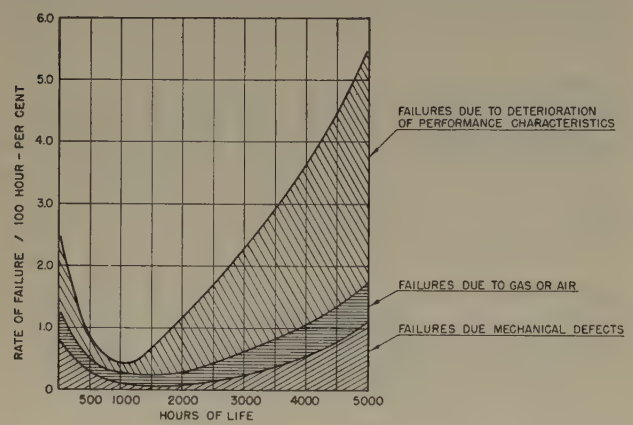


Fig. 3—Breakdown of failures on life. 141 premium subminiature tubes. 175°C ambient temperature. Rate of various failures on high-temperature life. A comparison of this curve with the curve of Fig. 2 illustrates the effects of high ambient temperature upon long-life performance.

New Concepts

Such an investigation of individual tube failures introduces several new concepts of tube operation. It becomes apparent that the dual objectives of reliability and long life are not necessarily attained simultaneously. Analysis of individual failures indicates that there are actually several component failure curves which influence different periods of life operation. The curves of Fig. 2, which are based on the results of life-tests at rated voltages on premium subminiature tubes made in pilotline production, indicate that early failures are due almost entirely to mechanical defects. The curve of these inoperable failures apparently is highest during the first hundred hours of life, decreases for about 1,500 hours, rises slightly to 3,000 hours, and is fairly level thereafter. Failures resulting from the evolution of gas and/or the deterioration of electrical characteristics are negligible until after 1,000 hours of life, and then show a gradual increase as life continues. There appears to be an interdependence between the gas evolution and deterioration of characteristics, with both resulting from some cumulative effect within the tubes which build up to the failure-causing point only after a certain period of tube operation. Operation at high ambient temperature decreases reliability to some extent in early hours, and it appears to accelerate tube failures to a marked degree after approximately 1,500 hours of life.

Application to Future Program

An immediate result of this type of analysis is to guide the direction of contemporary research and development programs along the particular lines dictated by specific applications. When certain usages require a line of tubes which will be highly dependable for 1,000 hours of life, development efforts may be concentrated on elimination of the mechanical failures normally encountered within that period. Considerable progress has already been made in this field by such improvements as simplified mount designs and tightened quality-control systems. When other applications require tube operation for a 5,000- or 10,000-hour period, research may be concentrated on the investigation of designs and materials which will achieve stability of electrical characteristics for at least that period of time. This type of investigation includes work on such basic factors as cathode materials, coating compositions, degassing processes, and the like. Development programs have been initiated on Sylvania premium subminiatures to investigate methods of attaining both early dependability and long-life performance.

The type of tube-failure analysis discussed here should also result in more specific definition of the type of reliability desired for particular applications, and thus make possible a comprehensive examination of suitable methods of evaluating "reliability." Such artificial ratings as the JAN average life percentages are admittedly adequate for certain uses, and undoubtedly are the best method available to the industry at the present time. But it is evident that some new type of evaluation will eventually have to be devised to take into account both the rate of occurrence of inoperable failures and the rate of deterioration of performance characteristics.

A significant advance toward the attainment of tube "reliability" can be accomplished by thus identifying the difficulties which may be encountered along the way. Considerable progress has already been made in producing reliable tubes, and in some cases it has outdistanced the work on reliability of other electronic components. Further progress is possible, however, only when a realistic attitude is maintained toward the problems which must be solved.

[3] This work was done under contract with the Air Matériel Command.

General Considerations in Regard to Specifications for Reliable Tubes*

C. R. KNIGHT†, MEMBER, IRE AND K. C. HARDING‡

This paper is published with the approval of the IRE Professional Group on Quality Control.—*The Editor.*

Summary—**The urgent need to design and manufacture electron tubes which will give more reliable performance under the stresses imposed by complex military and industrial electronic gear demands a new approach to the objective of a more nearly perfect tube. The specification for such a tube should so accurately describe its characteristics that the finished product, manufactured in accordance with the description, will fully satisfy the needs of the equipment designer. It should also enable him to incorporate the tube into an assembly of a high order of reliability. Inspection and application manuals formulated in accordance with the same objectives, and definitely correlated with each other, should be considered as a part of the specification. The lot acceptance system, coupled with adequate sample size, is recommended as an integral feature of the proposed type of specification. Properly employed, it is more effective than 100-per cent screening, and also provides the manufacturer with incentives to *build* quality into his product. Life testing based on adequate sample size is also strongly recommended.**

Statement of Problem

RELIABILITY of electron tubes has been for some time a matter of concern both to the manufacturers and the users of tubes. In the past two years, however, the problem has been receiving major attention on an increasing scale. The reasons are readily apparent.

In the military services and industry alike, there has been a rapid trend toward vastly more complicated electronic equipment performing hitherto undreamed-of functions. As a result, the number of electron tubes used in individual equipments has mushroomed to a point where as many as 18,000 tubes are required for a single installation. What is more important, tubes in these new applications are subjected to severe stresses, often under very adverse environmental conditions. Yet, the only tubes available for the new and complex devices were those designed and manufactured to meet the modest requirements of 5-tube and 6-tube receivers for home entertainment purposes. This was an understandable situation since the new electronic developments have taken place over a surprisingly brief span and, in most cases, before either the tube manufacturers or the equipment manufacturers fully realized that they were witnessing a major trend. But the unhappy result of the situation has been, in effect, that a child has been employed to do a man's job.

* Decimal classification: R330×R051. Original manuscript received by the Institute, January 15, 1952; revised manuscript received June 20, 1952.

† Aeronautical Radio, Inc., Washington, D. C.
‡ Bureau of Ships, Dept. of the Navy, Washington, D. C.

To build equipment employing a large number of vacuum tubes is a relatively simple task insofar as the time element is concerned. It is another matter, however, to improve the techniques of designing and manufacturing vacuum tubes from a point where the tubes are satisfactory for mere home-entertainment requirements in 5- and 6-tube combinations to a level where they will meet the rigorous demands of complex electronic equipment increasingly utilized and heavily depended on for military and industrial purposes. Such improvement obviously will require an entirely new approach to the objective of a more nearly perfect electron tube. That approach, in turn, will entail for the manufacturers of tubes substantial economic problems which must be weighed against the vital advantages to be gained. In this discussion, however, the writers are concerned not with economics or manufacturing techniques, but with the general nature of the type of specification that is considered prerequisite to greater tube reliability.

Concept of Approach to Perfection

At the outset, we wish to emphasize one major factor which is of paramount importance in devising a format for a specification. This factor is the desire to approach perfection. Perfection, or in this case complete reliability with zero probability of failure, is an ideal which can only be approached. The degree to which it can be approached depends in part on the investment which industry can make in the interest of manufacturing a more reliable product, and, in part, on the efficiency of techniques for the measurement of tube performance and characteristics. Both of these factors must be weighed against the strategic importance of the electronic device in which the tube is utilized. Let us keep this concept of *approach to perfection* in mind as we discuss and consider specifications.

Purpose of a Specification

To begin, it is first logical to ask, "What is the purpose of a specification?" It would appear that a reasonable answer to this question is: "To describe so precisely the product being purchased that the finished product, manufactured in accordance with the description, will fully satisfy the needs of the purchaser." In the case of an electron tube, the initial purchaser is the equipment-design engineer. He, however, designs the equipment for the ultimate user or purchaser and, conse-

quently, the electron-tube specification becomes a subdivision of the equipment specification. This is as it should be, since it is obvious that over-all reliability cannot be obtained without complete harmony between the tube design and its use in the equipment design.

The above discussion leads to only one conclusion: That the electron-tube specification should describe the product in such a way that the equipment designer can incorporate the tubes along with other components into a completed assembly of a high degree of reliability—and, ultimately, *predictable* reliability. (It is implicit in this conclusion, of course, that the equipment designer, in using the tube toward the objective of the ultimate customer, must use it within the limitations indicated in the description.) The foregoing observation may seem to be a statement of the obvious. *It is all too true, however, that tube specifications which have been written in the past have only limited usefulness to the equipment designer.* The reasons for this inadequacy are discussed later in this paper.

Integration of Inspection and Application Manuals with Specification

The writers are fully aware that it may not be possible to formulate a single document which not only describes the product in accordance with the above objectives, but also can serve as a manual for inspection and acceptance of the product. The latter has often been the concept of a specification in the past. The hope is, however, that, with these objectives in mind, it will be possible to devise an inspection manual definitely correlated with an application manual which can then be considered an integral part of the specification.

Obviously, to write a specification to fill all the needs mentioned above is difficult. The authors cannot suggest easy ways in which this can be accomplished. However, the difficulty of the task does not detract in the least from the necessity of thinking of a specification in these terms. Certainly the objective can never be accomplished if this is not done.

The following discussion may at first seem over-simplified and somewhat academic. It is introduced here for the purpose of clarifying objectives, which, rather than the proposal of solutions for detailed problems, is our aim in this paper.

The Ideal Product and the Range of Values

One purpose of describing a product which will satisfy the needs of the purchaser is to achieve, as far as possible, initial interchangeability as between tubes produced by different manufacturers—in other words, to endeavor to achieve standardization. This is an important objective of a specification because it enables the equipment designer to know, irrespective of the make of tube, what deviations from the ideal can be expected. In the past, this appears to have been a major objective of specifications. However, earlier specifications have fallen short of providing this information because they have indicated only the *range* of values which might be expected. They have generally failed to present the other and more important part of the picture,—i.e., to single out the point in the range of values which characterizes the ideal product and to indicate the percentage distribution of the product within the range.

The consequence of this situation has been that the equipment designer, for the most part, has mistakenly assumed that an individual tube is equally likely to have characteristics at any given point in the range of values as at any other point. To reduce this to concrete terms, let us take as a simple example, an electron tube for which the specification permits a tolerance range for transconductance of 2,500 to 4,500 micromhos. Too often the equipment designer has made the mistake of assuming that an individual tube is just as likely to fall in the 2,500 category as in the 2,800 or the 3,600 category, for example. In other words, he has assumed that a curve plotting the characteristics of the tubes in any given lot would be horizontal. This is an obvious fallacy. It has been demonstrated that deviations of individual items from the ideal follow well-established statistical laws. In actual fact, a curve plotting the characteristics of the tubes which we have taken as an example would be more likely to resemble a normal distribution curve. The disparity between the assumed and the actual situations is illustrated in Fig. 1.

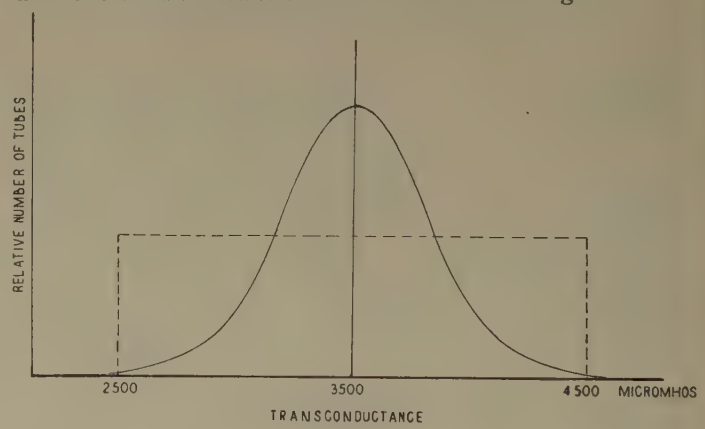


Fig. 1

Role of the Specification in Approach to Perfection

It is an elementary and fundamental fact that no two things in the physical world are exactly alike. But if real progress in tube reliability is to be achieved, there must be a persistent and unrelenting effort to make two things as nearly alike as is economically practicable—that is, to make electron tubes which resemble the *ideal* tube to the highest degree permitted by existing economic factors.

Our ability to duplicate an object as exactly as practicable depends (1) on the amount of effort and expense we are willing to devote to this duplication, and (2) on our ability to discern precisely the differences between two objects. The latter ability depends in turn upon our measurement technique and precision. How well we succeed in our effort to achieve exact duplication is logically measured by the deviation of the completed

object from the ideal which is our objective. But even given the necessary effort and expense, plus accurate measurement techniques, it seems inconceivable that we can hope for success in making two or more objects as alike as practicable unless we consciously aim at a single, clearly defined objective. It is equally inconceivable that we can accurately aim at any goal unless we have before us a specification completely and precisely describing the object which we seek to duplicate. Older specifications presenting only a range of values do not supply such a description. They are inadequate, therefore, in two ways: First, they do not show the percentage distribution of the product within the allowable range of values, and thus fail to describe the product to the equipment designer as it really is. Second, they fail to give the tube manufacturer a precise objective toward which to direct his efforts.

A specification which provides precise objectives, sometimes referred to as "bogies," and which specifies allowable deviations from these bogies in terms of the statistical laws which the product obeys, should overcome both of the above-mentioned objections. The equipment designer should be materially aided in having before him an accurate indication as to what he may expect from the product he is using, since the deviation determines the percentage of the product which might be expected to fall at any particular part in the range of variation. This is not a new concept, but has been proposed for vacuum tubes both by Davies[1] and Steen.[2] It is hoped that by reiteration this concept will become appreciated by all—not merely tube manufacturers, but equipment manufacturers as well, since such a description of the product, when properly interpreted from a statistical standpoint, can give more realistic design information than has been generally available in the past. This should make the job of designing reliable electronic equipment an easier one.

Systems for Acceptance

Most of the foregoing discussion has dealt with the question of how electron-tube characteristics should be specified. Once the method for such specification is established, the next question which arises is the system to be used for acceptance of the product.

The Fallacy of Screening

Under older types of specifications, individual tubes falling outside of the specified range of values were rejected, while those falling within the range were accepted. This type of test was performed as to many characteristics on 100 per cent of the tubes. The purpose, according to popular fallacy, was to insure that no tubes would be outside the specified range. This general acceptance procedure shall be referred to as "screening."

The fallacy of the screening procedure lies in the fact that many characteristics of vital importance to reliability (such as microphonics, RF noise, shorts, and continuity) were of a type where the accuracy of the test used for discerning the difference between a good tube and a bad one was of a very low order. Consequently, screening tests were exceedingly ineffectual in eliminating bad tubes from the product. It is quite safe to say that if 15 per cent of the tubes were rejected and removed from a lot in the first test; and if the remaining 85 per cent were tested a second time, the per cent rejections would differ only slightly from the first test. Obviously, the first screening process did *not* insure that the tubes were within the specified range. In fact, it had only a very small effect on the quality of the product. It has often been stated that quality cannot be tested into a product. The above example illustrates this quite clearly.

It should be clear at this point that 100-per cent testing on a screening basis does *not* insure a good product. How, then, might a specification be written that would insure a good product and, at the same time, provide incentive for the tube manufacturer to build quality into it? The answer appears to lie in the system of lot-acceptance testing. This, also, is not a new concept, but it is one which needs emphasis.

Lot-Acceptance System

Under the lot-acceptance system, a specification would state the maximum percentage of tubes having a certain defect which a lot may contain to allow it to be accepted. Let us take an example. First, assume that a specification is written which will not allow acceptance of lots having more than 5-per cent defects due to shorts. Now, let us assume that a lot submitted for inspection has 15-per cent defects; the specification would require that this lot be rejected. It may be argued, and rightly so, that such a criterion would result in rejection of a great many tubes which may be perfectly satisfactory. This objection can only mean, of course, that the test method is not adequate to discern between the good tubes and the bad ones. If this be true, we most certainly cannot obtain reliability by accepting the lot. The manufacturer should be allowed to take this lot, reprocess them, or 100 per cent inspect them as many additional times as he wishes. If, after such reprocessing or retesting, the lot passes the acceptance criterion (which, after one rejection, should be tightened considerably to reduce the random chance of a marginal lot being accepted), that particular lot may then be accepted.

Sampling

It will be noticed that in the preceding paragraph no mention has been made of sampling. This has been an intentional omission, since in many instances where the lot-acceptance testing method has been used, the tests have been performed on a sampling basis. There is a tendency, therefore, to think of the lot-acceptance method and sampling as inseparable. In practice, however, this is by no means true. Sampling, properly employed, can be a potent incentive to the manufacturer

[1] J. A. Davies, "Quality control in radio-tube manufacture," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 37, pp. 548–556; May, 1949.

[2] J. R. Steen, "The JETEC approach to the tube-reliability problem," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 998–1000; September, 1951.

to *build* quality into the product. As such, it should play an important role in the type of tube specification proposed in this paper.

Sample Size

It must be emphasized that proper use of the sampling technique is essential to full realization of its benefits. In the past there has been considerable misunderstanding on the part of many regarding the accuracy of the results to be obtained through the lot-acceptance method. These misconceptions have stemmed largely from the fact that all too often sample sizes used in lot-acceptance testing have been too small to insure accuracy. In other words, because the sample has been too small to be representative, the probability of accepting a lot containing defectives several times the acceptable quality level has been considerably too high. This, however, is a criticism of sampling techniques and sample size. It is not a criticism of sampling itself or of the lot-acceptance method. The solution is not to abandon sampling, but to improve the sampling technique—specifically, by using samples large enough to insure an adequate degree of accuracy.

It is obvious, of course, that in deciding upon the sample size, other factors which affect the accuracy of testing must be given proper weight. Such factors include fatigue and adverse psychological reaction experienced by persons engaged in testing large quantities of a product. To the extent that these factors reduce testing efficiency, they must be considered in determining the sample size which will produce satisfactory results.

Sampling as an Incentive to Manufacturers

As previously indicated, an important argument in favor of sampling, coupled with the lot-acceptance method, is that it can provide additional incentives to the manufacturer for building a good product. If he can build tubes of such consistently high quality that they can be accepted on the basis of a single sampling test, he will effect substantial savings in testing time, reprocessing time, and shrinkage. Once he can look forward to such economies, the incentive is provided to place tight manufacturing controls all along his production line and to build quality into the tubes. He will realize in actual fact that it costs less to build good tubes than bad ones.

Life Tests—Importance of Sample Size

One further element of a reliable tube specification which merits special comment is that relating to life-test information. Such data would seem to be of vital importance, particularly if life tests can be designed to simulate as much as possible field operating conditions.

Here again, sample size is the key to obtaining useful data. In the past, life-test samples have been so small that data obtained from them has practically no statistical significance. Undoubtedly this condition is attributable primarily to the cost of conducting life tests. The writers have no easy solution to this problem in manufacturing economics. Certainly the cost of life testing on a 100-per cent basis, or a basis even approximating 100 per cent, would be high. On the other hand, it seems clear that the size of samples heretofore used for life tests has been so inadequate as to be equally unacceptable. Somewhere between these extremes a satisfactory compromise should be found.

Another factor which has contributed to the inadequacy of life-test samples has been the belief that the life test is a destructive test. Such a view is justified, of course, if life tests are run for a sufficiently long period. There is, however, a large and rapidly accumulating body of information with respect to standard-line receiving tubes which indicates that most failures in well-designed tubes and applications are of a random nature, rather than of a deterioration type, during a period of many thousands of hours. Consequently, a 100- or 500-hour life test is of relatively little significance from the standpoint of deterioration, but can give a wealth of information on random failures. It would seem, therefore, that larger samples can be justified and that shipment of samples having completed life test does not reduce the reliability of the lot. On the contrary, in most cases reliability is actually improved, since many of the random failures, which occur early in life, have been eliminated. Therefore, life tests which provide a tight control on random failures are to be highly recommended. Such tight control can only be obtained by sample size consistent with the quality level to be achieved.

Also to be considered in determining sample size for life tests is the fact that when attributes alone are being evaluated, a larger sample is necessary than when variables are being considered. The reason for this is apparent from the definitions of these two terms, which may be stated as follows: Attributes are those types of characteristics, such as defective filament in an electron tube, which are usually described by saying that the condition either exists or it does not exist; i.e., there are no varying *degrees* of the condition. Variables are those types of characteristics, such as transconductance, which are generally expressed in varying degrees; i.e., the object being tested may possess the characteristic only to a small extent, to a moderate extent, or to a very large extent.

Conclusion

Plainly, the type of electron-tube specification which will accomplish all the objectives described in this paper cannot be achieved easily and quickly. Its development must necessarily be a gradual, step-by-step process. The test of the specification in each step of its development must obviously be in terms of the field performance of the electronic equipment in which the tubes are employed. In other words, the value of the specification should be measured against its purpose as previously defined: "To describe so precisely the product being purchased that the finished product, manufactured in accordance with the description, will fully satisfy the needs of the purchaser." In this case, the purchaser is the ultimate user of the electronic equipment.

Resonance Characteristics by Conformal Mapping*

P. M. HONNELL†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE AND R. E. HORN†, STUDENT, IRE

Summary—**The analytical expression $f(\lambda)=a\lambda+b+c/\lambda$, where $\lambda=\sigma+j\omega$, may be called the "resonance function." It represents, for example, the impedance of the series-connected LRS circuit and the admittance of the parallel-connected CGΓ circuit.**

The conformal mapping of the λ-plane onto the $f(\lambda)$-plane yields a figure of considerable usefulness in clarifying the meaning of the resonance function for complex frequencies. Typical examples illustrate the application of the figure to the parallel circuit and one of its intrinsic generalizations.

A brief discussion of the mapping of the reciprocal of the resonance function is included for completeness.

I. The Resonance Function

THE FOLLOWING expression with real coefficients,

$$f(\lambda) = a\lambda + b + c/\lambda, \tag{1}$$

may be called the "resonance function." Now λ may in general be considered a complex frequency variable; it is thus instructive to map the λ-plane onto the $f(\lambda)$-plane. In order to obtain a single "universal plot," (1) may be transformed in the following way. First define

$$\omega_0 = \sqrt{c/a}, \tag{2}$$

and then divide (1) by the constant $\sqrt{ac}=a\cdot\omega_0$, giving

$$\frac{f(\lambda)}{a\omega_0} = \frac{a\lambda}{a\omega_0} + \frac{b}{a\omega_0} + \frac{c}{a\omega_0\lambda}. \tag{3}$$

If the frequency λ is considered as complex, then $\lambda=\sigma+j\omega$, and (3) may be written as

$$\frac{f(\lambda)}{a\omega_0} = \frac{\sigma+j\omega}{\omega_0} + \frac{b}{\sqrt{ac}} + \frac{\omega_0}{\sigma+j\omega}, \tag{4}$$

or finally as

$$F(\Lambda) = F(\Sigma+j\Omega) = \Lambda + \frac{b}{\sqrt{ac}} + 1/\Lambda, \tag{5}$$

where $\Sigma=\sigma/\omega_0$ and $\Omega=\omega/\omega_0$, the real and imaginary parts of the normalized complex frequency variable.

A plot of the $\Lambda=(\Sigma+j\Omega)$-plane in the form of a rectangular Cartesian grid onto the $F(\Lambda)$-plane then yields an interesting and useful figure. Since only real coefficients of (1) are considered, it is clear that the real term $b/\sqrt{ac}$ in (5) merely amounts to a shift of the plot along the real axis of the $F(\Lambda)$-plane. The conformal map in Fig. 1, which is drawn for the case $b=0$, thus represents (1), and may be written as

$$F_0(\Lambda) = \Lambda + 1/\Lambda \tag{6}$$

without loss of generality.

Not only is Fig. 1 a plot of intrinsic beauty, but it places in a very clear light

(a) the real or complex conjugate roots of the resonance function (5) and (1),

(b) the variation of the function (1) for purely imaginary ranges of the variable $\lambda=\pm j\omega$ (This may be interpreted as the impedance $Z(j\omega)$ of a series-connected LRS circuit, or the admittance $Y(j\omega)$ of a parallel-connected CGΓ network for purely imaginary or $j\omega$-frequencies.),

(c) the variation of the function (1) for complex ranges of the variable $\lambda=\sigma+j\omega$ (This may be interpreted as the impedance $Z(\sigma+j\omega)$ of the series-connected LRS circuit or admittance $Y(\sigma+j\omega)$ of the parallel-connected CGΓ network for complex frequencies $\lambda=\sigma+j\omega$.),

(d) the impedance or admittance of two distinct groups of networks which may be derived from the original resonance function (1).

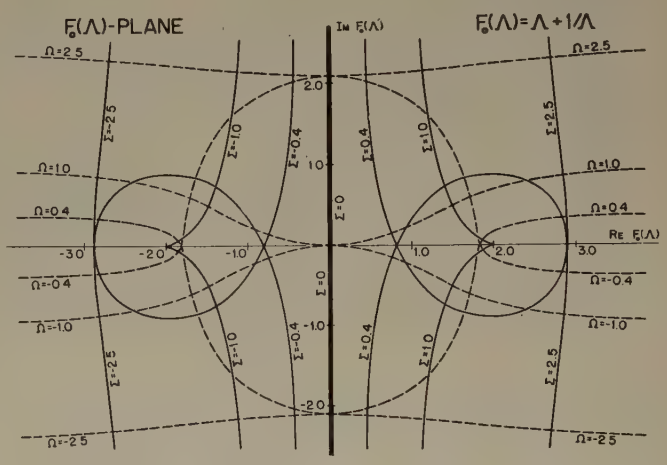


Fig. 1—Conformal map of the resonance function, $F_0(\Lambda)=\Lambda+1/\Lambda$.

Fig. 2, a more detailed version of Fig. 1, is necessary for applications involving numerical magnitudes. The examples in the following sections illustrate the applications of the conformal map to electric networks, utilizing Fig. 2.

II. Parallel-Connected CGΓ Network Applications

The following example illustrates the generalized admittance of the parallel-connected CGΓ network for complex frequencies.

Example 1—Resonance Function with Complex Conjugate Roots, Poles at Origin, and Infinity

The admittance of the parallel network shown in Fig. 3, given by the following equation

$$Y(\lambda) = C\lambda + G + \Gamma/\lambda, \tag{7}$$

* Decimal classification: R141.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 15, 1952; revised manuscript received May 21, 1952.

† Washington University, St. Louis 5, Mo.

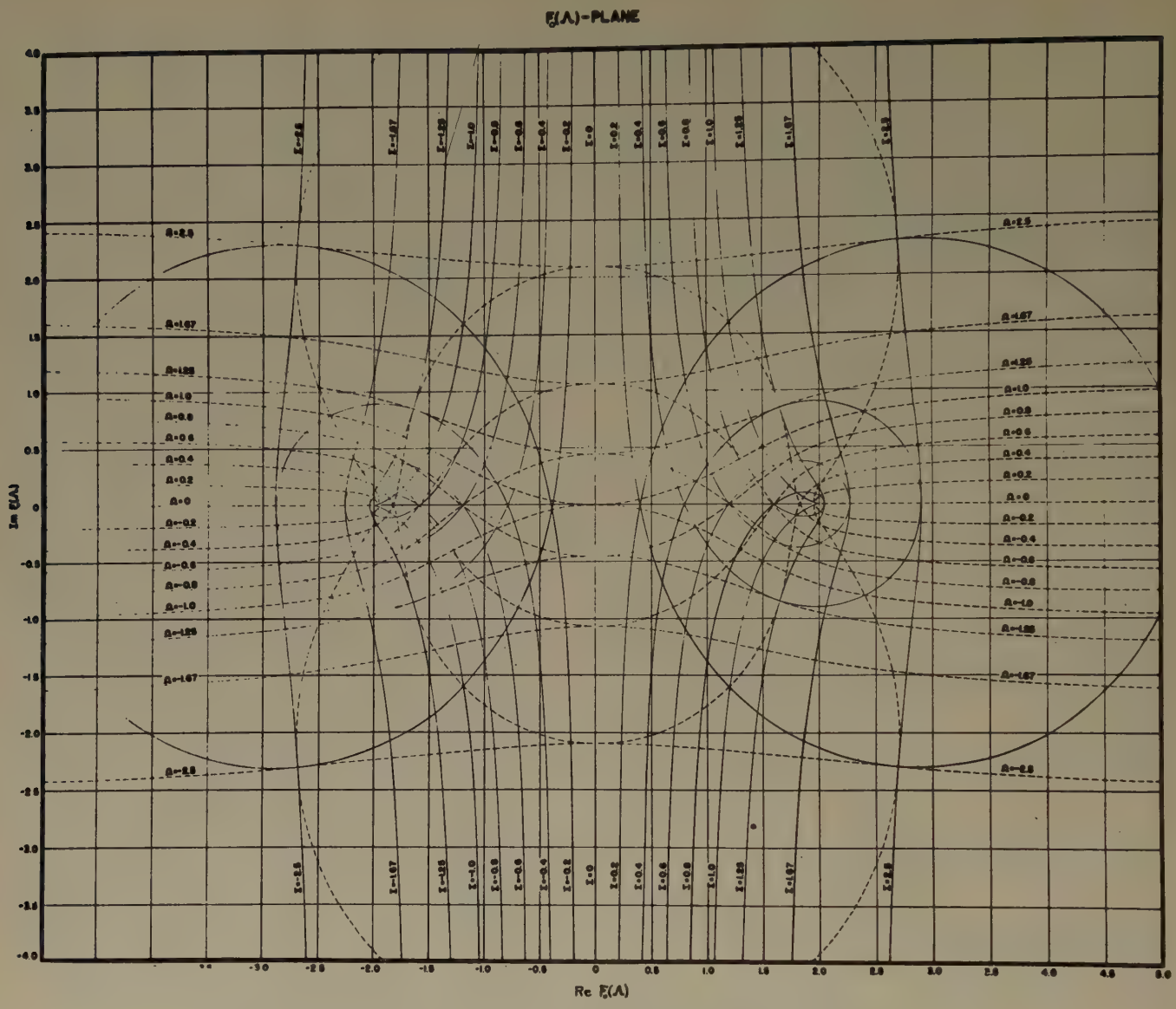


Fig. 2—Detailed conformal map of the resonance function, $F_0(\Lambda)=\Lambda+1/\Lambda$.

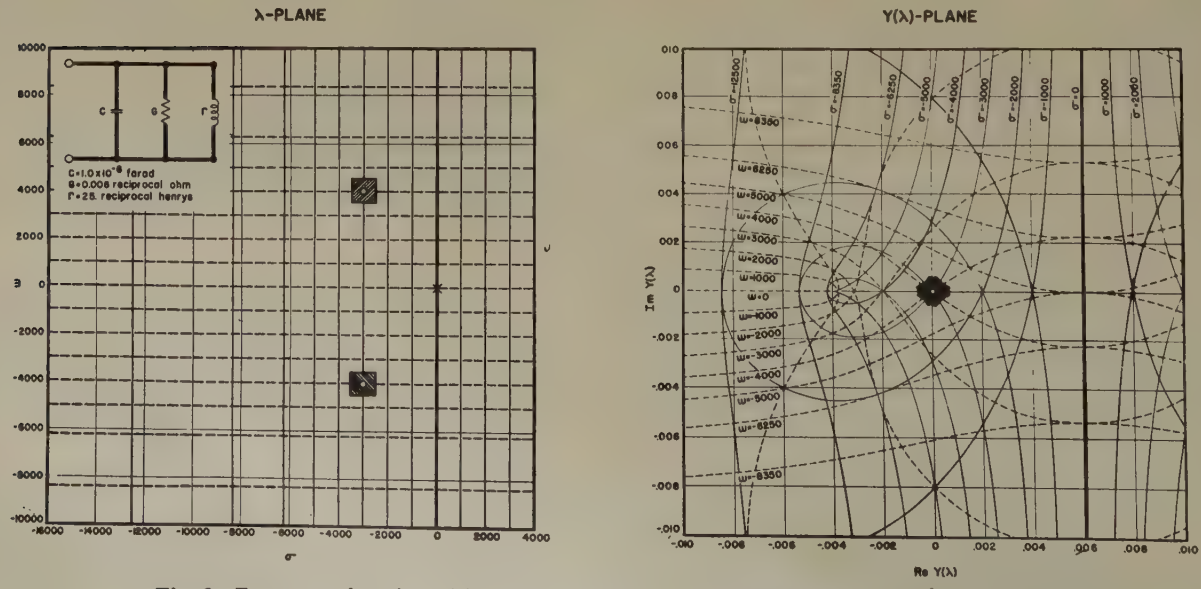


Fig. 3—Resonance function with complex conjugate roots and poles at origin and infinity.

has complex conjugate roots at $\lambda_{1,2} = -3{,}000 \pm j4{,}000$ and poles at the origin and infinity. These critical frequencies of the network are conveniently represented by their positions in the λ-plane, the roots by circles, and the poles by crosses. The roots of the equation represent the complex frequencies which yield zero admittance for the network or $Y(\lambda) = 0$, and can also be interpreted as being the free modes of oscillation of the open-circuited network. This means that the separate neighborhoods of the λ_1 and λ_2 roots in the λ-plane map as overlapping areas in the neighborhood of the *origin* of the $Y(\lambda)$-plane. This is shown in Fig. 3 by the cross-hatched areas in the λ-plane and $Y(\lambda)$-plane. For the particular magnitude of shunt conductance chosen in this example, the free modes of oscillation correspond to an exponentially damped sinusoid.

The nature of the variation of the admittance function $Y(\lambda)$ for both complex and purely imaginary ranges of the λ-variable are most easily visualized from the plot of the $Y(\lambda)$-plane, Fig. 3. The admittance for generalized or complex frequencies is given by the curved lines in the figure.

The heavy straight line at $Re\ Y(\lambda) = 0.006$ reciprocal ohm represents the admittance $Y(j\omega)$ of the parallel circuit for $j\omega$ frequencies, corresponding to the heavy line in the λ-plane at $\sigma = 0$. This locus is the well-known "vector" diagram of the parallel circuit. Similar diagrams for the impedance of the series circuit may be found in several standard textbooks.[1,2,3]

III. Intrinsic Network Applications

It might be supposed from the example given above, for which the admittance for $j\omega$ frequencies is a straight line, (and similarly for the corresponding series-connected LRS circuit), that the conformal plot of Fig. 1 is of but limited "practical" import. Such, however, is not the case. The curvilinear graphs also represent the admittance or impedance of many other networks for purely $j\omega$ frequencies.

Thus, referring for the moment to Fig. 4(b), the two networks shown therein also fall within the purview of (1) and Fig. 1. For the series-connected network, the impedance is

$$Z(\lambda) = \lambda L + r + R + 1/(\lambda C + g), \tag{8}$$

while for the parallel-connected network the admittance is

$$Y(\lambda) = \lambda C + g + G + 1/(\lambda L + r). \tag{9}$$

When the condition $r/L = g/C$ is specified, (8) and (9) are broadly of the same analytical form as (1), and thus are also represented by the plot in Fig. 1. However, the arbitrary magnitude of the network element R in the impedance expression (8) for the series-connected network indicates that the condition $r/L = g/C$ can always be satisfied. The same is true for the admittance of the parallel-connected network (9), due to the presence of the arbitrary element G. The following example illustrates the application of Fig. 1 to such more complicated networks.

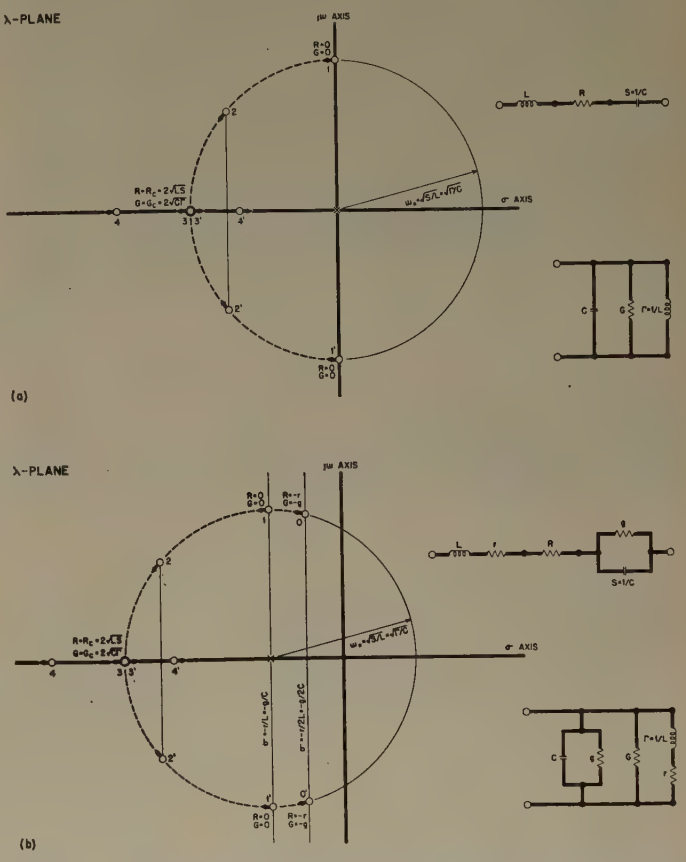


Fig. 4—Loci of roots and poles of the resonance function. (a) The simple series and parallel networks. (b) The more general series and parallel networks.

Example 2—Resonance Function with Complex Conjugate Roots and Poles on Negative Real Axis and at Infinity

A particularly interesting version of the parallel-connected group of circuits shown in Fig. 4(b) results when $G = -g$. This is illustrated by the circuit in Fig. 5, for which $g = -G = 0.003$ reciprocal ohm. This choice of parameter magnitudes results in the physical (although not analytical) absence of the shunting conductances g and $-G$. The roots of the network are at $\lambda_{1,2} = -1{,}500 \pm j4{,}770$, with poles at $\sigma = -3{,}000$ and infinity. The heavy curvilinear graph now represents the admittance $Y(j\omega)$ of the network for $j\omega$ frequencies.

The admittance diagram $Y(\lambda)$ in Fig. 5 shows graphically the well-known fact that a "tank circuit" exhibits unity power-factor at a $j\omega$-frequency which differs from

[1] W. L. Everitt, "Communication Engineering," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 49; 1932.
[2] R. M. Kerchner and G. F. Corcoran, "Alternating Current Circuits," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 101; 1943.
[3] Cruft Laboratory Electronics Staff, "Electronic Circuits and Tubes," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 40; 1947.

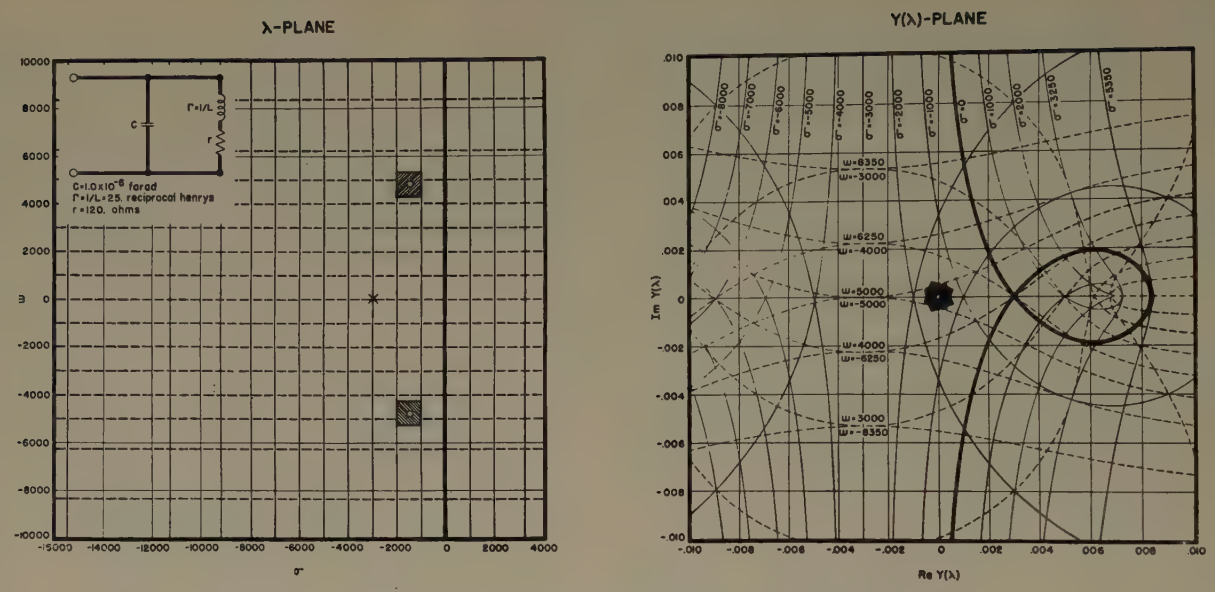


Fig. 5—Resonance function with complex conjugate roots and poles on negative real axis and at infinity ("tank circuit").

the frequency for minimum-admittance (maximum-impedance) magnitude. This is of some concern in the operation of output circuits of radio-frequency amplifiers, particularly for high-power applications.

IV. Relation Between Network Groups

The close relationship between the groups of networks, represented by Example 1 as contrasted with Example 2, can perhaps be seen in the clearest light from a consideration of the loci of the roots and poles for the networks in the λ-plane. The locus of the roots (and the position of the poles) of the simpler parallel CGΓ (or series LRS) networks is shown in Fig. 4(a), and is known to be a circle.[4,5]

More general circuits implicit in (1) are illustrated in Fig. 4(b). In these, the resistances and conductances associated with the reactive elements must be in the relation $r/L=g/C$; however, since the networks include the arbitrary elements G or R, this constraint is not as rigid as might be supposed. The loci of the roots and the position of the poles merely shift by an amount given by $\sigma=-r/L=-g/C$. The radius of the circular portion of the locus remains unchanged, as is clearly evident from a comparison of Fig. 4(a) with Fig. 4(b).

V. Reciprocal Functions

A conformal map of the reciprocal of the resonance function $F(\Lambda)$ would also be useful, particularly, for example, as an aid in visualizing the generalized impedance of the simple CGΓ parallel circuit. Fig. 6 is the conformal map of the reciprocal function $A(\Lambda)=1/F_0(\Lambda)$, for special case in which $b=0$ [(1) and (5)].

[4] H. W. Bode, "Network Analysis and Feedback Amplifier Design," D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, N. Y., p. 27; 1945.
[5] E. A. Guillemin, "Communication Networks," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y., vol. 1, p. 181; 1931.

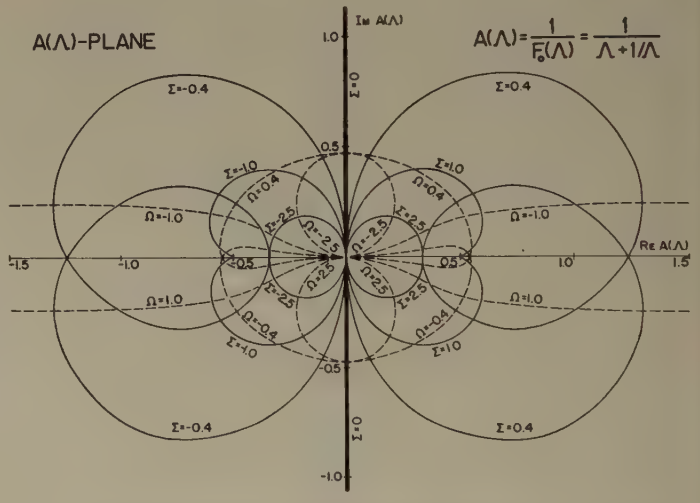


Fig. 6—Conformal map of the reciprocal function $A(\Lambda)=1/F_0(\Lambda)$.

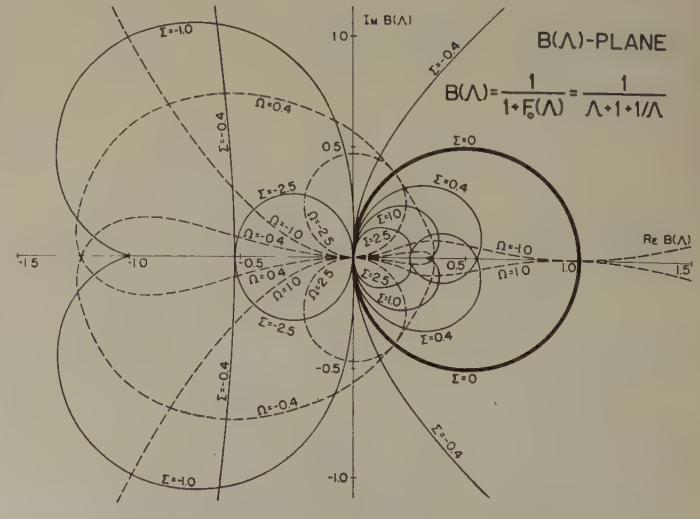


Fig. 7—Conformal map of the reciprocal function $B(\Lambda)=1/(1+F_0(\Lambda))$.

A universal plot of the resonance function $F(\Lambda)$, Fig. 1, is feasible since the constant term in this function merely represents a shift of the mapping along the real axis in the function plane. The reciprocal function $1/F(\Lambda)$ apparently cannot be generalized in the same manner. This is clear from a comparison of Fig. 6 with Fig. 7, the latter being a conformal map of the function

$$B(\Lambda) = 1/(1 + F_0(\Lambda)) = 1/(\Lambda + 1 + 1/\Lambda), \quad (10)$$

which is the reciprocal of $F(\Lambda)$ for the special case $b = \sqrt{ac}$ (5).

VI. Conclusions

A measure of the generality of the resonance function is indicated by the specific examples which illustrate some uses of the mapping of the function. However, the examples given by no means exhaust the fields of application of the conformal plot since it is not limited to purely electric networks. For example, the resonance function has its counterpart in purely mechanical systems. Likewise, the resonance equation also arises in the consideration of the stability of certain electric[6] and electro-mechanical[7] networks employing electron-tube amplifiers. In these applications, the entire λ-plane and the $f(\lambda)$-plane are physically significant.

In conclusion, it should be pointed out that from the didactical standpoint the figures are invaluable and they apparently are not readily available elsewhere in the literature.[8] For example, the conformal maps illustrate a number of network theorems on physical realizability.[9]

[6] P. M. Honnell, "The generalized transmission matrix stability criterion," *Trans. AIEE*, vol. 70; 1951.

[7] P. M. Honnell, "The application of feedback to an electro-mechanical transducer for seismograph testing," *Bull. Seismol. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 40, pp. 217–231; July, 1950.

[8] These figures do not appear in the comprehensive list given by Betz. A. Betz, "Konforme Abbildung," Springer-Verlag, Berlin/Gottingen/Heidelberg; 1948.

[9] H. W. Bode, *op. cit.*, chapt. VII.

Scanning-Current Linearization by Negative Feedback*

A. W. KEEN†, MEMBER, IRE

OF THE WIDE VARIETY of known methods of scanning current linearization employed in television systems, a number use feedback, and experience indicates that appropriate application of negative feedback offers the most effective approach to the attainment of sensibly perfect linearity.

The problem of generating a linear current change from a given source of constant direct potential difference is essentially one of "current integration" and may be expressed in the alternative forms

$$\text{(form I)} \quad i(t) = R^{-1}p^{-1}E$$

$$\text{(form II)} \quad i(t) = (Rp)^{-1}E,$$

where

E = available pd (usually a high-tension voltage),
$p \equiv d/dt$ is the time-derivative operator,
R^{-1} = voltage-current factor,
$i(t)$ = required scanning current form.

Correspondingly, it is found that practical circuit developments for the realization of $i(t)$ fall into either of two categories, according to whether the current integration is performed indirectly by performing the component processes

(IA) $e(t) = pE$ (i.e., voltage integration)

(IB) $i(t) = R^{-1}e(t)$ (i.e., voltage-current conversion)

in cascade (the "driven"-type scanning system), or is performed directly in a single stage (the "sawtooth-current" oscillator). Each of the basic processes may, with advantage, be performed by a negative feedback system, the appropriate type of feedback for each case being

(IA) derivative voltage feedback,

$$e_f(t) = kpe_0(t),$$

(IB) direct (i.e., without waveshaping) current feedback,

$$e_f(t) = Ri_0(t),$$

(II) derivative current feedback,

$$e_f(t) = Rpi_0(t),$$

subscripts f, 0 denoting feedback and output quantities, respectively. In principle, the required degree of linearity may then be obtained merely by use of sufficient loop gain, subject to the existence of a network capable of defining β in the desired manner and to the maintenance of an adequate margin against Nyquist instability.

In certain voltage-feedback amplifier configurations, typified by the Miller-Blumlein integrator, the over-all gain approaches, with increasing μ, the ratio of two branch impedances, thereby allowing exact derivative voltage feedback, process (IA), to be obtained by the use of a pure capacitor C in the appropriate branch with a resistor R in the other, giving $\beta = 1/Cp/R = 1/CRp = 1/\tau p$, as required. A convenient method of deriving a feedback voltage proportional to coil current in process (IB) without inserting a resistor in the path of the scanning current is to connect a series CR branch having the same time-constant (L/τ) as the scanning coil in parallel with the latter, and take the feedback voltage from across the capacitor. Then

$$e_f(t) = \frac{1 + \frac{L}{\tau}p}{1 + CRp}\tau i_0(t) = \tau i_0(t), \text{ for } L/\tau = CR.$$

Transposing C and R provides derivative current feedback, as required in process (II). Thus,

$$e_f(t) = \frac{1 + \frac{L}{\tau}p}{1 + CRp}CR\tau p i_0(t) = (CR\tau)pi_0(t) \quad \text{for } L/\tau = CR.$$

Certain forms of type (II) system may be derived by carrying out the voltage-current conversion process within the feedback loop of type (IA).

In general, the driven-type system is preferred in vertical scanning systems, but the direct method is more appropriate for the high-efficiency resonant-return circuits now used for horizontal scanning. Apart from the general advantages accruing from the application of substantial negative feedback, its most attractive feature from the design point of view is the possibility of restricting major control of linearity to a quite small group of components. In contrast, other methods generally involve mutual cancellation of the various factors contributing to nonlinearity and require consideration of linearity at almost every point in the system.

* Decimal classification: R583.13. Original manuscript received by the Institute, November 16, 1951; revised manuscript received May 16, 1952. Abstract of paper read before the Television Society, London, England in November, 1950 and awarded the Electronic Engineering Premium, 1951.

† 83 Mickleton Road, Earlsdon, Coventry, England. Formerly with E.M.I. Research Laboratories Ltd., Hayes, England.

Broad-Band Matching with a Directional Coupler*

W. C. JAKES, JR.†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**This paper presents the results of a theoretical and experimental study of a waveguide matching technique which allows a directional coupler to be located any distance away from the discontinuity causing the original mismatch and a broad-band match to still be obtained.**

Design curves are included which give the required coupling coefficient of the directional coupler and the power loss for a given initial mismatch and desired vswr reduction. Experimental confirmation of the theory is also presented.

I. Introduction

IN WAVEGUIDE work it is often necessary to reduce standing waves resulting from a discontinuity some distance away because it may not be desirable to work directly at the discontinuity. An example is the mismatch due to energy reflected from a parabolic reflector coming directly back into the feed. A fairly broad-band match can be obtained by use of a vertex plate mounted on the parabola (i.e., by working *at* the discontinuity), but this degrades the minor lobe structure considerably. For this reason a different matching method would be very desirable.

The method described here is illustrated in Fig. 1. A portion of the incident energy is taken off by the directional coupler into arm 1. (The coupler will be assumed to have perfect directivity so that there is no coupling of the incident wave into arm 2.) By proper adjustment of the phase and amplitude of the voltage returned to the waveguide by the coupler, it should be possible to reduce the original standing wave over a band of frequencies.

The disadvantage in this method comes from the fact that only a portion of the energy originally tapped off by the coupler is returned to the waveguide. The remaining energy must be absorbed in the termination on arm 2 to prevent resonance effects. However, there may be situations where the advantages arising from a reduction in vswr more than offset the resulting loss.

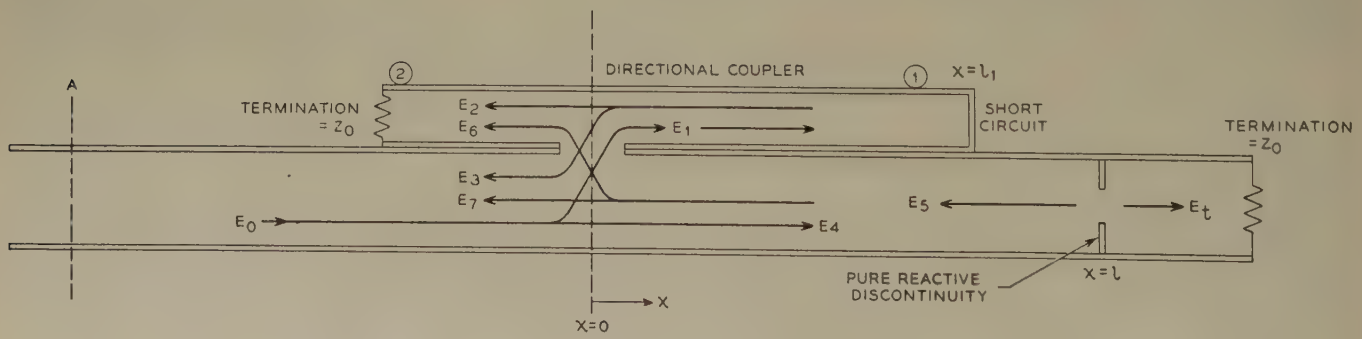
As is well known, another scheme for reducing the vswr over a broad band is to insert an attenuator between the source and the discontinuity. For a given initial vswr and reduction in vswr, however, the loss for this scheme always exceeds that resulting from the directional coupler scheme, and, in fact, for a complete cancellation of the vswr, the loss would be infinite.

II. Theory

It has been shown elsewhere[1] that $(E_1/E_0)_{x=0}=jc$, so that evaluating the voltages in Fig. 1 at $x=0$, and setting $E_0=1$, we get

$$\begin{aligned} E_1 &= jc \\ E_2 &= -jc\sqrt{1-c^2}\exp(j2\beta l_1) \\ E_3 &= c^2\exp(j2\beta l_1) \\ E_4 &= \sqrt{1-c^2} \\ E_5 &= a\sqrt{1-c^2}\exp(j2\beta l+j\psi) \\ E_6 &= jac\sqrt{1-c^2}\exp(j2\beta l+j\psi) \\ E_7 &= a(1-c^2)\exp(j2\beta l+j\psi) \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

where $\beta=2\pi/\lambda_g$, λ_g=guide wavelength. The amplitude



$q = ae^{j\psi}$ = REFLECTION COEFFICIENT OF THE DISCONTINUITY AND Z_0 IN PARALLEL

$c = \left|\frac{E_1}{E_0}\right|$ = VOLTAGE COUPLING COEFFICIENT OF THE DIRECTIONAL COUPLER

R = VSWR LOOKING TO THE RIGHT AT A

R_0 = VSWR BEFORE MATCHING = $\frac{1+a}{1-a}$

$L = \frac{\text{POWER INPUT}}{\text{POWER OUTPUT}} = \left|\frac{E_0}{E_t}\right|^2$

Fig. 1—Method of matching with a directional coupler.

* Decimal classification: R117.12×R310.4. Original manuscript received by the Institute, January 25, 1952; revised manuscript received May 22, 1952.

† Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Holmdel, N. J.

[1] "Principles of Microwave Circuits," MIT Radiation Laboratory Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y., p. 299; 1948.

of the transmitted wave, E_t, is given by $[1-c^2]^{\frac{1}{2}}|1+q| = [(1-c^2)(1-a^2)]^{\frac{1}{2}}$.

The total wave traveling to the left in the main guide past $x=0$ is E_3+E_7. In order for this to be as small as possible, E_3 must be out of phase with E_7, or

$$2\beta l + \psi - 2\beta l_1 = n\pi, \quad n = \pm 1, \pm 3, \pm 5, \cdots . \tag{2}$$

If (2) is satisfied, a complete match may be obtained by setting $|E_3| = |E_7|$. This occurs for a critical value of the coupling, c, equal to

$$c_o^2 = \frac{a}{1+a} = \frac{R_0 - 1}{2R_o} . \tag{3}$$

Two cases may now be distinguished, depending on whether $c > c_0$ (over coupling) or $c < c_0$ (under coupling).

Case I: $0 \leqq c \leqq c_0$.

In this case $|E_3| \leqq |E_7|$, and the vswr looking to the right at A is (assuming (2) holds)

$$R = \frac{1 + |E_7| - |E_3|}{1 - |E_7| + |E_3|} = \frac{1 + a(1-c^2) - c^2}{1 - a(1-c^2) + c^2}$$

$$= \frac{R_o(1-c^2)}{1 + c^2 R_o} . \tag{4}$$

The power ratio, L, is

$$L = \frac{R+1}{R} \frac{R_o+1}{4} \tag{5}$$

obtained by substituting for c its value as given by (4).

Case II: $1 \geqq c \geqq c_0$.

Now $|E_3| \geqq |E_7|$, thus R becomes

$$R = \frac{1 - |E_7| + |E_3|}{1 + |E_7| - |E_3|} = \frac{1 + c^2 R_o}{R_o(1-c^2)} , \tag{6}$$

and

$$L = (R+1)\frac{R_o+1}{4} . \tag{7}$$

Equations (4) to (7) have been plotted for values of R_0 from 1 to 9 db, shown in Figs. 2 and 3. The bounding curve on the right in Fig. 3 represents the loss resulting from the initial mismatch. The additional loss due to this matching scheme is given by the difference in loss between that for vswr $= R_0$ and for vswr $= R$.

If the actual coupling of the directional coupler built for use in a certain system turns out to be larger than desired, an effective decrease in coupling may be obtained by inserting an attenuator in the coupler arm containing the short circuit. The loss will be that which would be computed for the actual coupling value and initial vswr, R_0.

It is clear that for the directional coupler matching method to be effective over as wide a frequency band as possible, the two electrical lengths involved, βl and βl_1, must have the same frequency characteristics.

The frequency response of the directional coupler also affects the wide-band performance. By using couplers having many coupling elements, satisfactory performance can usually be obtained, however.

Another factor governing the frequency response may be seen by examining (2). Using this expression to de-

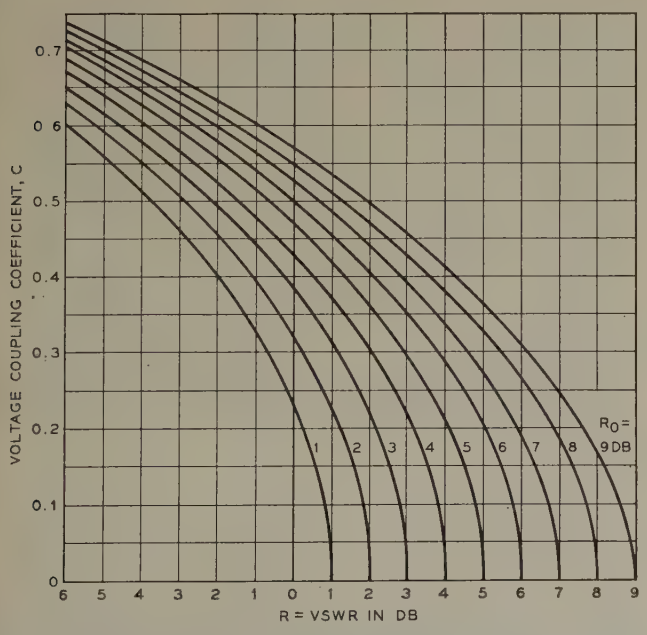


Fig. 2—Directional coupler voltage coupling coefficient, c, required for given initial vswr (R_0) and final vswr (R). The region to the right of the line $R=0$ corresponds to coupling less than critical ($c \leqq c_0$); that to the left corresponds to coupling greater than critical ($c \geqq c_0$). Critical coupling (c_0) is the coupling which reduces the standing wave to 0 db.

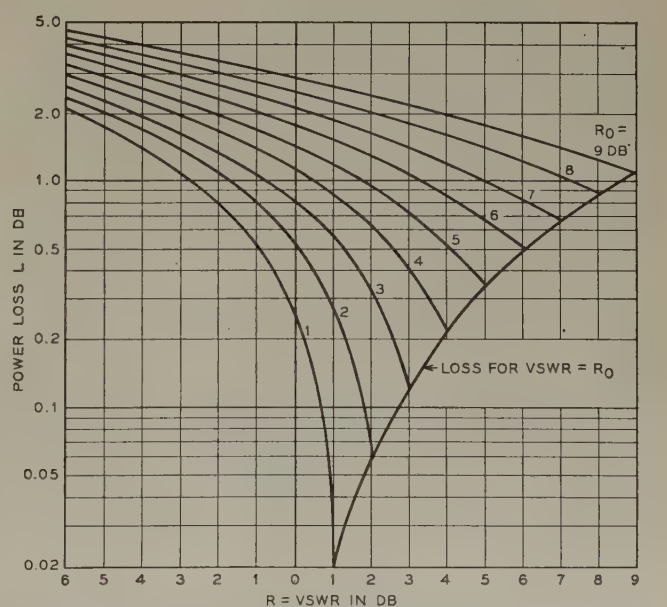


Fig. 3—Power loss L for given initial vswr (R_0) and final vswr (R). The region to right of the line $R=0$ corresponds to coupling less than critical ($c \leqq c_0$); that to the left corresponds to coupling greater than critical ($c \geqq c_0$). Critical coupling (c_0) is the coupling which reduces the standing wave to 0 db.

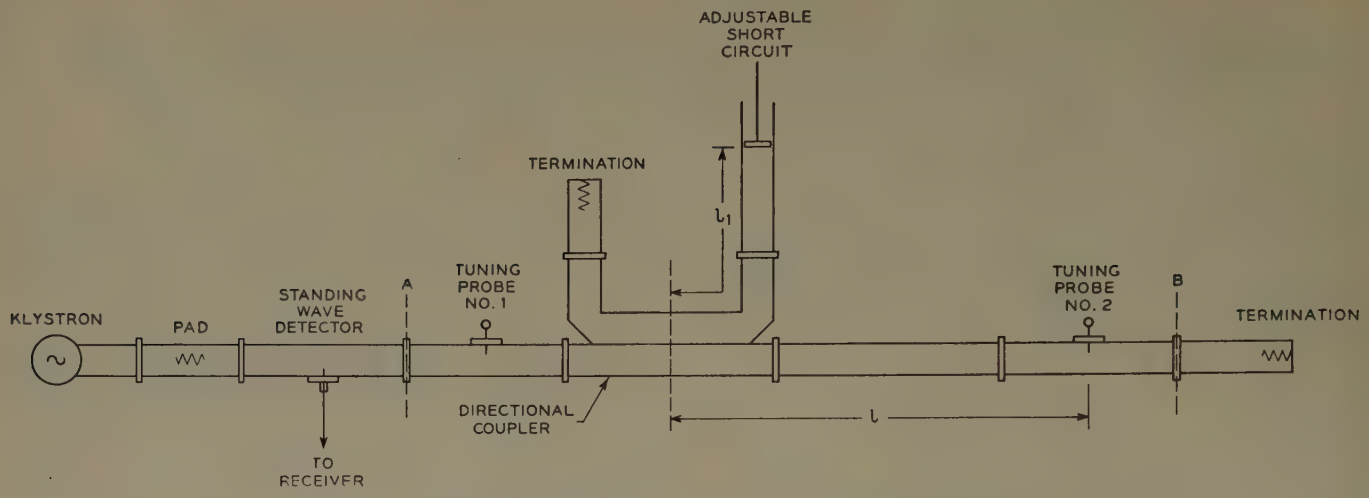


Fig. 4—Physical set-up used in experimental verification of the theory.

termine l_1

$$l_1 - l = \frac{\lambda_g}{4}\left(\frac{\psi}{\pi} - n\right). \tag{8}$$

Obviously the quantity in parenthesis should be as small as possible for broad-band operation, which indicates that $n = \pm 1$. The choice in sign depends on the sign of ψ, and for $\psi \neq 0$, one of the two choices will usually result in better broad-band operation. If $\psi = 0$, the choice is immaterial. The degradation in vswr due to the right-hand side of (8) will, in general, be less than 1.0 db for bandwidths up to 10 per cent, and for initial vswr less than 9 db for any value of ψ, providing the sign of n is chosen properly.

III. Experimental Results

The experimental set-up is shown in Fig. 4. Tuning probe #2 was set to give an initial vswr, R_0, of 5.5 db at 4,200 mc; the measured frequency variation is shown by curve 1, Fig. 5. Tuning probe #1 and the directional coupler were removed for this test. Curve 2 shows the vswr variation measured when probe #1 was used to give an initial match at 4,200 mc, with a separation between probes of $9\lambda_g$ at 4,200 mc.

The coupling of the directional coupler used was 0.542 at 4,000 mc, 0.50 at 4,200 mc, and 0.457 at 4,400 mc. Ignoring the $\lambda_g/4$ effect arising from (8), these values of coupling in connection with the vswr due to probe #2 should give final values of R equal to 1.3 db at 4,000 mc (over coupled), 0.3 db at 4,200 mc (over coupled), and 0.9 db at 4,400 mc (under coupled). The directivity of the coupler was 20 db or better over the band, so that any effect arising from imperfect directivity should be negligible.

Curve 3 of Fig. 5 shows the variation with frequency of the vswr using the directional coupler $9\lambda_g$ from probe #2 (probe #1 removed). Here l_1 was set to give a minimum vswr at 4,200 mc, but obviously this particular l_1 does not correspond to the optimum value of n. By setting l_1 to other values which gave a minimum vswr at midband, and taking frequency runs, an optimum setting was found. Curve 4 shows the vswr variation for this case. The difference in l_1 for curves 3 and 4 was one guide wavelength at 4,200 mc. Note that the vswr of 0.4 db at 4,200 mc is very close to the predicted value of 0.3 db. At the band edges the vswr is 0.7 db higher than predicted; this may be mainly accounted for by the $\lambda_g/4$ term of (8). At 4,200 mc with l_1 set to give 0.4 db vswr, a loss of 1.7 db was measured. From the curves, a loss of 1.6 db was predicted.

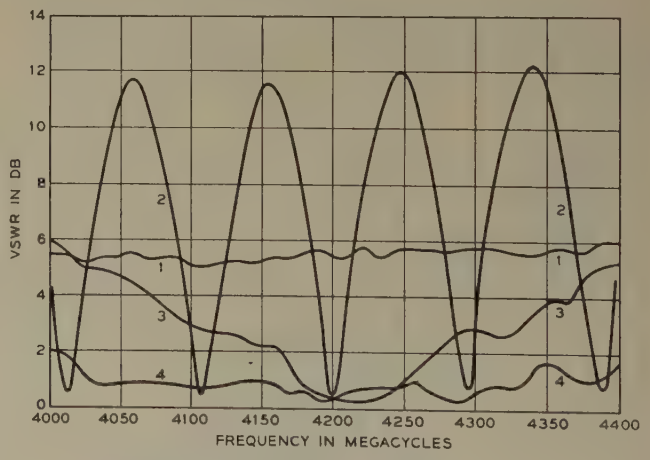


Fig. 5—Experimental results, showing variation of the vswr (R) versus frequency for: (1) discontinuity alone; (2) discontinuity with matching probe $9\lambda_g$ away; (3) discontinuity with directional coupler matching; (l_1 not adjusted properly); (4) same as (3), but l_1 adjusted for best broad-band matching.

IV. Conclusions

A method of using a directional coupler to cancel standing waves has been investigated theoretically and experimentally. The method will give a broad-band match which is independent of the relative location of the discontinuity and directional coupler. Good agreement with the theoretical design curves has been obtained.

Synthesis of Narrow-Band Direct-Coupled Filters*

HENRY J. RIBLET†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**This paper describes a general synthesis procedure for the design of narrow-band, direct-coupled filters, based on an approximate first-order equivalence between direct and quarter-wave coupled filters. Thus a quarter-wave coupled filter, whose bandwidth is a few per cent wider than required, serves as a prototype. The approximations underlying the synthesis procedure for quarter-wave coupled filters, given by Lawson and Fano and applied by Mumford to the "maximally flat" case, are re-examined and justified. The transmission characteristics of a six-cavity filter of total Q of 37.6 is computed exactly with excellent agreement with the prototype performance. Experimental confirmation is given.**

Introduction

A NUMBER of articles have been written in the past few years discussing the theory of narrow-band, waveguide filters, assuming constant shunt susceptances. Pritchard,[1] Fano and Lawson,[2] and Hessel *et al.*[3] have treated the problem of cascades of identical elements. The first two authors consider filter arrangements which they describe as quarter-wave coupled filters, while Hessel *et al.* discuss the case of identical direct-coupled cavity filters and treat a modification of this case which, under certain conditions, is equivalent to a quarter-wave coupled filter.

Unfortunately, filters consisting of identical elements have pass-band characteristics which deteriorate rapidly with increasing number of filter elements. Lawson and Fano[4] have shown how the general synthesis procedure described by Darlington[5] may be extended to narrow-band waveguide filters of both the quarter-wave and the direct-coupled types. For the case of quarter-wave coupled filters, Mumford[6] has given explicit formulas for the cavity Q's required for "maximally flat" performance, and has included the effects that the frequency sensitivity of the quarter wavelength connecting lines have on the final design. W. D. Lewis and W. W. Mumford[7] in a recently issued patent have given formulas for the susceptances and their spacings for maximally flat direct-coupled filters. Although they also use an equivalent quarter-wave coupled filter as a prototype, no information is given as to the method of derivation so that it is difficult to determine the range of usefulness of their formulas or the possibility of extending their method to the general synthesis problem.

The Problem

The synthesis procedure introduced by Lawson and Fano proceeds in two steps: In the first, a suitable section of the waveguide filter, consisting of line lengths and reflecting elements, is replaced by a low-frequency analogue whose behavior is linear in some frequency variable. In the second, the total frequency behavior of a cascade of low-frequency analogues is obtained by additions and inversions. This latter operation is readily reversed by the method of continued fractions, so that waveguide-element values may be obtained for a large class of rational polynomials in the frequency variable.

For example, in the case of quarter-wave coupled filters, the resonant cavities are equivalent to shunt resonant elements and give rise to the addition operation, while the quarter wavelengths of line give rise to the inversion operation. It is clear that the first statement requires that the input admittance Y_i of a resonant cavity when terminated in an admittance Y_0 may be written

$$Y_i = Y_0 + j4Q\Omega, \tag{1}$$

where Q is a constant and Ω is the frequency variable. Actually, the approximation in (1) is only approximately true since Q is a function of Y_0. The inversion operation given by the quarter wavelength line is true only to the zeroth order. Mumford has shown how a useful first-order approximation is obtained, however, by associating certain resonant elements with the inversion operation.

When it comes to combining these filter elements in cascade, the problem becomes rather delicate. We are asked to add and invert linear functions of Ω and attach significance to the higher power of Ω encountered when all of the underlying approximations are, at best, of the first order. Nevertheless, it appears that this procedure can be justified in the case of quarter-wave coupled filters of sufficiently high Q.

Background

Any waveguide network consisting of known reflecting elements separated by known line lengths may be completely explained by means of conventional formulas. Unfortunately, the numerical effort involved be-

* Decimal classification: R143×R310. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 18, 1952; revised manuscript received June 2, 1952.

† Microwave Development Laboratories, Inc., Waltham 54, Mass.

[1] W. L. Pritchard, "Quarter wave coupled waveguide filters," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. XVIII, pp. 862–872; October, 1947.

[2] R. M. Fano and A. W. Lawson, "Microwave filters using quarter wave couplings," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 35, pp. 1318–1323; November, 1947.

[3] J. Hessel, G. Goubau, and L. R. Battersby, "Microwave filter theory and design," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 37, pp. 990–1002; September, 1949.

[4] A. W. Lawson and R. M. Fano, "The Design of Microwave Filters," Microwave Transmissions Circuits, M.I.T. Radiation Laboratory Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y., vol. 9, pp. 696–703; 1948.

[5] S. Darlington, "Synthesis of reactance 4-Poles," *Jour. Math. Phys.*, vol. XVIII, pp. 257–353; September, 1939.

[6] W. W. Mumford, "Maximally flat filters in waveguide," *Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. XXVII; October, 1948; also pp. 684–713; October, 1938.

[7] U. S. Patent No. 2,585,563; February 12, 1952. The existence of this patent was pointed out to me by S. B. Cohn.

comes prohibitive for synthesis purposes as soon as the number of sections exceeds three or four. Clearly then, any general synthesis procedure will depend on convenient approximations. Because of the importance of appreciating the limitations of these approximations, they will be derived directly from the exact transmission-line formulas without the intervention of equivalent low-frequency circuits.

Basic to this discussion is the admittance transformation effected by a shunt susceptance jB surrounded by equal line lengths l. Using the notation of Hessel *et al.* and putting $\tan \phi = -2/B$, $\theta = 2\pi l/\lambda g$, and $\psi = \phi + 2\theta$, we obtain

$$Y_i = \frac{-j(\cos \psi + \cos \phi) + \sin \psi Y_0}{\sin \psi + j(\cos \phi - \cos \psi) Y_0}, \tag{2}$$

where Y_0 is the terminating admittance and Y_i is the input admittance.

It will be found that the waveguide filters discussed in the previous references are comprised either of resonant elements which at the selected frequency leave the output impedance essentially unchanged, or of antiresonant elements which give an impedance inversion at the selected frequency. In fact, except for shunt resonant elements, all the resonant elements can be further resolved into antiresonant elements. These, then, are the basic building blocks of microwave filters. Only two of these are required to cover the cases. The quarter wavelength of line has already been referred to and the other consists of the shunt susceptance surrounded by a suitable short length of line.

Our immediate problem is that of obtaining the admittance transformations effected by these antiresonant elements. Since, as has already been observed, the representation of a resonant cavity as a shunt-tuned susceptance is not strictly valid even to the first order, that is, to the first power in the frequency variable Ω, our calculations need not be carried beyond this order. The result for the quarter-wave line is obtained from (2) by putting $\phi = \pi/2$ and $2\theta = \pi/2$. Then

$$Y_i = \frac{j - \pi/2\Omega Y_0}{-\pi/2\Omega + jY_0}. \tag{3}$$

Here Ω is the frequency variable $(\lambda g_0 - \lambda_g)/\lambda g$, where λg and λg_0 denote the variable guide wavelength and the guide wavelength at resonance, respectively. The elements in (3) were obtained by taking the first two terms, in the expansions in increasing powers of Ω of the corresponding elements in (2).

The antiresonant element associated with the shunt susceptance jB is obtained from (2) by selecting $\psi = 0$, for $\lambda g = \lambda g_0$. Then the corresponding admittance transformation is given, to the first order in Ω, by

$$Y_i = \frac{j(1 + \cos \phi) + \phi \Omega Y_0}{\phi \Omega + j(1 - \cos \phi) Y_0}. \tag{4}$$

The form of (3) and (4) is characteristic of antiresonant elements.

Quarter-Wave Coupled Filters

Fig. 1 shows a waveguide cavity consisting of two antiresonant shunt susceptances separated by two anti-

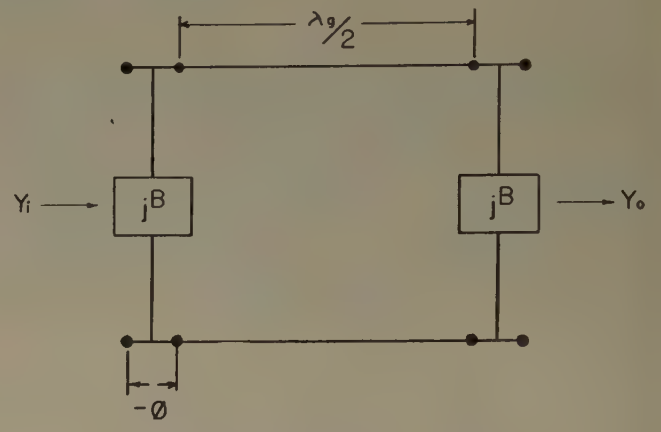


Fig. 1—Schematic resonant cavity.

resonant quarter wavelengths of line. The first-order admittance transformation is readily found to be

$$Y_i = \frac{j \dfrac{\pi(1 + \cos \phi) - 2\phi}{1 - \cos \phi} \Omega + Y_0}{1 + j \dfrac{\pi(1 - \cos \phi) - 2\phi}{1 + \cos \phi} \Omega Y_0}. \tag{5}$$

For high Q cavities, B is large and ϕ and 1-cos ϕ tend to zero. Only then does (5) reduce to the form of (1) with Q, given by

$$Q = \frac{\pi(1 + \cos \phi) - 2\phi}{4(1 - \cos \phi)}. \tag{6}$$

A simpler expression for Q is obtained from (5) by putting $Y_0 = 1$ (it is approximately in the pass band of a filter) and expanding by the binomial theorem. Then

$$Q = \frac{\cos \phi(\pi - \phi)}{\sin^2 \phi}. \tag{7}$$

For future reference, a table of values of Q for negative values of B is given in Table I, while Fig. 2 gives ϕ as a function of B.

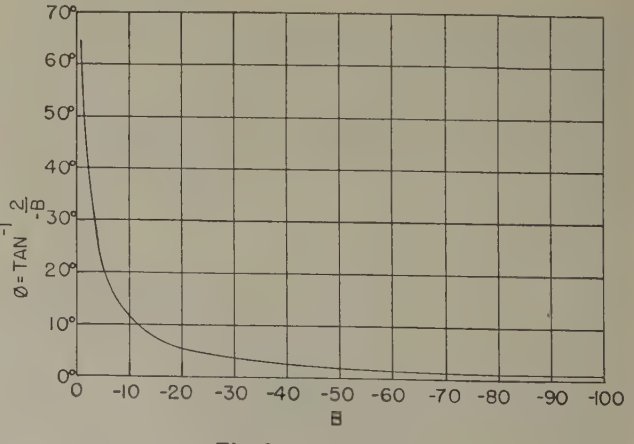


Fig. 2—ϕ versus B.

The quarter wavelength line has the first-order behavior given by (3), which can be rewritten as

$$Y_i = j\frac{\pi}{2}\Omega + \frac{1+\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\Omega\right)^2}{Y_0 + j\frac{\pi}{2}\Omega}. \tag{8}$$

Neglecting the second-order term in Ω, the approximation given by Mumford is obtained in which a variable length quarter-wave (at resonance) line is replaced by a fixed quarter wavelength line terminated in equal resonant elements.

TABLE I

$-B$	Q	$-B$	Q
1	1.14	11	91.35
2	3.33	12	108.74
3	6.91	13	127.89
4	11.97	14	147.73
5	18.59	15	170.42
6	26.76	16	195.70
7	36.45	17	217.64
8	47.88	18	246.93
9	60.71	19	274.54
10	75.18	20	303.27

$$Q = \frac{(\pi-\phi)\cos\phi}{\sin^2\phi}$$

The problem now remains of justifying a continued fraction expansion in increasingly higher powers of Ω when the characteristics of the elements of the filter are obtained only by neglecting all powers of Ω greater than the first.

Consider a section of a quarter-wave coupled filter consisting of a resonant cavity of loaded Q, Q_1 followed by a quarter wavelength of line and another cavity of loaded Q, Q_2. Then the input admittance is given by

$$Y_i = j\left(4Q_2 + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\Omega + \frac{1+\left[\left(\frac{\pi}{2}\Omega\right)^2\right]}{i\left(4Q_1 + \frac{\pi}{2}\right)\Omega + Y_0},$$

where a second-order term to be neglected is placed in the square brackets. In the event of narrow-band filters, where Q would seldom be less than 5, the error in the coefficient of Ω^2 in Y_i due to neglecting $[(\pi/2)\Omega]^2$ is less than 1 per cent in the terms involved, and this approximation is readily justified. Neglecting the terms in $\pi/2$ entirely, however, would give rise to a 15-per cent error in this coefficient. The success of the approximation for the quarter-wave coupled case is seen to depend on the fact that the significant frequency variable terms appear with large coefficients so that higher powers of $Q\Omega$ can not be neglected.

Direct-Coupled Filters

The analysis of direct-coupled filters given by Hessel *et al.* depends on an antiresonant element, readily obtained from (2), which consists of two quarter wavelength lines on each side of an antiresonant shunt element. Its first-order admittance transformation may be written

$$Y_i = \frac{j(1-\cos\phi) + \phi - \pi)Y_0}{(\phi-\pi)\Omega + j(1+\cos\phi)Y_0}. \tag{9}$$

This may be rewritten

$$Y_i = j\frac{\pi-\phi}{1+\cos\phi}\Omega + \frac{\frac{1-\cos\phi}{1+\cos\phi} + \left[\frac{\Omega(\pi-\phi)}{1+\cos\phi}\right]^2}{Y_0 + j\left(\frac{\pi-\phi}{1+\cos\phi}\right)\Omega}.$$

If we neglect the squared power of Ω, such an antiresonant element can be represented as a quarter wavelength of line of characteristic admittance $\sqrt{1-\cos\phi/1+\cos\phi}$ with equal tuned elements at each end. Accordingly, one might attempt to proceed to a synthesis of direct-coupled filters in this way. Unfortunately, for values of Ω near the half-power points of narrow-band filters, it will be found that $1-\cos\phi$ and the squared term in (15) are of the same order of magnitude so that this procedure does not appear to be justified.

Following a suggestion made by Hessel *et al.*, the synthesis procedure in this article proceeds by constructing a prototype quarter-wave coupled filter, and then constructing an equivalent direct-coupled filter. This depends on the fact that a quarter-wave coupled filter is, in fact, a direct-coupled filter in which the coupling is produced by suitably spaced pairs of susceptances. It turns out that the quarter-wave spacing, together with the excess phase, is just the spacing required to make an antiresonant element of the pair of susceptances. Our problem then is the establishment of the equivalence between a pair of antiresonant susceptive elements, corresponding to ϕ' and ϕ'', sandwiched between three quarter wavelengths of line and a single antiresonant element placed between quarter wavelengths of line. The first-order admittance transformation for the first case is readily found to be

$$Y_i = \frac{j(1-\cos\phi')(1-\cos\phi'') + A\Omega Y_0}{B\Omega + j(1+\cos\phi')(1+\cos\phi'')Y_0}, \tag{10}$$

where

$$A = \phi' + \phi'' + (\pi/2-\phi'')\cos\phi' - (\pi/2-\phi')\cos\phi'' - \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2}\cos\phi'\cos\phi''$$

$$B = \phi' + \phi'' - (\pi/2-\phi'')\cos\phi' + (\pi/2-\phi')\cos\phi'' - \frac{3\pi}{2} - \frac{\pi}{2}\cos\phi'\cos\phi''.$$

It is clear from (9) and (10) that we obtain zeroth order equivalence by selecting the single susceptance so that

$$\frac{1-\cos\phi}{1+\cos\phi} = \frac{(1-\cos\phi')(1-\cos\phi'')}{(1+\cos\phi')(1+\cos\phi'')}. \tag{11}$$

An exact first-order equivalence requires that all the corresponding coefficients in (9) and (10), when suitably normalized, be identical. Although this is true in the

limit of large susceptances, for the six-cavity filter to be described later, it was found that the coefficients of Ω in (10) were generally 6 or 7 per cent larger than those in (9). This difference is readily taken into account by a change in the frequency variable. For practical design purposes, it is believed that selecting a quarter-wave coupled prototype filter having a few per cent wider bandwidth than ultimately required will serve most engineering purposes.

Illustrative Example

Fig. 3 gives the prototype quarter-wave coupled filter selected to have the insertion gain characteristic, $P_0/P_L=1+(65.2\Omega)^{12}$, and the equivalent direct-coupled

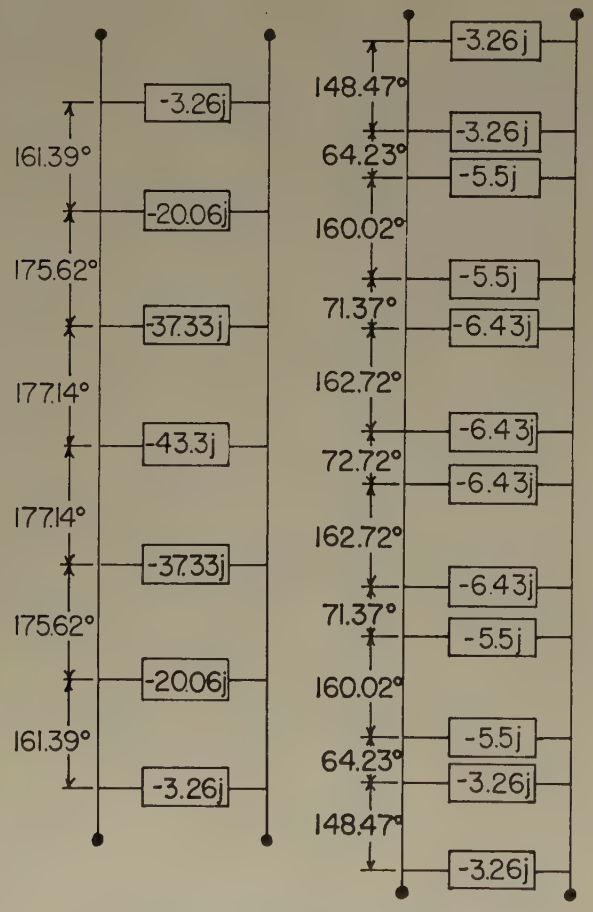


Fig. 3—Prototype and final design.

filter. Fig. 4 gives a plot of the absolute value of the reflection coefficient of this direct-coupled filter obtained without approximations, using transmission-line formulas. The difference in bandwidth between the direct-coupled filter and its prototype is clearly shown. Figs. 5 and 6 give actual measured behavior of the six-cavity direct-coupled filter compared with a prototype filter having a narrowed bandwidth. It is interesting that this performance was obtained without any elements extraneous to the theory, and without a swept-frequency signal generator.

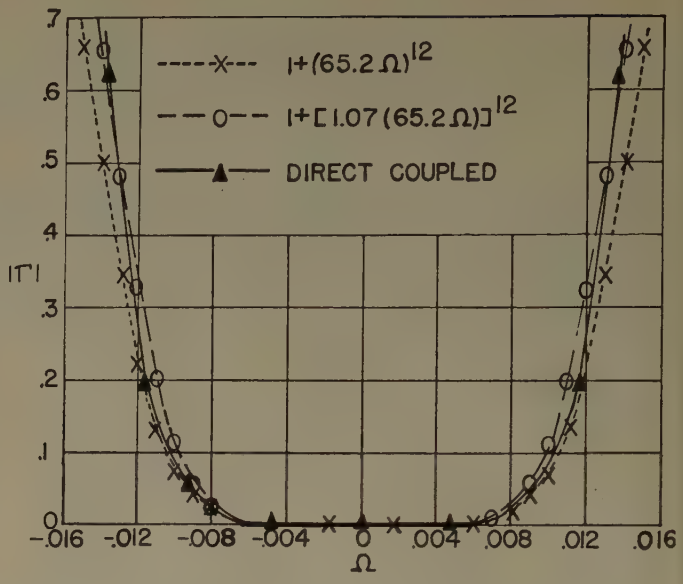


Fig. 4—Computed insertion loss.

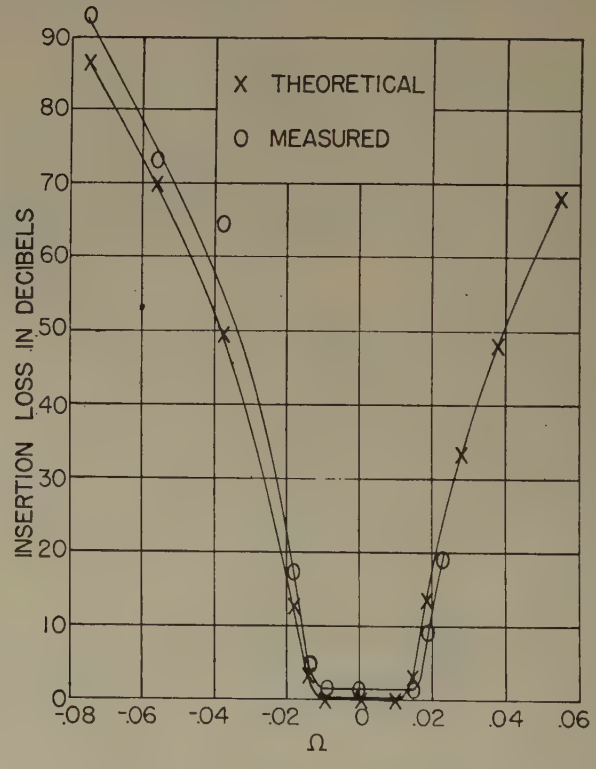


Fig. 5—Measured insertion loss.

Concluding Remarks

The general synthesis of direct-coupled narrow-band waveguide filters may be based on the use of a prototype quarter-wave coupled filter of slightly greater bandwidth, without using more restrictive approximations than those underlying the theory of the quarter-wave coupled filter. This depends upon the fact that the two types of filters are very similar in principle. Most differences will resolve themselves down to the relative merits of obtaining a given reflection coefficient with a single susceptance or with plurality suitably spaced susceptances.

Any direct-coupled filter having an odd number of cavities will have a resonant cavity at its center. For a three-cavity direct-coupled maximally flat filter of total Q equal to 50, the Q of the central cavity is 1,852.3. In general, the central cavity of such a filter is of the order of the square of the total Q of the filter. This is an interesting example which illustrates the problems to be encountered in attempting to infer the total Q of a circuit from the Q's of its components.

Acknowledgment

The author wishes to acknowledge the assistance of Mrs. Jean Rockwood who made the calculations and graphs used in this paper and of Mr. T. S. Saad who supervised the construction and testing of the six-cavity filter whose insertion-loss characteristics are shown in Figs. 5 and 6.

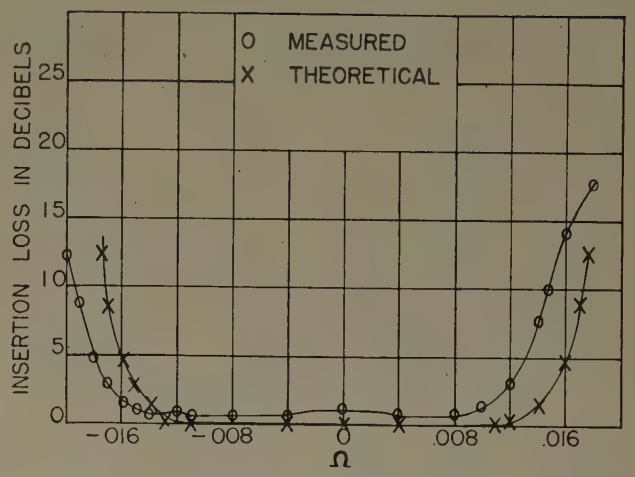


Fig. 6—Measured insertion loss.

Optimum Filters for the Detection of Signals in Noise*

L. A. ZADEH†, MEMBER, IRE, AND J. R. RAGAZZINI†, SENIOR MEMBER, IRE

Summary—**A detection system usually contains a predetection filter whose function is to enhance the strength of the signal relative to that of the noise. An optimum predetection filter is defined in this paper as one which maximizes the "distance" between the signal and noise components of the output (subject to a constraint on the noise component) in terms of a suitable distance function $d(x, y)$. In a special case, this definition leads to the criterion used by North, and yields filters which maximize the signal-to-noise ratio at a specified instant of time. North's theory of such filters is extended to the case of nonwhite noise and finite memory (i.e., finite observation time) filters. Explicit expressions for the impulsive responses of such filters are developed, and two examples of practical interest are considered.**

I. Introduction

CONSIDERABLE EFFORT has been devoted in recent years to the development of optimum methods of detection of weak signals in noise. Broadly speaking, the purpose of detection is to establish the presence or absence of a signal in noise, or, more generally, to obtain an estimate of a quantity associated with the signal, *e.g.*, the instant of occurrence of a pulse. In general, a detection system comprises a predetection filter whose function is to enhance the strength of the signal relative to that of the noise, and thereby facilitate the detection process.

A special but rather inclusive type of such filters is the main concern of the present paper. As background, a brief review of the published (or available) work on the detection problem is presented in the following.

In a report published in 1943, North[1] developed a theory of optimum filters—now commonly referred to as "North filters"—based on the maximization of the predetection signal-to-noise ratio. A central result in North's theory is that, in the case of white additive noise, the signal-to-noise ratio is maximized by a filter whose impulsive response has the form of the image of the signal to be detected. A similar result—formulated in terms of so-called "matched" filters—was obtained independently by Van Vleck and Middleton.[2]

More recently, Lee, Cheatham, and Wiesner[3] have described a method of detection of periodic signals based on the use of the correlation analysis. In many respects, the results obtained by this method are essentially equivalent to those obtained by the use of the conventional integration technique, which in turn may be deduced from the theory of North filters. Work along somewhat similar lines has also been reported by Leifer and Marchand.[4]

A more sophisticated approach to detection—closely paralleling the classical Neyman-Pearson theory of testing statistical hypotheses—was initiated by Siegert,[5]

* Decimal classification: R143.2. Original manuscript received by the Institute, December 7, 1951; revised manuscript received June 20, 1952.

† Dep't. of Electrical Engineering, Columbia University, New York 27, N. Y.

[1] D. O. North, "Analysis of the Factors which Determine Signa /Noise Discrimination in Radar," Report PTR-6C, RCA Laboratories; June, 1943.

[2] J. Van Vleck and D. Middleton, "A theoretical comparison of the visual, aural, and meter reception of pulsed signals in the presence of noise," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 17, pp. 940–971; November, 1946.

[3] Y. W. Lee, T. P. Cheatham, Jr., and J. B. Wiesner, "Application of correlation analysis to the detection of periodic signals in noise," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 1165–1172; October, 1950.

[4] M. Leifer and N. Marchand, "The design of periodic radio systems," *Sylvania Technologist*, vol. 3, pp. 18–21; October, 1950. See also, PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1094–1096; September, 1951.

[5] "Threshold Signals," MIT Rad. Lab. Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., vol. 24, chap. 7; 1950.

and, recently, was further developed by Schwartz.[6] Another statistical theory involving the determination of the *a posteriori* probability distribution of the signal was recently advanced by Woodward and Davies.[7] In many practical situations the usefulness of the latter theory is restricted by the fact that its application requires much more statistical information about the signal and noise than is generally available, while in those cases where the necessary information is available the mathematical computations and the mechanization of the detection process present formidable difficulties. One exception is the case where the noise is additive, white, and Gaussian. In this case the calculations are relatively simple, and the theory leads to the conclusion that the optimum detector consists essentially of a North filter followed by a nonlinear detecting device.

Of the methods mentioned above, the last two are probabilistic in nature, that is, they make use of the probability distributions of the signal and noise. By contrast, detection procedures involving the use of North filters correlation analysis, integration technique, and the like are nonprobabilistic, and hence are inherently much simpler and, in principle, less efficient than the probabilistic procedures.

Despite the theoretical superiority of probabilistic over nonprobabilistic methods, the latter are generally of greater practical utility for two reasons: First, the information about nth-order probability distributions of the signal and noise—which is required by probabilistic methods—is difficult to obtain and to handle for any but the Gaussian type of random function. More important, in many practical cases the pertinent probability distributions are lacking in temporal or spatial stability, or both; in other words, the probability distributions change from day to day or are dependent on the location of the noise source. In such cases, it is clearly unrealistic to base the design of an optimum detector on probability distributions that are assumed to be time and space invariant.

The main advantage of nonprobabilistic methods is that they require relatively little statistical information about the noise—the power spectrum or the correlation function being usually sufficient—and are less critically dependent upon the stability of signal and noise characteristics. Their chief weakness is that they are optimum in only an arbitrary although reasonable sense, and do not make use of such information about the probability distributions as might be available.

The present paper has a twofold purpose: first, to formulate a rather general predetection filtering criterion of a nonprobabilistic type which, through specialization, might be adapted to a wide range of practical cases; and second, using a special form of this criterion, to extend the theory of North filters to the case of nonwhite noise and finite memory (i.e., finite observation time) filters.

In connection with the extension of North's theory, the case of nonwhite noise, it should be noted that such an extension was recently described by Dwork.[8] However, Dwork's results do not resolve the problem of nonwhite noise, since his filters are not, in general, physically realizable. By contrast, the extension described in this paper always leads to physically realizable filters.

II. Criteria of Optimum Filtering

In assessing the performance of filters, predictors, detectors, and many other devices, it is convenient to use a suitable distance function, $d(x, y)$, as a measure of the disparity between two functions $x(t)$ and $y(t)$. For practical purposes, the following three types of distance function are of greatest utility: (The functions $x(t)$ and $y(t)$, appearing below, are assumed to be defined over a long interval of time $(0, T_0)$.)

(a) $d(x, y) = \max \{ | x(t) - y(t) | \}$ = maximum value of the magnitude of the difference between $x(t)$ and $y(t)$.

(b) $$d(x, y) = \frac{1}{T_0}\int_0^{T_0} | x(t) - y(t) | \, dt \tag{1}$$

(c) $$d(x, y) = \left\{\frac{1}{T_0}\int_0^{T_0} [x(t) - y(t)]^2 dt\right\}^{1/2}. \tag{2}$$

Of these, the distance function of type (*c*) is of widest applicability, and is also the easiest to handle analytically. It will be recognized as simply the rms value of the difference between $x(t)$ and $y(t)$.

In order to place in evidence the similarities as well as the differences between the criteria of optimum performance for the predetection filter on the one hand, and the conventional[9] filter on the other, it will be helpful to consider first a typical conventional filter F whose input, $u(t)$, consists of the sum of a signal $s_i(t)$ and a noise $n_i(t)$, and whose output, $v(t)$, is required to be as close as possible—in terms of a suitable distance function $d(x, y)$—to the input signal $s_i(t)$. Such a filter may be said to be *optimum* if

$$d[v(t), s_i(t)] = \text{a minimum}; \tag{3}$$

for all $s_i(t)$ in some class $S_i = \{s_i(t)\}$ and all $n_i(t)$ in some class $N_i = \{n_i(t)\}$.

For a distance function of type (*c*), this formulation of optimum filtering reduces to the familiar minimum mean-square-error criterion. For the linear case, the

[6] M. Schwartz, "Statistical Approach to the Automatic Search Problem," Dissertation, Harvard University, 1951. Similar results were reported by D. L. Drukey, "Optimum Techniques for Detecting Pulse Signals in Noise," presented at the IRE National Convention, New York, N. Y.; March 4, 1952.

[7] P. M. Woodward and I. L. Davies, "A theory of radar information," *Phil. Mag.*, vol. 41, pp. 1001–1017; October, 1950. See also, Proc. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 1521–1524; December, 1951; and *Jour. IEE* (London), vol. 99, pt. III, pp. 37–51; March, 1952.

[8] B. M. Dwork, "Detection of a pulse superimposed on fluctuation noise," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 771–774; July, 1950.

[9] By conventional filter is meant, here, a network whose function is to separate signal from noise.

output of F, $v(t)$ consists of the sum of the responses of F to $s_i(t)$ and $n_i(t)$, which are denoted by $s_0(t)$ and $n_0(t)$, respectively. Thus, $v(t)=s_0(t)+n_0(t)$, and, on assuming that $s_i(t)$ and $n_i(t)$ are stationary and independent, (3) reduces to[10]

$$\overline{[s_0(t)+n_0(t)-s_i(t)]^2} = \text{a minimum}, \tag{4}$$

where the bar indicates a long-term time average and the classes S_i and N_i consist of stationary random functions having fixed correlation functions $\Psi_s(\tau)$ and $\Psi_n(\tau)$, respectively.

In the case where F is a predetection filter, the situation is different in that the purpose of F is to facilitate the detection of $s_i(t)$, rather than to reproduce $s_i(t)$. Accordingly, in the case of a predetection filter, it is reasonable to assess the performance in terms of the "distance" between the signal component $s_0(t)$ and the noise component $n_0(t)$ in the output of F.[11] More specifically, by analogy with (3), a predetection filter F will be said to be *optimum* if

$$d[s_0(t), n_0(t)] = \text{a maximum}, \tag{5}$$

for all $s_i(t)$ in some class S_i and all $n_i(t)$ in some class N_i, subject to a constraint[12] on $n_0(t)$ (or $s_0(t)$). The constraint may usually be expressed in terms of the "distance" between $n_0(t)$ and the zero signal. Thus, the quantity to be maximized by F becomes

$$R = d[s_0(t), n_0(t)] - \lambda d[n_0(t), 0] = \text{a maximum}, \tag{6}$$

where λ is a constant (Lagrangian multiplier).

The above criterion is, in principle, sufficiently general to cover a wide variety of practical cases. However, only a few types of distance function can be handled analytically. Of these, the most important is the distance function of type (c), with which the expression for R reduces to

$$R = \overline{[s_0(t)-n_0(t)]^2} - \lambda\overline{n_0^2(t)} = \text{a maximum}. \tag{7}$$

In what follows, attention will be confined to the case where $s_i(t)$ is a signal of known form. It is expedient, then, to replace the time averages in (7) by ensemble averages, with t held constant at a fixed value t_0 (relative to a temporal frame of reference attached to the signal $s_i(t)$). Straightforward calculation yields for this case.

$$R = s_0^2(t_0) - \overline{\mu n_0^2(t)} = \text{a maximum}, \tag{8}$$

where μ is a constant equal to $\lambda-1$, and the bar indicates the time average. (It is tacitly assumed that $n_0(t)$ is ergodic, in which case the ensemble and time averages are identical.)

[10] For reasons of mathematical convenience, $[d(x, y)]^2$ is used, here and elsewhere, in place of $d(x, y)$.

[11] Another reasonable measure is the "distance" between the output $v(t)$ and its noise component $n_0(t)$. For the class of filters considered in the sequel, this measure of performance leads to the same results as the measure used in the text.

[12] Without such a constraint the "distance" could be made as large as desired merely by increasing the gain of F.

It is readily seen that when F is a linear filter, (8) is equivalent to maximizing the signal-to-noise ratio

$$\rho = \frac{s_0^2(t_0)}{\overline{n_0^2(t)}} = \text{a maximum}, \tag{9}$$

which is the criterion used in North's theory. Thus, when the distance function is of type (c) and F is linear, the general filtering criterion (6) reduces to the North criterion.

It is also clear that the maximization of R, as expressed by (8), is equivalent to the minimization of

$$Q = \overline{n_0^2(t)} - \lambda s_0(t_0) = \text{a minimum}, \tag{10}$$

where λ is a constant (Lagrangian multiplier). From the mathematical point of view, this is the most convenient form of the predetection filtering criterion, and is the one that will be used in the sequel.

In the following sections, explicit expressions for the impulsive responses of linear, physically realizable, and finite as well as infinite memory predetection filters that are optimum in the sense that they minimize Q (or, equivalently, maximize R and the signal-to-noise ratio ρ) will be developed. The assumptions on the signal and noise are: The signal $s_i(t)$ is a specified but otherwise arbitrary function of time, and the noise $n_i(t)$ is ergodic and has a known correlation function $\Psi_n(\tau)$.

By virtue of the similarity between the predetection filtering criterion (10) and the minimum mean-square-error criterion (4), the mathematics of optimum predetection filters is almost identical with that of optimum filters of the Wiener type. However, instead of following the conventional treatment of Wiener filters, a spectrum-shaping technique which circumvents the use of the calculus of variations and, furthermore, avoids the need for the solution of the Wiener-Hopf equation will be used here. It should be noted that variants of this technique have been employed to considerable advantage in the theory of optimum predictors.[13,14]

III. Determination of the Optimum Filter

The principle of the spectrum-shaping technique is illustrated in Fig. 1. Here $u(t)$ and $v(t)$ represent, respectively, the input and output of a filter F, not necessarily linear, which is optimum in the sense that it maximizes (or minimizes) some quantity Q associated with $v(t)$, on condition that the corresponding input $u(t)$ is a member of a specified class of functions of time, $U=\{u(t)\}$. For convenience in terminology, F will be said to be optimum with respect to the criterion Q and the class of inputs U.

It is evident that neither the input nor the output of F is affected by inserting ahead of F a tandem combina-

[13] H. W. Bode and C. E. Shannon, "A simplified derivation of linear least square smoothing and prediction theory," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 417–425; April, 1950.

[14] L. A. Zadeh and J. R. Ragazzini, "An extension of Wiener's theory of prediction," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 21, pp. 645–655; July, 1950.

tion of two linear networks L and L^{-1} which are inverses of one another. (The combination of L and L^{-1} is equivalent to a direct connection.) Now the output of L, which is denoted by $u'(t)$, may be regarded as the input to a composite filter F' which consists of L^{-1} and F. Clearly, if F is optimum with respect to the criterion Q and class of inputs U, then F' is optimum with respect to the criterion Q and class of inputs $U' = \{u'(t)\}$. Consequently, F may be obtained indirectly by first designing a filter F' which is optimum with respect to the criterion Q and class of inputs U' and, then combining F' in tandem with the shaping network L. The advantage of this indirect procedure is that it allows the designer to control the characteristics of the input to F within the limitations imposed by the linearity of the shaping network L. By a proper choice of the shaping network, a complicated optimization problem involving the design of F may, in many cases, be reduced to a simpler problem involving the design of F'.

In applying this approach to optimum filters in the sense of criterion (10), which is equivalent to North's criterion, it is convenient to consider first the relatively simple case in which the filter is not required to have finite memory. This implies that the only condition which the impulsive response must fulfill is that $W(t)$ should vanish for negative t. The case in which the impulsive response is required to vanish outside of a specified interval $0 \leqq t \leqq T$ (finite memory filter) will be considered later in the paper.

Infinite Memory Filters

In this case, it is simplest to use a shaping network L which results in a white noise at the input to F'. The transfer function of such a network may be determined as follows:

If $N(\omega^2)$ is the power spectrum of the input noise $n_i(t)$ and $N'(\omega^2)$ is that of the output of L, then $N'(\omega^2)$ is related to $N(\omega^2)$ by the equation

$$N'(\omega^2) = |H_L(j\omega)|^2 N(\omega^2), \tag{11}$$

where $H_L(j\omega)$ is the transfer function of L. Hence, in order that $N'(\omega^2)$ be a constant, for example unity, it is necessary that

$$|H_L(j\omega)|^2 = \frac{1}{N(\omega^2)}. \tag{12}$$

Expressing $N(\omega^2)$ as the product of two conjugate factors $N_+(j\omega)$ and $N_+^*(j\omega)$ so that $N_+(j\omega)$ and its reciprocal are regular in the right-half of the $j\omega$-plane, it is seen that if $H_L(j\omega)$ is set equal to the reciprocal of $N_+(j\omega)$

$$H_L(j\omega) = \frac{1}{N_+(j\omega)}, \tag{13}$$

then $N'(\omega^2) = 1$. Thus, a shaping network L whose transfer function is given by (13) results in a white noise at the input to F'.

The calculation of $N_+(j\omega)$ is a straightforward algebraic problem, since, in practice, $N(\omega^2)$ is generally of the form

$$N(\omega^2) = \frac{A(\omega^2)}{B(\omega^2)} = \frac{a_0 + a_1\omega^2 + \cdots + a_l\omega^{2l}}{b_0 + b_1\omega^2 + \cdots + b_m\omega^{2m}}, \tag{14}$$

where $A(\omega^2)$ and $B(\omega^2)$ are polynomials in ω^2, and m and l rarely exceed 3. Correspondingly, $N_+(j\omega)$ is of the form

$$N_+(j\omega) = \frac{A_+(j\omega)}{B_+(j\omega)}, \tag{15}$$

where $A_+(j\omega)$ and $B_+(j\omega)$ are real polynomials in $j\omega$ of degrees l and m, respectively. Thus, $A_+(j\omega)A_+^*(j\omega) = A(\omega^2)$ and $B_+(j\omega)B_+^*(j\omega) = B(\omega^2)$, and neither $A_+(j\omega)$ nor $B_+(j\omega)$ has zeros in the right half of the $j\omega$-plane. In terms of these polynomials, $H_L(j\omega)$ reads

$$H_L(j\omega) = \frac{B_+(j\omega)}{A_+(j\omega)}. \tag{16}$$

A simple example will serve to illustrate these relations. Consider a noise whose power spectrum is

$$N(\omega^2) = \frac{\omega^2}{\omega^2 + a^2}. \tag{17}$$

For this case,

$$N_+(j\omega) = \frac{j\omega}{j\omega + a}, \tag{18}$$

and consequently the transfer function of the shaping network is

$$H_L(j\omega) = \frac{j\omega + a}{j\omega}. \tag{19}$$

Now let $W(t)$ and $W'(t)$ be the impulsive responses of F and F', respectively. Referring to Fig. 1, it is seen that $W(t)$ is related to $W'(t)$ by the operational equation

$$W(t) = H_L(p)W'(t). \tag{20}$$

Since $H_L(p)$ is specified by (13), the determination of $W(t)$ is reduced essentially to finding the expression for $W'(t)$. This is a relatively simple problem, as the following analysis indicates:

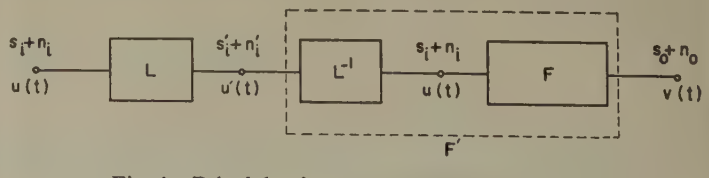


Fig. 1—Principle of spectrum-shaping technique.

Let $s_i'(t)$ and $n_i'(t)$ denote signal and noise components of the input to F'. As a consequence of setting the transfer function of L equal to $1/N_+(j\omega)$, the noise component $n_i'(t)$ is white noise $[N'(\omega^2) = 1]$ while the signal component $s_i'(t)$ is related to $s_i(y)$ (signal component of the input to F) by the operational relation

$$s_i'(t) = H_L(p)s_i(t) = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}s_i(t). \quad (21)$$

So far as F' is concerned, the problem is simply that of determining the impulsive response of an optimum filter in the case where the input noise is white. Thus, the quantity to be minimized by F' is

$$Q = \sigma^2 - \lambda s_0(t_0), \quad (22)$$

where σ^2 denotes $\overline{n_0^2(t)}$, i.e., the mean-square value of the output noise; $s_0(t)$ is the response of F' to $s_i'(t)$; t_0 is a specified instant of time; and λ is an arbitrary constant. In terms of $W'(t)$, the expressions for σ^2 and $s_0(t_0)$ are

$$\sigma^2 = \int_0^\infty [W'(t)]^2 dt \quad (23)$$

and

$$s_0(t_0) = \int_0^\infty W'(t)s_i'(t_0 - t)dt. \quad (24)$$

Substituting these in (22) yields

$$Q = \int_0^\infty \{[W'(t)]^2 - \lambda W'(t)s_i'(t_0 - t)\}dt. \quad (25)$$

The minimization of Q can easily be achieved without the use of variational techniques by expressing the integrand in (25) as the difference of a perfect square and a constant. Thus, completing the square and setting $\lambda = 2$ (for convenience) yields

$$Q = \int_0^\infty [W'(t) - s_i'(t_0 - t)]^2 dt - \int_0^\infty [s_i'(t_0 - t)]^2 dt. \quad (26)$$

Since the second term on the right is a constant, Q is a minimum when

$$W'(t) = s_i'(t_0 - t), \quad t \geqq 0. \quad (27)$$

In other words, the impulsive response of F is identical, for positive t, with the image of $s_i'(t)$ with respect to $t = t_0/2$. This, as should be expected, is in agreement with the classic result of North's theory in the white noise case.

Once $W'(t)$ is determined, the expression for $W(t)$ can easily be found through the use of (20). Thus, introducing the unit step function $1(t)$ (in order to indicate that $W(t)$ vanishes for $t<0$) and using (20), one obtains the operational relation

$$W(t) = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}1(t)s_i'(t_0 - t), \quad (28)$$

where $s_i'(t)$ is given by (21) and $N_+(p)$ is given by (15). This relation constitutes a general expression for the impulsive response of a *physically realizable* optimum filter in the nonwhite noise case.

A more explicit expression for the impulsive response of the optimum filter can readily be found by expressing $s_i'(t)$ in terms of its Fourier transform

$$s_i'(t) = \int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{S(j\omega)}{N_+(j\omega)}e^{j\omega t}df, \quad (29)$$

where $S(j\omega)$ is the Fourier transform of $s_i(t)$. Substituting this in (28) yields the impulsive response

$$W(t) = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}1(t)\int_{-\infty}^\infty \frac{S^*(j\omega)}{N_+^*(j\omega)}e^{j\omega(t-t_0)}df. \quad (30)$$

From this, the expression for the transfer function of F is found to be

$$H(j\omega) = \frac{1}{N_+(j\omega)}\int_0^\infty dt\, e^{-j\omega t}\int_{-\infty}^\infty df' \frac{S^*(j\omega')e^{j\omega'(t-t_0)}}{N_+^*(i\omega')}, \quad (31)$$

where

ω' = variable of integration, $f' = \omega'/2\pi$;
$(\ )^*$ = complex conjugate of $(\ )$;
$S(j\omega)$ = Fourier transform of the signal $s_i(t)$ (at the input to F);
$N(\omega^2)$ = power spectrum of the noise $n_i(t)$ (at the input to F);
$N_+(j\omega)$ = factor of $N(\omega^2)$ which, together with its reciprocal, is regular in the right half of the $j\omega$-plane, and is such that $N_+(j\omega)N_+^*(j\omega) = N(\omega^2)$.

Equation (31) is the desired expression for the transfer function of a linear, infinite memory, and physically realizable filter that minimizes Q and also maximizes R and the signal-to-noise ratio ρ at $t = t_0$.

It will be noted that if F is not required to be physically realizable, $W(t)$ need not vanish for $t<0$, and consequently the lower limit in the first integral in (31) should be $-\infty$. Then, (31) reduces to

$$H(j\omega) = \frac{S^*(j\omega)e^{-j\omega t_0}}{N(\omega^2)}, \quad (32)$$

which is identical with the expression given by Dwork.[8]

Finite Memory Filters

In the finite memory case, the situation is complicated somewhat by the requirement that $W(t)$ should vanish not only for $t<0$ but also for $t>T$, where T is a specified constant. Since $W(t)$ is related to $W'(t)$ by the equation

$$W(t) = H_L(p)W'(t), \quad (33)$$

the impulsive response of F' is constrained to be such that $H_L(p)W'(t) = 0$ for $t>T$. This constraint is responsible for the complications arising in the process of optimization of F'.

In the infinite memory case just treated, it was found expedient to set the transfer function of the shaping network L equal to the reciprocal of $N_+(j\omega)$, which results in a white noise at the input to F'. The same choice in the finite memory case, however, would make it rather difficult to take into account the constraint imposed on $W'(t)$. Analysis of possible choices for $H_L(j\omega)$ indicates that, in the finite memory case, it is expedient to set $H_L(j\omega)$ equal to the denominator of $N_+(j\omega)$. In other words,

$$H_L(j\omega) = B_+(j\omega), \tag{34}$$

where $B_+(j\omega)$ is defined as in (15). With this expression for the transfer function, the power spectrum of the noise at the input to F' assumes the following form

$$N'(\omega^2) = A(\omega^2) = a_0 + a_1\omega^2 + \cdots + a_l\omega^{2l}, \tag{35}$$

where $A(\omega^2)$ is the numerator of $N(\omega^2)$ (see (14)). Also, the relation between $W(t)$ and $W'(t)$ becomes

$$W(t) = B_+(p)W'(t). \tag{36}$$

In view of this relation, the requirement that $W(t)=0$ for $t>T$ imposes the following constraint on $W'(t)$:

$$B_+(p)W'(t) = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad t > T, \tag{37}$$

which means that, for $t>T$, $W'(t)$ must be a solution of the differential equation $B_+(p)W'(t)=0$.

Turning to the determination of $W'(t)$, one has to express σ^2 and $s_0(t_0)$ in terms of $W'(t)$ and the noise and signal components of the input to F'. If $s_i(t)$ is the signal at the input to F, then the signal at the input to F' is

$$s_i'(t) = B_+(p)s_i(t), \tag{38}$$

and correspondingly at the output of F'

$$s_0(t_0) = \int_0^\infty W'(t)s_i'(t_0 - t)dt. \tag{39}$$

The expression for σ^2 is readily obtained by noting that a term in $N'(\omega^2)$ of the form $a_k\omega^{2k}$ results in a mean-square value component

$$\sigma_k^2 = \int_0^\infty a_k\left[\frac{d^kW'(t)}{dt^k}\right]^2 dt. \tag{40}$$

Hence $N'(\omega^2)$, being the sum of such terms, results in

$$\sigma^2 = \int_0^\infty \left\{a_0[W'(t)]^2 + a_1\left[\frac{dW'(t)}{dt}\right]^2 + \cdots + a_l\left[\frac{d^lW'(t)}{dt^l}\right]^2\right\} dt, \tag{41}$$

which is the desired expression for σ^2.

On substituting (39) and (41) in (22) and restricting the range of integration to $0\leqq t\leqq T$, the expression for the quantity to be minimized, a, is found to be

$$Q = \int_0^T \left\{a_0[W'(t)]^2 + a_1\left[\frac{dW'(t)}{dt}\right]^2 + \cdots + a_l\left[\frac{d^lW'(t)}{dt^l}\right]^2 - \lambda W'(t)s_i'(t_0 - t)\right\} dt. \tag{42}$$

The determination of a function $W'(t)$ which minimizes this expression is carried out in the Appendix. Once $W'(t)$ has been determined, the impulsive response $W(t)$ of the optimum filter F can be found from the relation

$$W(t) = B_+(p)W'(t), \tag{43}$$

where $B_+(p)$ is defined by (15). The resulting expression for $W(t)$ is given below ($W(t)=0$ outside of the interval $0\leqq t\leqq T$):

$$W(t) = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}\,1(t)\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\frac{S^*(j\omega)e^{j\omega(t-t_0)}}{N_+^*(j\omega)}\,df + \sum_{\nu=1}^{2l}A_\nu e^{\alpha_\nu t} + \sum_{\mu=0}^{m-l-1}B_\mu\delta^{(\mu)}(t) + \sum_{\mu=0}^{m-l-1}C_\mu\delta^{(\mu)}(t-T), \tag{44}$$

where, to recapitulate,

$W(t)$ = impulsive response of the optimum filter F;
$N(\omega^2)$ = power spectrum of the noise component of the input to F;
$N_+(j\omega)$ = a factor of $N(\omega^2)$ so that $N_+(j\omega)$ and $1/N_+(j\omega)$ are regular in the right half of the $j\omega$-plane, and $|N_+(j\omega)^2 = N(\omega^2)$;
$(\ )^*$ = complex conjugate of $(\ )$;
$S(j\omega)$ = Fourier transform of the signal component of the input to F;
t_0 = a specified instant of time (relative to the signal);
$2l$ = degree of the numerator of $N(\omega^2)$;
$2m$ = degree of the denominator of $N(\omega^2)$;
A_ν, B_μ, C_μ = undetermined coefficients;
α_ν = roots of the equation $A(-p^2)=0$, where $A(\omega^2)$ is the numerator of $N(\omega^2)$;
T = settling time (length of memory);
$1(t)$ = unit step function;
$\delta(t)$ = unit impulse function;
$\delta^{(\nu)}(t)$ = νth derivative of $\delta(t)$.

In this expression, the terms $\sum_{\nu=1}^{2l}A_\nu\exp(\alpha_\nu t)$ represent the general solution of the differential equation $A(-p^2)W(t)=0$. The terms involving impulse functions of various orders arise from operating with $B_+(p)$ (see (43)) on the discontinuities of $W'(t)$ and its derivatives at $t=0$ and $t=T$. The first term in (44) may be written in a somewhat different but equivalent form which is sometimes advantageous.

$$\text{First term} = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}\,1(t)s_i'(t_0 - t), \tag{45}$$

where

$$s_i'(t) = \frac{1}{N_+(p)}\,s_i(t). \tag{46}$$

There remains the question of the undetermined coefficients A_ν, B_μ, and C_μ. The steps leading to the determination of these coefficients can best be formulated by going back to the minimization of the quantity Q,

$$Q = \sigma^2 - \lambda s_0(t_0), \tag{47}$$

which is achieved with the optimum filter. Previously, this quantity was expressed in terms of $W'(t)$, i.e., the impulsive response of F'. Now it will be necessary to express Q directly in terms of $W(t)$.

The expression for σ^2 in terms of $W(t)$ reads[15]

$$\sigma^2 = \int_0^T \int_0^T W(t)W(\tau)\psi_n(t-\tau)dtd\tau, \tag{48}$$

where $\psi_n(\tau)$ is the correlation function of the noise component of the input to F. Similarly, the expression for $s_0(t_0)$ is

$$s_0(t_0) = \int_0^T W(t)s_i(t_0 - t)dt, \tag{49}$$

where $s_i(t)$ is the signal component of the input to F. Substituting these expressions in (47) gives

$$Q = \int_0^T \int_0^T W(t)W(\tau)\psi_n(t-\tau)dtd\tau - \lambda \int_0^T W(t)s_i(t_0 - t)dt. \tag{50}$$

On applying standard variational formulas, it is found that Q is minimized by a $W(t)$, which satisfies the following integral equation:

$$\int_0^T W(\tau)\psi_n(t-\tau)d\tau = s_i(t_0 - t), \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T. \tag{51}$$

Thus, the impulsive response of F is the solution of integral (51), whose kernel is the correlation function of $n_i(t)$ (the noise component of the input to F), and whose right-hand member is the image of the signal component $s_i(t)$ with respect to $t=t_0/2$. It is of interest to note that when $T=\infty$ this integral equation reduces to the Wiener-Hopf equation which is encountered in Wiener's theory of prediction.[16] (Equation (51) is similar in form to that encountered in an extension of Wiener's theory described in footnote reference 14.)

Now the expression for $W(t)$ obtained previously (see (44)) is, in effect, the solution of the integral (51). Consequently, the undetermined coefficients in (44) may be determined by substituting $W(t)$, as given by (44), into (51) and treating the resulting equation as an identity. This procedure will be illustrated by an example treated in the next section.

By using the fact that $W(t)$ is the solution of (51), it is possible to obtain a simple expression for the signal-to-noise ratio ρ at the output of the optimum filter. Thus, writing σ^2 in the form

$$\sigma^2 = \int_0^T dtW(t) \int_0^T W(\tau)\psi_n(t-\tau)d\tau \tag{52}$$

and noting that $W(t)$ satisfies the integral equation

$$\int_0^T W(\tau)\psi_n(t-\tau)d\tau = s_i(t_0 - t), \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T,$$

one obtains

$$\sigma^2 = \int_0^T W(t)s_i(t_0 - t)dt, \tag{53}$$

which, in view of (49), is numerically equal to $s_0(t_0)$. (Note that, when $W(t)$ is the solution of (51), $s_0(t_0)$ is a positive quantity.) This implies that *the mean-square value of the noise output of the optimum filter is numerically equal to the signal output at $t=t_0$.* (The numerical equality does not hold unless $W(t)$ is the solution of (51).)

Now the general expression for ρ is $\rho = |s_0(t_0)|^2/\sigma^2$. Making use of the fact that for the optimum filter $\sigma^2 = s_0(t_0)$, the expression for the signal-to-noise ratio at the output of the optimum filter becomes

$$\rho_{\max} = s_0(t_0) = \sigma^2. \tag{54}$$

It is easily verified that, if the filter is not required to be physically realizable, (54) reduces to the expression for $\rho_{\max}$ given by Dwork.[8]

IV. Illustrative Examples

Two examples of practical interest will serve to illustrate the theory: First, suppose that $s_i(t)$ is a periodic signal of period T_0, consisting of a train of rectangular pulses of unit height and width d. The settling time is assumed to be equal to an integral multiple of T_0, i.e., $T=kT_0$. The instant t_0 is specified as

$$t_0 = (k-1)T_0 + d. \tag{55}$$

In other words, the signal-to-noise ratio is to be maximized at the instant immediately following the occurrence of the training edge of the kth pulse. The power spectrum of noise is assumed to be of the form

$$N(\omega^2) = \frac{1}{\omega^2 + a^2}. \tag{56}$$

The first step in determining the optimum filter is to form the expression for $N_+(j\omega)$. For the specified $N(\omega^2)$, $N_+(j\omega)$ reads

$$N_+(j\omega) = \frac{1}{j\omega + a}. \tag{57}$$

Next, it is noted that $2\rho=0$ ($2l=$degree of the numerator of $N(\omega^2)$) and $2m=2$ ($2m=$degree of the denominator of $N(\omega^2)$). Thus $m-l-1=0$, and therefore all terms in (44) involving undetermined coefficients are zero. Consequently, $W(t)$ is given by

$$W(t) = (p+a)1(t) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (a - j\omega)S^*(j\omega)e^{j\omega(t-t_0)}df, \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T; \tag{58}$$

or more simply, (using (45)),

[15] H. M. James, N. B. Nichols, and R. S. Phillips, "Theory of Servomechanisms," Rad. Lab. Series, McGraw-Hill Book Co., New York, N. Y., vol. 24, chap. 6; 1947.

[16] N. Wiener, "The Extrapolation, Interpolation, and Smoothing of Stationary Time Series," John Wiley and Sons, Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1949.

$$W(t) = (p + a)1(t)s_i'(t_0 - t), \qquad 0 \leqq t \leqq T, \quad (59)$$

where

$$s_i'(t) = (p + a)s_i(t). \quad (60)$$

From (59) and (60), the impulsive response of the optimum filter is found to be expressed by

$$W(t) = (a^2 - p^2)s_i(t), \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T, \quad (61)$$

where $s_i(t)$ is the specified pulse train. The form of $W(t)$ is shown in Fig. 2.

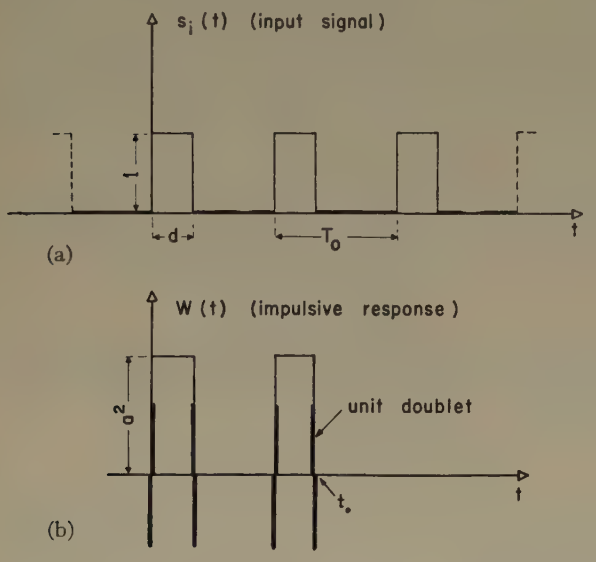


Fig. 2—(a) Form of the signal $s_i(t)$. (b) Form of the impulsive response of the optimum filter.

In the case under consideration, it is worth while to derive the expression for the transfer function $H(j\omega)$ of the optimum filter. From (61), it is readily found that $H(j\omega)$ is given by

$$H(j\omega) = \left(\frac{a^2 + \omega^2}{j\omega}\right)(1 - e^{-j\omega d})(1 + e^{-j\omega T_0} + \cdots + e^{-j\omega(k-1)T_0}); \quad (62)$$

or more simply,

$$H(j\omega) = \left(\frac{a^2}{j\omega} - j\omega\right)(1 - e^{-j\omega d})\left[\frac{1 - e^{-j\omega kT_0}}{1 - e^{-j\omega T_0}}\right]. \quad (63)$$

The bracketed term in this expression represents the transfer function of an ideal "integrator."[17] Thus, the optimum filter consists of a tandem combination of a filter F_1 with transfer function

$$H_1(j\omega) = \left(\frac{a^2}{j\omega} - j\omega\right)(1 - e^{-j\omega d}), \quad (64)$$

and an ideal "integrator" F_2 with transfer function

$$H_2(j\omega) = 1 + e^{-j\omega T_0} + e^{-j2\omega T_0} + \cdots + e^{-j(k-1)\omega T_0}. \quad (65)$$

[17] J. V. Harrington and T. F. Rogers, "Signal-to-Noise improvement through integration in a storage tube," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 1197–1203; October, 1950.

It is of interest to note that the optimum filter has, in general, this structure (that is, a filter followed by an "integrator") whenever the signal $s_i(t)$ is periodic and the power spectrum function $N(\omega^2)$ has a constant for the numerator.

Second Example

In this case the signal $s_i(t)$ is assumed to consist of a single rectangular pulse of unit amplitude and width d. The spectral density function is of the form

$$N(\omega^2) = \frac{\omega^2}{\omega^2 + a^2}. \quad (66)$$

The signal-to-noise ratio is to be maximized at the instant of occurrence of the trailing edge of the pulse. The impulsive response is required to vanish outside of the interval $0 \leqq t \leqq T$.

Following the same procedure as in the preceding example, one finds

$$N_+(j\omega) = \frac{j\omega}{j\omega + a}. \quad (67)$$

Since $2l = 2m = 2$, the unit impulse terms in (44) are zero. The second term, which is the general solution of the differential equation $-p^2W(t) = 0$, is of the form

$$A_0 + A_1 t. \quad (68)$$

The first term in (44) may be written as (see (86))

$$\text{first term} = -\frac{(p + a)}{p^2}1(t)s_i'(t_0 - t), \quad (69)$$

where

$$s_i'(t) = (p + a)s_i(t) \quad (70)$$

and

$$s_i(t) = 1(t) - 1(t - d). \quad (71)$$

Calculation of this term yields

$$\text{first term} = 1 - \frac{a^2t^2}{2} \qquad \text{for} \quad t \leqq d$$

$$= -a^2dt + \frac{a^2d^2}{2} \quad \text{for} \quad t > d. \quad (72)$$

Thus the complete expression for $W(t)$ is

$$W(t) = 1 + A_0 + A_1t - 0.5a^2t^2 \qquad \text{for } 0 \leqq t \leqq d$$
$$= A_0 + 0.5a^2d^2 + (A_1 - a^2d)t \quad \text{for } d < t \leqq T. \quad (73)$$

It remains to calculate the undetermined coefficients A_0 and A_1. For this purpose, it is necessary to set up the integral (51), of which $W(t)$ is the solution. The kernel of this equation is the correlation function $\Psi_n(\tau)$ of the noise component $n_i(t)$. Using the fact that $\Psi_n(\tau)$ is the inverse Fourier transform of $N(\omega^2)$ (Wiener-Khintchine relation), one readily finds

$$\psi_n = \delta(\tau) = 0.5ae^{-a|\tau|}. \quad (74)$$

Hence, for the case under consideration the integral equation reads

$$\int_0^T W(\tau)[\delta(t-\tau) - 0.5ae^{-a|t-\tau|}]d\tau = 1(t) - 1(t-d), \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T. \quad (75)$$

Substituting $W(t)$ as expressed by (73) into this equation and requiring that $W(t)$ be the solution of (75), yields two linear equations in A_0 and A_1 which, upon solution, give

$$A_0 = \frac{ad(2aT + 2 - ad)}{2(aT + 2)} \quad (76)$$

and

$$A_1 = \frac{a^2d(2aT + 2 - ad)}{2(aT + 2)}. \quad (77)$$

Substituting these values in (73) yields

$$W(t) = 1 + \frac{ad(2aT + 2 - ad)}{2(aT + 2)} + \frac{a^2d(2aT + 2 - ad)t}{2(aT + 2)} - 0.5a^2t^2 \quad \text{for } 0 \leqq t \leqq d$$

$$= \frac{ad(aT + 1)(ad + 2)}{2(aT + 2)} - \frac{a^2d(ad + 2)t}{2(aT + 2)} \quad \text{for } d < t \leqq T. \quad (78)$$

This is the desired expression for the impulsive response of the optimum filter. A plot of $W(t)$ for $T=1$ msec, $d=100$ μsec and $a=20{,}000$ sec^{-1}, is shown in Fig. 3. It will be noted that $W(t)$, as given by (78), bears

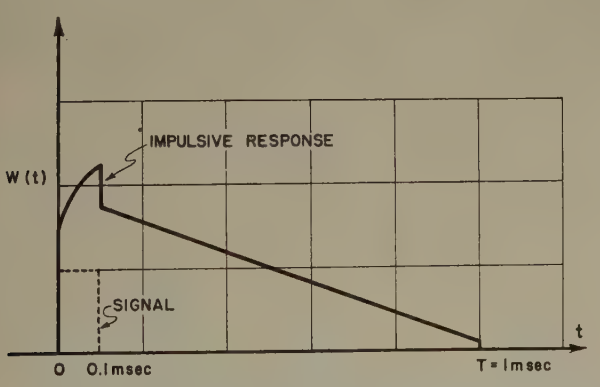


Fig. 3—Impulsive response of the optimun filter for example 2. The signal $s_i(t)$ in this case is a rectangular pulse (indicated by broken lines).

little if any resemblance to the impulsive response suggested by the "matched-filter" formula, namely $W(t)=s_i(t_0-t)$. This implies that a "matched" filter may be far from optimum in a situation wherein the noise is not white and the filter is required to have a finite memory.

Appendix

The application of a standard variational formula[18] to (42) leads to the differential equation

$$A(-p^2)W'(t) = s_i'(t_0 - t), \quad 0 \leqq t \leqq T, \quad (79)$$

of which $W'(t)$ is a solution. In this equation $A(-p^2)$ represents the numerator of $N(\omega^2)$ with ω^2 replaced by $-p^2$, and

$$s_i'(t) = B_+(p)s_i(t), \quad (80)$$

where $B_+(p)$ is defined in (15).

$W'(t)$ may be written as the sum of two terms, $W_P'(t)$ and $W_G'(t)$, of which $W_P'(t)$ represents a particular solution of (79), while $W_G'(t)$ is the general solution of the homogeneous equation

$$A(-p^2)W'(t) = 0. \quad (81)$$

The general solution $W_G'(t)$ is given by

$$W_G'(t) = \sum_{\nu=1}^{2l} A_\nu' e^{\alpha_\nu t} \quad (82)$$

where the A_ν' are arbitrary constants and the α_ν are the roots of the characteristic equation $A(-p^2)=0$. (If α_ν is a multiple root of order k, then A_ν' is a polynomial of $(k-1)$st degree in t.)

Since a particular solution is not unique, $W_P'(t)$ may be written in various forms which differ between themselves by terms of the form $A_\nu' e^{\alpha_\nu t}$. Two of the more convenient expressions for $W_P'(t)$ are

$$(1) \quad W_P'(t) = \frac{1}{A_+(p)} 1(t) \frac{1}{A_+(-p)} s_i'(t_0 - t) = \frac{1}{A_+(p)} 1(t) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{S^*(j\omega)}{A_+^*(j\omega)} B_+^*(j\omega) e^{j\omega(t-t_0)} df \quad (83)$$

and

$$(2) \quad W_P'(t) = \frac{}{A(-p^2)} 1(t) s_i'(t_0 - t). \quad (84)$$

Using the first of these expressions, $W'(t)$ reads

$$W'(t) = \frac{1}{A_+(p)} 1(t) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{S^*(j\omega)}{A_+^*(j\omega)} B_+^*(j\omega) e^{j\omega(t-t_0)} df + \sum_{\nu=1}^{2l} A_\nu' e^{\alpha_\nu t}. \quad (85)$$

Substituting this in (43) and replacing $A_+(j\omega)/B_+(j\omega)$ by $N_+(j\omega)$, one obtains the expression for $W(t)$ given by (44). The impulsive terms in (44) arise from operating with $B_+(p)$ on the discontinuities of $W'(t)$ and its derivatives at $t=0$ and $t=T$.

When (84) rather than (83) is used to represent $W_P'(t)$, the first term in (44) is replaced by

$$\text{first term} = \frac{B(p)}{A(-p^2)} 1(t) s_i'(t_0 - t). \quad (86)$$

(This change affects only the undetermined coefficients A_ν). In the case of the second example in section 4, this form of the first term is more convenient to work with than that appearing in (44).

[18] Courant-Hilbert, "Methoden Der Mathematischen Physik," Interscience Publishers, Inc., New York, N. Y., vol. I, p. 163; 1931.

The Detection of a Sine Wave in the Presence of Noise by the Use of a Nonlinear Filter*

THOMAS G. SLATTERY†

Summary—**This paper reviews the basic theory of the design of nonlinear filters to detect signals in the presence of noise or clutter. It then describes the exact manner of how a nonlinear filter may be instrumented to detect the presence of a sine wave of unknown frequency in random noise.**

I. The Theory of the Design of Nonlinear Filters for the Detection Problem

A. Introduction

STATISTICAL TECHNIQUES are being applied to an ever growing number of engineering problems. To demonstrate the logical manner in which these techniques combine engineering design specifications and *a priori* information, the general problem of detecting a signal in the presence of noise will be considered. Many papers,[1,2,3,4,5] have recently been written concerning this problem. A résumé of the theory will be presented.

B. Design Equation of Nonlinear Filter for the Detection Problem

In the detection problem the question is asked whether a given time series is part of a series composed of signal plus noise or whether this time series is noise only. Call the time series of signal plus noise $S(t)$ and the time series of noise only $N(t)$. In any physical problem the bandwidth of the given time series is limited, and therefore there is a top frequency present in $S(t)$ and $N(t)$. It then follows that $S(t)$ and $N(t)$ can be completely described in the time interval

$$0 \leqq t \leqq t_1$$

by $2Wt_1$ values, where W is the top frequency present.

We need only deal, therefore, with a finite number of values of the incoming data; since it is not known whether the incoming data arise from the $S(t)$ time series or the $N(t)$ time series, let us represent these values by $X_1, X_2, \cdots, X_m$, where $m = 2Wt_1$. Now in order to determine whether this series of numbers $X_1 \cdots X_m$ arises from $S(t)$ or $N(t)$, we must know something of the statistical nature of these processes. In general, the functions which completely define[6] a random process of the kind we are dealing with are the expressions $P_s(X_1, X_2, \cdots, X_m)$, the joint density function of the signal plus noise, and $P_n(X_1, X_2 \cdots X_m)$, the joint density function of the noise alone.

The problem then becomes one of determining whether the sample of m members arises from a population whose sampling distribution is $P_s(X_1 \cdots X_m)$ or whether it arises from a population whose sampling distribution is $P_n(X_1 \cdots X_m)$.

We shall now define the best way of determining whether the sample $X_1 \cdots X_m$ originated from the time series of signal plus noise or the time series of noise only. First we must define a criterion of best. We can make two kinds of errors, known to statisticians as type I and type II errors.[7] We can make the error of calling noise a signal and the error of calling a signal noise, that is, missing the signal altogether. These errors are associated, respectively, with the terms "false-alarm" probability and probability of nondetection.

We shall therefore call the system of detection "best" which in the long run will hold fixed the false-alarm probability and will minimize the probability of missing the signal.

To fix ideas, we will now introduce a very convenient pictorial representation of the process, first given by Neyman and Pearson.[8,9] For simplicity, we assume that there are only two members X_1 and X_2 in the sample and from these two members X_1 and X_2, which are two values of the incoming signal, we are to determine whether the signal arises from noise alone or contains a target return. Now, if we were to take a long series of such pairs of observations in a real situation, we might get from one process a set of points as plotted in Fig. 1. The crosses denote $S_2(t)$ and the O's denote $N_2(t)$, each point representing, then, a pair of observations. The cluster of O's around the origin will have a density which is exactly equal to $P_n(X_1, X_2)$, and the cluster of crosses will have a density which is equal to $P_s(X_1, X_2)$. Now the

* Decimal classification: R143.2×R116. Original manuscript received by the Institute, December 7, 1951; revised manuscript received June 9, 1952.

† Transducer Corp., 1085 Commonwealth Ave., Boston, Mass.

[1] H. Sullivan, "Proposal for the Study of Non-Linear Prediction, Interpolation and Extrapolation of Time Series," unpublished. (Former Director of Research, Avion Instrument Corp., Paramus, N. J.)

[2] H. Singleton, "Theory of Non-Linear Transducers," Technical Report No. 160, Research Laboratory of Electronics, M.I.T., Cambridge, Mass.; August 12, 1950.

[3] J. L. Lawson and G. E. Uhlenbeck, "Threshold Signals," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., chapt. 7, section 7.4; 1950.

[4] H. Hanse, "The Optimization and Analysis of Systems for the Detection of Pulsed Signals in Random Noise," Doctoral Dissertation (M.I.T.); January, 1951.

[5] M. Schwartz, "A Statistical Approach to the Automatic Search Problem," Doctoral Dissertation (Harvard); June, 1951.

[6] H. M. James, N. B. Nichols, and R. S. Phillips, "Theory of Servomechanisms," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., chapt. 6, section 6.3; 1947.

[7] A. M. Mood, "Introduction to Mathematical Statistics," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., chapt. 12; 1950.

[8] J. Neyman and E. S. Pearson, "On the problems of the most efficient tests of statistical hypotheses," *Phil. Trans.* (London), series A, vol. 231, p. 289; 1931.

[9] J. Neyman, "Basic ideas and theory of testing statistical hypotheses," *Jour. Roy. Stat. Soc.*, vol. 105, p. 292; 1942.

problem is: Supposing that we were given the scatter diagram of Fig. 1 and had one particular point (X_1X_2) which arises from a sample that had been taken from one of the distributions $S(t)$ or $N(t)$. How, then, can we best determine from which distribution it arose?

Fig. 1—Scatter diagram.

One possible approach is to draw in advance some curve, and to decide that if the point falls on one side of this curve we shall say that it arises from the distribution $S(t)$ and that if the point falls on the other side, from the distribution $N(t)$. The problem resolves completely, therefore, to selecting the "best" curve between two distributions.

The criterion which we have chosen demands that we fix the probability of saying the distribution is signal plus noise when it is really noise. Call this probability B. This means, in geometrical terms, that the proportion of points in the scatter diagram which lie on the right-hand side of the curve and originate from $N(t)$ is B. Now holding this proportion fixed, we are to draw a curve in such a way as to minimize the number of points due to $S(t)$ which fall on the left-hand side of the curve. This implies minimizing.

$$A = \int P_s(X_1X_2)dX_1dX_2 \tag{1}$$

left of curve
= probability that point from $S(t)$ will be to left of curve,

while holding fixed,

$$B = \int P_n(X_1X_2)dX_1dX_2 \tag{2}$$

right of curve
= probability that point from $N(t)$ will be right of curve.

The problem is, therefore, a calculus of variation problem in which the boundary is to be varied. The solution is found to be

$$P_s(X_1X_2) - \lambda P_n(X_1X_2) = 0, \tag{3}$$

$$\lambda = \frac{A}{1-B} = \text{likelihood ratio.}$$

This is the equation of the curve separating the two distributions, and defines the best method of estimating whether the distribution from which the sample arose is $S(t)$ or $N(t)$. In particular, the decision is made on the basis of which of the inequality signs applies in the following,

$$P_s(X_1X_2) - \lambda P_n(X_1X_2) \gtrless 0. \tag{4}$$

Now to generalize to the case of m members of the sample, $X_1 \cdots X_m$, the procedure is obvious. In this case a sample space becomes an m dimensional hyperspace and the criterion becomes an $(m-1)$ dimensional hypersurface of this space. The calculus of the variations problem is then exactly analogous to the one defined in (1) and (2), and its solution is given by the equation:

$$P_s(X_1 \cdots X_m) - \lambda P_n(X_1 \cdots X_m) = 0. \tag{5}$$

C. Discussion of the Preceding Results

It has been shown how the best determination can be made of whether a sample of "m" members belongs to one statistical population or another, each statistical population being defined in terms of its m^{th} order probability density function. Criterion for "best" has been chosed to be that which keeps the false-alarm probability constant and at the same time minimizes the error of missing the signal. The results of these computations, moreover, define a filter, for they state that "m" values of a function taken in succession are to be confined in a certain specific way. Now the mechanization of such a filter is always possible, for the questions which come up in linear filters are absent here. In linear filter design it is possible to specify formally a filter in which the energy storage is required to be infinite, or in which the filter is required, because of the mathematical formulisms involved, to predict future quantities which, as yet, do not exist. Such filters are unrealizable, and it is therefore necessary to test for realizability by such criteria as Bode's and Nyquist's. However, the filter defined by (4) merely prescribes a certain function of a finite number of voltages. These voltages must be combined in a specific way and, because of the characteristics of probability density functions, all the quantities involved will be realizable.

The theory developed implied that a finite number of samples of the received signal should be obtained and the operations that were to be performed on these sam-

ples prescribed. In many instances[10] it can be seen that the result of the prescribed operations on the samples is equivalent to passing the original signal through a known circuit. When the output exceeds the level prescribed by (4), detection is said to have occurred. An example of this idea is given in the latter half of the paper.

Probably the most important point about this best detection filter is the two design parameters that are part of the basic specifications. In other words, once two specifications are given, namely,

(a) the probability of detection required,

and

(b) the false alarm probability that can be tolerated,

the filter is then completely defined. Notice from the definition of the likelihood ratio, λ, that if it is required that all signals be detected, the solution is to call everything a signal. In that way all signals will be detected, but the false-alarm probability will be unity.

II. The Detection of a Sine Wave in Noise by the Use of a Nonlinear Filter

A. The Importance of the Detection of a Sine Wave in Random Noise

In many applications a signal is transmitted by radar or sonar with a certain carrier frequency. If a target is present within the range of the transmitter, then the signal is reflected to the receiver. The input to the receiver is then to be identified as either a true signal or noise. The frequency of the incoming signal need not be known for the most general solution. If the frequency is known, the probability of detection can be increased, of course, since more *a priori* information is available. Notice that the question that is asked in the detection of a sine wave in noise is a basic detection problem.

There are reasons, other than the detection problem, why the separation of a sinusoid from random noise is important. One of these, the effects of noise on frequency-modulation systems, has been pointed out by Rice[11] and Middleton.[12]

B. The Fundamental Reason Why Nonlinear Filters Are Better than Linear Filters

It is known that linear filters are best only when the input signal has a Gaussian amplitude distribution. Both Shannon[13] and Singleton[2] have given formal proofs. A different argument can be presented as follows: The design of linear filters as described by Wiener is based on the autocorrelation function of the input signal and the autocorrelation function of the noise. The autocorrelation function of a signal can be derived from the second-order joint density function of the signal, i.e.,

$$\phi(\tau) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1 x_2 p(x_1 x_2) dX_1 dX_2 \tag{6}$$

x_1 = amplitude of signal at time t_1,

x_2 = amplitude of signal at time $t_1 + \tau$,

$p(x_1 x_2)$ = second-order joint density function of amplitude of signal,

$\phi(\tau)$ = autocorrelation function of signal.

Therefore, any signal with different third- or higher-order density functions, but the same second-order density function, will result in the same linear filter. Obviously then, when we *know* the joint density functions of the third or higher order and ignore it, we should not expect to get the best filter. This is exactly what happens when you design only linear filters. Nonlinear filters, on the other hand, are designed on the basis of the n^{th} order joint density function of the signal and noise, and therefore must preserve far more information about the original signal.

C. The Joint Probability Density Function of a Sine Wave Plus White Noise

In order to apply the theory of nonlinear filters, it is necessary to develop the joint probability density function of the signal received by the radar or sonar, i.e., the joint density function of signal plus noise and the joint density function of noise alone. In the detection problem, we are trying to identify a signal of a certain frequency. Furthermore, since we are searching a certain area with the radar or sonar set, we have a certain amount of time "$t_{\max}$," that we can look in a given direction, per scan of the transmitter. In order to determine the best filter, suppose that the amplitude of the incoming wave was sampled. The number of samples that are necessary in order to insure that all the information about the signal is obtained is well known to be $2f_{\max}t_{\max}$, where "$f_{\max}$" is the maximum frequency that will be considered. Therefore, we have a fixed number of samples of the incoming signal to deal with in the time "$t_{\max}$." Let

$$N = 2f_{\max}t_{\max}. \tag{7}$$

Suppose, first, that these N samples described a sine wave plus white Gaussian noise. Let

S_k = k^{th} value of the received signal, (8)

Y_k = k^{th} value of the sine wave = $E_0 \sin(k\omega\tau + \theta)$,

N_k = k^{th} value of the random noise,

$S_k = Y_k + N_k$

$k = 1, 2, \cdots, N$.

[10] D. L. Durkey, "Optimum Method for Detection of Pulsed Signals in Noise," talks given at 1952 IRE National Convention.

[11] S. O. Rice, "Statistical properties of a sine wave plus random noise," *Bell Labs. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 27; January, 1948.

[12] D. Middleton, "On theoretical signal-to-noise ratios in FM receivers; comparison with amplitude modulation," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 20, pp. 334–351; April, 1949. Also, "Spectrum of frequency-modulated waves after reception in random noise," *Quart. Appl. Math.*, vol. 7, pp. 129–173; July, 1949; vol. 8, pp. 59–80; April, 1950.

[13] C. E. Shannon and H. W. Bode, "Linear least square smoothing and prediction theory," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 38, pp. 417–425; April, 1950.

If the amplitude distribution of the noise has a mean of zero and a variance, σ^2, then it is shown in Appendix I that the inequality, $P_s - \lambda P_n > 0$, becomes,

$$\rho = \left\{\left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \sin(k\omega\tau)\right]^2 + \left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \cos(k\omega\tau)\right]^2\right\}^{1/2} > K\frac{\sigma^2}{E_0}, \quad (9)$$

where K is a constant that is determined by the following equation,

$$I_0(K) = \lambda \exp\left[\frac{NE_0^2}{4\sigma^2}\right] = \lambda \exp\left[\frac{2f_{\max}t_{\max}E_0^2}{4\sigma^2}\right], \quad (10)$$

and I_0 is the Bessel function of imaginary argument. The latter equation, (10), results only if

$$k\tau = \frac{1}{\omega}\left[\frac{(2k-1)\pi}{4} - \theta\right] \qquad k = 1, 2, \cdots, N.$$

However, if "τ" is selected in this way, it will be possible to instrument the filter without sampling the received signal. Therefore, it is only necessary to insure that it would be *theoretically* possible to select "τ" as prescribed. Such is obviously the case.

D. The Instrumentation of the Nonlinear Filter for the Detection Problem

Examination of (9) indicates that "ρ" is the output of an LC tuned circuit followed by a linear detector "$t_{\max}$" seconds after the received signal has been applied to the input. The complete filter therefore consists of a bank of tuned circuit and linear detectors, each followed by a threshold trigger device such as a blocking oscillator or multivibrator. These LC circuits are tuned to the set of possible frequencies that the signal to be detected could have. They are, of course, linear devices that any engineer would immediately think of to detect a signal of a single frequency. The nonlinear part of the filter is the set of linear detectors and trigger devices. The operating levels of the trigger devices are determined by (9) and (10). The techniques of mathematical statistics have therefore established a logical way of combining the following specifications and pieces of information:

1. Probability of detection required and false-alarm probability that can be tolerated $-(\lambda)$.
2. *A priori* information, that the signal is a sine wave whose maximum frequency is no higher than $f_{\max}$.
3. *A priori* noise information $-(\sigma^2)$.
4. Maximum time allowed for detection $-(t_{\max})$.

The results given here for the detection of a sinusoid are a special case of a much more general theorum. Professor Fano[14] of M.I.T. has shown that in the general case of additive Gaussian noise, the optimum detector can be obtained by arranging a device to choose the largest output of a bank of tuned circuits. The techniques outlined in this paper determine whether this largest output actually implies detection.

[14] R. M. Fano, "Signal-to-Noise Ratio in Correlation Detectors," Technical Report No. 186, M.I.T. Research Laboratory of Electronics, Cambridge, Mass.; February, 1951.

Appendix I

A. The Joint Density Function of a Sine Wave Plus Random Noise

It is required to find the N^{th} order joint density function of "N" samples of a signal composed of a sine wave plus random noise. The definition of (8) will be used, and the samples are assumed to be "τ" seconds apart. It it is further assumed that the phase angle "θ" is uniformly distributed and that the noise has a Gaussian amplitude distribution with mean zero and variance σ^2. Then the joint density function of S_n and θ is

$$P(S_1, S_2, \cdots, S_N, \theta) = P(\theta)P(S_1, S_2, \cdots, S_N/\theta) = P(\theta)P_n(S_1 - Y_1, S_2 - Y_2 \cdots S_N - Y_N). \quad (11)$$

If it is assumed that the samples are independent, then

$$P(S_1, \cdots, S_N, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\left[\frac{1}{[2\pi]^{1/2}\sigma}\right]^N \prod_{k=1}^{N} \cdot \exp\left[-\frac{\{S_k - E_0 \sin(k\omega\tau + \theta)\}^2}{2\sigma^2}\right]. \quad (12)$$

If the samples intervals are chosen such that,

$$k\tau = \frac{1}{\omega}\left[\frac{(2k-1)\pi}{4} - \theta\right], \quad (13)$$

and we let

$$\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \cos k\omega\tau = \rho\cos\beta, \quad (14)$$

$$\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \sin kw\tau = \rho\sin\beta,$$

then

$$P(S_1, S_2, \cdots, S_N, \theta) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\left[\frac{1}{(2\pi)^{1/2}\sigma}\right]^N \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\left\{\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k^2 - 2E_0 \sin(\theta+\beta) + \frac{NE_0^2}{2}\right\}\right]. \quad (15)$$

When "θ" is integrated out, the result is,

$$P_S(S_1, S_2, \cdots, S_N) = \left[\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}\,\sigma}\right]^N \exp\left[-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\left(\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k^2 + \frac{NE_0^2}{2}\right)\right] I_0\left(\frac{\rho E_0}{\sigma^2}\right), \quad (16)$$

where I_0 is the Bessel function of imaginary argument.

When (16) is combined with the expression for $P_n(S_1, S_2, \cdots, S_N)$, the relation $P_s - \lambda P_n > 0$ becomes

$$I_0\left(\frac{\rho E_0}{\sigma^2}\right) > \lambda \exp\left[\frac{NE_0^2}{4\sigma^2}\right]. \tag{17}$$

Let a constant "K" be the argument of the Bessel function that results in

$$I_0(K) = \lambda \exp\left[\frac{NE_0^2}{4\sigma^2}\right]; \tag{18}$$

then in order for inequality (18) to be true,

$$\rho = \left\{\left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \sin k\omega\tau\right]^2 + \left[\sum_{k=1}^{N} S_k \cos k\omega\tau\right]^2\right\}^{1/2} > K\frac{\sigma^2}{E_0}. \tag{19}$$

Simultaneous Radiation of Odd and Even Patterns by a Linear Array*

CHESTER B. WATTS, JR.†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**A method is described for obtaining, with a broadside linear array, simultaneous radiation of two antenna patterns, one of which is an odd function, and the other an even function of azimuth angle. While the two patterns are not mutually independent, it is possible for them both to be free of minor lobes. The arrangement has an appealing simplicity when used with a slotted waveguide; however, it also has the drawback that the performance is limited to a comparatively narrow band of frequencies. An approximate theory of operation is given, together with some experimental results for an application in connection with runway localizers for instrument landing.**

Introduction

IT IS sometimes desirable to be able to drive a linear antenna array with two signals of different type, simultaneously, and in such a way that the signals are radiated with different field patterns, one an odd function and the other an even function of the azimuth angle. An illustration of two such field patterns is given in Fig. 1. The pattern $f_A(\theta)$ has even symmetry in that

$$f_A(\theta) = f_A(-\theta), \tag{1}$$

while the pattern $f_B(\theta)$ has odd symmetry in that

$$f_B(\theta) = -f_B(-\theta). \tag{2}$$

The azimuth angle, θ, is measured from the normal to the array as indicated in Fig. 2. An even pattern has zero rate of change at the center line, while an odd pattern is always characterized by a null at the center line.

Such pairs of odd and even patterns find frequent use in the general field of direction finding, where the odd pattern is used to measure the departure from the center line while the even pattern is used to furnish a phase reference which determines the sensing or polarity of the departure. These null and reference patterns are, of course, not necessarily radiated by the same antenna elements. A good example of this is to be found in the

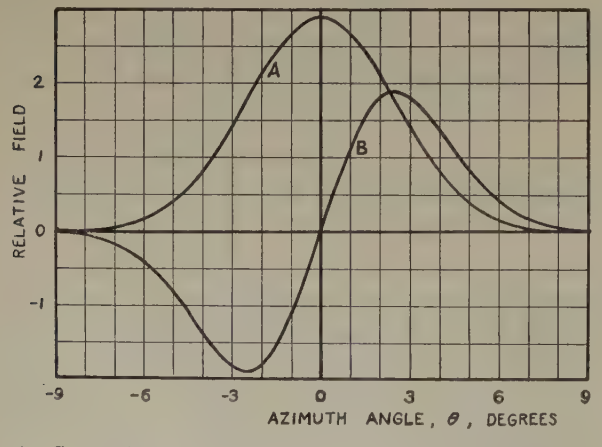


Fig. 1—Curve A: even pattern, $f_A(\theta)$. Curve B: odd pattern, $f_B(\theta)$.

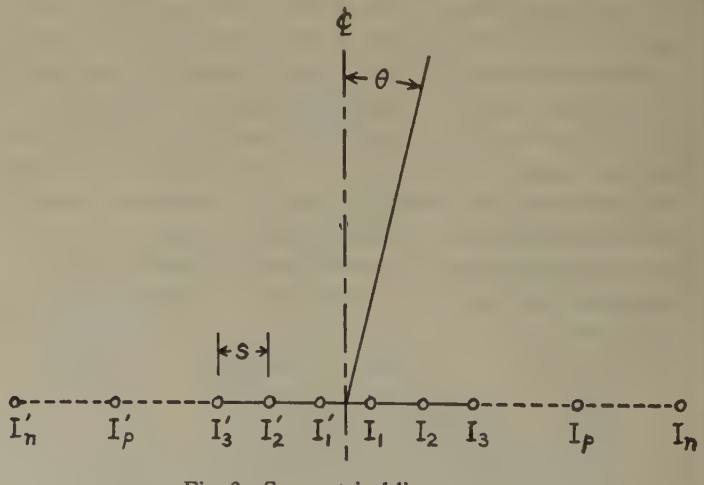


Fig. 2—Symmetrical linear array.

* Decimal classification: R120. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 4, 1952. This paper describes some of the results obtained from a project for development of an improved antenna for instrument-landing system localizers. This project was among those originated prior to the formation of the Air Navigation Development Board, but is now being conducted by the CAA Technical Development and Evaluation Center under sponsorship of the Air Navigation Development Board.

† Civil Aeronautics Administration, Experimental Sta., P.O. Box 5767, Indianapolis, Ind.

instrument-landing localizer,[1] in which the even pattern is produced by one or two elements at the center of the array and the odd pattern is produced by additional elements symmetrically disposed on either side. However, when a pair of relatively sharp patterns, such as those of Fig. 1, are wanted, then it becomes very desirable to use all or most of the elements of the array in the production of both patterns. To accomplish this, there are various methods available, most of which require a rather complex network of transmission-line bridges and power dividers to feed the elements. The method about to be described is quite simple, particularly when applied to the slotted waveguide, and has been found productive of good results in practice.

Description of Method

The symmetrical linear array illustrated in Fig. 2 has a uniform spacing, s, between adjacent elements. The value of s will usually lie between 0.5 and 1.0 wavelength. Symbol I_p represents the current in any element numbered p from the center on the right side, and I_n is the current in the end element. The primed symbols indicate the symmetrical currents on the left side. Now suppose the elements are fed in a manner which may be represented by the equivalent circuit of Fig. 3. The symbols Z_1, Z_2, $\cdots$, and the like, each represent the input impedance of an element, and may be varied to control the element currents. These impedances are all shunted across the line, the points of connection being uniformly separated by a length of line, l, where

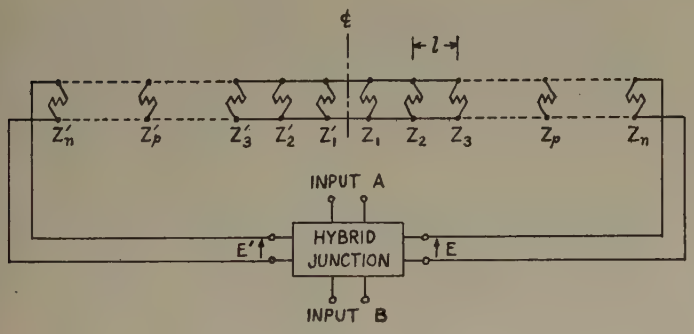


Fig. 3—Equivalent circuit.

$$l = \frac{\lambda_g}{2} + \delta, \tag{3}$$

in which λ_g is the wavelength in line or waveguide at the operating frequency and δ is a small part of a wavelength.

The hybrid junction is arranged so that a signal applied at input A produces output voltages

$$E_A = -E_A' \tag{4}$$

while a signal applied at input B produces output voltages

$$E_B = E_B'. \tag{5}$$

Now if there is complete symmetry about the center line throughout the system, the signal at input A will be radiated as an even pattern while the signal at input B will be radiated as an odd pattern. It should be noted, however, that this statement holds only for an even number of elements, as shown; for an odd number of elements, the reverse is true. The shapes of the odd and even antenna patterns are, of course, determined by the distributions of element currents, and are not mutually independent in this arrangement. Even so, it is possible, as will be shown, to approach patterns of the type illustrated in Fig. 1, which have no minor lobes.

When the method is used with a slotted rectangular waveguide, the physical arrangement of an element may be as sketched in Fig. 4. Numerous other variations are

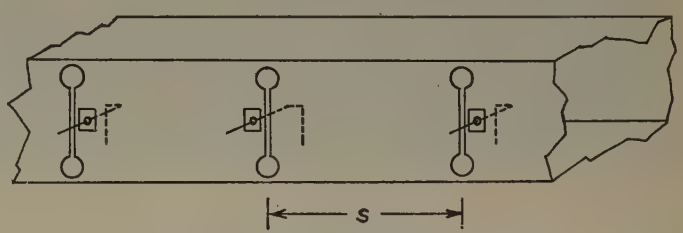


Fig. 4—Physical arrangement of elements.

possible.[2] Here, each element is a transverse slot in the narrow face of the waveguide operating in the dominant mode. The radiated polarization is longitudinal. The slot is end-loaded to bring it near half-wave resonance. The depth of penetration of the hooked probe largely determines the element current for a given field in the guide. Any two adjacent slots have their probes on opposite sides in order to keep the radiated fields in phase.

An Approximate Theory of Operation

To begin with, let us make several assumptions which, while not exactly true in practice, will make this approximate theory much simpler. The assumptions are as follows:

1. The number of elements is large enough to produce patterns of sufficient sharpness that the difference between θ and $\sin\theta$ can be ignored in the region of interest. Also, the number of elements is large enough to allow one to think of a continuous current distribution across the aperture, rather than discrete sources.

2. The coupling of the elements to the waveguide is so light that the distribution of fields within the guide is not appreciably disturbed thereby; that is, in the equivalent circuit, the impedance Z_p is always high compared with the impedance across which it is connected.

[1] P. Caporale, "The CAA instrument landing system," *Electronics*, vol. 18, pp. 116–124; February, 1945; and also pp. 128–135; March, 1945.

[2] R. E. Clapp, "Probe-fed Slots as Radiating Elements in Linear Arrays," M.I.T. Radiation Lab. Report No. 455; January 25, 1944.

3. Distance δ, which is the difference between the element spacing and the half-wavelength in the waveguide, is quite small, so that sin $2\pi(n\delta/\lambda_g)$ is not appreciably different from $2\pi(n\delta/\lambda_g)$ and cos $2\pi(n\delta/\lambda_g)$ is approximately unity.

Suppose the desired radiation patterns of the array are constant phase and are shaped in amplitude, as shown in Fig. 1, where

$$f_A(\theta) = A\epsilon^{-k_1\theta} \tag{6}$$

$$f_B(\theta) = B\theta\epsilon^{-k_1\theta^2}, \tag{7}$$

in which the constant k_1 has the value 0.08 (degree)$^{-2}$. These two shapes happen to belong to a family of functions which have the interesting property of being their own Fourier transform, except for constants.[3] Thus, the current distributions required to produce the patterns have essentially the same shapes as the patterns themselves.

$$I_A(x) = C\epsilon^{-k_2x} \tag{8}$$

$$I_B(x) = Dx\epsilon^{-k_2x^2}, \tag{9}$$

where the variable x represents the distance along the aperture from the center of the array and the constant k_2 is given by the relation

$$k_2 = \frac{\pi^4}{(180)^2\lambda^2k_1}. \tag{10}$$

Consider now first the application of signal to input A, which results in an even radiation pattern. By symmetry, there must be a null in the waveguide field, $\mathcal{E}_A$, at the center line. Also, by virtue of the simplifying assumptions, there will be standing waves throughout the length of the waveguide, with each element being close to a maximum, as indicated in Fig. 5. Since, with a high

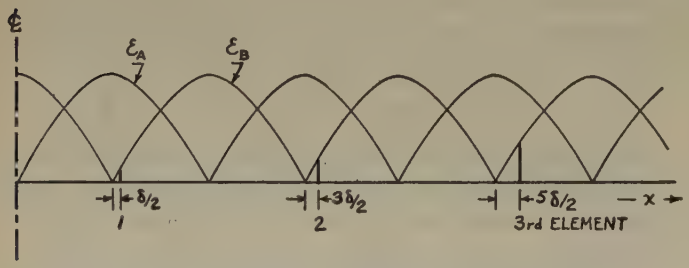


Fig. 5—Relation of element positions and standing waves in the waveguide.

standing-wave ratio, the field $\mathcal{E}_A$ has a phase which is substantially constant with x, except for sharp 180-degree changes across the null points, it is possible to adjust the values of the element impedances, Z_p, to obtain element currents which follow the desired distribution function $I_A(x)$ of (8).

Assuming that the element impedances have been chosen, consider next the application of signal to input B. This time, from considerations of symmetry, there must be a standing-wave maximum at the center line, as indicated by the curve labelled $\mathcal{E}_B$ in Fig. 5. Now, each element is close to a null, the space between element and associated null being proportional to the distance x from the center line. Thus, instead of all the elements being in fields which are approximately the same strength, we have the situation where each element is in a field whose strength is approximately proportional to the distance from the center line. It is apparent, then, that whatever current distribution existed for input A is multiplied by a factor roughly proportional to x for input B. Hence, the desired current distribution $I_B(x)$, (9), is obtained.

Experimental Results

As would be expected, the arrangement which has been described is not suitable for operation over a broad band of frequencies. The simplifying limitation that $n\delta$ be kept small is quickly violated as frequency is varied, particularly for large aperture arrays. However, in actual practice, the limitation is not quite as severe as was indicated in the approximate theory. It has been found, experimentally, that good results may be obtained with values of $n\delta$ up to about $\lambda_g/4$. Also, there is good reason to believe that the bandwidth may be considerably increased by means of periodic loading.[4]

An experimental slotted waveguide array has been constructed for operation in the 110-mc localizer band. The waveguide measures 41 by 78 inches in cross section, and about 105 feet in length. The material is galvanized sheet iron, and the mechanical design and assembly follow techniques which are standard in the fabrication of large air-conditioning ducts. The waveguide is driven at each end by a quarter-wave whip, and an RF bridge constructed of RG-8/U transmission line is used to obtain the hybrid junction. There are 18 slot elements, spaced 70¼ inches, or approximately 0.707 wavelength. The slot elements are fed by hooked probes, as indicated in Fig. 4.

Sample records of even and odd field patterns which have been obtained with this array are given in Fig. 6. These patterns were recorded with an airborne linear field meter at a distance of six miles and an altitude of 1,000 feet above ground. The operating frequency was 109.1 mc, with δ equal to 4.8 inches. In each case there is plotted a theoretically obtained pattern (dotted line). It will be noted that the measured patterns are somewhat broader than the calculated, particularly in the case of the odd pattern, Fig. 6(b). This is attributed to a progressive phase error in the element currents brought about by the fact that the slot dimensions were all identical, while the probe penetrations varied from about 3 inches at the ends to about 18 inches toward the middle. The vertical portions of all probes measured 10 inches.

[3] G. A. Campbell and R. M. Foster, "Fourier Integrals for Practical Applications," *Bell Tel. Sys. Tech. Pub.*, Monograph B-584; September, 1931.

[4] A. W. Lines, G. R. Nicoll, and A. M. Woodward, "Some properties of waveguides with periodic structure," *Proc. IEE* (London), vol. 97, pt. III, pp. 263–276; July, 1950.

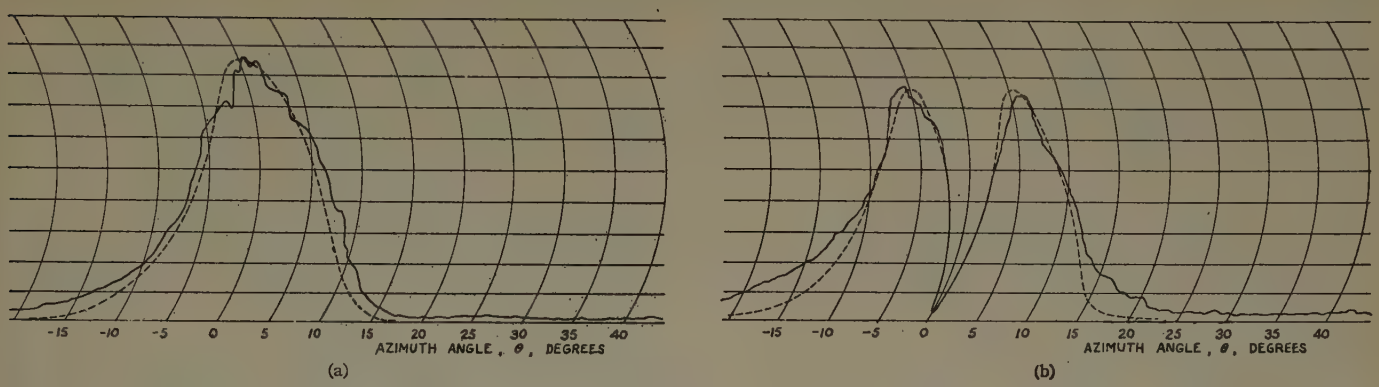


Fig. 6—Sample field recordings for experimental 18-slot array. Solid curve—measured, dotted curve—calculated. (a) Even pattern. (b) Odd pattern.

Fig. 7—Slotted waveguide array.

It has been found that the phase error can be corrected, if desired, by the addition of an adjustable shorting bar on each slot, the slots normally being on the long side of half-wave resonance.

ACKNOWLEDGMENT

The writer is indebted to K. E. Voyles and S. E. Taggart for assistance in the design, construction, and adjustment of the experimental array.

Conductance Measurements on Operating Magnetron Oscillators*

MARKUS NOWOGRODZKI†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**The conductance terms in the equivalent circuit of an operating magnetron oscillator can be experimentally obtained by measuring the magnetron Q-factors both in the nonoscillating and oscillatory conditions. A method for determining the "operating" Q-factors in a magnetron by measuring the deviations in magnetron output power and oscillating frequency caused by a specified load mismatch is reviewed, and its application to magnetron conductance measurements is discussed. Experimental data are presented to illustrate the method of measurement.**

I. INTRODUCTION

The Equivalent Circuit of an Operating Magnetron

THE principal-mode equivalent circuit of a "cold" magnetron, i.e., one in which effects of electrons present in the magnetron interaction space are negligible, is that of any single-loop coupled cavity with sufficient mode separation, and it can be represented as in Fig. 1(a). In this representation, the usual restrictions—that the coupling device has reactance which varies negligibly with frequency and is dissipationless—are implied. Considering the resonator itself, to the left of terminals $A-A_1$, G_c is the load conductance transformed into the cavity by the turns ratio of the coupler, G represents the total cavity losses, and L and C are the lumped parameters of the equivalent tank circuit.

In the case of the oscillating magnetron, Fig. 1(b), G'' is included to account for the change in the total cavity losses under oscillating conditions, so that the cavity losses become G'.[1] Y_e' is the electron-transit admittance, the susceptive portion of which, C_e, can be measured experimentally by observing the frequency

* Decimal classification: R355.912.1. Original manuscript received by the Institute, January 7, 1952; revised manuscript received June 4, 1952.

† Amperex Electronic Corp., 230 Duffy Ave., Hicksville, L. I., N. Y.

[1] Primed symbols indicate parameters under conditions of oscillation, as distinct from "cold" values.

shift of the magnetron with varying average plate current (frequency pushing). This capacitive effect of the electron cloud has been analyzed for both the plane and cylindrical structures.[2–5]

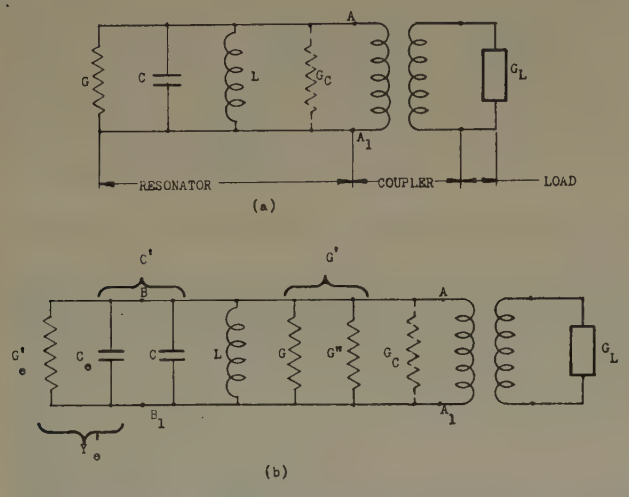


Fig. 1—Equivalent circuits of magnetron oscillator. (a) Nonoscillating magnetron. (b) Oscillating magnetron.

The electronic conductance G_e', however, is more difficult to determine by the conventional measuring techniques on microwave magnetrons. It is the purpose of this paper to present a method whereby the conductances in the magnetron equivalent circuit can be experimentally obtained.

II. The Measurement of Q-Factors of an Operating Microwave Oscillator

An insight into the properties of an operating microwave oscillator may be gained by analyzing its operating ("hot") Q-factors defined to parallel the usually considered Q-factors for the nonoscillating conditions. From these factors the losses ascribed to various parameters in the equivalent circuit can be calculated.

The method to be presented has been developed elsewhere.[6] Its salient points will be reviewed here so that it may be applied to conductance measurements in the following sections.

Referring to Fig. 1(b), the "hot" Q-factors are defined as follows:

$$Q_L' = \frac{\omega_0' C'}{G' + G_c} = \frac{1}{\omega_0' L (G' + G_c)} \tag{1}$$

$$Q_u' = \frac{\omega_0' C'}{G'} = \frac{1}{\omega_0' L G'} \tag{2}$$

$$\frac{1}{Q_c'} = \frac{1}{Q_L'} - \frac{1}{Q_u'}, \tag{3}$$

where $\omega_0' = 2\pi f_0'$ is the radian frequency of the oscillator.

In terms of these factors, the maximum frequency deviation (pulling) of the oscillator from the matched-load condition when a mismatch of r_L in voltage standing-wave ratio (vswr) is introduced in the load and varied in phase is

$$\Delta f_0' = \frac{f_0'}{4}\left(\frac{1}{Q_L'} - \frac{1}{Q_u'}\right)\left(r_L - \frac{1}{r_L}\right); \tag{4}$$

while the maximum output power variation under similar conditions is

$$\Delta P_0 = P_0\left(\frac{2Q_L'}{Q_u'} - 1\right)(r_L - 1), \tag{5}$$

where P_0 is the oscillator output power for matched-load conditions.

In terms of the coupling parameter β defined by $Q_u' = (1+\beta)Q_L'$, (4) can be written as

$$\Delta f_0' = f_0' \frac{\beta}{4Q_u'}\left(r_L - \frac{1}{r_L}\right) \tag{6}$$

or

$$\Delta f_0' = f_0' \frac{\beta}{1+\beta}\frac{1}{4Q_L'}\left(r_L - \frac{1}{r_L}\right); \tag{7}$$

while (5) can be rewritten in the form

$$\Delta P_0 = P_0 \frac{1-\beta}{1+\beta}(r_L - 1). \tag{8}$$

Equations (6), (8) and (7), (8) form two independent sets, each of which can be solved for Q_u' and Q_L', respectively, in terms of $\Delta f_0'/f_0'$, $\Delta P_0/P_0$ and r_L. It will be noted that the quantities f_0', $\Delta f_0'$, P_0, and ΔP_0 are directly measurable on an oscillating cavity, and thus the values of the "operating" Q-factors can be experimentally determined. From (8)

$$\beta = \frac{(r_L - 1) - \dfrac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}}{(r_L - 1) + \dfrac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}}, \tag{9}$$

so that, from (6),

$$Q_u' = \frac{(r_L - 1) - \dfrac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}}{(r_L - 1) + \dfrac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}} \frac{f_0'}{4\Delta f_0'}\left(r_L - \frac{1}{r_L}\right). \tag{10}$$

[2] J. C. Slater, "Microwave Electronics," D. Van Nostrand Co., New York, N. Y., chapt. XIII; 1950.
[3] H. W. Welch, Jr., "Effects of space charge on frequency characteristics of magnetrons," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 38, p. 1434; December, 1950.
[4] H. W. Welch, Jr. and W. G. Dow, "Analysis of synchronous conditions in the cylindrical magnetron space charge," *Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 22, p. 433; April, 1951.
[5] G. B. Collins, "Microwave Magnetrons," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y.; 1948.
[6] M. Nowogrodzki, "The Measurement of Q-Factors of an Operating Microwave Oscillator." Thesis in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the M.E.E. degree at the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn; May, 1951.

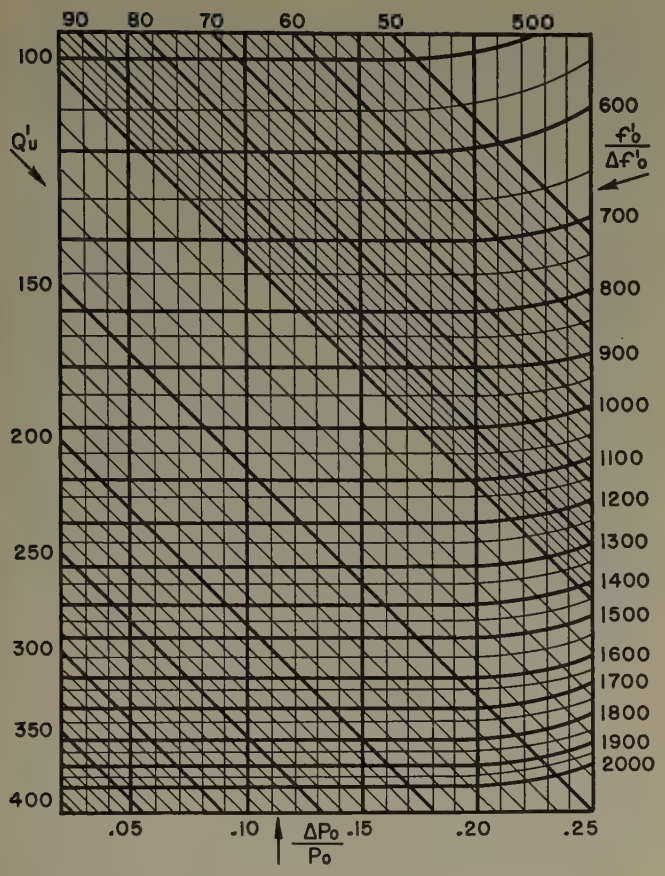


Fig. 2—Chart for determination of Q_u'. Plot of (10) for mismatch vswr of 1.5:1.

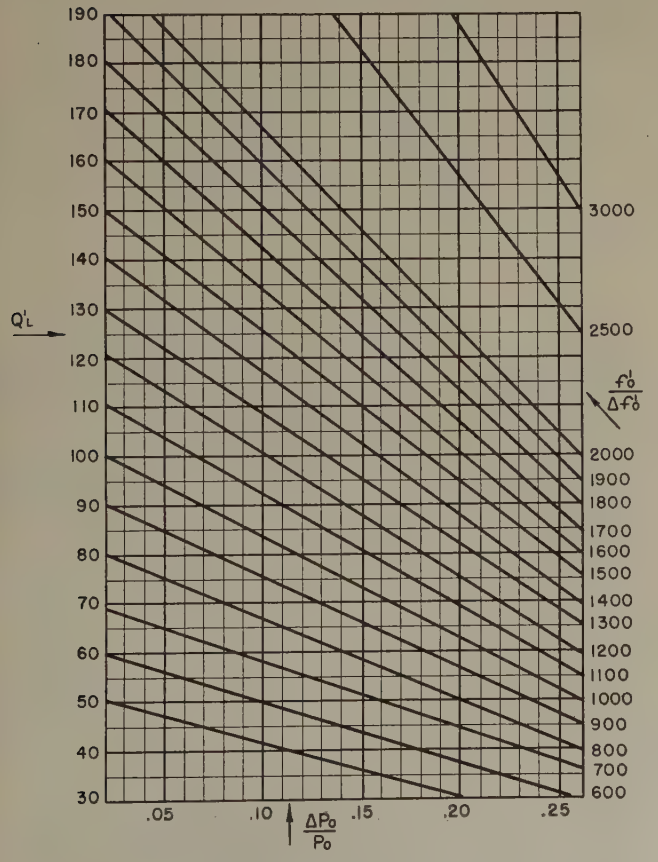


Fig. 3—Chart for determination of Q_L'. Plot of (11) for mismatch vswr of 1.5:1.

Similarly, from (7)

$$Q_L' = \frac{f_0'}{8\Delta f_0'}\left(1 - \frac{\dfrac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}}{r_L - 1}\right)\left(r_L - \frac{1}{r_L}\right). \qquad (11)$$

Expressions (10) and (11) become considerably simplified once a value of the load mismatch r_L is decided upon. For magnetrons, the usual case of interest is $r_L = 1.5$, since the magnetron pulling figure is usually defined as the maximum variation in magnetron frequency when a mismatch of $r_L = 1.5$ is introduced in the load and varied in phase. In terms of the symbols used here, the pulling figure thus defined is twice $\Delta f_0'$.

In Figs. 2 and 3, (10) and (11) have been plotted for $r_L = 1.5$. These charts are taken from the cited reference.[7]

III. The Measurement of Magnetron Conductances

The unloaded Q of a "cold" magnetron is defined as

$$Q_u = \frac{\omega_0 C}{G}. \qquad (12)$$

This Q-factor can be measured by any of the conventional "cold" measuring techniques.[8] Also, the equivalent lumped capacitance C can be derived with the aid of design formulas and equations available in the literature for the various magnetron geometries.[9] An immediate check on the accuracy with which C has been determined is available by comparing the value of the "cold" resonant wavelength in the desired mode derived by using the calculated value of C, with the resonant wavelength measured on the cold-bench setup. By successive approximations, the calculated wavelength (and therefore the value of C) can be made to agree with the actual value to within, for example, 5 per cent (greater accuracy may not be consistent with the nature of the measurements). Then, using the *measured* values of Q_u and ω_0 and this *calculated* value of C,

$$G = \frac{\omega_0 C}{Q_u}; \qquad (13)$$

while L, the lumped equivalent inductance, is

$$L = \frac{1}{C\omega_0^2}. \qquad (14)$$

The assumption is now made that this inductance remains essentially constant as the magnetron is caused to oscillate, all frequency changes being ascribed to the susceptive (capacitive) effect of the electron-transit ad-

[7] *Ibid.*, p. 25.
[8] See, for example, C. G. Montgomery, "Technique of Microwave Measurements," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 330 *et seq.*; 1947
[9] G. B. Collins, *op. cit.*, chapt. 11.

mittance Y_e'. Under these circumstances, by measuring the oscillating radian frequency ω_0', the lumped capacitance for an *oscillating* magnetron can be easily calculated as

$$C' = \frac{1}{L(\omega_0')^2} = C\frac{f_0^2}{(f_0')^2}. \tag{15}$$

Equation (15) thus describes the susceptive effect of the electron-transit admittance in terms of the measured "cold" and oscillating magnetron resonant frequencies.

In addition, it will be noted that a knowledge of G and measurements of both the "cold" and "operating" Q-factors of the magnetron suffice to determine all conductance terms in the equivalent circuit of Fig. 1(b). Thus, from (1), (2), and (13)

$$G' + G_e = \frac{Q_u}{Q_L'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'}G \tag{16}$$

$$G' = \frac{Q_u}{Q_u'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'}G, \tag{17}$$

from which

$$G_e = Q_u\left(\frac{1}{Q_L'} - \frac{1}{Q_u'}\right)\frac{f_0}{f_0'}G = \frac{Q_u}{Q_e'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'}G. \tag{18}$$

The condition for oscillation requires that the electron-transit conductance G_e' cancel all conductances to the right of terminals B-B_1 Fig. 1(b).[10] Thus

$$G_e' = -(G' + G_e) = -\frac{Q_u}{Q_L'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'}G. \tag{19}$$

The loading effect represented by G'', can be calculated by making use of (12). Thus

$$G'' = G' - G = G\left(\frac{Q_u}{Q_u'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'} - 1\right). \tag{20}$$

Also, the "hot"-"cold" ratio of cavity losses may be of interest. This ratio is given by

$$\frac{G'}{G} = \frac{Q_u}{Q_u'}\frac{f_0}{f_0'}. \tag{21}$$

The "operating" Q-factor measurements can obviously be performed at any desired number of points within the particular magnetron performance chart, and the dependence of the conductances with various imposed conditions on the magnetron can thereby be obtained.

IV. Experimental Data

The empirical data presented in this section are intended merely as an illustration of the measurement method developed above. Average data on a considerable number of magnetrons (and possibly magnetron types) would be required before an attempt at interpretation of the numerical results might be undertaken.

Fig. 4 presents experimental data taken on a 4J58-type magnetron, a fixed-frequency, 12-vane, double-ring-strapped, packaged, pulsed-type tube operating in the X_b-band. The "cold" resonance measurements were made using the Wheeler method,[11] and the following values were obtained:

$Q_u = 879$
$Q_L = 284$
$Q_e = 344$
$f_0 = 6429$ mc per second
$\lambda_0 = 4.675$ cm.

The 4J58-type magnetron is one of the few types in which the pulling figure for a load mismatch other than 1.5:1 in vswr is of interest.[12] For this reason $r_L = 1.75$, the JAN-specified mismatch, was used in the measurements.

For $r_L = 1.75$, (10) and (11) become

$$Q_u' = 0.295F\frac{0.75 - P}{0.75 + P} \tag{22}$$

$$Q_L' = 0.1475F(1 - 1.333P), \tag{23}$$

where

$$F = \frac{f_0'}{\Delta f_0'} \text{ and } P = \frac{\Delta P_0}{P_0}.$$

Fig. 5 gives the Q-factors of the oscillating magnetron as a function of its average plate current.

Average plate current (milliamps.)	Average power output (galvanometer divisions)				Frequency (megacycles per second)			
	Matched load	P_{Max}	P_{min}	ΔP_0 (Av.)	Matched load	f'_{Max}	f'_{min}	$\Delta f_0'$ (Av.)
15	39.5	48.0	28.5	9.75	6410	6414	6405	4.5
20	53.5	67.5	38.0	14.75	6408	6413	6403	5.0
25	67.0	86.5	45.0	20.75	6405	6410.5	6399.5	5.5
30	75.0	100.0	53.0	23.5	6401.5	6407	6397	5.0

Fig. 4—Experimental results. Type 4J58 magnetron. (Duty cycle = 0.001; $r_L = 1.75:1$.) One galvanometer division = 3 watts.

[10] See, for example, A. B. Bronwell and R. E. Beam, "Theory and Application of Microwaves," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 142; 1947.

[11] H. A. Wheeler, "Measurement of Resonance by the Reflection Loss Method," Hazeltine Corporation Report 9164; 1945.

[12] JAN specification 4J54-59.

Following the Collins curves,[13] estimated values of $C=0.415$ micromicrofarads, $\lambda_0=4.22$ cm were initially obtained. Since the measured cold-resonant wavelength was $\lambda_0=4.675$ cm, this represented a 12-per cent difference in wavelengths. By assuming the error to be attributed mainly to the estimated strap capacitance and modifying this estimated value slightly, new values for C and λ_0 were obtained, namely, $C=0.465$ micromicrofarads, $\lambda_0=4.46$ cm. This represented a difference in calculated and measured resonant wavelengths of the order of 4.7 per cent, which was considered adequate. Thus the values used in subsequent calculations were

$C=0.465$ micromicrofarads.
$G=21.8$ micromhos.

I_b (milliamperes)	Q_U'	Q_L'	Q_C'
15	207	139	422
20	172.5	119	384
25	140	100	350
30	157.5	113	400

Fig. 5—Q-factors of oscillating magnetron. (Type 4J58.)

Fig. 6 is a tabulation of conductance values calculated according to the formulas developed in the preceding section. Fig. 7 is a graphical presentation of the variations of G_e' and G'' with magnetron average-plate current.

conditions, its effect could possibly be investigated separately.

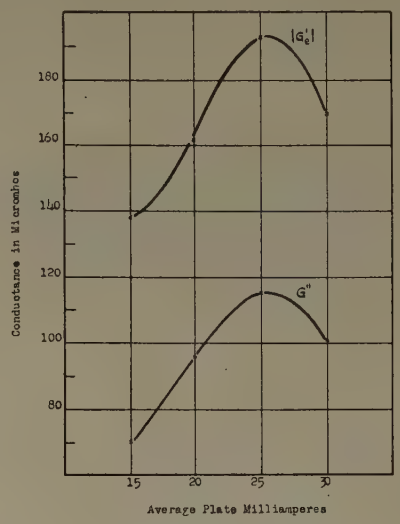


Fig. 7—Electron-cloud effects, oscillating magnetron. (Type 4J58.)

Reference to (21) shows that the ratio Q_u/Q_u' is a good approximation of G'/G since f_0/f_0' is very close to unity. Ratios of 15–25 were measured for Q_u/Q_u' in some S-band magnetrons, notably the 4J47 type, while this ratio in the 725A (X-band) magnetron was found to be approximately 3–5.[14]

An indication of the accuracy of measurements is afforded by the spread in measured values of Q_c' (and G_c).

I_b milliamps	$\frac{Q_U}{Q_U'}$	$\frac{Q_U}{Q_L'}$	$\frac{f_0}{f_0'}$	$\lvert G_e'\rvert$ or $G'+G_C$	G'	$\frac{G'}{G}$	G''	G_C
15	4.2	6.32	1.005	138.5	92	4.22	70.2	45.7
20	5.1	7.38	1.004	161.5	118	5.12	96.2	50
25	6.28	8.79	1.003	192	137.8	6.3	116	55
30	5.58	7.78	1.003	170	122.5	5.6	100.7	48.2

Fig. 6—Magnetron conductances. Type 4J58 magnetron. (All conductance values in micromhos.)

V. General Remarks

The magnitude of the operating losses of the magnetron as compared to the "cold" equivalent conductance G is of interest. It will be seen that the ratio G'/G varies between approximately 4 and 6. This comparatively large increase in losses is represented in the equivalent circuit by the term G'', and can perhaps be accounted for by separating the effects of the electrons in the "hub" around the cathode from those in the rotating "spokes." Thus the spokes are thought to contribute the negative conductance G_e', while the hub electrons contribute a loading term G'', which increases as the anode voltage is increased (for constant magnetic field), i.e., with increasing radius of the hub. Since the hub is present both during oscillation and under so-called preoscillation conditions, its effect could possibly be investigated separately.

Since Q_c depends upon the characteristics of the coupler alone (which has been assumed to vary negligibly with frequency in the vicinity of resonance), the "cold" and "operating" values of this Q-factor should remain the same, except, perhaps, for thermal changes. The mean measured value of Q_c' is seen to be 389 (cf. Fig. 5), which is within 13.5 per cent of the "cold" value of 344; while the spread of measured values of Q_c', ascribed to experimental error, is of the order of 10 per cent.

Acknowledgments

The helpful suggestions of Victor J. Stein, of the Amperex Electronic Corporation, are gratefully acknowledged. Thanks are also due to Dr. Simon Sonkin of the City College of New York and the Columbia University Radiation Laboratory, who read this paper in manuscript form. Finally, the author is indebted to the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn for permission to reprint the charts shown in Figs. 2 and 3.

[13] G. B. Collins, *loc. cit.* It should be noted that according to the computed values tabulated in Table 11.1, p. 465 of this reference, (2d) on p. 464 should read

$$\lambda_\pi=\lambda_r\sqrt{\frac{C_t}{C_r}}.$$

[14] M. Nowogrodzki, *op. cit.*, Figs. 9 and 11.

The Magnetic Dipole Antenna Immersed in a Conducting Medium*

JAMES R. WAIT†

Summary—**The magnetic dipole antenna or small current-carrying loop immersed in a conducting medium is investigated. Explicit expressions for the fields are derived for the case when there is a spherical insulating cavity enclosing the dipole. The power radiated from the insulated dipole is discussed and an explicit expression for the total power is given for the case when all displacement currents in the media are negligible.**

Introduction

THERE HAS BEEN considerable interest in recent years in the study of electromagnetic systems which are immersed in a conducting medium. This condition might arise when the transmitting antenna is underwater and the received signal is to be measured at some other underwater point.

The radiation from antennas immersed in a conducting medium will be radically different from the case of a surrounding nondissipative medium. As in the case of plane-wave propagation,[1] the radiated fields from the antenna will suffer considerable additional attenuation and phase distortion as a result of the finite conductivity of the medium. The power relationships will be vastly modified from the classical free-space case.

The electric or Hertzian uninsulated dipole in a conducting medium of infinite extent has been investigated by Tai.[2] It was here pointed out that difficulty is encountered when the attempt is made to calculate the total power radiated from the dipole due to the very high ohmic losses in its immediate neighborhood. It was concluded that the dipole must be insulated. Tai[3] also considered the biconical antenna at the center of an inhomogeneous region with spherical symmetry.

In this paper the magnetic dipole situated at the center of a spherical insulating cavity will be considered. The power radiated is then equal to power that crosses the wall of the cavity. Expressions for the fields in the external region will be explicitly given.

Derivation of the Fields

A magnetic dipole may be conceived of as an infinitesimal loop of wire of area dA carrying a current I. Such a dipole is situated at the center of a spherical cavity of radius a which has a dielectric constant ϵ_1, magnetic permeability μ_1, and a conductivity σ_1, which can be later allowed to vanish. The external medium is generally dissipative and has electrical properties ϵ_2, μ_2, and σ_2. MKS units are to be used throughout. A time factor $e^{i\omega t}$ is employed.

It is quite evident that the magnetic dipole in this situation will give rise to transverse-electric spherical waves inside and outside the spherical cavity. A conventional spherical polar system of co-ordinates (r, θ, ϕ) is chosen with the magnetic dipole situated at the origin and oriented in the polar direction. The resulting fields are then given by the following equations in terms of a scalar wave function ψ_m:

$$H_{rm} = \frac{1}{i\mu_m\omega}\left(\frac{\partial^2\psi_m}{\partial r^2} - \gamma_m{}^2\psi_m\right), \tag{1}$$

$$E_{\phi m} = \frac{1}{r}\frac{\partial\psi_m}{\partial\theta}, \tag{2}$$

$$H_{\theta m} = \frac{1}{i\mu_m\omega r}\frac{\partial^2\psi_m}{\partial r\partial\theta}, \tag{3}$$

$$E_{rm} = E_{\theta m} = H_{\phi m} = 0,$$

where

$$\gamma_m{}^2 = i\sigma_m\mu_m\omega - \epsilon_m\mu_m\omega^2$$

and the subscript m takes the value 1 or 2 to denote the interior or the exterior region, respectively. The function ψ_m satisfies the equation

$$r^2\frac{\partial^2\psi_m}{\partial r^2} + \frac{1}{\sin\theta}\frac{\partial}{\partial\theta}\left(\sin\theta\,\frac{\partial\psi_m}{\partial\theta}\right) - \gamma_m{}^2r^2\psi_m = 0. \tag{4}$$

Now the primary field of the magnetic dipole inside the spherical cavity is well known and the field components are given by

$$H_{r1}{}^0 = [IdA/2\pi r^3][1+\gamma_1 r]\exp(-\gamma_1 r)\cos\theta \tag{5}$$

$$H_{\theta 1}{}^0 = [IdA/4\pi r^3][1+\gamma_1 r+\gamma_1{}^2r^2]\exp(-\gamma_1 r)\sin\theta \tag{6}$$

$$E_{\phi 1}{}^0 = [-i\mu_1\omega IdA/4\pi r^2][1+\gamma_1 r]\exp(-\gamma_1 r)\sin\theta. \tag{7}$$

The corresponding wave function $\psi_1{}^0$ which gives rise to the fields is then

$$\psi_1{}^0 = [i\mu_1\omega IdA/4\pi r][1+\gamma_1 r]\exp(-\gamma_1 r)\cos\theta. \tag{8}$$

This can be written in terms of the spherical Bessel function[4] of order one of the third type as follows:

* Decimal classification: R120. Original manuscript received by the Institute, February 19, 1952; revised manuscript received May 20, 1952.

† Department of Electrical Engineering, University of Toronto, Toronto, Canada.

[1] J. A. Stratton, "Electromagnetic Theory," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., p. 276; 1941.

[2] C. T. Tai, Cruft Laboratory Research Report No. 21, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; 1947.

[3] C. T. Tai, Cruft Laboratory Research Report No. 75, Harvard University, Cambridge, Mass.; 1949.

[4] The spherical Bessel functions of argument z are defined by

$$k_1(z) = (1+z)\exp(-z)/z$$

and

$$i_1(z) = \cosh z - \sinh z/z.$$

$$\psi_1^0 = ck_1(\gamma_1 r)\cos\theta, \tag{9}$$

where

$$c = i\mu_1\omega IdA\gamma_1/4\pi.$$

The general solution for the complete wave function ψ_1 inside the cavity and the complete wave function ψ_2 outside the cavity can then be written, respectively, as:

$$\psi_1 = ck_1(\gamma_1 r)\cos\theta + A_1 i_1(\gamma_1 r)\cos\theta \tag{10}$$

and

$$\psi_2 = B_1 k_1(\gamma_2 r)\cos\theta, \tag{11}$$

where i_1 is a spherical Bessel function of order one of the first type. The coefficients A and B can be found by applying the boundary conditions which require the continuity of the tangential electric and magnetic fields across the boundary. That is, the E_ϕ and the H_θ components are continuous at $r=a$. From (2) and (3), this implies that ψ_m and $(1/\mu_m)(\partial\psi_m/\partial r)$ are continuous at $r=a$. This gives rise to two equations for the solution of A_1 and B_1 so that

$$A_1 = [B_1 k_1(\beta) - ck_1(\alpha)]/i_1(\alpha) \tag{12}$$

and

$$B_1 = c\frac{\alpha k_1(\alpha) i_1'(\alpha) - \alpha k_1'(\alpha) i_1(\alpha)}{\alpha i_1'(\alpha) k_1(\beta) - q\beta k_1'(\beta) i_1(\alpha)}, \tag{13}$$

where $\alpha=\gamma_1 a$, $\beta=\gamma_2 a$, and $q=\mu_1/\mu_2$. The dashed quantities indicate a differentiation with respect to the argument of the function.

The wave functions ψ_1 and ψ_2 inside and outside the spherical cavity are then completely specified. By carrying out the operations indicated by (1), (2), and (3), the fields in the region exterior to the cavity may be written

$$H_{2r} = (IdA)_e(1+\gamma_2 r)\exp(-\gamma_2 r)\cos\theta/2\pi r^3 \tag{14}$$

$$H_{2\theta} = (IdA)_e(1+\gamma_2 r+\gamma_2^2 r^2)\exp(-\gamma_2 r)\sin\theta/4\pi r^3 \tag{15}$$

and

$$E_{2\phi} = -(IdA)_e i\mu_2\omega(1+\gamma_2 r)\exp(-\gamma_2 r)\sin\theta/4\pi r^2, \tag{16}$$

where $[IdA]_e$ is defined as the equivalent magnetic dipole contained within the spherical cavity. The ratio of $(IdA)_e$ to the moment IdA is given by

$$[IdA]_e/IdA = q\gamma_1 B_1/\gamma_2 C. \tag{17}$$

The above ratio may be considerably simplified in form if the operating frequency and the dimensions of the cavity, and so on, are such that

$$\sigma_1 = 0, \quad |\alpha| = (\epsilon_1\mu_1\omega^2)^{1/2}a \ll 1, \quad \text{and} \quad \mu_1 = \mu_2 = \mu.$$

The ratio of the magnetic moments is then given by

$$(IdA)_e/IdA = 3\exp(\beta)(3+3\beta+\beta^2)^{-1}. \tag{18}$$

It is quite evident that this ratio approaches the value unity as the magnitude of β approaches zero. In other words, at sufficiently low frequencies the cavity has little or no effect on observed fields in the exterior region.

The Power Dissipated

If the outer medium is highly conducting and the frequency is sufficiently low, the displacement currents play a negligible role. The following approximation is then valid:

$$\gamma_2 = [i\mu\omega(\sigma_2 + i\epsilon_2\omega)]^{1/2} \simeq (i\sigma_2\mu\omega)^{1/2}.$$

The power radiated by the dipoles can then be calculated from the component of the Poynting vector in the radial direction, which is given by

$$P_r = E_\phi H_\theta^*.$$

The real power $p(\theta)$, as a function of θ crossing unit area of the cavity wall, is then given by

$$p(\theta) = \tfrac{1}{2}\text{ real part of }[E_{2\phi}H_{2\theta}^*]_{r=a}.$$

After some algebraic manipulation the expression for $p(\theta)$ is given by

$$p(\theta) = \frac{9}{2}\left(\frac{IdA}{4\pi}\right)^2\frac{\mu\omega}{a^5}\sin^2\theta X(m), \tag{19}$$

where

$$X(m) = \frac{2(1+m)m^2}{(3+3m)^2+(3m+2m^2)^2} \tag{20}$$

and

$$m = (\sigma_2\mu\omega/2)^{1/2}a.$$

The total power P crossing the wall of the cavity is found by a suitable integration.

$$P = 2\pi a^2\int_0^\pi p(\theta)\sin\theta d\theta = \frac{3}{4\pi}\frac{(IdA)^2}{a^3}\mu\omega X(m). \tag{21}$$

For values of m much less than one, the factor $X(m)$ is approximately given by

$$X(m) \simeq 2m^2/9 = \sigma_2\mu\omega a^2/81. \tag{22}$$

The power is then approximately given by

$$P \simeq (IdA)^2(\mu\omega)^2\sigma_2/12\pi a. \tag{23}$$

It is quite evident that the power dissipated becomes infinite as the radius of the cavity approaches zero. The physical situation of course requires that the cavity radius a is a finite quantity; however, it may be concluded that an insulated cavity enclosing a magnetic dipole-type antenna does specify the amount of power required to maintain a given field in the exterior conducting region.

The author[5] has also considered the transient fields of a magnetic dipole source, immersed in a conducting medium, energized by a positive step-function current. These transient fields might have been derived from the steady-state equations (14), (15), and (16) of this paper.

[5] J. R. Wait, *Geophysics*, vol. 16, p. 213; April, 1951.

The Behavior of Rectangular Hysteresis Loop Magnetic Materials Under Current Pulse Conditions*

EUGENE A. SANDS†, ASSOCIATE, IRE

Summary—**This paper studies the effect of variation of magnetic and physical parameters on the time needed to change a magnetic toroid from a condition of residual flux density to the opposite condition of saturation flux density. The method of measurement is described, and the experimental results given. These results are compared with results predicted from a solution of the magnetic skin-effect equation. Curves are given which show the variation of switching time with applied magnetic field strength. An equivalent circuit is proposed which dissipates the same amount of energy as the core does during its switching time.**

THERE HAS BEEN considerable interest recently in the use of thin-ribbon magnetic toroids in digital computers.[1] Attention has been directed to rectangular hysteresis loop materials because they have two stable, well-defined states of positive residual flux density and negative residual flux density to store binary information. (See Fig. 1.) Suitable materials are cold rolled nickel iron alloys (trade name: orthonik, deltamax, permeron, permenorm 5,000z) and oriented silicon steels (trade name: silectron, hipersil, microsil).

Fig. 1 indicates the pertinent magnetic quantities referred to in this paper. H_M is the amplitude of the applied field strength, B_M is the corresponding flux density, and B_R is the residual flux density corresponding to $H_M = 5$ oersteds. H_C is the coercive force, corresponding to a previously applied $H_M = 5$ oersteds, and $\Delta B/\Delta H$ is the average slope of the sides of the hysteresis loop.

The term "switching time," used in this paper, means the time it takes to change the state of magnetism of a core from negative residual flux density ($-B_R$) to positive saturation flux density ($+B_M$), with the application of a step function of applied field strength (H_M). The factor which determines switching time is the eddy-current losses. A theoretical analysis in which saturation effects were neglected, and the *B-H* loop linearized, indicated that switching time should vary directly as the square of the thickness of the material, directly as the conductivity, directly as $\Delta B/\Delta H$, and directly as some power between the square root and the first power of H_C, depending on the value of H_M.[2]

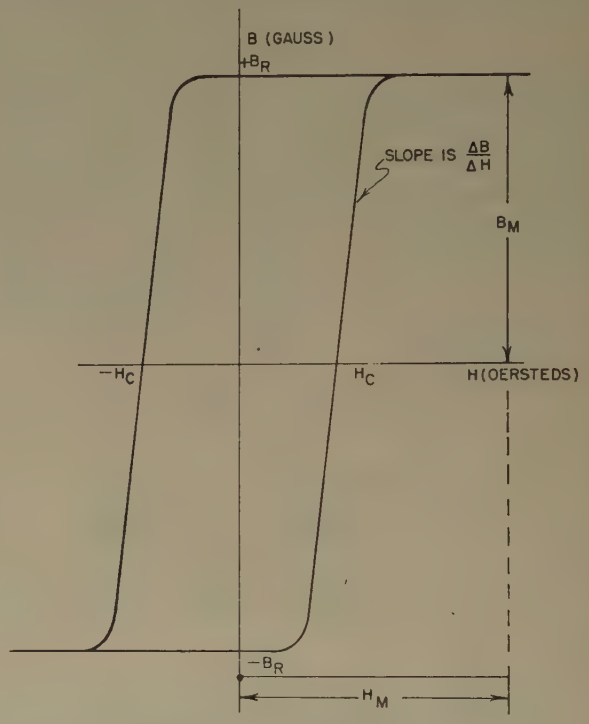


Fig. 1—Definitions of magnetic parameters on the dc hysteresis loop.

The object of this paper is to study experimentally how switching time varies with H_M, how it varies with thickness of material, and how it varies with $\Delta B/\Delta H$.

The cores studied were of orthonik, a rectangular hysteresis loop material, and they were wound-ribbon toroids whose physical dimensions are shown in Table I.

The *dc* hysteresis loops of cores number 182, 183, 185, and 187 are shown in Figs. 2, 3, 4, and 5, respectively. Notice that cores 182 and 185 have identical magnetic tape thickness, and identical coercivity, but that the slopes of the sides of their hysteresis loops differ by a factor of 3.5 to 1.

TABLE I

Physical dimensions of experimental cores.

Core number	182	184	185	183	186	187
Magnetic tape thickness (inches)	0.0011	0.0011	0.0011	0.0005	0.0005	0.0005
Magnetic tape width (inches)	0.125	0.125	0.125	0.125	0.125	0.125
Number of wraps of magnetic tape	17	14	14	27	20	22
Magnetic path length (cms)	5.47	5.42	5.42	5.40	5.40	5.40
Cross sectional area of iron (cm²)	0.0156	0.0129	0.0128	0.0111	0.0084	0.0091

* Decimal classification: R282.3. Original manuscript received by the Institute, August 31, 1951; revised manuscript received June 11, 1952.

† Magnetics Research Company, Chappaqua, N. Y.

[1] An Wang, "Magnetic delay line storage," PROC. I.R.E., vol. 39, pp. 401–407; April, 1951.
W. Papian, A Coincident Current Magnetic Memory Unit, Project Whirlwind Report R 192, MIT Digital Computer Laboratory, Cambridge, Mass.; Sept. 8, 1950.

[2] Bozorth, "Ferromagnetism," D. Van Nostrand Company, Inc., New York, N. Y., pp. 784–788; 1951.

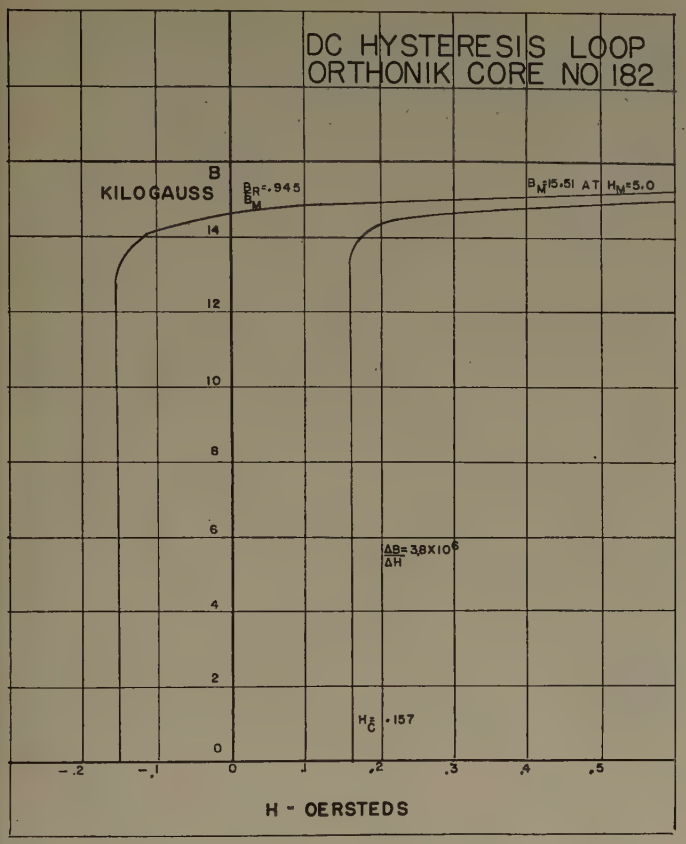


Fig. 2

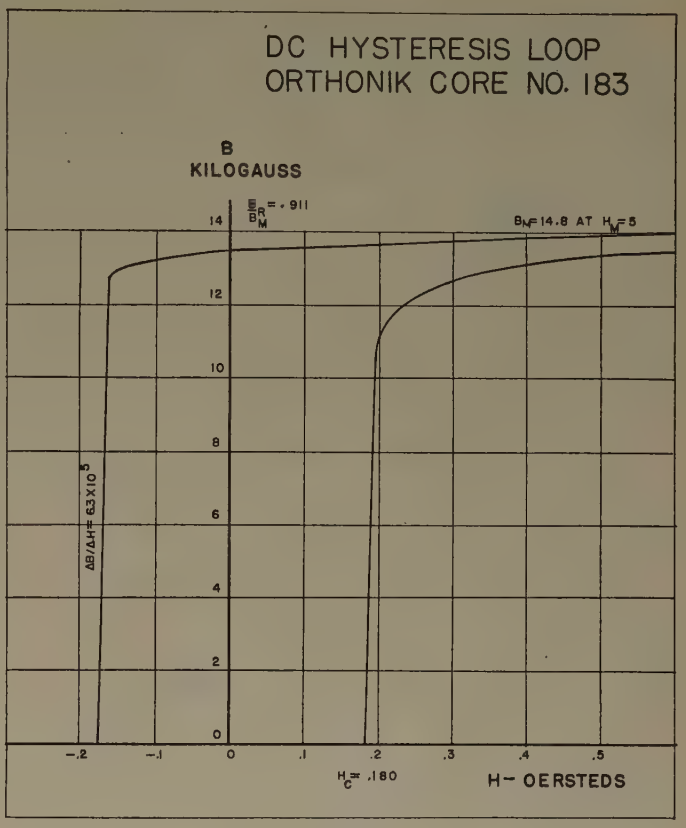


Fig. 3

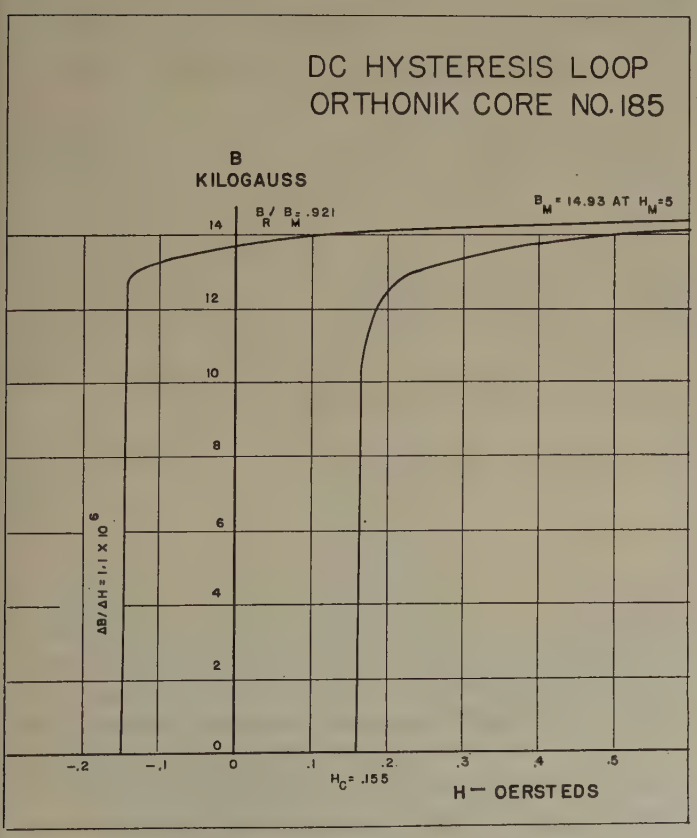


Fig. 4

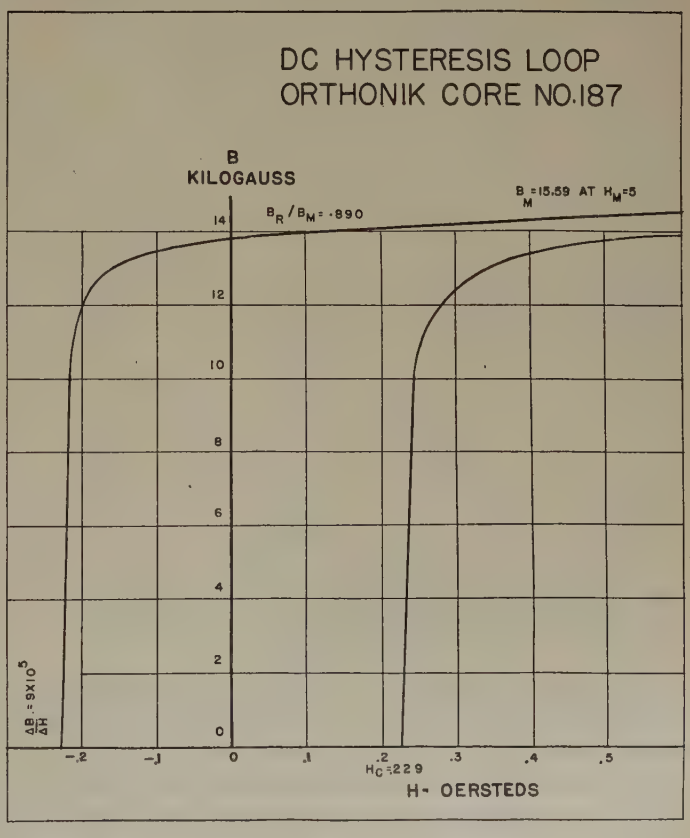


Fig. 5

The winding configuration used in the measurements is shown in Fig. 6. Current pulses were passed through two windings to produce an alternating magnetomotive force of equal positive and negative amplitude. In this

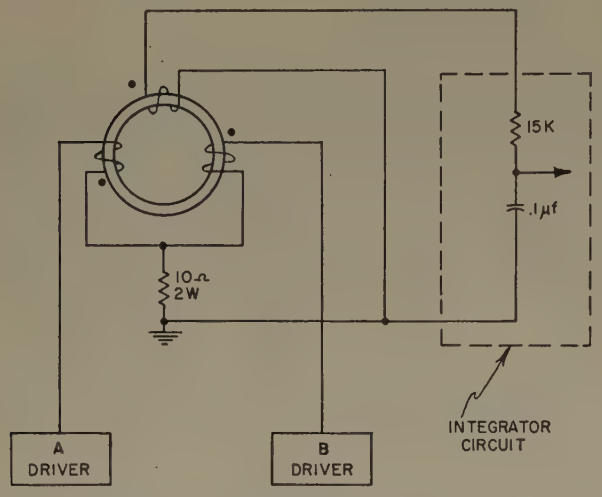


Fig. 6—Experimental arrangement used to obtain applied field strength versus switching-time characteristic.

way, the cores were cycled between values of negative and positive saturation, and the resulting flux pattern observed through the means of a third winding connected to an integrator circuit. Each current coil was returned to ground through a 10-ohm resistance. The

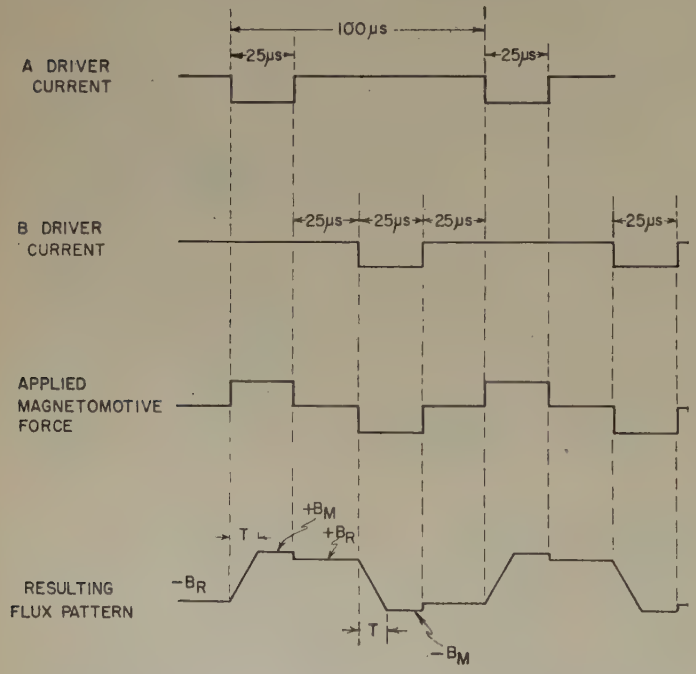


Fig. 7—Time relationship of A driver current, B driver current, applied magnetomotive force, and resulting flux pattern.

voltage across the 10-ohm resistance was measured, and the driving currents adjusted to give an appropriate value of H_M.

Fig. 7 shows the timing diagram of the A and B driver current pulses, the magnetomotive force, and the resulting flux pattern. At the beginning of the A driver current pulse, the core is at negative residual flux density. The flux starts to change to positive saturation flux density ($+B_M$), reaching this value at switching time, T, after the initiation of the A current pulse. At this time the flux change is complete, and the core remains at $+B_M$ until the end of the A current pulse, when it drops to the value $+B_R$. It remains at the value $+B_R$ until the initiation of the B current pulse, at which time it begins to change to $-B_M$. The flux completes this change at switching time, T, also, for equal values of positive and negative H_M. The flux remains at $-B_M$ until the end of the B current pulse, at which time it assumes the value $-B_R$. The complete cycle is then repeated.

The core under test is connected to the A and B drivers, values of H_M are adjusted, and the resulting switching time measured. The measured range of H_M was between 0.5 and 5 oersteds.

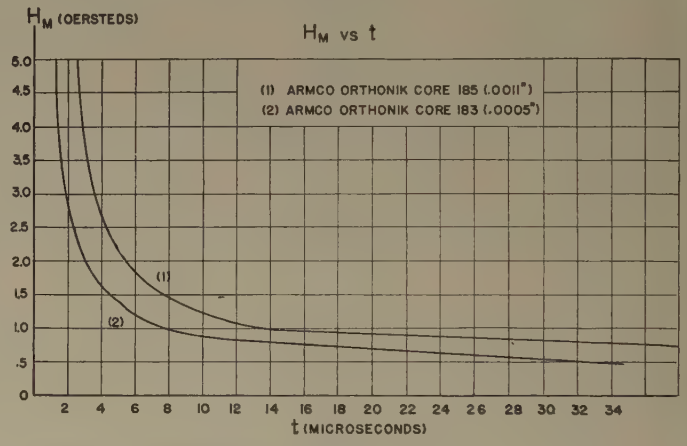


Fig. 8—Applied field strength versus switching-time curves of cores 183 and 185.

Fig. 8 is a plot of H_M versus t for cores number 183 and 185. In the region of H_M from 1.5 to 5 oersteds, the curves are approximately similar in shape, but displaced in time by a factor of about 2. Referring back to the static B-H curves of cores 183 and 185, $\Delta B/\Delta H$ for $183 = 6.3 \times 10^5$, and $\Delta B/\Delta H = 1.1 \times 10^6$ for 185. According to linear theory, the ratio of the switching time of the 1.1-mil thick sample to the switching time of the $\frac{1}{2}$-mil thick sample should be approximately

$$\frac{\left(\frac{\Delta B}{\Delta H} d^2\right) 185}{\left(\frac{\Delta B}{\Delta H} d^2\right) 183} = 8.45.$$

The experimental result is quite different, the switching time of the 1.1-mil sample being larger than the $\frac{1}{2}$-mil sample by a factor of 1.8 to 2.0, depending on the value of H_M. Fortunately, it is possible to evaluate the effect of $\Delta B/\Delta H$. An examination of the static B-H loop of cores 182 and 185 shows that they have identical values of H_C, but that $\Delta B/\Delta H$ for core $182 = 3.8 \times 10^6$ and for core $185 = 1.1 \times 10^6$. They differ by a factor of 3.45. Ac-

TABLE II

H_M versus T

	0.0005-inch tape cores				0.0011-inch tape cores				
Core number	183	186	187	Average	182	184	185	Average	
	T	T	T	(T) 0.5	T	T	T	(T) 1.1	$R=\frac{(T)\,1.1}{(T)\,0.5}$
Hm									
0.5	35	30	30	31.7	70	66	64	66.7	2.10
1	8.0	6.5	7.0	7.2	15	15	15	15.0	2.08
1.5	4.5	3.5	4.0	4.0	8.5	9.0	8.0	8.5	2.13
2.0	2.8	2.6	2.7	2.7	5.5	6.0	5.3	5.6	2.07
3.0	1.8	1.6	1.7	1.7	4.0	3.8	3.6	3.8	2.24
4.0	1.4	1.3	1.5	1.4	2.8	3.0	2.8	2.9	2.07
5.0	1.3	1.2	1.3	1.3	2.6	2.8	2.6	2.7	2.08

cording to linear theory, this difference should show up in their relative switching time, since both cores are made of 1.1-mil material. Core 185 should switch approximately 3.45 times faster than 182. Experimental data does not bear this out (see Table II). The switching time of core 182 does not differ from 185 by more than 10 per cent over the entire range of H from 0.5 to 5 oersteds. The conclusion is that $\Delta B/\Delta H$ does not play a significant part in determination of switching time.

The best estimate of the effect of change in thickness on switching time will be made by taking the average switching time of the three cores wound with 0.0011-inch thick tape and comparing it with the average of the three cores wound with the 0.0005-inch thick tape over the measured range of H. Table II gives the individual core data and the averages for each set. Alongside the averages is plotted a coefficient R which is the ratio of the average switching time of the 0.0011-inch material to that of the 0.0005-inch material. $R=2.1$, and is independent of H_M over the range 0.5 to 5 oersteds. The ratio of the thickness of the two materials is 2.2. Therefore, to a high degree of approximation, the reduction in switching time is proportional to that in thickness.

An equivalent input impedance of an orthonik core operating under current pulse conditions will now be derived. First, it will be shown that the magnetic core is a dissipative element; second, an average resistance $\overline{R}$ will be found such that during the switching-time interval the same amount of energy is dissipated in $\overline{R}$ by the input current as is dissipated by the magnetic core. The following symbols will be used:

A —Cross sectional area of iron in cm².
L —Mean path length of iron in cm.
N —Number of turns on the input winding.
I —Current flowing in input winding N (amperes).
T_0 —Time duration of current pulse (seconds).
T —Switching time.
R —Equivalent input resistance of core (ohms).
V —Voltage across input winding N.
H_M—Applied field strength (oersteds).
E_{in}—Input energy to core.
E_b —Energy given back by the core at the end of the current pulse.
E_d —Energy dissipated in the core.

1. $$E_{in} = \int_0^{T_0} VI\,dt = NAI \times 10^{-8} \int_0^{T_0} \frac{dB}{dt}\,dt$$
$$= NAI(B_R + B_M) \times 10^{-8}.$$

2. In CGS units
$$E_{in} = 0.794 H_M (B_R + B_M) AL \times 10^{-8}.$$

3. $$E_b = 0.794 K H_M (B_M - B_R) AL \times 10^{-8}.$$
K is a number between 0 and 1 and depends on the curve joining B_R to B_M.

4. The energy dissipated in switching the core is the difference between the input energy and the energy returned by the core at the end of the input current pulse.
$$\therefore E_d = E_{in} - E_b = E_{in}\left(1 - \frac{E_b}{E_{in}}\right).$$

5. $$\frac{E_b}{E_{in}} = K\left(1 - \frac{B_R}{B_M}\right) \Big/ 1 + \frac{B_R}{B_M}.$$
For typical 1-mil orthonik cores $B_R/B_M = 0.92$ so that $E_b/E_{in} \leqq 0.05$.

6. Therefore, E_d is approximately equal to E_{in}. This means that the magnetic core is a dissipative element when used under these current pulse conditions.

7. From the definition of $\overline{R}$, the energy dissipated in it by the current I, during the switching time T, is
$$I^2 \overline{R} T = \frac{H_M^2 L^2 \overline{R} T}{(1.26)^2 N^2}.$$

8. Equating the energy dissipated in the equivalent resistance to the energy dissipated in the core and solving for $\overline{R}$
$$\overline{R} = \frac{1.26 N^2 (B_R + B_M) A \times 10^{-8}}{H_M T L}.$$

The value of $\overline{R}$ is inversely proportional to the product of $H_M T$. This product is approximately constant for applied field strengths between 1.5 and 5 oersteds. Therefore, $\overline{R}$ is approximately constant in this range. $\overline{R}$

can be computed from the physical dimensions of the core, the magnetic parameters, and the switching time versus applied field curve.

This equivalent resistance concept has proved very useful in the design of magnetic shift registers and magnetic memory units for computer use.

Conclusions

(1) The ratio of the switching time of 0.0011-inch orthonik to 0.0005-inch orthonik is 2.1, and is independent of H_M in the measured range.

(2) Switching time varies inversely with H_M in the range 1.5 to 5 oersteds.

(3) Switching time is independent of $\Delta B/\Delta H$ for large values of $\Delta B/\Delta H$.

(4) The solution of the skin-effect equation for a linear B-H loop of slope, $\Delta B/\Delta H$, does not give results which agree with experiment.

(5) The core under current pulse conditions is a dissipative element.

(6) An average resistance $\overline{R}$ can be found that dissipates the same amount of energy as the core does during the switching-time interval. This resistance is approximately constant in the range 1.5 to 5 oersteds applied H_M.

Acknowledgment

The author would like to thank Dr. Lyman Orr, formerly of the Burroughs Adding Machine Company, now of the University of Michigan, Mr. Felix Kroll of the Burroughs Adding Macine Company, and Mr. Martin Littman of the Armco Research Laboratories for the help they have given him.

Correspondence

A Note on Class C Power-Amplifier Design* (4356)

One of the most straightforward methods of practical class C power-amplifier design is that due to Wagener,[1] particularly when carried out in a series of systematic steps, as indicated by Eastman.[2] This method, though it assumes linear operation during the time-plate current flows, produces results which are within the degree of accuracy usually required in most design problems.

When a preliminary design has been completed, it is often necessary for the designer to modify his design slightly by changing some one or more of the design parameters. The effects of these modifications upon the performance and operation of the amplifier may not be readily discernible without repeating a considerable portion of the analysis.

In Fig. 1 the pertinent design parameters

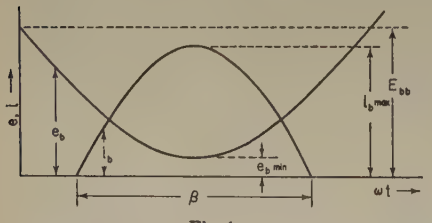


Fig. 1

are indicated. It is assumed that the pulse of plate current i_b is a portion of a sine wave of angular duration β and reaches a maximum value indicated by $i_{b\max}$. The instantaneous plate voltage e_b reaches a minimum $e_{b\min}$ at the time i_b goes through its maximum. It is further assumed that the voltage across the load $(E_{bb}-e_b)$ is sinusoidal and that the load impedance is resistive at the fundamental frequency.

For a current pulse of angular duration β and maximum amplitude $i_{b\max}$, a Fourier analysis yields

$$I_b = \frac{i_{b\,\max}}{\pi}\left(\frac{\sin\beta/2 - (\beta/2)\cos\beta/2}{1-\cos\beta/2}\right) \quad (1)$$

$$I_{pm} = \frac{i_{b\,\max}}{2\pi}\left(\frac{\beta-\sin\beta}{1-\cos\beta/2}\right) \quad (2)$$

$$\frac{I_{pm}}{I_b} = \frac{\beta-\sin\beta}{2(\sin\beta/2-(\beta/2)\cos\beta/2)}, \quad (3)$$

where

I_b = dc component of the pulse

I_{pm} = peak value of the fundamental ac component of the pulse.

The plate-circuit efficiency is given by

$$\eta = \frac{P_{\text{out}}}{P_{\text{in}}} = \frac{E_{pm}I_{pm}}{2E_{bb}I_b} = \left(\frac{1-k}{2}\right)\left(\frac{I_{pm}}{I_b}\right), \quad (4)$$

where

100η = plate-circuit efficiency in per cent

E_{bb} = dc plate voltage

$E_{pm} = (E_{bb}-e_{b\min})$ = peak value of fundamental ac component of voltage across the load

$k = e_{b\min}/E_{bb}$.

By making use of the parameters indicated in (1) through (4), the nomogram of Fig. 2 has been constructed. Through the use of this nomogram, one can quickly and easily observe the effect upon the performance of the amplifier brought about by a variation in any one or more of the parameters.

It may also be used to facilitate the original design. For instance, suppose an efficiency of 82 per cent is desired with a value of $k=5$ per cent. Entering the nomogram at (a), the assigned value of η, one proceeds horizontally to (b), the intersection of η with k; thence vertically upward passing

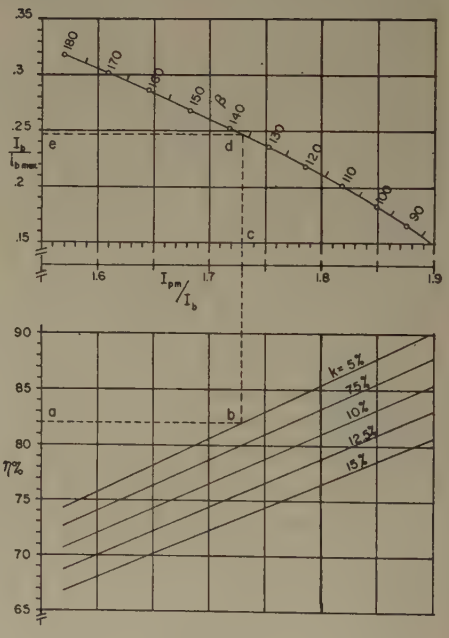


Fig. 2

through (c) to (d), the intersection with the β curve; thence horizontally to (e).

The results obtained from the above operation for this amplifier are then at

(a) $\eta = 82$ per cent

(b) $k = 5$ per cent

(c) $\dfrac{I_{pm}}{I_b} = 1.73$

(d) $\beta = 137°$

(e) $\dfrac{I_b}{i_{b\,\max}} = 0.248$.

H. J. Scott
University of California
Berkeley 4, Calif.

* Original manuscript received by the Institute April 7, 1952.

[1] W. G. Wagener, "Simplified methods for computing performance of transmitting tubes," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 25, pp. 47–77; January, 1937.

[2] A. V. Eastman, "Fundamentals of Vacuum Tubes," McGraw-Hill Book Co., Inc., New York, N. Y., 3rd. ed., pp. 407–410; 1949.

Correspondence

On the Isotropic Artificial Dielectric* (4357)

In a recent paper, Corkum[1] has shown curves of the variation of refractive index with the length of two artificial dielectric samples, made up of metal spheres and quartz spheres, respectively. In the same paper, mention is made of the "interface problem" which arises when it is assumed that the physical boundary of the artificial dielectric actually defines the effective interface between the sample and free space.

There is strong evidence that the two effects are interrelated, i.e., that refractive-index measurements made on small samples deviate from the theoretical value precisely because an additional phase shift is introduced at the interface. The discrepancy may be expressed by an adjustment of the sample size, as Corkum suggests. This procedure yields an "equivalent length" of artificial dielectric having the refractive index of a very large sample.

Alternately, the effective sample size may be taken to be equal to the actual size, and an adjustment made in the value of refractive index. A first-order theory has been proposed in the report of an investigation[2] carried out at Yale University under the sponsorship of the Air Force Cambridge Research Center. With this method of attack, an "effective refractive index" is defined by

$$n_{eff} = n + \frac{x}{d}, \qquad (1)$$

where d is the sample length and x is a factor which depends on the geometry of the array and the properties of the obstacle material.

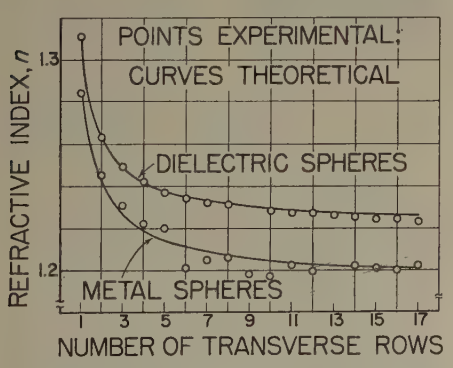


Fig. 1—Measured values of refractive index and theoretical curves for two artificial dielectrics.

The measurements of refractive index n made by Corkum are compared with the theoretical values of n_{eff} obtained from (1) in the accompanying table and also in Fig. 1 above. The measured n evidently approaches values of 1.195 and 1.221 for the metal and quartz spheres, respectively. The corresponding values of x used in the theoretical computations were 0.095 and 0.084; the units were chosen so that the sample length d could be expressed simply in terms of the number of obstacle rows making up the sample. The curves shown in Fig. 1 are actually plots of (1), and are seen to fit the experimental points exceedingly well.

TABLE I

Number of rows	Metal spheres		Diel. spheres	
	n (meas.)	n_{eff}	n (meas.)	n_{eff}
1	1.284	1.290	1.311	1.305
2	1.245	1.243	1.263	1.263
3	1.231	1.227	1.249	1.249
4	1.222	1.219	1.242	1.242
5	1.220	1.214	1.237	1.238
6	1.201	1.211	1.234	1.235
7	1.205	1.209	1.232	1.233
8	1.206	1.207	1.231	1.232
9	1.198	1.206	1.056	1.230
10	1.197	1.205	1.228	1.229
11	1.202	1.204	1.227	1.229
12	1.199	1.203	1.227	1.228
13	1.118	1.202	1.226	1.227
14	1.202	1.202	1.225	1.227
15	1.201	1.201	1.224	1.227
16	1.200	1.201	1.224	1.226
17	1.202	1.201	1.223	1.226

The value of $x=0.095$ for the array comprising *metal* spheres was obtained as the result of an apparently successful attempt to predict this quantity on the basis of scattering theory. For the array of *quartz* spheres, the same theory yielded a value lower than the $x=0.084$ used in the present contribution; the latter value must be therefore considered to be of a semi-empirical nature. The theory has not been published in its entirety partly because of this uncertainty, but mainly because of insufficient experimental data available for testing the theory conclusively. A brief mention of it appeared in a paper published in London earlier this year.[3]

Charles Süsskind
Stanford University
Stanford, Calif.

* Original manuscript received by the Institute May 28, 1952.

[1] R. W. Corkum, "Isotropic artificial dielectric," Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 574–587; May, 1952.

[2] C. Süsskind, "Investigation of obstacle-type artificial dielectrics," final report under Contract No. AF 19(122)-270, Yale University, New Haven, Conn.; June, 1951.

[3] C. Süsskind, "Obstacle-type artificial dielectrics for microwaves," *Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 49–62; January, 1952.

Linear Detection of Amplitude-Modulated Signals* (4358)

An interesting mathematical treatment of "linear detection" of amplitude-modulated signals seems to have been overlooked in the literature. This treatment, based on a suggestion by McLean of the Rome Air Development Center, enables one to express the output of an appropriate type of "linear detector" in a form which clearly indicates the theoretical limitations of the process. The type to be considered is an ideal rectifier with a resistance load followed by an isolation device and then by an ideal low-pass filter. The necessity of including an isolation device prevents our conclusions from being directly applied to circuits like the simple diode directly feeding an RC load. Also, it is to be recognized that the term "linear detection" is a misnomer since detection is never a linear process.

The analysis begins by assuming a modulating function given by

$$f(t) = E_m \cos \omega_a t. \qquad (1)$$

The amplitude-modulated wave is

$$e(t) = E_c(1 + m \cos \omega_a t) \cos \omega_c t. \qquad (2)$$

It should be noted that a component of $e(t)$ with a frequency ω_a does not exist, so that a true linear operation on $e(t)$ cannot recover $f(t)$.

After detection, a component of frequency ω_a will exist. For the case of a half-wave rectifier in the system described above, this may be shown as follows: The output of the detector $e_0(t)$ is the positive part of the amplitude-modulated wave, (2), being zero for those values of time when (2) is negative. Since $(1+m \cos \omega_a t)$ is always positive (for $m<1$), $e_0(t)$ is given by the product of $(1+m \cos \omega_a t)$ and the half-wave rectified carrier. Expressing the half-wave rectified carrier in a Fourier series, the output becomes

$$e_0(t) = E_c(1 + m \cos \omega_a t)(1/\pi + 1/2 \cos \omega_c t + 2/3\pi \cos 2\omega_c t + \cdots). \qquad (3)$$

Applying standard trigonometric identities, $e_0(t)$ is seen to contain components with frequency dc, ω_a, $\omega_c-\omega_a$, ω_c, $\omega_c+\omega_a$, $2\omega_c-\omega_a$, $2\omega_c$, $2\omega_c+\omega_a$, and so on. An ideal low-pass filter will separate the desired component of frequency ω_a from the remaining undesired components, provided that

$$\omega_c - \omega_a > \omega_a \text{ or } \omega_a < 1/2\omega_c. \qquad (4)$$

If a full-wave rectifier is used in the system described above, the output will be given by the product of $(1+m \cos \omega_a t)$ and the full-wave rectified carrier. An analysis similar to that used for the half-wave case reveals that the output has components with frequencies dc, ω_a, $2\omega_c-\omega_a$, $2\omega_c+\omega_a$, and so on. An ideal low-pass filter will separate the desired component of frequency from the undesired components, provided that

$$2\omega_c - \omega_a > \omega_a \text{ or } \omega_a > \omega_c. \qquad (5)$$

The preceding analysis shows that an ideal modulating and demodulating system of the type described above is limited in operation by the requirement that the highest frequency component of the modulating function satisfy (4) for the half-wave case and (5) for the full-wave case.

H. Hellerman
C. R. Cahn
Electrical Engineering Department
Syracuse University
Syracuse, N. Y.

* Original manuscript received by the Institute April 7, 1952.

Contributors to the Proceedings of the I.R.E.

Sidney Applebaum was born on August 31, 1923, in New York City. He received the degree of B.E.E. from the College of the City of New York in 1944 and immediately joined the Western Electric Company in the radar test planning section. From 1945 to 1947, he served as a radar technician in the Army Air Force.

S. Applebaum

Since 1947 he has been with the General Electric Company. He is a graduate of the three-year General Electric Advanced Engineering Program. After spending an additional year on the program staff, he joined the Electronics Division where he is presently engaged in advanced development in the Electronics Laboratory.

Mr. Applebaum is a member of Tau Beta Pi, Eta Kappa Nu, and R.E.S.A.

❖

Marcus A. Acheson (A'36–M'37–F'41) is a native of Denison, Tex. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from Rice Institute in 1924, and the same year was employed by the General Electric Company at Schenectady, N. Y., as engineer in charge of developing high-voltage electronic devices.

M. A. Acheson

Ten years later Mr. Acheson accepted a position as division engineer at Sylvania in Clifton, N. J. The following February he was appointed manager of design and development of proximity fuse tubes for the Navy Bureau of Ordnance, and received an award for exceptional service from the Bureau.

From 1942 until 1948, when he was appointed chief engineer of the Radio Tube Division of Sylvania, Mr. Acheson served as manager of the Advanced Development Laboratories of Central Engineering. In August, 1950 he was transferred to the staff of E. Finley Carter, vice president in charge of engineering.

Mr. Acheson has approximately thirty patents on radio transmitter circuits, water-cooled power tubes, and tubes for television transmission.

❖

D. A. Alsberg (A'46–M'48–SM'52) was born in Kassel, Germany, on June 5, 1917. He obtained his undergraduate training at the Technische Hochschule in Stuttgart, Germany, and completed his work there in 1938.

D. A. Alsberg

After coming to the United States, he was engaged in graduate study at the Case Institute of Applied Science (now Case Institute of Technology) from 1939 to 1940. Following three years as development engineer with several companies in Ohio, he entered the United States Army and served at the Aberdeen Proving Ground in Maryland, and in Europe.

In 1945 Mr. Alsberg joined Bell Telephone Laboratories, where he has been concerned with phase, transmission, and related measurements problems in connection with coaxial-cable carrier and microwave radio-relay development.

❖

Ivan S. Coggeshall (A'26–M'29–F'42) was born in Newport, R. I., on September 30, 1896, and attended Worcester Polytechnic Institute, where he studied electrical engineering. He received the honorary degree of Doctor of engineering from the Institute in 1951.

Ivan Coggeshall

Since 1917 Mr. Coggeshall has been employed by the Western Union Telegraph Co. in New York, specializing in ocean cables. In 1927 he became general traffic manager of the Company's overseas communications; and in 1952, director of planning of international communications.

Mr. Coggeshall is a Lt. Commander in the U. S. Naval Reserve, and served on the Cable Committee of the Board of War Communications during World War II. He is a director of the Mexican Telegraph Co., and the Institute of Radio Engineers, having been president in 1951, and is a member of Tau Beta Pi and the A.I.E.E.

❖

Marcel J. E. Golay was born on May 3, 1902, in Switzerland. He received the Baccalaureat Scientifique from the Gymnase de Neuchatel in 1920, the licenciate in electrical engineering from the Federal Institute of Technology at Zurich in 1924, and the Ph.D. in physics from the University of Chicago in 1930.

From 1924 to 1928 Dr. Golay worked on telephone cables for the Bell Telephone Laboratories. In 1930 and 1931 he worked on automatic telephone systems for the Automatic Electric Company, and since 1931 has been a member of the Signal Corps Laboratories, Fort Monmouth, N. J., working on subaqueous acoustics, terrestrial sound ranging, heat detection, radio relays, and electronic controls. He is now chief scientist of the Squier Signal Laboratory.

M. J. E. Golay

In 1946 Dr. Golay disclosed a new attack on the ideal electrical filter problem and also described a new detector for infrared and short radio waves. In 1948 he announced the principle of multislit spectrometry, which alleviates the intensity problems in far infrared spectrometry. He received the Harry Diamond award in 1951.

❖

Robert T. Hamlett (SM'46) was born in February, 1902 in Fulton, Ky. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1928 from the University of Illinois.

R. T. Hamlett

From 1928 to 1941 Mr. Hamlett served in the engineering division of the Western Union Telegraph Company, where some of his research resulted in seven patents covering improvements in electrical networks and communication equipment. Earlier, he had worked in various capacities for power and light and telephone companies.

In 1941 Mr. Hamlett joined the Sperry Gyroscope Company as a technical writer, and in 1942 was made publications editor in charge of aeronautical, aircraft armament, and radio products. In 1945 he was transferred from the Brooklyn to the Garden City Research Laboratories, where he served as engineering publications editor, assuming charge of the publications department in 1947 after Sperry activities were concentrated at Great Neck, L. I., N. Y.

❖

Keith C. Harding was born in Fort Maginus, Mont., on May 31, 1921. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from Indiana Technical College in 1943, and took special courses in electron-tube theory, design, and application at the University of Maryland in 1947 and 1948.

Mr. Harding has been employed since 1943 in the Bureau of Ships, Department of the Navy. From 1943 to 1946, he was asso-

Contributors to the Proceedings of the I.R.E.

ciated with the development of shipboard motor controls and instruments. Since 1947, he has served in the Electronics Division, Electron Tube Section, presently being responsible for Navy tube-development programs and procurement specifications for receiving-type tubes.

K. C. HARDING

Mr. Harding is a member of the Senior Engineers Association of the Bureau of Ships.

❖

P. M. Honnell (A'29–M'41–SM'43) was born on January 28, 1908 in Paris, France. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering and the E.E. degree from Texas A. and M. College. His graduate studies were continued at the Technischen Hochschule in Vienna; Massachusetts Institute of Technology, where he received the M.S. degree in electrical engineering; California Institute of Technology, where he received the M.S. degree; and St. Louis University, where he received the Ph.D. degree in geophysics.

P. M. HONNELL

As a member of the technical staff of Bell Telephone Laboratories for 1930 to 1933, Dr. Honnell developed methods of measuring the harmonic radiation from transatlantic short-wave radio-telephone transmitters. In the Geophysical Division of the Texas Company from 1934 to 1938, he designed apparatus for seismic prospecting.

During World War II, Dr. Honnell was at the Signal Corps School, Fort Monmouth, N. J., and then in the department of chemistry and electricity at the U. S. Military Academy in West Point. Besides teaching and administrative duties, he designed and supervised the installation of the electronics laboratory at the Academy.

Dr. Honnell has also taught at Southern Methodist University and the University of Illinois. He is presently professor of electrical engineering at Washington University, St. Louis, Mo.

A colonel in the Signal Corps, U.S.A.R., Dr. Honnell was awarded the Legion of Merit medal in 1946 for his services at West Point. He is a member of the A.I.E.E., Soc. Exploration Geophysics, Seismological Soc. Amer., Amer. Geophysical Union, Tensor Club of Great Britain, AAAS, Tau Beta Pi, and Sigma Xi.

❖

R. E. Horn (S'52) was born in St. Louis, Mo. on November 30, 1927. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from Washington University in 1950. At that time he was awarded a Fortesque Fellowship from the Westinghouse Electric Corporation, and continued his studies at the University, receiving the M.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1951.

R. E. HORN

Prior to graduation, Mr. Horn spent two years as an electronic technician in the U. S. Navy, and now holds the grade of ensign, U.S.N.R. At present he is an instructor at Washington University and an engineer on a Naval Ordnance research project.

Mr. Horn is a member of Tau Beta Pi and Sigma Xi.

❖

William C. Jakes, Jr. (S'43–A'49) was born in Milwaukee, Wis., on May 15, 1922. He received the B.S.E.E. degree from Northwestern University in 1944, then entered the Navy and served for two years as airborne electronics officer. He returned to Northwestern University in 1946 for graduate study, receiving the M.S. degree in 1947 and the Ph.D. degree in 1949. During part of this time he was employed by the Microwave Laboratory at Northwestern as a research associate.

W. C. JAKES, JR.

Since July, 1949, Dr. Jakes has been a member of the technical staff of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., engaged in microwave propagation and antenna studies. He is a member of Sigma Xi, Eta Kappa Nu, and Pi Mu Epsilon.

❖

C. R. Knight (M'45) was born in Salt Lake City, Utah, on September 25, 1918. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from the University of Utah in 1940.

C. R. KNIGHT

From 1940 to 1951 Mr. Knight was employed by the General Electric Company in various capacities in the electron-tube field. His assignments included application engineering and advanced tube-development work. At present he is assistant project director of the Military Tube Project, Aeronautical Radio, Inc.

Mr. Knight is a member of Phi Kappa Phi and Tau Beta Pi.

Paul Mandel (A'45) was born on February 15, 1906, in Szolnok, Hungary. In 1929, he received the diploma of electrical engineering from the Polytechnical High School of Berlin, Germany, and joined the staff of the Dr. G. Seibt Laboratories, engaging in research work on acoustical systems and broadcasting receivers until 1931, when he became associated with the Sachsenwerk A. G. in Dresden as head of the broadcasting receiver development, remaining until 1933. He was engaged from 1936 in television research work for the Compagnie des Compteurs, Montrouge, France, as head of the research group on high-definition television systems, large-screen television projectors, and television receivers. In 1949, he joined the Television Laboratories of the Radio-Industrie in Paris, for further development of high-definition television systems as chief of a development section.

PAUL MANDEL

Mr. Mandel is a member of the Société des Radioélectriciens, of the Société Française des Électriciens, and a member of the Comité Mixte de Télévision.

❖

Eleanor M. McElwee (M'51) was born in New York, N. Y., on May 15, 1924. She received the A.B. degree in English and mathematics from Ladycliff College in 1944, and has done additional work in science at Cooper Union.

E. M. MCELWEE

Miss McElwee was employed by the Western Electric Tube Shop, New York City, from 1944 to 1947 as assistant product engineer. She came to Sylvania Electric Products Inc. in 1947, and was in charge of the statistical analysis program and life-testing tubes for the engineering analysis section of the Product Development Laboratories at Kew Gardens, N. Y.

❖

Markus Nowogrodzki (S'47–A'49) was born on September 13, 1920 in Warsaw, Poland. He started his undergraduate training at the Electrotechnical Institute of the University of Grenoble, France. He came to the United States in 1940, and served with the U. S. Army Intelligence Service overseas from 1943 until 1945. He received the B.E.E. degree with honors in

M. NOWOGRODZKI

Contributors to the Proceedings of the I.R.E.

1948 and the M.E.E. degree, in 1951, both from the Polytechnic Institute of Brooklyn.

From 1948 until 1951 Mr. Nowogrodzki was on the staff of Hazeltine Electronics Corporation, where he was engaged in the development of microwave components and devices for radar equipments. He joined Amperex Electronic Corporation as microwave engineer in 1951, and he is now engaged in the development of magnetron test equipment and measuring techniques in Amperex's Microwave Division.

Mr. Nowogrodzki is a member of Tau Beta Pi and Eta Kappa Nu.

❖

John R. Ragazzini (A'41–M'46–SM'52) was born in New York City on January 3, 1912. He received the B.S. and E.E. degrees at the College of the City of New York in 1932 and 1933, and the A.M. and Ph.D. degrees at Columbia University in 1939 and 1941.

J. R. Ragazzini

After associating with one of the New York City Departments, Dr. Ragazzini became an instructor in the School of Technology of the City College. In 1941 he joined the faculty of the School of Engineering at Columbia University, where he is now professor of electrical engineering. He was active in the Division of War Research at Columbia during World War II and later as an engineering consultant in the field of feedback control and noise problems. In addition to his academic duties, he is currently directing a project in air defense at the new Electronics Research Laboratories at Columbia.

Dr. Ragazzini is a member of Phi Beta Kappa, Sigma Xi, Tau Beta Pi, and Eta Kappa Nu, and of the A.I.E.E. and A.S.E.E.

❖

Henry J. Riblet (A'45) was born on July 21, 1913, in Calgary, Canada. He received the B.S. degree in 1935 and the Ph.D. degree in 1939 from Yale University.

Henry J. Riblet

From 1939 to 1942, Dr. Riblet taught mathematics first as instructor at Adelphi College and later as assistant professor at Hofstra College. From 1942 to 1945 he was at the Radiation Laboratory, where he was in charge of one of the three design sections of the antenna group. From 1945 to 1949 he was in charge of the antenna and RF groups at the Submarine Signal Company. He is now employed by the Microwave Development Laboratories.

He is a member of the American Mathematical and Physical Societies.

Ernest G. Rowe was born in 1909 in Plymouth, England. He received an honors degree in engineering in 1932 and an M.Sc. degree a year later from London University.

Ernest G. Rowe

In 1933 Mr. Rowe joined the development staff of the M. O. Valve Company, and later became chief of the valve department. In 1948, he was named chief receiving valve engineer of the Brimar Valve Division of Standard Telephones and Cables Ltd.

Mr. Rowe is a member of the I.E.E. and an associate of the City and Guilds of London Institute, and holds the diploma of the Imperial College of Science and Technology.

❖

Eugene A. Sands (A'48) was born on March 15, 1925 in New York City. He graduated from Harvard College in 1944 with the B.S. degree in physics, and then served three years in the U. S. Navy as a communications officer. He returned to Harvard to earn the M.S. degree in applied physics in 1948.

Eugene A. Sands

Afterwards Mr. Sands designed hearing aids for the Sonotone Corporation of Elmsford, N. Y., and then joined the Burroughs Adding Machine Company in Philadelphia. He is now with the Magnetics Research Company of Chappaqua, N. Y., doing work on the design and application of magnetic components to computers and business machines.

❖

Thomas G. Slattery was born in Boston, Mass. in 1918. From 1941 to 1946 he served as a communications officer in the U. S. Air Forces. He received the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1948 and the M.S. degree in applied mathematics in 1949, both from the University of Michigan. From 1947 to 1949 he was a research assistant at the Engineering Research Institute, University of Michigan, working on operations research problems for the Office of Naval Research.

T. G. Slattery

In 1949 Mr. Slattery became a project engineer at Sperry Gyroscope Company, and was engaged in theoretical design studies for a guided missile project. The following year he joined the staff of the Avion Instrument Corporation of Paramus, N. J., and worked on the design and construction of aircraft fire-control computers.

From 1951 to 1952 Mr. Slattery was a senior engineer with Melpar, Inc., primarily engaged on a countermeasures project and acting as a consultant on radar and telemetering projects. He is presently employed as a project engineer by the Transducer Corporation of Boston, Mass.

❖

James R. Wait was born in 1924 in Ottawa, Canada. During World War II he was a radar technician in the Canadian Army. In 1949 he received the M.A. degree in applied physics, and in 1951 the Ph.D. degree in electrical engineering, both from the University of Toronto. He was employed by the Research Laboratories of the Hydro Electric Power Commission of Ontario in 1948 and by Newmont Exploration, Ltd. of Jerome, Ariz. in 1951 and 1952.

James R. Wait

Dr. Wait is now in charge of the theoretical section of the Radio Physics Laboratory of the Defence Research Board in Ottawa. He is a member of the Professional Engineers of Ontario, the Canadian Association of Physicists, and the Society of Exploration Geophysicists.

❖

Chester B. Watts, Jr., was born in Washington, D. C., on June 16, 1918. After receiving the B.S. degree in electrical engineering from the Massachusetts Institute of Technology in 1940, he went to work for the Federal Telegraph Company, Newark, N. J., on developing antennas and modulation equipment for instrument landing localizers and radio ranges.

C. B. Watts, Jr.

From 1942 to 1946, Mr. Watts was an engineering project officer in the Aircraft Radio Laboratory, Wright Field. He was awarded the Legion of Merit for work in connection with the development of automatic landing equipment.

Since 1947 Mr. Watts has been employed by the Civil Aeronautics Administration in the development of radio aids to air navigation, principally instrument landing.

❖

For a photograph and biography of Dr. Lotfi Zadeh, see page 1128 of the September issue of the Proceedings of the I.R.E.

Institute News and Radio Notes

Calendar of COMING EVENTS

IRE-RTMA Radio Fall Meeting, Syracuse, N. Y., October 20–22

IRE Annual Broadcast Conference, Franklin Institute, Philadelphia, Pa., October 27

Symposium on Microwave Circuitry, Western Union Telegraph Company Auditorium, New York, N. Y., November 7

Kansas City IRE Technical Conference, President Hotel, Kansas City, Kan., November 21–22

1952 National Conference on Vehicular Communications, Statler Hotel, Washington, D. C., December 3–5

IRE-AIEE-ACM Computers Conference, Park Sheraton Hotel, New York, N. Y., December 10–12

IRE-AIEE Meeting on High Frequency Measurements, Washington, D. C., January 14–16

IAS-IRE-RTCA-ION Symposium on Electronics in Aviation, New York, N. Y., January 26–30

IRE Southwestern Conference and Electronics Show, Plaza Hotel, San Antonio, Tex., February 5–7

1953 IRE National Convention, Waldorf-Astoria Hotel and Grand Central Palace, New York, N. Y., March 23–26

9th Joint Conference of RTMA of United States and Canada, Ambassador Hotel, Los Angeles, Calif., April 16–17

1953 National Conference on Airborne Electronics, Dayton, Ohio, May 11–13

1952 Student Awards

The IRE Board of Directors has established a plan whereby students in the different IRE Student Branches may be given an award by the local Section. The Annual IRE Student Branch Awards for 1952, as well as the name of the Student Branch in which the student winner was enrolled, are listed as follows:

Student Branch Award Winner	*Student Branch*
M. A. Winkler	Univ. of Akron
R. W. Hellwarth	Princeton Univ.
A. O. Levy, Jr.	Rutgers Univ.
J. L. Preston	Yale Univ.
B. J. Shinn	Univ. of Connecticut
J. E. Dixon	Univ. of Dayton
W. D. Sneddon	Univ. of British Columbia
E. R. Schmidt	Univ. of Illinois
N. A. Bourgeois, Jr.	Tulane Univ.
A. B. Welch	Southern Methodist Univ.
J. S. Lodato	Louisiana State Univ.
J. L. Minck	Univ. of Notre Dame
Jack Schwartz	Illinois Inst. of Technology
E. R. Yoder	Northwestern Univ.
J. W. Long	Univ. of Kansas
J. D. Crane, Jr.	Utah State Agricultural College
William Rouse	Syracuse Univ.
E. W. Messinger	Univ. of Cornell
R. B. Naugle	Univ. of Arkansas
R. B. Kieburtz	Univ. of Washington
P. E. Kammerman	Univ. of Maryland
R. L. Van Allen	George Washington Univ.
Orrin Kaste	Univ. of Wisconsin
R. W. Sackett	Marquette Univ.
R. J. Talbot	Michigan College of Mining and Technology
M. L. Fox	Kansas State College
J. W. Christie	Univ. of Detroit
Joseph Ossanna, Jr.	Wayne Univ.
E. G. Gilbert	Univ. of Michigan
K. L. Johnson	Seattle Univ.
R. M. Wolfe	Univ. of Louisville
G. A. Breakey	Carnegie Inst. of Tech.
F. W. Keay	Univ. of Pittsburgh
John Tomlinson	Pennsylvania State College

Microwave Symposium Slated for November

A symposium on "Microwave Circuits," sponsored by the IRE Professional Group on Microwave Theory and Techniques, is scheduled for November 7, 1952, at the Western Union Telegraph Company Auditorium, New York, N. Y.

Registration fee for the symposium, received before October 24, will be $1.75. The fee will be advanced to $2.00 after that date. Registrations filed after October 12 will be held and can be obtained at the entrance to the auditorium on the date of the meeting. All persons desiring to register for the symposium should send their remittance to: W. M. Goodall, Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Box 107, Red Bank, N. J.

Program

Morning Session: November 7

Andre Clavier, *Chairman*

Introduction and Welcome, Ben Warriner, Chairman of IRE Professional Group on Microwave Theory and Techniques

"A New Chart for the Solution of Transmission Line and Polarization Problems," A. Deschamps, Fed. Tele. Labs.

"Some Coupled-Wave Theory and Application to Waveguides," S. E. Miller, Bell Telephone Labs., Inc.

"Audio Modulation Substitution System for Microwave Attenuation Measurements," J. Korewick, Sperry Gyroscope Co.

"The Microwave Interferometer for Measuring the Time Displacement of a Projectile Within the Barrel of a Gun," H. C. Hanks, Jr., Glen L. Martin Co.

Afternoon Session: November 7

G. C. Southworth, *Chairman*

"Performance of Ferrites in the Microwave Range," A. G. Fox, Bell Telephone Labs., Inc.

"Microstrip—A New Microwave Transmission Technique," H. F. Engelmann, Fed. Tele. Labs.

"Some New X-Band Components for Radar Use," H. J. Riblet, T. S. Saad, and E. Hodge, Microwave Development Labs., Inc.

"Duplexing Filter Design at 2,000 Mc," D. R. Crosby, RCA Victor

"A Standard Waveguide Spark Gap," David Dettinger, Wheeler Labs.

Kansas City Section Conference Slated

The fourth annual Regional Papers Technical Conference will be sponsored by the Kansas City IRE Section, November 21–22, at the President Hotel, Kansas City, Kan.

"Electronics in Industry" carries the general theme of the conference. The two-day sessions will cover recent advancements in the fields of industrial communications, audio and video circuitry, instrumentation, antennas and radiation, and radio and television broadcasting.

LAST CALL!

AUTHORS FOR IRE NATIONAL CONVENTION!!

Lloyd T. DeVore, Chairman of the Technical Program Committee for the 1953 IRE National Convention, to be held March 23–26, requests that prospective authors submit the following information: (1) Name and address of author, (2) Title of paper, (3) A 100-word abstract and additional information up to 500 words (both in triplicate) to permit an accurate evaluation of the paper for inclusion in the Technical Program.

Please address all material to: Lloyd T. DeVore, c/o IRE Headquarters, 1 East 79 Street, New York 21, N. Y.

The deadline for acceptance is November 17, 1952. Your prompt submission will be appreciated.

Professional Group News

Audio

Recent activities of the Audio Group have included the distribution of PGA-9 Transactions to the members, and petitions for the formation of Group Chapters in Philadelphia and Albuquerque.

At the National Electronics Conference in Chicago, Ill., September 29–October 1, 1952, the Audio Group presented the following papers: "Analog for Loudspeaker Design," by J. J. Baruch and H. C. Lang; "High-Power Audio Amplifiers," by L. F. Deise and H. J. Morrison; and, "Direct Measurement of the Efficiency of Loudspeakers by Use of a Reverberation Room," by H. C. Hardy, H. H. Hall, and L. G. Ramer.

Vehicular Communications

The IRE Professional Group on Vehicular Communications will sponsor the third annual National Conference on Vehicular Communications, December 3–5, 1952, in Washington, D. C.

Inquiries for further information on the Conference may be addressed to the Chairman: W. A. Shipman, Box 215, 109 E. Broad St., Falls Church, Va.

1953 IRE National Convention

Each IRE Professional Group has appointed a representative to serve on the 1953 IRE National Convention Journal Committee.

Radio Telemetry and Remote Control

M. V. Kiebert, Chairman of the IRE Professional Group on Radio Telemetry and Remote Control, has volunteered to speak at IRE Section meetings throughout the country on, "Telemetering Installations and Systems." Mr. Kiebert travels across the nation about once a month and should be contacted directly at Bendix Aviation Corporation, Teterboro, N. J., in regard to speaking engagements.

Instrumentation

The 202-page Proceedings of the Symposium on Progress in Quality Electronic Components, held in Washington, D. C., May 5–7, 1952, containing 48 papers, fully illustrated, are available from the Radio-Television Manufacturers Association, 800 Wyatt Building, 777-14 St., N.W., Washington, D. C. The price is $5.00 per copy.

The Instrumentation Group has appointed R. L. Sink as sponsor representative for the West Coast Symposium on Quality Electronic Components which will be held in May, 1953.

In conjunction with the Cleveland IRE Section, the Group sponsored a technical session at the annual meeting of the Instrument Society of America, in Cleveland, September 8–12, 1952. P. L. Hoover, head of the department of engineering, Case Institute of Technology, was the Group representative for the session.

Information Theory

Nathan Marchand, Chairman of the Information Theory Group has announced that the Group's Administrative Committee is planning a National Conference for this fall. In addition, there will be activities on the West Coast. Time, place, and details will be announced shortly.

Broadcast Transmission Systems

The IRE Professional Group on Broadcast Transmissions Systems will sponsor the second Annual Broadcast Conference, October 27, 1952, at the Franklin Institute, Philadelphia, Pa.

Approximately nine papers of technical interest will be presented, and a luncheon and banquet will be included in the conference program.

Further information may be obtained from the Conference chairman: Lewis Winner, Bryan Davis Publishing Company, 52 Vanderbilt Ave., New York 17, N. Y.

Electronic Computers

The Electronic Computer Group has appointed the following committee for the Joint Computer Conference at the Hotel Park Sheraton, New York, N. Y., December 10–12, 1952: N. H. Taylor (Chairman), J. H. Howard (Secretary), S. N. Alexander (Program Chairman), M. M. Astrahan, P. Crawford, Jr., F. J. Maginnis, J. C. McPherson, A. R. Mohr, W. H. MacWilliams, C. V. L. Smith, V. G. Smith, S. B. Williams.

JTAC Report on Spectrum Conservation Available

A comprehensive survey and appraisal of the utilization of the radio spectrum is now available in a volume entitled "Radio Spectrum Conservation," prepared by a group of well-known experts under the auspices of the Joint Technical Advisory Committee.

Subjects covered in the volume are as follows: (chapter 1) history of the allocation of the radio spectrum from 1896 to the present; (chapter 2) propagation characteristics of the radio spectrum from 10 kc to 300,000 mc; (chapter 3) an ideal approach to allocations covering all types of services; (chapter 4) critique of the present allocations from 10 kc to 300,000 mc; (chapter 5) dynamic conservation of spectrum resources covering past lessons and present problems, ideal and actual conditions of spectrum occupancy, technical measures to implement conservation, economic factors, and specific examples.

"Radio Spectrum Conservation" is available from the McGraw-Hill Book Co., 330 W. 42 St., New York 18, N. Y., at $5.00 per copy.

Technical Committee Notes

The **Standards** Committee convened on July 31, under the chairmanship of A. G. Jensen. Chairman Jensen brought to the attention of the Committee the question of appointments of technical committee representatives in connection with the submission of material for the Annual Review. R. R. Batcher, Chairman of the Annual Review Committee, stated that preliminary work with the Annual Review should be commenced immediately. Last year 20 to 25 per cent of the reports arrived after the deadline, causing a delay of about two months. Chairman Jensen advised the members, as chairmen of technical committees, to select a representative, or representatives, and to so advise Mr. Batcher, with a copy to L. G. Cumming, Technical Secretary. The Committee Chairman is also to ascertain that his appointee is willing to do the work and will carry it through to completion, thus eliminating instructions and relevant data to individuals not actually concerned with the work. The Annual Review Committee is presently preparing instructions, etc., which will be distributed as soon as the appointments are made. A. G. Clavier reported on the work being done in his Symbols Committee and the Subcommittee on Graphical Symbols for Semiconductors. Discussion ensued concerning the forthcoming ASA Standard on Graphical Symbols which will be available in final draft form in about three weeks. In order to avoid any conflict in symbols, it was suggested that this document be given a wide circulation. The Symbols Committee will consider this document at its next meeting, after which it should be submitted to the Standards Committee for approval. The Committee then turned its attention to the Definition of Noise Figure (Noise Factor), to be included in the document 51 IRE 17. PS3 and which was given final approval at the last Standards Committee meeting.

On July 11, the **Electron Devices** Committee met under the Chairmanship of G. D. O'Neill. Chairman M. E. Hines of the Ad Hoc Committee on Reorganization of the Committee on Electron Devices, stated that the first meeting of this group would be held early in the fall. During a general discussion of the problems facing this Committee, it was pointed out that the standards work on cathode-ray tubes, storage tubes, and pickup tubes is now the responsibility of a single subcommittee. The Chairman of this subcommittee, R. B. Janes, has begun work on Phototube Definitions and Methods of Test, in collaboration with R. G. Stoudenheimer. Although most of the material inherited from the work of past years requires nearly complete revision, it should be ready for the main Committee by late 1952. Pickup tube standards will be considered in 1953. Approval has been given to the name of the Subcommittee for Test Methods for High-Vacuum Microwave Tubes with the numerical designation 7.11. A list of Microwave Tube Definitions was discussed and a final revision was made. R. M. Ryder reported that the Subcommittee on Semiconductor Devices had organized two task groups, one on Definitions and Letter Symbols, under S. J. Angello, and one on Methods of Test under W. J. Pietenpol.

The **Electronic Computers** Committee

(*Technical Committee Notes, cont.*)

met on June 27, under the Chairmanship of Robert Serrell. Nathaniel Rochester presented a detailed report of the Eastern Definitions Subcommittee's present and projected activities. Liaison will be maintained with an AIEE subcommittee on computer definitions. It is planned to give particular attention to such terms in common use in patent specifications. Attention will also be given to the proper style of all their definitions. During the discussion it was pointed out that all such analog computer terms which do not deal specifically with servomechanisms, should be included within the province of the two Definitions Subcommittees. Specific servomechanisms terms (such as the word "servomechanism" itself) should be handled by the Servo-Systems Committee. The next item discussed concerned the formation of a new Subcommittee on Magnetic Recording. Chairman Serrell announced that he had appointed S. N. Alexander the Subcommittee Chairman. Members of this Subcommittee on Magnetic Recording for Computing Purposes will be appointed by its Chairman. The scope of the new Subcommittee has been tentatively described as follows: "To study the physical characteristics of apparatus and materials used in magnetic recording for computing purposes on continuous media (tapes, drums, etc.) that are significant in determining the performance of these devices. To establish proper technical methods of measuring: (1) relevant physical characteristics of equipment and materials; (2) performance." At the suggestion of Dr. Alexander, a discussion ensued on doing similar work for computer diodes. Chairman Serrell asked Dr. Alexander and Mr. Rochester to consider the situation and make recommendations later.

On June 13, the **Navigation Aids** Committee convened under the Chairmanship of P. C. Sandretto. A list of terms presented by L. M. Sherer was considered by the Committee. Also considered was a list of terms prepared by R. E. Gray, who extracted the definitions from the Radiation Laboratory Wartime Series, volume 19.

The **Sound Recording and Reproducing** Committee, under the Chairmanship of A. W. Friend, met on July 29. Revisions were made in the tentative Standards on Sound Recording and Reproducing: Methods of Measurement of Noise in Sound Recording and Reproducing Systems, 1951 (51 IRE 19. PS1), as the result of comments and suggestions received by the Committee. This material is now ready for Standards Committee action. A. P. G. Peterson, Chairman of Subcommittee 19.1, submitted, by mail, a list of his present personnel and reported that R. E. Zenner had submitted a revision of his material on "Proposed Standards on Frequency Response of Recording-Reproducing Systems with Resistive Terminations" to the Subcommittee. Comments have been made which will delay sending this proposal to the main Committee. The proposal on "Distortion: Definitions and Procedures for Measurement" is still on the agenda; however, no new proposal is yet ready for submission. Lincoln Thompson, Chairman of Subcommittee 19.2, reported that his Subcommittee on Mechanical Recording is still preparing a draft on Record Calibration. It is hoped that this material will be ready for submission to the Committee during 1952. H. E. Roys explained in detail (with the help of Mr. McNaughten, Chairman of the CCIR Committtee on Recording and Reproducing) the general program by which CCIR is attempting to augment the international exchange of radio program material through the medium of mechanical disc and magnetic tape transcriptions. The chief problem is to complete the necessary field of agreement for recording and reproducing standards among the various CCIR nations. It was indicated that, through Mr. McNaughten's efforts, a large part of the United States magnetic tape recording standard was accepted by the international group. The remaining objective is international standardization in the mechanical recording field, and in the field of methods and procedures for the measurement of the characteristics of recorded information of both mechanical and magnetic transcriptions. Standardization also is necessary on the recording amplitude as a fluctuation of frequency. Mr. McNaughten talked widely on the various practical problems of his ventures into these fields of international standardization. His remarks contributed much to the committee members' knowledge of CCIR problems, and it was agreed to set up under the Sound Recording and Reproducing Committee a CCIR Task Group. Mr. Roys will serve as Chairman. The other members will be A. W. Friend, L. Thompson, R. M. Fraser, W. S. Bachman, and R. C. Moyer. Mr. Roys announced that he would proceed, with the assistance of the various Task Group members, to prepare as much material as possible relating to the present state of the mechanical and magnetic recording arts in the United States. This material will be submitted to Mr. McNaughten for his use in the forthcoming CCIR meeting.

IRE People

Leo L. Beranek (S'36–A'41–SM'45–F'52) has been made a Fellow in the American Academy of Arts and Sciences.

L. L. Beranek

Dr. Beranek was born in Solon, Iowa, on September 15, 1914. He received the B.A. degree in 1936 from Cornell College, and the M.S. and D.Sc. degrees from Harvard University in 1937 and 1940, respectively, and an honorary D.Sc. degree from Cornell College in 1946.

Dr. Beranek was associated professionally with Harvard University, and served successively as a research assistant instructor, director of sound-control research, and director of the Electracoustic and Systems Research Laboratories from 1937 to 1946. In 1947 he was appointed to his present position of associate professor of communications engineering and technical director of the Acoustics Laboratory at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology.

Dr. Beranek is a fellow of the American Physical Society, a fellow and associate editor of the Acoustical Society of America, and a member of the American Association for the Advancement of Science, Sigma Xi, and Eta Kappa Nu. He served as the National Chairman of the IRE Professional Group on Audio, as chairman of the Acoustics Section Z-24 of the American Standards Association, and is the chairman of the Acoustics Panel, Research and Development Board, Department of Defense.

❖

Edward Stanko (A'27) has been appointed manager of engineering, technical products division, RCA Service Company, Inc. He will direct specialized training of field personnel, preparation of technical information, and development of new and improved methods for installation and servicing of RCA technical products.

Mr. Stanko was born in Hastings, Pa., and attended the National Radio Institute, the University of Buffalo, and the College of South Jersey.

Beginning his career as a ship's radio operator in 1920, for fifteen years he held various positions as announcer, transmission engineer, and chief engineer with broadcasting companies in Buffalo, N. Y. He served as both commentator and engineer on a night-time musical program over Station WEBR, Buffalo, one of the first radio stations in the United States to broadcast continuously for 24 hours each day. In 1928, Mr. Stanko brought television to Buffalo fo the first time, using a crude "scanning disc" set to receive a picture of a girl transmitted from an experimental station at Schenectady, 200 miles away.

Joining RCA as a sound engineer in 1937, Mr. Stanko later worked as a senior engineer on specialized projects for the government. In 1943 he was appointed manager of the RCA Company's technical products and district operations groups until his recent promotion.

Mr. Stanko is a member of the Society of Motion Picture and Television Engineers, and has a commercial radio operator's license. He is an active radio "ham" operating station W2RHT.

❖

A. B. Hunt (SM'43) has been elected president and chairman of the board of the Radio-Television Manufacturers Association of Canada, for the 1952–1953 year term.

Mr. Hunt, a native of London, Ontario, received his B.S. degree from the University of Toronto in 1928, and joined the Northern Electric Company Ltd., as a manufacturing methods engineer in connection with theatre sound systems and vacuum tube production. In 1933, he was appointed special products

(*Continued on page 1258*)

IRE People

manufacturing superintendent and, in 1935, took over the added duties of radio receiver engineering. He was later made a special products superintendent and then electronics manager of a separate division of Northern Electric. In 1950, Mr. Hunt was made assistant manager of Northern's telephone division in Montreal and later was appointed to his present position of manager of the communications division.

Mr. Hunt was winner, in 1946, of the R. A. Rose Medal for his paper, "The Future of Radio Communications in Canada." For many years a director of the RTMA of Canada, his affiliations include memberships in the Corporation of Professional Engineers of Quebec, Engineering Institute of Canada, Canadian Manufacturers Association, and the Canadian Industrial Preparedness Association. He also holds the rank of Lieutenant Colonel as former commanding officer of a Signals Regiment.

❖

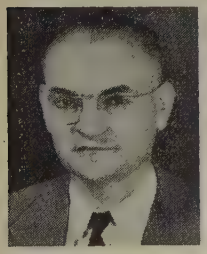
Alvin J. Zink, Jr. (M'44–SM'51) has been appointed general manager of the Tru Connector Corporation of Lynn, Mass., manufacturers and designers of microwave fittings.

Mr. Zink was born in Methuen, Mass., in 1914, and received his B.S. degree from the University of North Carolina in 1936.

Beginning his career with the National Company, Inc., Mr. Zink formed a private consulting firm in the field of industrial, marine, and municipal communication systems. In 1943 he became a staff member of the Radiation Laboratory at the Massachusetts Institute of Technology as a design and production engineer for microwave components. Until his recent appointment, Mr. Zink was associated with the research division of the United Shoe Machinery Corporation, Beverly, Mass., designing and developing industrial electronic equipment.

❖

Claud E. Cleeton, (A'41–SM'46), head of the Security Systems Branch of Radio I Division, has been appointed superintendent of Radio I Division, National Research Laboratory.



C. E. Cleeton

A native of Missouri, Dr. Cleeton received his B.S. degree in 1928 from the Northeast Missouri State Teachers College, the M.S. degree from the University of Missouri in 1930, and the Ph.D. degree in physics from the University of Michigan in 1935. He was an instructor in physics at the Teachers College from 1930–1931, Moberly Junior College, Missouri, in 1931–1935, and the University of Michigan from 1935–1936.

Joining NRL as a physicist, Dr. Cleeton did pioneer research work in microwave communications and electronic switching circuits from 1936–1940. During 1941–1942, he directed the research and development of electronic identification systems, radio control, guided missile electronics and countermeasures, and speech privacy systems. In 1942 he was appointed head of a combined research group from the United States, United Kingdom, and Canada to develop a new and uniform radar identification and recognition system for use by the allied armies, navies, and air forces. For this activity, he was awarded the Meritorious Civilian Service Award in 1947.

Dr. Cleeton is a member of the American Physical Society.

❖

Axel G. Jensen (A'23–M'26–F'42) has been awarded the G. A. Hagemann Gold Medal, by the Royal Technical University of Denmark, in recognition of his contributions to fundamental television research.

A. G. Jensen

Mr. Jensen graduated from the university in 1920 and acted as an instructor and scientific assistant there for two years. He then came to the United States as a fellow of the American Scandinavian Foundation and soon entered the services of the Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc. He recently became director of television research there.

❖

Robert J. Bibbero (M'49–SM'50) has been appointed head, servomechanisms section, of the newly formed guided missiles division of Republic Aviation Corporation, New York, N. Y. He was formerly servomechanisms group leader with the Bell Aircraft Corporation, Buffalo, N. Y.

R. J. Bibbero

Mr. Bibbero was born in San Francisco, Calif., and received the B.S. degree in chemistry from the University of California in 1938. During 1938–1939, he did chemical engineering graduate work at the University of Michigan on a fellowship.

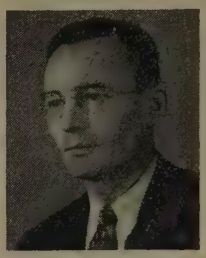
Until 1942, Mr. Bibbero was a research engineer of Moore Business Forms, Inc., when he was called to active duty as ordnance officer with the United States Navy. After training at Bowdoin College and Massachusetts Institute of Technology Radar School, he served as electronics officer in several naval shipyards and as ordnance officer in the Pacific Fleet. Released from the Navy in 1946 as a lieutenant commander, Mr. Bibbero joined the research staff of Linde Air Products Company.

In 1948 Mr. Bibbero attended the University of Buffalo where he received the M.S. degree in electrical engineering and worked on his Ph.D. degree in chemistry.

Mr. Bibbero is a senior member of the American Chemical Society, a member of the American Association for the Advancement of Sciences, and a licensed professional engineer in New York and California. He was recently elected Secretary-Treasurer of the Buffalo-Niagara IRE Section.

❖

Wilbur S. Hinman (SM'46) has been appointed associate director for ordnance development of the National Bureau of Standards, Washington, D. C. He will co-ordinate NBS work in the field of ordnance research and development.



W. S. Hinman

Mr. Hinman was born in Washington, D. C., and attended the Virginia Military Institute, receiving the B.S. degree in electrical engineering in 1926. From 1926–1928, he was a student and radio engineer for Westinghouse Electric Corporation. In 1928, Mr. Hinman joined the staff of NBS as a member of the radio section.

Mr. Hinman has achieved outstanding recognition as an authority on the radio proximity fuze and radio meteorography. He is co-inventor with the late Harry Diamond of a basic design utilized in the radio proximity fuze, the radio sonde, and the automatic weather station. He has also conducted extensive research on upper-air-wind-measuring equipment, direction finders, automatic volume control for aircraft radio receivers, radio compasses, and blind landing aids.

In recognition of his contributions during World War II, Mr. Hinman received the Presidential Certificate of Merit, the Ordnance Development Award, the Army's Citation for Exceptional Service, and Department of Commerce Medal for Meritorious Service.

Mr. Hinman has served for some years as chairman of the Warhead and Fuzes Panel of the Guided Missile Committee of the Research and Development Board.

Raymond E. Drake (SM'45), staff engineer of the electronic subdivision Air Materiel Command, Wright Field, died recently.

Mr. Drake was born in Indiana on June 10, 1907, and received the B.S.E.E. degree from Purdue University in 1929.

From 1929–1930, Mr. Drake was a student engineer at Westinghouse, East Pittsburgh, Pa., and from 1930–1935, he served as a radio engineer at RCA Victor, Camden, N. J. He then became associated with the Aircraft Radio Laboratories, Wright Field, Dayton, Ohio, where he worked on communication equipment for the Army Air Force, subsequently transferring to the position he held at the time of his death.

Books

Introduction to Electronic Circuits by R. Feinberg (4359)

Published (1952) by Longmans, Green and Company, Inc., 55 Fifth Avenue, New York, N. Y. 161 pages+2-page index+xiv pages. 121 figures. 5⅜×8½. $3.50.

R. Feinberg is a research engineer and former lecturer at the University of Manchester, England.

According to the preface, this book is based on a lecture and laboratory course given to students in the Honours Schools of electrical engineering and physics at the University of Manchester. It is intended as an introductory course in electronics for university undergraduates and may be helpful to research workers as a review.

The chapter headings offer a reasonable outline of the contents; these are: Thermionic vacuum valves I; Thermionic vacuum valves II; Fundamentals of alternating-current amplification; Nonlinearity effects of vacuum valve characteristics; Sinusoidal oscillators; Relaxation oscillators; Thermionic gas-filled valves; Cold-cathode valves, photo-valves, and mercury-pool valves.

The general application emphasizes the fundamental physical principles that are pertinent to the situation. Each chapter is provided with a set of numerical problems, usually comparatively simple, with answers. Twenty-four laboratory experiments, well chosen for an introductory treatment, are interspersed throughout the text. The experiments, described in reasonable detail, employ English valve types. It is unfortunate that it is almost as hard to replace a valve by a tube in a laboratory experiment as in a radio or radar chassis, a circumstance which puts a significant limitation on the book's general utility in this country.

The mathematical treatment, though fairly full and carefully done, is vaguely unsatisfying even for an introductory text in that it does not seem to go quite far enough. The expressions for gain as a function of frequency are given but have not been exploited in detail. There is no treatment of the relation between gain and bandwidth that is so basic in wide-band circuits. However, there are useful points about some of the less common circuits.

There are a few errors that are noticeable on casual reading. On page 47, the condition for a stationary Lissajous figure is incorrectly stated; on page 67, it is apparently stated that the gain of a cathode follower is always much less than unity. On page 150, in a discussion of cold-cathode gas-filled tubes it is implied that electron emission from the cathode is due to the electric field there, rather than the result of positive ion bombardment and photoelectric effect.

The references are valuable as a further search of the literature, including many of the older articles where various points are first described. On the whole, the book is likely to be moderately useful as a companion to other treatments, but it is not likely to replace other sources.

S. N. Van Voorhis
M.I.T.
Cambridge, Mass.

Receiving Problems in the Ultra-High-Frequency Range (Empfangsprobleme im Ultrahochfrequenzgebiet) by Herbert F. Matare (4360)

Published (1951) by R. Oldenburg Publisher, Munich, Germany. 261 pages+3-page index. 190 figures, 6¼×9½.

Herbert F. Matare is a physicist at Westinghouse, Paris, France.

This book presents primarily a mathematical treatment of the sensitivity of uhf and microwave receivers and contains valuable design information for input stages of such receivers. The presentation is concentrated on the basic elements of electron tubes and crystal detectors, their performance and noise characteristics for various operating conditions.

The first half of the book considers input stages with conventional electron tubes; a very complete coverage of the problem of mixing with diodes and triodes is included in this section.

The second half is concerned with crystal detector circuits. The topics include: the physics of the crystal detector and its characteristics, impedance measurements, a discussion of the equivalent circuit, frequency conversion, rectification, a comparison between the performance of tube and crystal detector input stages, instructions for the choice of crystals with the most appropriate characteristics for various applications, and examples for the design of mixer input circuits. Also included is a short chapter on the measurement technique of receiver sensitivity.

The theoretical results are reduced to simple formulas which are supplemented by a large number of graphs. Examples of measurements are quoted to justify the validity of the assumptions in the theory.

The book is largely based on material which was compiled in Germany during the war and which, in part, has not been published before; new literature is considered.

The author, an expert in receiver and detector problems, has made valuable contributions to the literature on these subjects. This fact, or limited space, perhaps, may be the reason for the omission of background information helpful to understanding of the contents by a reader not skilled in this field. However, one specializing in the design of high quality receivers will find much useful information in this book.

Georg Goubau
Signal Corps Engineering Labs.
Fort Monmouth, N. J.

Principles of Radio, Sixth Edition by Keith Henney and Glen A. Richardson (4361)

Published (1952) by John Wiley & Sons, Inc., 440 Fourth Ave., New York 16, N. Y. 641 pages+13-page index+vii pages. 404 figures. 5½×8¼. $5.50.

Keith Henney is consulting editor of *Electronics*, New York, N. Y. Glen A. Richardson is assistant professor of electrical engineering, Iowa State College, Ames, Iowa.

This sixth edition of Henney and Richardson's "Principles of Radio" has been issued ten months after the ninth printing of the fifth edition; an indication of the acceptance and popularity of this book which first appeared in 1929.

The book is aimed at "those who must learn radio without the help of a teacher." It uses little algebra and, for the most part, is a verbal and extremely elementary description of circuits and systems. A great deal of the book is devoted to the explanation of common terms.

The new edition represents a thorough revision and an appreciable expansion of the preceding edition, but in substance and character the book remains much the same. Rather than acknowledge the many details of the revision, we will proceed to take a critical look at this text as a mature unit.

Basically and with due consideration for the level of the book, it can be asked whether the material is sufficiently comprehensive and well correlated, whether the book shows those elements of editing which might be more important here than at other levels, and similar questions.

Rather surprisingly, there seems to be many points for criticism. The authors' insistence on using "flow" with current whenever possible makes the distinction between current and charge almost disappear in the introductory discussion. Polarity and polarity marks enter almost surreptitiously, are used liberally, but are not included in the index. Potential is in somewhat the same situation. Phase, phase angle, and phase difference appear in confusing, if not contradictory, relation to one another. Terminology and notation are not completely consistent throughout the book, and the discussion of radiation, of which the authors endeavor to ward off adverse criticism by a footnote, should still be noted; it should not be present at all in the displayed form. Occasional references to engineers and engineering, for example, "Engineering the Voltage Divider," tend to give the reader an impression of a level considerably removed from the one before him.

The reviewer concludes that age has not brought complete maturity to this popular book.

J. G. Brainerd
Moore School of Elec. Eng.
Philadelphia, Pa.

Radio and Television Receiver Troubleshooting and Repair by Alfred A Ghirardi and J. Richard Johnson (4362)

Published (1952) by Rinehart Books, Inc., 232 Madison Ave., New York 16, N.Y. 795 pages+26-page index+xxiv pages. 416 figures. 6×9. $6.75.

Alfred A. Ghirardi is a radio and electronic engineering consultant and technical writer and editor, Darien, Conn. J. Richard Johnson is the technical editor of Rinehart Books, Inc., New York, N.Y.

Based on the success of Ghirardi's original "Modern Radio Servicing" textbook, the present book was written to provide an enlarged and more comprehensive up-to-date treatise on troubleshooting and repairing radio and TV equipment. The new book assumes the reader's familiarity with "Radio and Television Circuitry and Operation," by the same authors.

Books

The book is written on the nonmathematical technican level for school courses and practicing service technicians, although the authors recognized that service work is beyond the scope of a single practical volume. About 110 pages are devoted exclusively to television; however, much other information on AM and FM receivers is applicable to television.

Well written, the book generally follows in the logical order. Each chapter is followed by a summary and a set of review questions. A conscientious study of the book by the technician should bring about increased technical understanding and ability.

Considering the class of individuals to which the book is directed and the rapid advancement of the art, the book is timely.

ALOIS W. GRAF
135 South LaSalle St.
Chicago, Ill.

The Recording and Reproduction of Sound by Oliver Read (4363)

Published (1952) by Howard W. Sams & Company, Inc., 2201 East 46 st., Indianapolis 5, Ind. 708 pages+70-page appendix+10-page index+xv pages. 690 figures. 6×9. $7.95.

Oliver Read is the editor of *Radio and Television News* and *Radio-Electronic Engineering*, Chicago, Ill.

Almost every communications engineer of professional competence needs to defend himself from time to time against naive inquiries that begin, "How do I go about designing an equalizer (or filter, or loudspeaker enclosure, or preamplifier, etc.)?" Here, at last is an encyclopedic audio manual to which such inquirers can be referred. This shunt-path solution of the problem is not wholly without negative feedback hazards, however, for while there is a wealth of practical and useful information packed into the 800 pages of this fat volume, the portions of it devoted to the scientific foundations of the audio art are lamentably weak.

On the black-ink side of the ledger is the completeness of coverage afforded. Division of the subject matter into 29 chapters and an appendix provides for the separate treatment of almost every category of activity or equipment that concerns the audio practitioner. Constructional details, specifications, and complete wiring diagrams are given for a substantial fraction of the commercial equipment in current use, and while this feature may date the handbook within a few years, it also constitutes one of its valuable features. The NARTB Recording and Reproducing Standards are presented *in toto* and the appendix collects for the laboratory technician a further glossary of terms and miscellaneous reference data ranging from Ohm's law through color codes, tube date, and computation nomograms.

On the other hand, the author's attempt to translate acoustical science into semitechnical language falls far short of achieving success (and in some cases constitutes a positive menace to understanding). One of the features that distinguishes science from pseudoscience is the accurate and careful usage of technical terminology. The practical man to whom this manual is addressed might have been able to make substantial gains in understanding with the help of a good glossary if the author had taken more pains to avoid wrong, ambiguous, and nonspecific use of technical terms. Unfortunately, there is much loose scientific talk in this manual. For example, no glossary will straighten out, "all sound waves are composed of frequency, intensity, periodicity, and wave form" (page 2). Neither are the quantitative concepts of acoustics clarified very much by "the decibel is a ratio . . . not a quantity" (page 2), nor by "Intensity is the amplitude or power of vibration" (page 2). It is also a little startling to read that "a sound having 10 watts of power is 10 times as loud to the ear as a sound of 1 watt . . . a sound of 100 watts only 20 times as loud" (page 124). How much simpler life would be for psycho-acousticians if subjective loudness could be computed in this way.

Almost no branch of the audio art is more beset with old-wives' tales than is the recording and reproduction of disk records. The various chapters devoted to different aspects of this art assemble an impressive body of practical information, but the author has not succeeded in freeing the subject from the technical nonsense that clings tenaciously to it. As a result, these sections do not fill the long felt need for a truly discriminating survey of this field. A good many examples of this loose handling of the facts could be exhibited, but a few will suffice. Translations loss and pinch effect are treated as synonymous in one passage (p. 90), while elsewhere a "knee-action" playback needle is suggested as a palliative for the pinch effect; also, among the first requirements specified for a good phonograph stylus is that "it must be kind to the ear . . . " (page 170). This reviewer also takes an especially dim view of the author's perpetuation of the dimensional inconsistency involved in repeated reference to pickup "stylus pressure" in weight units. The inconsistency is particularly glaring when in successive sentences there is reference to a stylus contact pressure of 25,000 pounds per square inch and to an assumption that the point is operating at a pressure of 1.5 ounces (page 168). There is urgent need for reform of this terminology since the 1-mil stylus of a modern light-weight microgroove pickup actually operates at higher bearing pressures than prevail for 1-ounce pickups using a 2.85-mil stylus.

Engineers whose professional occupation is not primarily concerned with audio will find this manual a useful reference book, since they can make good use of the collected information about available equipment and will have enough technical sophistication to take or leave the science. Engineers who are primarily concerned with audio will welcome this collection of data into a single volume and will enjoy comparing their professional prejudices with the author's. The lay technician will only welcome the practical guidance and reference data set forth here, but he is likely to be seduced into believing that this is the real scientific lowdown on his art.

F. V. HUNT
Cruft Laboratory
Harvard University
Cambridge, Mass.

Proceedings of the National Electronics Conference, Volume VII (4364)

Published (1952) by the National Electronics Conference, Inc., 852 E. 83 St., Chicago 19, Ill. 607 pages +14-page index+xii pages. 477 figures. 6×9. $5.00.

This bound volume of some 600 pages presents the Proceedings of the National Electronics Conference, held in October, 1951, in Chicago, Ill. Included are over 70 papers, a few of which are reported in abstract form. The general coverage of the conference is similar to that of previous years, and as customary, the term "electronics" is interpreted in the broad sense. The Proceedings include papers on servomechanisms, information theory, signal detection, medical applications, as well as electronic tubes and circuits.

One general comment is that the papers are not of uniform quality. A good number of papers are well written, thoroughly documented, and represent a significant advance in, or report of, their respective fields. On the other hand, there are a few papers whose quality is so distinctly inferior, it is doubted that they would have been accepted for publication if subjected to a critical review. However, in spite of this criticism, the reader will find a wealth of reference material in this volume and will find it well worth his while to obtain or have access to a copy.

JOHN R. RAGAZZINI
Columbia University
New York, N.Y.

Most Often Needed 1952 Television Services Information Compiled by M. N. Beitman (4365)

Published (1952) by Supreme Publications, 3727 W. 13 St., Chicago 23, Ill. 190 pages of diagrams, models, and figures. 2-page index. 8½×10¾. $3.00.

In this new "1952" manual, are included the circuit diagrams and the essential service facts on every popular television receiver currently produced by some thirty manufacturers. From the favorable acceptance of his previous volumes, the compiler has had good reason to believe that his selection and editing of the factory-supplied service and adjustment procedures fills a definite and timely need for this information on new receivers. The material presented is selected carefully and edited concisely so as to provide, in a compact and handy format, most of the information needed to identify a particular make and model, and to service and align its circuits properly.

Essential portions of the manufacturers service notes and alignment operations are cleanly and clearly reproduced by the planograph process; forty-one complete circuit diagrams, supplemented by the compiler's notes, are extended to cover some six hundred types or chassis numbers of the current years' models. The editor of this half-inch manual has performed an excellent job of tying together these "most often needed" service notes in order that they may be of greater assistance to the television serviceman.

JOHN R. HEFELE
Bell Telephone Labs., Inc.
Murray Hill, N.J.

Institute Committees—1952

Executive

D. B. Sinclair, *Chairman*
W. R. G. Baker, *Vice-Chairman*
Haraden Pratt, *Secretary*

I. S. Coggeshall
A. N. Goldsmith
R. F. Guy
J. W. McRae

Admissions

H. P. Corwith, *Chairman*

E. W. Bemis
H. S. Bennett
T. M. Bloomer
H. A. Brown
C. M. Burrill
P. S. Christaldi
A. G. Clavier
E. T. Dickey
V. J. Duke
C. A. Hachmeister
Walter Hausz
M. B. Kline
F. S. Mabry
F. L. Marx
H. G. Miller
H. S. Moncton
D. M. Pasek
D. C. Pinkerton
G. B. Riley
H. R. Terhune
H. C. Vance
J. D. Winer

Awards

K. C. Black, *Chairman*

S. L. Bailey
M. G. Crosby
L. T. Devore
A. V. Loughren
J. F. Morrison
F. H. R. Pounsett
J. D. Reid
J. E. Shepherd
A. F. Van Dyck
Ernst Weber
J. R. Whinnery

Administrative Committee of The Board of Editors

A. N. Goldsmith, *Chairman*

G. M. K. Baker
H. S. Black
R. M. Bowie
R. S. Burnap
R. L. Dietzold
L. J. Giacoletto
F. B. Llewellyn
Knox McIlwain
Donald McNicol
K. A. Norton
F. X. Rettenmeyer
Newbern Smith
G. C. Sziklai
H. A. Wheeler
L. E. Whittemore
H. A. Zahl

Constitution and Laws

R. A. Heising, *Chairman*

H. A. Chinn
J. B. Coleman
R. F. Guy
A. A. McKenzie
H. R. Zeamans

Board of Editors

A. N. Goldsmith, *Chairman*

F. W. Albertson
William Bachman
G. M. K. Baker
W. L. Barrow
R. R. Batcher
J. H. Battison
B. B. Bauer
H. S. Black
R. M. Bowie
Ralph Bown
R. S. Burnap
O. H. Caldwell
C. W. Carnahan
C. C. Chambers
L. M. Clement
J. D. Cobine
J. W. Coltman
M. G. Crosby
R. C. Curtis
R. L. Dietzold
R. B. Dome
W. G. Dow
W. L. Everitt
W. G. H. Finch
D. G. Fink
H. C. Forbes
I. A. Getting
L. J. Giacoletto
A. W. Graf
F. W. Grover
E. A. Guillemin
A. V. Haeff
D. B. Harris
L. B. Headrick
E. W. Herold
J. K. Hilliard
C. J. Hirsch
J. K. Johnson
L. F. Jones
H. S. Knowles
J. D. Kraus
J. B. H. Kuper
S. C. Lawrence
D. G. Little
F. B. Llewellyn
Nathan Marchand
E. D. McArthur
Knox McIlwain
J. W. McRae
L. A Meacham
G. F. Metcalf
E. L. Nelson
D. O. North
K. A. Norton

(*Board of Editors, cont.*)

H. F. Olson
G. D. O'Neill
R. M. Page
H. O. Peterson
G. W. Pickard
Haraden Pratt
V. A. Priest
John Ragazzini
Simon Ramo
H. J. Reich
F. X. Rettenmeyer
P. C. Sandretto
H. H. Scott
Stuart Seeley
V. W. Sherman
L. C. Smeby
C. E. Smith
Newbern Smith
J. A. Stratton
G. C. Sziklai
W. C Tinus
K. S. Van Dyke
E. K. Van Tassel
Ernst Weber
H. A. Wheeler
J. R. Whinnery
W. C. White
L. E. Whittemore
J. B. Wiesner
Irving Wolff
H. A. Zahl
V. K. Zworykin

Education

J. D. Ryder, *Chairman*

R. G. Anthes
G. R. Arthur
C. G. Brennecke
W. L. Cassell
C. C. Chambers
R. M. Fano
A. W. Graf
A. E. Harrison
H. E. Hartig
R. W. Hickman
G. B. Hoadley
G. L. Hollander
A. H. Howell
F. S. Howes
Glen Koehler
A. W. Melloh
H. A. Moench
P. H. Nelson
J. M. Pettit
Albert Preisman
L. R. Quarles
J. R. Ragazzini
H. J. Reich
V. C. Rideout
F. R. Stansel
D. L. Waidelich
L. E. Williams
D. G. Wilson
A. H. Wing, Jr.
Irving Wolff

Finance

W. R. G. Baker, *Chairman*

I. S. Coggeshall
R. F. Guy
J. W. McRae
D. B. Sinclair, *ex-officio*
Ernst Weber

Membership

R. M. Krueger, *Chairman*

F. W. Albertson
G. W. Fyler
O. I. Lewis
B. F. Osbahr
F. H. R. Pounsett
W. C. White

(Chairmen of Section Membership Committees *Ex-Officio*
(Regional Directors *Ex-Officio*)

Nominations

W. L. Everitt, *Chairman*

S. L. Bailey
W. H. Doherty
A. W. Graf
W. R. Hewlett
A. B. Oxley
Haraden Pratt
Irving Wolff

Papers Review

G. F. Metcalf, *Chairman*

M. A. Acheson
H. A. Affel
W. J. Albersheim
D. B. Anderson
V. A. Babits
J. J. Baruch
W. R. Bennett
P. H. Betts
F. J. Bingley
D. S. Bond
B. B. Brown
D. R. Brown
Kenneth Bullington
R. P. Burr
H. A. Chinn
J. K. Clapp
S. B. Cohn
F. W. Cunningham
A. R. D'heedene
L. T. Devore
M. J. di Toro
H. D. Doolittle
O. S. Duffendack
W. A. Edson
E. H. Felix
L. M. Field
J. M. Forrester
V. H. Fraenckel
R. L. Freeman
E. G. Fubini
H. P. Gates
W. M. Goodall
T. C. Hana
O. B. Hanson
A. E. Harrison
Walter Hausz

(*Paper Review, cont.*)

T. J. Henry
W. R. Hewlett
Gunnar Hok
C. N. Hoyler
P. K. Hudson
W. H. Huggins
D. L. Jaffe
Henry Jasik
E. C. Jordan
A. G. Kandoian
Martin Katzin
R. W. P. King
C. R. Knight
W. E. Kock
Emile Labin
J. J. Lamb
V. D. Landon
M. T. Lebenbaum
Meyer Leifer
B. R. Lester
C. V. Litton
A. B. MacNee
W. P. Mason
R. E. Mathes
J. O. Mesa
H. R. Mimno
F. L. Moseley
A. F. Murray
J. R. Nelson
C. H. Page
R. C. Palmer
H. W. Parker
L. J. Peters
W. H. Pickering
Albert Preisman
C. F. Quate
J. A. Rajchman
H. E. Roys
J. D. Ryder
A. L. Samuel
H. A. Samulon
L. S. Schwartz
Samuel Seely
Harner Selvidge
R. T. Silberman
David Sillman
George Sinclair
J. E. Smith
W. M. Smith
A. E. Smoll
R. L. Snyder, Jr.
E. E. Spitzer
J. R. Steen
C. S. Szegho
H. P. Thomas
C. E. Torsch
Bertram Trevor
W. N. Tuttle
Dayton Ulrey
L. C. Van Atta
S. N. Van Voorhis
J. R. Weiner
K. R. Wendt
M. S. Wheeler
R. M. Wilmotte
Victor Young
H. R. Zeamans

Policy Advisory

W. R. Hewlett, *Chairman*

W. H. Doherty
F. Hamburger, Jr.
J. V. L. Hogan
T. A. Hunter
F. B. Llewellyn
J. D. Ryder
Ernst Weber

Professional Groups

W. R. G. Baker, *Chairman*

Austin Bailey
B. B. Bauer
W. L. Everitt
J. J. Fiske
R. F. Guy
R. A. Heising
J. K. Hilliard
Harner Selvidge
J. R. Steen
L. C. Van Atta

(Professional Group Chairmen *Ex-Officio*)

Public Relations

Lewis Winner, *Chairman*

E. L. Bragdon
W. C. Copp
H. E. Fry
E. K. Gannett
R. F. Guy
T. R. Kennedy, Jr.
H. S. Renne
Bruce Robertson
E. C. Thompson

(Chairmen of Section Publicity Committees *Ex-Officio*)

Sections

E. T. Sherwood, *Chairman*

Ben Akerman
A. B. Bereskin
J. B. Epperson
R. A. Heising
J. F. Jordan
C. A. Norris
J. E. Shepherd
L. C. Sigmon
R. N. White

(Section Chairmen *Ex-Officio*)

Tellers

J. Z. Millar, *Chairman*

David Dettinger
Vincent Learned
M. T. Lebenbaum
H. S. Moncton

Technical Committees—May, 1, 1952–April 30, 1953

20. STANDARDS COMMITTEE

A. G. Jensen, *Chairman*
M. W. Baldwin, Jr., *Vice-Chairman*
L. G. Cumming, *Vice-Chairman*
Ernst Weber, *Vice-Chairman*

Jack Avins — G. D. O'Neill
R. R. Batcher — C. H. Page
J. G. Brainerd — W. J. Pease
M. R. Briggs — W. J. Poch
F. T. Budelman — A. F. Pomeroy
C. A. Cady — D. C. Ports
P. S. Carter — P. C. Sandretto
A. G. Clavier — Robert Serrell
John Dalke — R. F. Shea
A. W. Friend — R. E. Shelby
F. J. Gaffney — Newbern Smith
W. D. Goodale, Jr. — R. A. Sykes
R. A. Hackbusch — W. G. Tuller
J. G. Kreer — J. P. Veatch
E. A. Laport — R. J. Wise

SUBCOMMITTEES

20.4 Television Co-ordination

M. W. Baldwin, Jr., *Chairman*
J. E. Keister

20.5 Definitions Co-ordinating

M. W. Baldwin, Jr., *Chairman*

P. S. Carter — J. G. Kreer, Jr.
P. J. Herbst — E. A. Laport

20.5.3 Task Group on Receiver Definitions

P. S. Carter, *Chairman*

H. W. Augustadt — R. A. Miller
Jack Avins — Garrard Mountjoy
L. M. Harris — C. H. Page
R. F. Shea

20.8 Basic Terms

J. G. Brainerd, *Chairman*

M. W. Baldwin, Jr. — C. H. Page

1. ANNUAL REVIEW

R. R. Batcher, *Chairman*
Trevor Clark, *Vice-Chairman*

J. D. Crawford — H. P. Westman
L. E. Whittemore

2. ANTENNAS AND WAVEGUIDES

D. C. Ports, *Chairman*

P. S. Carter — A. G. Giordano
J. M. DeBell — Henry Jasik
Georges Deschamps — M. L. Kales
J. E. Eaton — O. E. Kienow
A. G. Fox — George Sinclair
P. H. Smith

SUBCOMMITTEE

2.2 Waveguide and Transmission-Line Definitions

P. H. Smith, *Chairman*

George Deschamps — W. E. Kock

3. AUDIO TECHNIQUES

C. A. Cady, *Chairman*

H. W. Augustadt — J. K. Hilliard
W. Lindsay Black — D. E. Maxwell
Harold Burris-Meyer — R. A. Miller
D. H. Castle — R. B. Monroe
W. W. Dean — H. H. Scott
H. D. Harris — W. E. Stewart

SUBCOMMITTEES

3.1 Definitions of Audio Systems and Components Excluding Recording

H. W. Augustadt, *Chairman*

J. A. Green — H. D. Harris
F. L. Hopper

3.2 Methods of Measurement of Audio Systems and Components Excluding Recording

D. E. Maxwell, *Chairman*

W. L. Black — I. G. Easton
W. E. Stewart

3.5 Revision of ASA C16.5-1942

C. A. Cady, *Chairman*

L. B. Cooke — J. W. Miller
W. W. Dean — R. B. Monroe

4. CIRCUITS

C. H. Page, *Chairman*
W. R. Bennett, *Vice-Chairman*

J. G. Brainerd — John Linvill
A. R. D'heedene — W. A. Lynch
R. L. Dietzold — P. F. Ordung
R. M. Foster — E. H. Perkins
W. H. Huggins — W. N. Tuttle
Herbert Krauss — Ernst Weber

SUBCOMMITTEES

4.2 Linear Lumped-Constant Passive Circuits

R. L. Dietzold, *Chairman*

J. B. Brainerd — Herbert Krauss
A. R. D'heedene — C. H. Page
R. M. Foster — W. N. Tuttle

4.3 Circuit Topology

R. M. Foster, *Chairman*

R. L. Dietzold — E. A. Guillemin
Stanford Goldman — John Riordan

4.4 Linear Varying-Parameter and NonLinear Circuits

W. R. Bennett, *Chairman*

J. G. Kreer, Jr. — C. H. Page
J. R. Weiner

4.5 Time-Domain Network Analysis and Synthesis

W. H. Huggins, *Chairman*

Stanford Goldman — J. G. Linvill
W. H. Kautz — D. F. Tuttle, Jr.
J. R. Weiner

4.7 Linear Active Circuits Including Networks with Feedback and Servomechanisms Circuits

W. A. Lynch, *Chairman*

Henri Lauer — E. H. Perkins
L. G. Linvill — J. R. Ragazzini
J. M. Manley — C. F. Rehberg

4.8 Circuit Components

A. R. D'heedene

4.9 Fundamental Quantities

H. L. Krauss, *Chairman*

P. F. Ordung — J. D. Ryder

6. ELECTROACOUSTICS

W. D. Goodale, Jr., *Chairman*
B. B. Bauer, *Vice-Chairman*

E. C. Gregg — H. F. Olson
H. C. Hardy — R. J. Rockwell
A. S. Hegeman, Jr. — Vincent Salmon
W. F. Meeker — E. S. Seeley
P. S. Veneklasen

7. ELECTRON DEVICES

G. D. O'Neill, *Chairman*
R. M. Ryder, *Vice-Chairman*

E. M. Boone — J. W. Kearney
R. S. Burnap — G. R. Kilgore
J. W. Clark — I. E. Mouromtseff
W. J. Dodds — L. S. Nergaard
George Espersen — P. A. Redhead
C. E. Fay — A. C. Rockwood
W. R. Ferris — A. L. Samuel
M. S. Glass — W. G. Shepherd
T. J. Henry — R. W. Slinkman
M. E. Hines — H. L. Thorson
R. B. Janes — C. M. Wheeler

SUBCOMMITTEES

Ad Hoc Committee to Make Critical Review of Organization of Committee 7

M. E. Hines, *Chairman*

R. S. Burnap — J. W. Kearney
L. S. Nergaard

7.2 Cathode-Ray and Television Tubes

R. B. Janes, *Chairman*
R. G. Stoudenheimer

7.3 Gas Tubes

H. L. Thorson, *Chairman*

J. H. Burnett — D. E. Marshall
W. A. Depp — Wm. Schmitt
E. J. Handley — W. W. Watrous
R. A. Herring — W. M. Webster
H. H. Wittenberg

7.3.1 Task Group on Methods of Test for TR and ATR Tubes

H. L. Thorson, *Chairman*

7.4 Power-Output High-Vacuum Tubes

C. E. Fay, *Chairman*

J. W. Clark — I. E. Mouromtseff
H. D. Doolittle — E. E. Spitzer
T. A. Elder — Carol Veronda
G. A. Espersen — W. G. Wagener
J. W. Greer — C. M. Wheeler
A. K. Wing

7.4.1 Magnetron Working Group Under POHVT

G. A. Espersen, *Chairman*
R. R. Moats, *Secretary*

Norman Alstad — M. S. Glass
R. S. Briggs — Beverly Kumfer
H. W. Cole — E. C. Okress
T. P. Curtis — S. Weston

7.6 Small High-Vacuum Tubes

T. J. Henry, *Chairman*

E. M. Boone — E. H. Hurlburt
R. V. Hergenrother — I. Meth
L. N. Heynick — W. T. Millis
M. E. Hines — R. W. Slinkman
W. G. Shepherd

7.6.2 Task Group on Traveling-Wave Tubes

M. E. Hines, *Chairman*

H. D. Arnett — R. G. E. Hutter
W. J. Dodds — J. R. Pierce
L. M. Field — S. E. Webber

7.6.3 Task Group on Noise Under SSHVT

R. M. Ryder, *Chairman*

J. J. Freeman — D. O. North
W. A. Harris — E. K. Stodola

7.7 Solid-State Devices

R. M. Ryder, *Chairman*

S. J. Angello — J. Kurshan
C. B. Brown — H. L. Owens
W. C. Dunlap — W. J. Pietenpol
J. R. Flegal — B. J. Rothlein
R. W. Grantham — E. J. Sees

7.7.2 Task Group on Semiconductors Definitions

S. J. Angello, *Chairman*

J. M. Early — B. J. Rothlein
J. J. Ebers — J. S. Schaffner
K. Uhler

7.7.3 Task Group on Semiconductors Methods of Test

W. J. Pietenpol, *Chairman*

7.11 Task Group on Test Methods for High-Vacuum Microwave Tubes

G. A. Espersen, *Chairman*

E. M. Boone — R. C. Hergenrother
C. T. Goddard — V. R. Learned
A. E. Harrison — E. G. Linder
T. J. Henry — W. G. Shepherd
R. Unger

8. ELECTRONIC COMPUTERS

Robert Serrell, *Chairman*
D. R. Brown, *Vice-Chairman*

R. D. Elbourn — C. V. L. Smith
E. L. Harder — R. L. Snyder, Jr.
E. Lakatos — W. H. Ware
G. W. Patterson — C. R. Wayne
J. A. Rajchman — J. R. Weiner
Nathaniel Rochester — C. F. West
Way Dong Woo

SUBCOMMITTEE

8.3 Static Storage Elements

J. Rajchman, *Chairman*

A. O. Black — E. Gelband
H. Bonn — M. K. Haynes
H. R. Brownell — M. Littmann
T. C. Chen — W. N. Papian
E. A. Sands

8.4 Definitions (Eastern Division)

N. Rochester, *Chairman*

R. R. Everett — L. C. Hobbs
R. D. Elbourn — G. W. Patterson
J. R. Weiner

8.5 Definitions (Western Division)

W. H. Ware, *Chairman*

H. D. Huskey — W. E. Smith
H. T. Larson — W. S. Speer
L. D. Stevens

9. FACSIMILE

R. J. Wise, *Chairman*
Henry Burkhard, *Vice-Chairman*

C. K. Clauer — F. A. Hester
A. G. Cooley — John V. Hogan
I. H. Franzel — Pierre Mertz
J. H. Hackenberg — C. J. Young

10. INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS

John Dalke, *Chairman*
Eugene Mittelmann, *Vice-Chairman*

G. P. Bosomworth — H. W. Parker
J. M. Cage — S. I. Rambo
E. W. Chapin — Walther Richter
J. E. Eiselein — W. C. Rudd
C. W. Frick — E. H. Schulz
G. W. Klingaman — C. F. Spitzer
H. R. Meahl — W. R. Thurston
J. N. Mennie — M. P. Vore
P. E. Ohmart — Julius Weinberger

SUBCOMMITTEES

10.1 Definitions for Induction and Dielectric Heating

C. F. Spitzer, *Chairman*

C. P. Bosomworth — J. L. Dalke
J. M. Cage — Eugene Mittelmann
Walther Richter

10.2 Dielectric Measurements

John Dalke, *Acting Chairman*

G. W. Klingaman — J. H. Mennie
H. R. Meahl — C. F. Spitzer

10.4 Methods of Measurement

Eugene Mittelmann, *Chairman*

J. M. Cage — S. I. Rambo
J. L. Dalke — E. H. Schulz
W. R. Thurston

11. INFORMATION THEORY AND MODULATION SYSTEMS

W. G. Tuller, *Chairman*
J. G. Kreer, Jr., *Vice-Chairman*

P. L. Bargellini — H. Kohler
W. R. Bennett — E. R. Kretzmer
L. A. DeRosa — V. D. Landon
D. D. Grieg — Nathan Marchand
J. V. Harrington — L. A. Meacham
Dale Pollack

12. NAVIGATION AIDS

P. C. Sandretto, *Chairman*
H. R. Mimno, *Vice-Chairman*

W. B. Burgess — H. I. Metz
Harry Davis — K. A. Norton
R. E. Gray — Winslow Palmer
C. J. Hirsch — L. M. Sherer

SUBCOMMITTEES

12.2 Standard DF Measurements

E. D. Blodgett, *Chairman*
J. Kaplan, *Vice-Chairman*
J. L. Allison, *Secretary*
R. Silberstein, *Alternate Secretary*

A. D. Bailey — H. R. Mimno
H. I. Butler — W. M. Richardson
L. M. Harding — J. A. Solga
J. J. Kellerher — J. O. Spriggs
Frank Kratokvile — C. A. Strom, Jr.
A. A. Kunze — S. R. Thrift
J. T. Lawrence — J. H. Trexler

12.3 Measurement Standards for Navigation Systems

Fred Moskowitz, *Chairman*
S. B. Fishdein, *Secretary*

Paul Adams — J. T. MacLemore
Paul Hansel — Charles Marshburn
M. Leifer — P. W. Siglin
George Litchford — Vernon Weihe

14. PIEZOELECTRIC CRYSTALS

R. A. Sykes, *Chairman*
W. P. Mason, *Vice-Chairman*

W. L. Bond — W. D. George
W. G. Cady — Edward Gerber
J. K. Clapp — Hans Jaffe
W. A. Edson — S. Roberts
Clifford Frondel — P. L. Smith
K. S. Van Dyke

15. RADIO TRANSMITTERS

M. R. Briggs, *Chairman*
A. E. Kerwien, *Vice-Chairman*

E. L. Adams — P. J. Herbst
J. H. Battison — J. B. Knox
T. J. Boerner — L. A. Looney
H. R. Butler — J. F. McDonald
L. K. Findley — John Ruston
Harold Goldberg — Berthold Sheffield
J. B. Heffelfinger — I. R. Weir

SUBCOMMITTEES

15.1 FM Transmitters

John Ruston, *Chairman*

John Bose — Nathan Marchand
J. R. Boykin — Perry Osborne
H. P. Thomas

15.2 Radio Telegraph Transmitters up to 50 Mc

H. R. Butler, *Chairman*

J. L. Finch — Berthold Sheffield
J. F. McDonald — F. D. Webster
I. R. Weir

15.3 Double-Sideband AM Transmitters

J. B. Heffelfinger, *Chairman*

E. L. Adams — L. T. Findley
R. E. Beetham — L. A. Looney

15.4 Pulse-Modulated Transmitters

Harold Goldberg, *Chairman*

Ross Bateman — W. E. Newlon
L. L. Bonham — W. K. Roberts
W. F. Cook — B. D. Smith
H. Kohler — W. G. Tuller
G. F. Montgomery — R. M. Whitehorn

15.5 Single-Sideband Radio Communication Transmitters

A. E. Kerwien, *Chairman*

M. R. Briggs — Leonard Kahn
A. Brown — E. A. Laport
John Costas — J. B. Singel

15.6 Television Broadcast Transmitters

P. J. Herbst, *Chairman*

F. J. Bias — T. M. Gluyas, Jr.
Ervin Bradburd — L. A. Looney
John Ruston

16. MOBILE COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

F. T. Budelman, *Chairman*
Alexander Whitney, *Vice-Chairman*

(*Committee 16, cont.*)

G. M. Brown — D. E. Noble
A. V. Dasburg — J. C. O'Brien
D. B. Harris — David Talley
C. M. Heiden — George Teommey
C. N. Kimball, Jr. — R. W. Tuttle

17. RECEIVERS

Jack Avins, *Chairman*
J. D. Reid, *Vice-Chairman*

K. A. Chittick — F. R. Norton
R. De Cola — Leon Riebman
U. E. Closson — L. M. Rodgers
L. M. Harris — W. F. Sands
K. W. Jarvis — S. W. Seeley
J. K. Johnson — R. F. Shea
W. R. Koch — W. O. Swinyard
I. J. Melman — F. B. Uphoff
Garrard Mountjoy — R. S. Yoder

SUBCOMMITTEES

17.3 Single-Sideband Receivers

K. Jarvis, *Chairman*
D. E. Norgaard

17.4 Spurious Radiation

R. F. Shea, *Chairman*

E. W. Chapin — John Rennick
K. A. Chittick — L. M. Rodgers
H. E. Dinger — E. H. Schrot
W. R. Koch — H. Schwarz
B. J. Lawrence — S. W. Seeley
T. S. Loeser — C. G. Seright
R. A. Maher — W. O. Swinyard
F. L. Pampel — H. J. Tyzzer
R. S. Yoder

17.5 Annual Review Material

L. M. Harris, *Chairman*

17.8 Task Group to Review I.E.C. Proposal on Standardization of Measurements of Receivers for AM Broadcast Transmissions

R. DeCola, *Chairman*

H. Adler — E. R. Pfaff
W. F. Cotter — S. C. Spielman
J. K. Johnson — W. O. Swinyard
R. Yoder

17.9 Automatic Frequency Control

F. B. Uphoff, *Chairman*

19. SOUND RECORDING AND REPRODUCING

A. W. Friend, *Chairman*
Lincoln Thompson, *Vice-Chairman*

S. J. Begun — A. P. G. Peterson
M. S. Corrington — H. E. Roys
R. M. Fraser — Harry Schecter
E. W. Kellog — C. F. West
C. J. Lebel — R. E. Zenner

SUBCOMMITTEES

CCIR Task Group

H. E. Roys, *Chairman*

W. S. Bachman — A. W. Friend
R. M. Fraser — R. C. Moyer
L. Thompson

19.1 Magnetic Recording

A. P. G. Peterson, *Chairman*

W. H. Erikson — Ward Shepard, Jr.
J. H. McGuigan — R. E. Zenner

19.2 Mechanical Recording

Lincoln Thompson, *Chairman*

W. S. Bachman — R. C. Moyer
T. Lindenberg — F. W. Roberts
A. R. Morgan — M. S. Royston
Arthur S. R. Toby

19.3 Optical Recording

R. M. Fraser, *Chairman*

Price Fish — Everett Miller
Charles Townsend

21. SYMBOLS

A. G. Clavier, *Chairman*
K. E. Anspach, *Vice-Chairman*

W. J. Everts — A. F. Pomeroy
W. A. Ford — M. B. Reed
R. T. Haviland — M. P. Robinson
O. T. Laube — M. S. Smith
C. D. Mitchell — H. R. Terhune
C. Neitzert — H. P. Westman

SUBCOMMITTEES

21.2 Graphical Symbols for Semiconductors

C. D. Mitchell, *Chairman*

L. F. Hescock — R. M. Ryder
F. J. Lingel — A. D. Shaw
E. H. Ulm

21.3 Task Group on Graphical Symbols for Functional Operations of Control, Computing, and Switching Equipment

W. B. Callaway, *Chairman*

J. C. Bayles — B. McMillan
C. W. Frank — F. J. Roehm
J. D. Hood — J. L. Wagner
A. Lesti — R. M. Walker

22. TELEVISION SYSTEMS

R. E. Shelby, *Chairman*
R. M. Bowie, *Vice-Chairman*

W. F. Bailey — I. J. Kaar
M. W. Baldwin, Jr. — R. D. Kell
A. H. Brolly — P. J. Larsen
J. E. Brown — H. T. Lyman
K. A. Chittick — Leonard Mautner
C. G. Fick — J. Minter
D. G. Fink — J. H. Mulligan, Jr.
P. C. Goldmark — A. F. Murray
R. N. Harmon — D. W. Pugsley
J. E. Hayes — Martin Silver
J. L. Hollis — David Smith
A. G. Jensen — M. E. Strieby
A. Talamini

SUBCOMMITTEES

22.1 Definitions

M. W. Baldwin, Jr., *Chairman*

A. V. Bedford — D. L. McAdam
F. J. Bingley — H. A. Samulon
J. W. Christensen — E. Sieminski
C. J. Hirsch — G. R. Tingley
W. T. Wintringham

22.2 Television Picture Elements

R. M. Bowie, *Chairman*

W. E. Bradley — P. Mertz
S. Helt — H. A. Samulon
M. Leifer — O. H. Schade

23. VIDEO TECHNIQUES

W. J. Poch, *Chairman*
A. J. Baracket, *Vice-Chairman*

(*Committee 23, cont.*)

J. Battison — R. L. Garman
K. B. Benson — R. E. Graham
R. W. Clark — J. L. Jones
Stephen Doba, Jr. — J. E. Keister
V. J. Duke — L. L. Lewis
G. L. Fredendall — C. G. Pierce
B. F. Tyson

SUBCOMMITTEES

23.2 Utilization, Including Video Recording: Methods of Measurement

R. L. Garman, *Chairman*

K. B. Benson — L. D. Grignon
J. M. Brumbaugh — Sidney Kraemer
V. J. Duke — H. Milholland
George Gordon — H. J. Schlafly

23.3 Video Systems and Components: Methods of Measurement

A. J. Baracket, *Chairman*

I. C. Abrahams — G. L. Fredendall
R. Betts — J. R. Hefele
R. DeBaun — A. Lind
J. F. Wiggin

23.4 Video Signal Transmission: Methods of Measurement

J. L. Jones, *Chairman*

K. B. Benson — R. M. Morris
S. Brand — Keith Mullenger
R. D. Chipp — R. S. O'Brien
Stephen Doba, Jr. — C. A. Rosencrans
L. R. Moffett — E. H. Schreiber
B. F. Tyson

24. WAVE PROPAGATION

Newbern Smith, *Chairman*
H. W. Wells, *Vice-Chairman*

E. W. Allen, Jr. — D. E. Kerr
S. L. Bailey — Morris Kline
H. G. Booker — R. K. Moore
C. R. Burrows — M. G. Morgan
T. J. Carroll — K. A. Norton
A. B. Crawford — H. O. Peterson
A. E. Cullum, Jr. — George Sinclair
W. S. Duttera — R. L. Smith-Rose
R. E. Fontana — A. W. Straiton
I. H. Gerks — A. H. Waynick
M. C. Gray — J. W. Wright
T. W. Wright

SUBCOMMITTEES

24.1 Standards and Practices

H. O. Peterson, *Chairman*

W. S. Duttera — George Sinclair
F. M. Greene — E. F. Vandivere
J. W. Wright

24.2 Theory and Application of Tropospheric Propagation

Thomas Carroll, *Chairman*

H. G. Booker — Marion C. Gray
A. B. Crawford — A. W. Straiton
R. P. Wakeman

24.3 Theory and Application of Ionospheric Propagation

M. G. Morgan, *Chairman*

R. Bateman — R. A. Helliwell
K. W. Bowles — C. W. McLeish
J. H. Meek

24.4 Definitions and Publications

George Sinclair, *Chairman*

A. B. Crawford, I. H. Gerks, J. E. Eaton, Karl Jansky, E. G. Fubini, Martin Katzin, D. E. Kerr

24.6 Radio Astronomy

C. R. Burrows, *Chairman*

A. E. Covington, F. T. Haddock, Jr., J. Hagen

25. MEASUREMENTS AND INSTRUMENTATION

F. J. Gaffney, *Chairman*
P. S. Christaldi, *Vice-Chairman*

J. L. Dalke, G. A. Morton, Harold Dinger, C. D. Owens, G. L. Fredendall, A. P. G. Peterson, W. D. George, J. G. Reid, Jr., W. J. Mayo-wells, J. R. Steen, Ernst Weber

SUBCOMMITTEES

25.1 Basic Standards and Calibration Methods

W. D. George, *Chairman*

S. L. Bailey, G. L. Davies, F. J. Gaffney

25.2 Dielectric Measurements

John Dalke, *Chairman*

C. A. Bieling, Fred A. Muller

25.3 Magnetic Measurements

C. D. Owens, *Chairman*

W. Cairnes, P. H. Haas, G. S. Fay, E. J. Smith

25.4 Audio-Frequency Measurements

A. P. G. Peterson, *Chairman*

25.5 Video-Frequency Measurements

G. L. Fredendall, *Chairman*

Joseph Fisher, H. A. Samulon, Richard Palmer, W. R. Thurston

25.6 High-Frequency Measurements

R. W. Lowman, *Chairman*

R. A. Braden, G. B. Hoadley, I. G. Easton, E. W. Houghton, C. J. Franks, B. M. Oliver, F. J. Gaffney, H. E. Webber

25.9 Measurements of Radioactivity

G. A. Morton, *Chairman*
P. W. Davison, *Acting Secretary*

R. L. Butenhoff, F. D. Lewis, D. L. Collins, A. Lovoff, L. F. Curtiss, M. A. Schultz, W. W. Schultz

25.10 Oscillography

P. S. Christaldi, *Chairman*

M. J. Ackerman, E. R. Haberland, R. R. Batcher, W. J. Jones, Edward Durbin, H. M. Joseph, Rudolf Feldt, A. L. Stillwell, Howard Vollum

25.11 Statistical Quality Control

J. R. Steen, *Chairman*

25.13 Telemetering

W. J. Mayo-Wells, *Chairman*

J. F. Brinster, F. Lehan, R. E. Colander, E. E. Lynch, C. K. Duff, M. G. Pawley, A. P. Gruer, G. M. Thynell, R. L. Harding, F. L. Verwiebe, C. H. Hoeppner, G. F. C. Weedon, M. V. Kiebert, G. E. White, W. A. Wildhack

25.14 Electronic Components

J. G. Reid, Jr., *Chairman*

G. B. Devey, A. W. Rodgers, J. C. P. Long, N. H. Taylor, J. H. Muncy, A. E. Zdobysz

26. SERVO-SYSTEMS

W. M. Pease, *Chairman*

V. B. Haas, Jr., E. A. Sabin, W. K. Linvill, P. Travers, J. Lozier, R. B. Wilcox, S. B. Williams

SUBCOMMITTEE

26.1 Terminology for Feedback Control Systems

J. C. Lozier, *Chairman*

M. R. Aaron, L. Goldman, Martin Cooperstein, L. H. O'Neill, J. O. Edson, Ralph Redemski, Thomas Flynn, C. F. Rehberg, Felix Sweig

Special Committees

ARMED FORCES LIAISON COMMITTEE

G. W. Bailey, *Chairman*

IRE-IEE INTERNATIONAL LIAISON COMMITTEE

F. S. Barton, F. B. Llewellyn, Ralph Bown, C. G. Mayer, R. H. Davies, R. L. Smith-Rose, Willis Jackson, J. A. Stratton

PROFESSIONAL RECOGNITION

G. B. Hoadley, *Chairman*

C. C. Chambers, W. E. Donovan, H. F. Dart, C. M. Edwards

INSTITUTE REPRESENTATIVES IN COLLEGES—1952*

*Agricultural and Mechanical College of Texas: H. C. Dillingham
*Akron, University of: P. C. Smith
*Alabama Polytechnic Institute: R. M. Steere
*Alberta, University of: J. W. Porteous
*Arizona, University of: H. E. Stewart
*Arkansas, University of: W. W. Cannon
*British Columbia, University of: L. R. Kersey
*Brooklyn, Polytechnic Institute of, (Day Division): H. A. Foecke
*Brooklyn, Polytechnic Institute of, (Evening Division): A. B. Giordano
*Brown University: J. P. Ruina
*Bucknell, University of: Appointment later
*California Institute of Technology: W. H. Pickering
*California State Polytechnic College: Clarence Radius
*California, University of: L. J. Black
California, University of at Los Angeles: E. F. King
Carleton College: G. R. Love
*Carnegie Institute of Technology: G. H. Royer
*Case Institute of Technology: J. D. Johannesen
Cincinnati, University of: A. B. Bereskin
*Clarkson College of Technology: Joseph Salerno
*Colorado, University of: P. W. Carlin
*Columbia University: J. R. Ragazzini
*Connecticut, University of: H. L. Heydt
*Cooper Union: J. B. Sherman
*Cornell University: True McLean
Dartmouth College: M. G. Morgan
*Dayton, University of: Appointment later
*Delaware, University of: H. S. Bueche
*Denver, University of: Herbert Reno
*Detroit, University of: Thomas Yamauchi
*Drexel Institute of Technology: R. T. Zern
Duke University: H. A. Owen
Evansville College: J. F. Sears
*Fenn College: K. S. Sherman
*Florida, University of: S. P. Sashoff
*George Washington University: Appointment later
*Georgia Institute of Technology: M. A. Honnell
Harvard University: E. L. Chaffee
*Illinois Institute of Technology: G. F. Levy
*Illinois, University of: P. F. Schwarzlose
*Iowa, State University of: L. A. Ware
*Iowa State College: G. A. Richardson
*John Carroll University: J. L. Hunter
*Johns Hopkins University: Ferdinand Hamburger, Jr.
*Kansas State College: J. E. Wolfe
*Kansas, University of: D. G. Wilson
*Kentucky, University of: N. B. Allison
*Lafayette College: F. W. Smith

* Colleges with approved Student Branches.

*Lehigh University: D. E. Mode
*Louisiana State University: L. V. McLean
*Louisville, University of: S. T. Fife
*Maine, University of: Appointment later
*Manhattan College: T. P. Canavan
Manitoba, University of: R. G. Anthes
*Marquette University: Appointment later
*Maryland, University of: G. F. Corcoran
*Massachusetts Institute of Technology: E. A. Guillemin, W. H. Radford
Massachusetts, University of: C. S. Roys
McGill University: F. S. Howes
*Miami, University of: F. B. Lucas
*Michigan College of Mining and Technology: R. J. Jones
*Michigan State College: I. O. Ebert
*Michigan, University of: L. N. Holland
*Minnesota, University of: Leroy Anderson
*Mississippi State College: P. T. Hutchison
*Missouri School of Mines and Metallurgy: R. E. Nolte
*Missouri, University of: G. V. Lago
*Montana State College: R. C. Seibel
*Nebraska, University of: Charles Rook
Nevada, University of: I. J. Sandorf
*Newark College of Engineering: D. W. Dickey
*New Hampshire, University of: A. L. Winn
*New Mexico College of Agriculture and Mechanic Arts: H. A. Brown
*New Mexico, University of: A. D. Wooten
*New York, College of the City of: Harold Wolf
*New York University: Philip Greenstein
*North Carolina State College: G. B. Hoadley
*North Dakota Agricultural College: E. M. Anderson
*North Dakota, University of: Clifford Thomforde
*Northeastern University: G. E. Pihl
*Northwestern University: A. H. Wing, Jr.
*Notre Dame, University of: H. E. Ellithorn
*Ohio State University: G. E. Mueller
*Oklahoma Agricultural and Mechanical College: A. L. Betts
Oklahoma, University of: C. L. Farrar
*Oregon State College: A. L. Albert
*Pennsylvania State College: C. R. Amerman
*Pennsylvania, University of: D. F. Hunt
*Pittsburgh, University of: John Brinda, Jr.
*Pratt Institute: David Vitrogan
*Princeton University: N. W. Mather
*Purdue University: R. P. Siskind
Queens University: H. H. Stewart
*Rensselaer Polytechnic Institute: H. D. Harris
*Rhode Island, University of: R. S. Haas
Rice Institute: C. R. Wischmeyer
Rose Polytechnic Institute: H. A. Moench
*Rutgers University: J. L. Potter
*St. Louis University: G. E. Dreifke
*San Diego State College: D. C. Kalbfell
*San Jose State College: Harry Engwicht
Santa Clara, University of: H. P. Nettesheim
*Seattle University: Appointment later
*South Carolina, University of: Appointment later
*South Dakota School of Mines and Technology: Appointment later
Southern California, University of: G. W. Reynolds
*Southern Methodist University: Paul Harton
*Stanford University: H. P. Blanchard
Stevens Institute of Technology: A. C. Gilmore, jr.
*Syracuse, University of: Herbert Hellerman
*Tennessee, University of: E. D. Shipley
*Texas, University of: H. W. Smith
*Toledo, University of: R. E. Weeber
*Toronto, University of: George Sinclair
*Tufts College: A. H. Howell
*Tulane University: J. A. Cronvich
Union College (Nebr.): M. D. Hare
United States Naval Post Graduate School: G. R. Giet
*Utah State Agricultural College: Clayton Clark
*Utah, University of: M. E. Van Valkenburg
*Villanova College: Appointment later
*Virginia Polytechnic Institute: R. R. Wright
*Virginia, University of: J. C. Mace
*Washington, University of: H. M. Swarm
*Wayne University: R. E. Kuba
Western Ontario, University of: E. H. Tull
*West Virginia University: R. C. Colwell
*Wisconsin, University of: Glenn Koehler
Witwatersrand, University of: G. R. Bozzoli
*Worcester Polytechnic Institute: H. H. Newell
*Wyoming, University of: W. M. Mallory
*Yale University: J. G. Skalnik

INSTITUTE REPRESENTATIVES ON OTHER BODIES—1952

American Association for the Advancement of Science: J. C. Jensen
American Documentation Institute: J. H. Dellinger
ASA Standards Council: A. G. Jensen; Ernst Weber, L. G. Cumming, alternates
ASA Electrical Standards Committee: L. G. Cumming, E. A. LaPort, F. B. Llewellyn
ASA Drawings and Symbols Correlating Committee: A. F. Pomeroy, A. G. Clavier, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (C16) on Radio (Sponsored by IRE): R. R. Batcher, Secretary; A. G. Jensen, M. R. Briggs, L. G. Cumming
ASA Sectional Committee (C42) on Definitions of Electrical Terms; M. W. Baldwin, Jr., A. G. Jensen, Haraden Pratt, J. G. Brainerd
ASA Subcommittee (C42.1) on General Terms: J. G. Brainerd
ASA Subcommittee (C42.6) on Electrical Instruments: Ernst Weber
ASA Subcommittee (C42.13) on Communications: J. C. Schelleng
ASA Subcommittee (C42.14) on Electron Tubes: L. S. Nergaard
ASA Sectional Committee (C60) on Standardization on Electron Tubes: L. S. Nergaard, C. E. Fay
ASA Sectional Committee (C61) on Electric and Magnetic Magnitudes and Units: S. A. Schelkunoff, J. W. Horton, E. S. Purington
ASA Sectional Committee (C63) on Radio-Electrical Co-ordination: John Dalke, D. E. Watts, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (C67) on Standardization of Voltages—Preferred Voltages—100 Volts and Under: J. R. Steen
ASA Sectional Committee (Y1) on Abbreviations: A. F. Pomeroy, H. R. Terhune, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Y10) on Letter Symbols and Abbreviations for Science and Engineering: A. G. Clavier, H. R. Terhune, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Y10.14) on Nomenclature for Feedback Control Systems: W. M. Pease, J. R. Ragazzini
ASA Sectional Committee (Y14) on Standards for Drawing and Drafting Room Practices: Austin Bailey, A. G. Clavier, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Y15) on Preferred Practice for the Preparation of Graphs, Charts, and Other Technical Illustrations: H. R. Terhune, A. G. Clavier, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Y32) on Graphical Symbols and Designations: Austin Bailey, A. F. Pomeroy, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Z17) on Preferred Numbers: A. F. Van Dyck
ASA Sectional Committee (Z24) on Acoustical Measurements and Terminology: W. D. Goodale, Jr., H. F. Olson, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Z57) on Sound Recording: H. E. Roys, A. W. Friend, alternate
ASA Sectional Committee (Z58) on Standardization of Optics: E. D. Goodale, L. G. Cumming, alternate
ASME Glossary Review Board (Nuclear Physics): W. R. G. Baker, Urner Liddel, alternate
Atomic Energy Commission (Policy Committee for Release of Technical Information): Keith Henny, D. H. Loughridge, alternate
International Radio Consultative Committee: Exec. Comm. of U. S. Delegation, A. G. Jensen, L. G. Cumming, alternate, Study Group XIV (Vocabulary), A. G. Jensen, M. W. Baldwin, alternate
International Scientific Radio Union (URSI) Executive Committee: S. L. Bailey
IRE-AIEE Committee on Noise Definitions: A. W. Friend, A. G. Jensen, S. Goldman, Jerry Minter, LeRoy Moffett
Joint IRE-AIEE Committee on High Frequency Measurements: R. A. Braden, I. G. Easton, C. J. Franks, F. G. Gaffey, G. B. Hoadley, H. W. Houghton, D. Y. Keim, R. V. Lowman, B. M. Oliver, B. Parzen
Joint IRE-AIEE Co-ordination Committee: S. L. Bailey, A. N. Goldsmith, Donald B. Sinclair, *ex officio*
Joint IRE-AIEE-NEMA Co-ordination Committee on Commercial Induction and Dielectric Heating Apparatus: John Dalke, George P. Bosomworth, alternate
Joint IRE-RTMA-SMPTE-NARTB Committee for Inter-Society Co-ordination (JCIC): A. G. Jensen, M. W. Baldwin, alternate
Joint Technical Advisory Committee: D. B. Sinclair
National Electronics Conference Board of Directors: A. W. Graf
National Research Council, Division of Engineering and Research: F. B. Llewellyn
U. S. National Committee, I.E.C., Advisers on Electrical Measuring Instruments (via ASA C39): Wilson Aull, Ernst Weber, alternate
U. S. National Committee, I.E.C., Advisers on Symbols: Austin Bailey, A. F. Pomeroy, alternate
U. S. National Committee of the I.E.C.: L. G. Cumming, F. B. Llewellyn

Abstracts and References

Compiled by the Radio Research Organization of the Department of Scientific and Industrial Research, London, England, and Published by Arrangement with that Department and the *Wireless Engineer*, London, England

NOTE: The Institute of Radio Engineers does not have available copies of the publications mentioned in these pages, nor does it have reprints of the articles abstracted. Correspondence regarding these articles and requests for their procurement should be addressed to the individual publications, not to the IRE.

Acoustics and Audio Frequencies 1267
Antennas and Transmission Lines 1268
Circuits and Circuit Elements..... 1269
General Physics 1271
Geophysical and Extraterrestrial Phenomena 1271
Materials and Subsidiary Techniques.. 1273
Mathematics 1274
Measurements and Test Gear..... 1274
Other Applications of Radio and Electronics 1275
Propagation of Waves..... 1275
Reception 1276
Stations and Communication Systems . 1276
Subsidiary Apparatus 1278
Television..... 1278
Transmission..... 1279
Tubes and Thermionics 1279
Miscellaneous 1280

The Annual Index to these Abstracts and References, covering those published in the PROC. I.R.E. from February 1952, through January 1952, may be obtained for 2s8d. postage included from the *Wireless Engineer*, Dorset House, Stamford St., London, S.E., England. This index includes a list of the journals abstracted together with the addresses of their publishers.

The number in heavy type at the upper left of each Abstract is its Universal Decimal Classification number and is not to be confused with the Decimal Classification used by the United States National Bureau of Standards. The number in heavy type at the top right is the serial number of the Abstract. DC numbers marked with a dagger (†) must be regarded as provisional.

ACOUSTICS AND AUDIO FREQUENCIES

016:534 2406

References to Contemporary Papers on Acoustics—R. T. Beyer. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 234–243; March, 1952.) Continuation of 1797 of August.

534.2 2407

Transient Phenomena in Sound Transmission—A. Darré. (*Frequenz*, vol. 6, pp. 65–71; March, 1952.) Discussion of phenomena concerned in the production of linear distortion only, with particular reference to frequency response, phase relations and group transit time. The characteristics of moving-coil and horn-type loudspeakers are considered and also the effect of room reverberation on the response curve of a loudspeaker.

534.213.4–13 2408

The Propagation of Sound through Gases contained in Narrow Tubes—L. E. Lawley. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 181–188; March 1, 1952.) Results for air, O, H and N at frequencies between 60 and 150 kc indicate a viscosity/thermal-conductivity constant 5 per cent above the theoretical value.

534.23:534.321.9 2409

Transmission of Ultrasonic Waves through a Thin Solid Plate at the Critical Angle for the Dilatational Wave—K. R. Makinson. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 202–206; March, 1952.) The transmission through an isotropic plate immersed in a liquid is examined experimentally and theoretically. Total reflection occurs near the critical angle for a considerable range of thickness of plate. It is therefore possible to measure the velocity of the dilatational wave in a solid even when only thin specimens are available.

534.23–16 2410

Spherical-Wave Propagation in Solid Media—F. G. Blake, Jr. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 211–215; March, 1952.) An analysis shows that when an impulsive pressure is generated in a spherical cavity in an infinite solid medium, a damped oscillatory wave train is radiated which differs essentially from the form of the original pressure pulse.

534.23–16 2411

Transmission of Sound through Plates—A. Schoch. (*Acustica*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 1–17; 1952. In German.) Theory for plane waves and limited beams is developed in a form clearly showing the connection with free waves in plates. Cremer's concept of total transmission as "coincidence" of the incident wave with a free wave in the plate is critically discussed. Experiments with Al plates and ultrasonic waves give results in good agreement with theory.

534.231 2412

A New Expansion for the Velocity Potential of a Piston Source—A. H. Carter and A. O. Williams, Jr. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, p. 230; March, 1952.) Correction to paper abstracted in 1815 of 1951.

534.232 2413

Radiation Loading of a Piston Source in a Finite Circular Baffle—R. B. Watson. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 225–228; March, 1952.) Experimental results are given for baffle dimensions of the order of a wavelength. Examination of the results shows the lack of suitable expressions for calculations.

534.24:534.321.9 2414

Lateral Displacement of a Totally Reflected Ray at Ultrasonic Frequencies—A. Schoch. (*Acustica*, vol. 2, pp. 18–19; 1952. In German.) Schlieren photographs of 5.5-mc and 16-mc waves reflected from an Al plate in xylol clearly show this displacement, which occurs at the angle of incidence for which a Rayleigh wave is excited in the solid.

534.26 2415

The Diffraction of a Plane Sound Pulse Incident Normally on a Regular Grating of Perfectly Reflecting Strips—E. N. Fox. (*Proc. Roy. Soc. A*, vol. 211, pp. 398–417; March 6, 1952.) The general methods previously described (2417 of 1949) are used to find the pressure on both sides of gratings whose aperture areas are $\frac{1}{2}$, $\frac{1}{3}$, $\frac{1}{4}$ of the total grating area. Both the exact solution and an asymptotic solution for use in the later stages, when exact calculation becomes too laborious, are discussed. The results of both solutions are shown graphically. The analysis can be extended simply to rectangular pulses of finite duration.

534.321.9:534.232].047 2416

The Biological Effect of High-Level Complex Noise (Ultrasonic Region of the Spectrum)—P. Bugard. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 7, pp. 139–143; March, 1952.) Pen and cro recordings of the output of a Hartmann whistle for different adjustments of the compressed-air jet are discussed and the corresponding auditory sensations are noted. Two distinct types of output, depending on the jet adjustment, are identified: (*a*) a fairly pure high-level ultrasonic wave; (*b*) white noise of higher mean level.

534.41 2417

A Detector of Transients and its Applications to the Study of Music and Speech Signals—A. Moles and G. Corsain. (*Radio franç.*, no. 3, pp. 1–7; March, 1952.) Discussion of equipment designed to isolate the transients from the envelope of the energy spectrum and to effect their summation. Preliminary results obtained on signals derived from speech in different languages, orchestral, piano and violoncello music, and logatoms formed by coupling selected consonants and vowels, are shown and discussed.

534.7 2418

Recovery of the Auditory Threshold after Strong Acoustic Stimulation—I. J. Hirsh and W. D. Ward. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 131–141; March, 1952.) The elevation of the threshold after fatigue by pure tones and white noise was measured. Recovery to about the normal value usually occurs during the first minute, followed by an increase reaching a maximum about two minutes after the cessation of the fatiguing tone. In some cases a minor maximum occurs about five minutes later.

534.75 2419

Auditory-Psychological [hörpsychologische] Acoustics—P. Burkowitz. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 6, pp. 136–140; March, 1952.) Summary of the essentials of a new theory of the basic principles of single-channel transmission and reception of sound.

534.845 2420

Comparative Reverberation-Room Measurements of the Absorption Coefficient of Sound-Absorbent Materials—G. Venzke. (*Tech. Hausmitt. Nordw Dtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 1–3; January/February, 1952.) The results of measurements in eight laboratories of the absorption coefficient of hallonit, a rock-wool material made in slabs 40×40×3 cm, are shown graphically. The size of the test surface used had no appreciable effect on the results, and measurement accuracy was about the same for warble-tone and white-noise sources. No dependence of the results on the shape and size of the test chamber could be found. Two sets of measurements by a Kundt's-tube method (perpendicular incidence) gave values of the maximum absorption coefficient about 15–20 per cent less than the mean value given by the reverberation measurements, in which surface areas of 7.5 m² or 15 m² were used, in

general distributed on two adjacent walls and the floor of the test chamber.

534.846 2421

Acoustics of the Remodeled House and Senate Chambers of the National Capitol—P. E. Sabine. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 121–124; March, 1952.) Details are given of the materials and dispositions of sound-absorbing surfaces used, together with the results of articulation tests showing the excellent performance obtained.

534.85 2422

Thorn Needles—S. Kelley: A. M. Pollock. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 243–244; June, 1952.) Further discussion on 2089 of 1951 (Pollock) and author's reply.

534.851 2423

Phonograph Needle-Drag Distortion—J. Rabinow and E. Codier. (*Jour. Acous. Soc. Amer.*, vol. 24, pp. 216–225; March, 1952.) Analysis indicates that tangential motion of the tip of a pickup needle will occur and may cause distortion of the output signal. Attempts to detect such distortion were unsuccessful owing to the presence of other distortions which masked it.

534.861.2 2424

Helmholtz Resonators in the Acoustic Treatment of Broadcasting Studios—C. L. S. Gilford. (*Brit. Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 86–92; March, 1952.) "A theory of the action of Helmholtz resonators as sound absorbers is presented, covering both the isolated resonator and regular arrays. Experiments in reverberation rooms and acoustically treated studios are described and general recommendations for design are given. Regular arrays are preferable to single resonators, openings being made more resistive by covering with a fabric. It is concluded that great variations in design to suit architectural requirements may be made without loss of effectiveness, and the widths of the frequency band over which absorption takes place may be varied between wide limits."

621.395.623.8 2425

Centralized Public-Address System—(*Telefunken Ztg*, vol. 25, pp. 68–70; March, 1952.) Recent investigations indicate that for large audiences better results are obtained by using one or two vertical arrays of loudspeakers at a central point than by means of many loudspeakers distributed over the area to be covered. For vertical arrays the sound pressure increases with distance up to a certain point. With two vertical arrays (each with 48 loudspeakers) of over-all length 7 m and raised 6 m above the ground, a 300-w amplifier sufficed to give good sound distribution to a crowd of 300,000 people assembled in the holy place Fatima, Portugal.

621.395.625.2 2426

New Sound Reproducer for Engraved-Tape Records—P. Hémardinquer. (*TSF et TV*, vol. 28, pp. 113–114; March, 1952.) Description of commercially available equipment using a piezoelectric head with sapphire needle for reproduction from records on wax-coated tape.

621.395.625.3 2427

An Investigation into the Mechanism of Magnetic-Tape Recording—P. E. Axon. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 109–124; May, 1952. Discussion, pp. 124–126.) Asymmetry of hysteresis loops is found to give distinctive properties to recording and distortion characteristics of unbiased recording. The properties have been confirmed experimentally. The mechanism of recording using high-frequency bias is examined. Predictions are made concerning transitions to be expected in the characteristics as the high-frequency bias field is increased from zero to saturation value; these are experimentally confirmed. Adequate high-frequency bias eliminates the asymmetry of the af intensity variation. The effect of a bias-leakage field outside the recording gap is discussed with reference to the coercivity of the tape material.

621.395.625.3 2428

A New Recording Medium for Transcribed Message Services—J. Z. Menard. (*Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 31, pp. 530–540; May, 1952.) A magnetic recording medium composed of rubber impregnated with magnetic oxide and lubricant, and used in the form of moulded bands, is found particularly suitable for applications involving repetition of short messages.

ANTENNAS AND TRANSMISSION LINES

621.315.212 2429

Elements with Rotational Symmetry for Coaxial-Cable Junctions—H. Meinke and A. Scheuber. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 5, pp. 109–114; March, 1952.) General explanation of the properties of units with sudden changes of conductor diameters or uniform variation of diameter and change of dielectric. The design of such units for reflection-free connection of cables with different characteristic impedances is outlined. A simple conversion rule is given which enables the calculations to be applied to lines of different characteristic impedance.

621.392:621.396.67 2430

Anti-Resonant H. F. Transmission Lines, Input Impedance Characteristics—H. M. Barlow. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 145–147; June, 1952.) Treatment of the short-circuited $\lambda/4$ line, deriving convenient expressions for the maximum value of the resistive component R_s and of the reactive component X_s of the input impedance. $R_{s,max} \approx 2X_{s,max}$. The lengths of line at which these maxima occur are slightly different.

621.392.2:621.396.67 2431

A Cage Type of Feeder—A. Schweisthal. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 45–47; March/April, 1952.) Description of feeder lines for broadcasting antennas. At Coblenz, Saarbrücken, Bad Dürrheim and Ravensburg the lines are 200 m long; that for the Rhine transmitter has a length of 500 m. The central conductor is a Cu tube (2-cm diameter) with joints hard soldered and is supported by an internal steel-wire rope under 500 kg tension. The outer screen consists of twelve 3-mm Cu wires evenly spaced round a circle of diameter 50 cm and with a similar total tension. Insulated supports, carried on poles 6 m high, are provided at 12-m intervals for both core and wires, the latter having short-circuiting rings at the ends. The characteristic impedance is about 205 Ω. Attenuation is considerably less than for a 9.5/36 cable and total cost much less.

621.392.21 2432

Note on the Variations of Phase Velocity in Continuously-Wound Delay Lines at High Frequencies—I. A. D. Lewis. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 158; May, 1952.) Discussion on 2637 of 1951.

621.392.26 2433

The Completeness of the System of *E*- and *H*-Type Waves in Waveguides—E. Ledinegg and P. Urban. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 6, pp. 109–113; March, 1952.) It is proved mathematically that the solutions corresponding to the *E*-type and *H*-type waves represent all the possible solutions of Maxwell's equations, and that the plane waves in waveguides constitute a complete system in this sense. An essential element in the proof is the assumption of a finite value for the em field at infinity.

621.392.26 2434

The Impedance of Unsymmetrical Strips in Rectangular Waveguides—L. Lewin. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 167–168; May, 1952.) Summary only. Formulas are derived for the impedance of inductive and capacitive strips situated either centrally or unsymmetrically in a waveguide.

621.392.43 2435

The Use of Directional Couplers in Aerial-Matching Problems—S. Gratama. (*Tijdschr. ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 17, pp. 85–102; March, 1952.) The operation of the coaxial-line reflectometer is described; this incorporates two directional couplers, measuring the intensity of the original and reflected waves respectively. Advantages of this instrument over the standing-wave indicator include wide frequency range, absence of moving parts, rapid operation. Calculations are made for an experimental model for the frequency band 5–500 mc. A method is described for obtaining a cro indication of the bandwidth of an antenna.

621.396.67 2436

A Note on Booker's Extension of Babinet's Principle—R. S. Elliott. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, p. 729; June, 1952.) Discussion showing that Booker's extension of Babinet's principle (1335 of 1947) is only applicable to a restricted class of apertures with symmetry about the polarization axis of the primary source.

621.396.67 2437

A New Solution for the Current and Voltage Distribution on Cylindrical, Ellipsoidal, Conical or Other Rotationally Symmetrical Aerials—O. Zinke. (*Frequenz*, vol. 6, pp. 57–65; March, 1952.) The method is based on the solution of the static potential equation $\Delta\phi=0$. For rotationally symmetrical antennas the solution can be effected either by means of electrolyte-tank measurements, or graphically, or by Southwell's relaxation methods. The es field strength normal to the metal surface is thus known and the charge per unit length of the surface contour is deduced. Only in exceptional cases, such as homogeneous cables or ellipsoidal antennas, is the charge per unit length independent of position. In the dynamic case the current and voltage distributions are sinusoidal only in these special cases. Constant charge per unit length in the static case thus corresponds to sinusoidal current distribution in the dynamic case, and nonuniform static charge density to nonsinusoidal current distribution. The scalar potential along cylindrical transmission lines and antennas is sinusoidal; on circular plates it is given by Bessel's functions. The theory is applied to the determination of the charge, current and voltage distributions along a cylindrical antenna for the cases of current resonance ($l\sim\lambda/4$) and voltage resonance ($l<\lambda/2$).

621.396.67 2438

Theory of Multiple-Feed Aerials—R. Walter. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 12–16; January/February, 1952.) Analysis shows that a current distribution corresponding to the function e^{-x^2} gives a good directional characteristic for a broadcasting antenna, but that even better characteristics can be obtained with multiple-feed arrangements. Vertical directional characteristics are shown for a system of two antennas of heights λ and $\lambda/2$, independently fed at the foot, the ratio of the currents having the values 1.5, 2, 2.5, 3 and 4. Corresponding characteristics for single homogeneous antennas of heights 0.56λ and 0.625λ are included for comparison. The current ratio 4 gives the closest approximation to the Gaussian curve, but in practice a ratio of 2.5 or 3 is preferred. The 0.625λ single antenna has a null point at 37 degrees, but a side lobe with an amplitude 31 per cent of that of the horizontal radiation. Any further increase of height is consequently not permissible. With the double antenna system, improvement of the directional characteristic by increase of antenna height is practicable up to 1.2λ, while for a triple-antenna system with

triple feed, improvement of the characteristic is theoretically possible up to a height of about 1.8λ.

621.396.67 2439

Experience with Double-Feed Medium-Wave Aerials—A. Schweisthal. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 52–59; March/April, 1952.) The antennas at Bad Dürrheim and Ravensburg are essentially similar and consist of square-section lattice masts 120 m high, insulated at the foot and with an insulating section at a height of 75 m. The lower section forms a 175-Ω transmission line, with a galvanized-iron tube as core, for feeding the upper section. Copper tubes connect the tubular core and the foot of the lower section with the antenna tuning network used for adjusting the location of the potential node. The observed vertical radiation diagram is shown together with the calculated one. For the Rhine transmitter, the required 2:1 or 3:1 concentration of the radiation in the NW-SE direction is effected by means of two 150-m antennas, divided at a height of 80 m and located 100 m (about λ/3) apart on a NW-SE line. These are fed in antiphase with a prescribed power ratio. A diagram shows the horizontal radiation pattern (*a*) with one mast fed at the foot and the other earthed, (*b*) with double feed for both masts. A method of measuring the potential distribution on a transmitting antenna is outlined in an appendix.

621.396.67:621.397.62 2440

Television Receiving Aerials—F. R. W. Strafford. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 213–218 and 264–267; June and July, 1952.) The characteristics of simple dipole and multi-element types of antenna are discussed; calculated and measured values of impedance are plotted against frequency for two types of dipole for channel 4. In receiving antennas, losses due to mismatching are less important than those due to feeder attenuation. With present British television standards there is no advantage in using folded dipoles, though the greater bandwidth corresponding to the French 819-line standard does require their use. Problems involved in making measurements on antennas are examined, and some aspects of indoor antennas and the mechanical design of outdoor antennas are discussed.

621.396.671:537.311.5:538.569 2441

On the Current Induced in a Conducting Ribbon by the Incidence of a Plane Electromagnetic Wave—E. B. Moullin and F. M. Phillips. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 165–166; May, 1952.) Summary only. The analysis in terms of Mathieu functions given by Morse and Rubenstein (905 of 1939) for the diffraction of plane waves by ribbons and slits is extended, and the distribution of current density in ribbons of widths λ/π, $2\lambda/\pi$ and $4\lambda/\pi$ is evaluated. The results show that, in the range of widths examined, the distribution of both the in-phase and the quadrature component near the edge depends very little on the width of the ribbon. The distribution is practically the same as that near the edge of a half-plane, for which a solution has previously been given. The disturbed density is largely concentrated in a region very near the edge and can be replaced by an equivalent filament for the purpose of predicting the polar diagram. A practical treatment is thus available which does not involve laborious mathematics. A curve is given showing the strength of the echoed field as a function of ribbon width; this is valid down to zero width.

621.396.677 2442

An Annular Corrugated-Surface Antenna—E. M. T. Jones. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 721–725; June, 1952.) Analysis is presented for an antenna system which is the axially symmetrical counterpart of the rectangular antenna discussed by Reynolds and Lucke (922 of May). The surface wave is easily excited from the end of a coaxial line, with the center conductor extending λ/4 above the surface of the antenna. The far-zone radiation pattern is uniform in the azimuthal direction and polarized in a direction perpendicular to the surface. The major lobe is directed slightly above the plane of the antenna. Experimental results for an antenna operating at a wavelength of about 4 cm, in a finite ground plane, are in good agreement with theory.

621.396.677 2443

A New Type of U.H.F. Lens [aerial]—J. C. Simon. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 181–189; April/May, 1952.) Theory shows that the usual defects of uhf antenna systems are not due to diffraction effects difficult to calculate, but to phase aberrations analogous to those met with in optical instruments. For this reason, in the antenna systems for the Paris-Lille link phase correction methods are adopted. The antennas consist of two elements, one being a small waveguide horn radiating towards a concave hyperbolic reflector of diameter 150 cm, which is rigidly attached, by means of a conical metal structure, to the second element, a special lens of variable index of refraction, constructed from metal plates drilled with circular holes of wavelength dimensions and with an aperture of 7 m². Phase correction is applied to both elements of the system, and it is possible to correct local phase defects. The resulting beam has a half-power width of 1.7 degrees, and the first ring at 4 degrees from the axis is 20 db below the main lobe. The measured gain is about 38.5 db for the 7-m² area and the swr is <1.12 in a band of 300 mc centered on 3.64 kmc. See also 970 of May and 820 of 1951 (Ortusi and Simon).

621.396.677:537.226 2444

Isotropic Artificial Dielectric—Corkum. (See 2523.)

621.396.677:621.396.9 2445

A Family of Designs for Rapid-Scanning Radar Antennas—R. F. Rinehart. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 686–688; June, 1952.) Analysis resulting in the design of lenses with smaller feed circles than those of the lenses previously described (1593 of 1949), thus permitting rapid rotation of the source.

621.396.677.012.71+621.396.81 2446

Aerial Measurements in the Microwave Range—J. M. G. Seppen. (*Tijdschr. ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 17, pp. 63–83; March, 1952. Discussion, p. 84.) Energy radiation and collection in the wavelength range 3–10 cm are discussed generally. Various methods of obtaining radiation characteristics are mentioned, and an account is given of the method used for measurements over the path from DenHelder to Tessel, readings being taken at successive 10′ antenna rotation angles. The equipment is described, with special attention to the attenuator. Tidal effects over the sea path, and atmospheric scattering and attenuation are taken into account.

621.396.677.029.64 2447

A Practical Method for the Design of Parabolic Aerials for Microwaves—J. Deschamps and G. G. Esculier. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 209–213; April/May, 1952.) Description of a simple method for determining the contour of a reflector excited by a waveguide horn, and for evaluating the horn dimensions, for specified radiation characteristics. No elaborate mathematics is required.

CIRCUITS AND CIRCUIT ELEMENTS

621.3.013.5:621.3.011.23:621.314.2.045 2448

Calculation of the Magnetic Field created by Conductors of Rectangular Cross-Section in a Slot, and its Application to the Determination of the Reactance of Transformer Windings—E. Billig. (*Rev. gén. Élect.*, vol. 61, pp. 135–149; March, 1952. Correction, *ibid.*, vol. 61, p. 196; April, 1952.) French version of paper abstracted in 602 of April.

621.3.015.7:621.387.4 2449

A Single-Channel Pulse-Amplitude Analyser for Measurement of Coincident Pulses—R. Wilson. (*Jour. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 29, pp. 70–72; March, 1952.)

621.314.3†:[621.396.615.17+621.396.619.2 2450

The Use of Saturable Reactors as Discharge Devices for Pulse Generators—W. S. Melville. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 156–157; May, 1952.) Discussion on 2362 of 1951.

621.316.8.029.53/.55 2451

Survey of Radio-Frequency Resistors with Kilowatt Ratings—D. R. Crosby. (*RCA Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 754–763; December, 1951.) Discussion of design and operating characteristics of resistors used for communication and RF-heating equipment in the frequency range 300 kc–30 mc. Resistance values may be from a few tenths of an ohm to about 600 Ω, and the power range is 5–100 kw. The three basic types used are metal-wire, carbon-film and water-column resistors.

621.316.842(083.74) 2452

A Design for Standard Resistance Coils—C. R. Barber, A. Gridley and J. A. Hall. (*Jour. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 29, pp. 65–69; March, 1952.) Details are given of a method of construction specially suitable for resistance coils used in bridges. A strain-free helix of minalpha (manganin) wire is supported in a spiral groove cut in a perspex disk, and hermetically sealed between perspex cover plates. The heat treatment of the wire to obtain good stability is described. Coils of 1,000 Ω resistance, made from about 42 m of 0.006-inch wire, showed a rise of resistance of the order of 2 parts per million per month during the first few months after winding.

621.316.87:541.18:537.311.35 2453

Polaresistivity and Polaristora—Hollmann. (See 2538.)

621.318.42.018.78 2454

Harmonic and Combination Oscillations in Ferromagnetic Materials—G. Hoffmann. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 6, pp. 99–108; March, 1952.) Distortion effects at very low frequencies in coils with ferromagnetic cores are investigated theoretically, particularly for the case of simultaneous excitation by two sinusoidally varying fields of different frequencies. The relation between the complex-permeability curve and the combination frequencies is derived for the Rayleigh region (where the branches of the hysteresis loop are parabolic). For magnetically stable (carbon-free) materials the calculated values are well supported by measured values over a wide range. For magnetically unstable materials, the calculation provides, in conjunction with distortion measurements, a possible method of investigating the creep effect.

621.392 2455

Introduction to Formal Realizability Theory: Part X—B. McMillan. (*Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 31, pp. 541–600; May, 1952.) Discussion of conditions to be satisfied for a network to realize a given positive real impedance matrix. Part 1: 2138 of September.

621.392 2456

The Synthesis of RC Networks to have Prescribed Transfer Functions—H. J. Orchard (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 725–726; June 1952.) Discussion on 2371 of 1951.

621.392.5 2457

The Iterated Network and its Application to Differentiators—M. C. Pease. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 709–711; June, 1952.) A compact and convenient expression is derived for the transmission matrix of any iterated structure

in terms of the number of units in the structure and of the transmission matrix of the unit element. The expression is used for analysis of the operation of an iterated RC differentiating network, which is shown to have an effective time constant much less than that of the unit element.

621.392.5 2458

Image Impedances of Active Linear Four-Terminal Networks—H. Sutcliffe. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 169–170; June, 1952.) A matrix treatment showing that the formula expressing the image impedance of a passive quadripole in terms of open-circuit input impedance and short-circuit admittance applies to an active linear network.

621.392.5 2459

The Gyrator—G. W. O. H. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 143–145; June, 1952.) Comment, with further analysis, on the special 4-terminal network conceived by Tellegen. See 301 of 1951 and back references.

621.392.5 2460

Operational Analysis of Variable-Delay Systems—L. A. Zadeh. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 564–568; May, 1952.) The output of a variable-delay system is related to its input by a delay operator which has the usual exponential form, but differs from conventional (time-invariant) delay operators in that the time delay is a function of time. Systems in which the variation of delay is due to motion of the receiver (R) or source (S) or both (RS) are analyzed in general terms. An operational relation is obtained for the correlation function of the output of a type-R system, and is applied to the determination of the correlation function of a FM sound wave.

621.392.5:517.56 2461

The Approximation with Rational Functions of Prescribed Magnitude and Phase Characteristics—J. G. Linvill. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 711–721; June, 1952.) A method of successive approximations is applied to the selection of network functions having desired magnitude and phase variation with frequency. Adjustment of the magnitude and phase characteristics is effected simultaneously.

621.392.5:534.321.9:534.133 2462

Performance of Ultrasonic Vitreous-Silica Delay Lines—M. D. Fagen. (*Tele-Tech*, vol. 11, pp. 43–45, 144; March, 1952.) The electrical performance of an ultrasonic delay line is analyzed in terms of its equivalent circuit; insertion loss and bandwidth are investigated in relation to the parameters of the piezoelectric transducer, the acoustic medium and the electrical termination. Results of tests at 10 and 60 mc and with resistive terminations of 75 to 1,000 Ω are shown. With low terminal impedance a large bandwidth is obtained but insertion loss is relatively high.

621.392.52 2463

Electrical Separating Networks with Series-Resonance Circuits as Blocking Elements—R. Becker. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 33–40; March, 1952.) Discussion of devices enabling a single antenna to be used with two transmitters or receivers simultaneously, or with a transmitter and a receiver. General design formulas are derived and applied to the design of a unit for use with two 1-kw transmitters with frequencies of 46.4 and 49.1 mc respectively. Calculated values of attenuation for the two frequencies were in good agreement with measured values (~93db) for practical equipment, which is described. The construction is also described of a transmitter-receiver type for the range 45–75 mc and of a low-power unit for beam R/T on 80 mc.

621.392.52 2464

On the Theory of Filtration of Signals—L. A. Zadeh. (*Z. angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 149–156; March 15, 1952. In English.) An outline of the theory of linear variable filters. See also 2147 of September.

621.392.52 2465

Theory of Transmission Time and Build-Up Time in Electrical Filters with Phase Distortion—T. Laurent. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 6, pp. 91–98; March, 1952.) The theory is based on the frequency-transformation method developed previously (471 of 1937). New definitions of transmission time and build-up time are derived which are valid for filters with phase distortion and which enable values to be calculated easily from attenuation and phase shift.

621.392.52.015.7 2466

Pulsed Circuits. Transmission Function. Problem of Isomorphic Transmission—H. Borg. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 7, pp. 115–126; March, 1952.) A definition of an ideal filter, based on the symbolic expression for the transient response of a passive linear system, implies certain conditions of amplitude, phase and pass band. Echo phenomena in actual filters are studied by different series developments of the transmission function and by analysis based on Laplace transforms. An analytical expression for the transmission characteristic of a passive circuit is derived in terms of pulse amplitude, duration and delay time; this determines the conditions under which no alteration of the pulse shape occurs. 39 references.

621.392.54.012.3:621.392.26 2467

Chart for the TE_{11} Mode Piston Attenuator—C. M. Allred. (*Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 48, pp. 109–110; February, 1952.) An abac for determination of attenuation as dependent on frequency and on conductivity and radius of a cylindrical-waveguide attenuator.

621.395.645:621.395.97 2468

Radio-Diffusion Amplifiers for Standard [telephone] Circuits—J. Jacot. (*Tech. Mitt. schweiz. Telegr.-Teleph Verw.*, vol. 30, pp. 81–87; March 1, 1952. In French.) Developments in Switzerland up to 1938 are reviewed and descriptions are given of two types of amplifier designed to meet C.C.I.F. requirements for program transmission on standard telephone circuits. The two types are similar in principle, both having two coupled stages, the essential difference being in the feedback circuit used to correct the gain for the very low and the high frequencies.

621.395.661.1 2469

Study of, Tests on, and Suggestions for Acceptance Standards for Repeater Coils used on Lines for Musical-Programme Transmission—R. Salvadorini. (*Poste e Telecommunicazioni*, vol. 20, pp. 115–130; March, 1952.) The characteristics of repeater coils are examined, and results of tests on six samples reported. Minimum performance requirements in respect of insulation, distortion, losses, frequency characteristics, transients, crosstalk, and dc tests are listed, as a basis for acceptance standards.

621.396.611.1 2470

Free Oscillations in n-Mesh Networks with Varying Parameters—W. Haacke. (*Arch. elekt. Übertragung*, vol. 6, pp. 114–119; March, 1952.) The system is represented by a matrix of n linear second-order differential equations with periodically varying coefficients; the individual equations are separated by a linear transformation and solved by Erdélyi's method (1934 Abstracts, p. 436), and the complete solution is obtained by combining the individual solutions. Circuits with capacitances varying periodically about a mean value are mainly considered; the calculation is similar for the case of varying inductances. The analysis applies only to cases where all the parameter variations obey the same law. Where the solutions of any of the n equations are unstable, the corresponding fundamental frequencies may disappear completely, to be replaced by multiples of half the variation frequency.

621.396.611.1:517.51 2471

Resonant Circuit with Periodically Varying Parameters—P. Bura and D. M. Tombs. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 95–100 and 120–126; April and May, 1952.) Theoretical and experimental investigation of the circuit with periodically varying resistance. The variation is achieved by applying a voltage of given frequency to the grid of a dynatron, thus varying the magnitude of the negative resistance which the dynatron presents to the oscillatory circuit. A steady-state solution of Mathieu's equation is obtained by means of integral equations, and for the oscillatory regime a solution of an extended Hill's equation is obtained by a method similar to that of Ince. The steady-state response to an applied alternating voltage, of frequency approximately the same as the resonance frequency, exhibits multiple-resonance effects, each maximum corresponding to detuning equal to an integral multiple of the frequency of the resistance variation. As in the case of oscillation excitation by variation of inductance or capacitance, the frequency at which oscillations are most easily excited by resistance variation is double the resonance frequency of the circuit. If the alternating voltage applied to the dynatron grid is increased gradually from zero, at a certain critical voltage oscillations suddenly commence, with frequency exactly half that of the grid voltage, even if the circuit is detuned. Experimental results are shown graphically.

621.396.611.21.029.3 2472

Quartz Vibrators for Audio Frequencies—J. E. Thwaites. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 158–159; May, 1952.) Summary only. Results obtained for silver-plated wire-mounted +5 degrees X-cut bars show that the frequency f of flexural vibrations is given by the formula $f=5{,}740\ w/l^2$, where f is in kc and w and l are respectively the width and length of the bar in mm. The frequency/temperature characteristics of such bars are approximately parabolic, with a vertex of maximum frequency at some temperature between −10 degrees and +50 degrees C, depending on the value of w/l. For bars of ring form with a small gap, $f=4{,}350\ w/l^2$ where w is the width in the plane of flexure and l is the mean arc length. Approximate relations between dimensions, frequency and temperature are shown graphically for straight bars and for gapped rings. Both types have two nodes and can be supported by four wires in a glass envelope. In straight bars the distance of the nodes from each end is $0.224\ l$; in gapped rings the nodes subtend an angle of 66 degrees at the center of curvature. A simple method of determining the parameters of the equivalent circuit for such vibrators is described.

621.396.611.39:621.392.26 2473

Microwave Coupling by Large Apertures—S. B. Cohn. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 696–699; June, 1952.) A frequency-correction factor is proposed for Bethe's small-aperture coupling relation for a transverse diaphragm in a rectangular waveguide. Experimental results for apertures of many different shapes and sizes show this correction factor to be accurate up to slightly above the resonance frequency of each aperture. Approximate formulas are given for the resonance length of a narrow rectangular aperture and for the Q of a resonant iris loaded by matched waveguide. The effect of wall thickness is also considered.

621.396.615.001.8 2474

The Action of Locked Oscillators—E. Roessler. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 5, pp. 97–100; March, 1952.) Fixing of the starting point of oscillations by means of a locked oscillator is used at present for three purposes: (*a*) for the

suppression of transmitter noise in multichannel p.phm transmission on dm-wave links, (*b*) for the suppression of receiver noise in superregenerative reception, (*c*) for the production of a phase-related pulse for utilizing the Doppler effect in radar measurements. The action of the locked oscillator in these three cases is explained and further possible applications are considered.

621.396.615.029.3:621.396.621.53 2475

Beat-Frequency Tone Source. Mathematical Theory of Mixing—C. G. Mayo. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 148–155; June, 1952.) Three systems of mixing are discussed: (*a*) multiplication in a square-law device, (*b*) addition followed by linear rectification, (*c*) addition of one component to a square wave synchronous with the other component, followed by linear rectification. Method (*c*) is analyzed in detail and the distortion likely to occur in practical circuits is evaluated. With regard to output, distortion and noise, method (*c*) is by far the best.

621.396.615.17 2476

Production of Very Short Pulses by Means of a Pulse-Excited Oscillatory Circuit Shunted by a Germanium Crystal—H. Mayer. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1131–1133; March 10, 1952.) The circuit described by Reiffel (2375 of 1951) is adapted for actuation by pulses from a multivibrator. The optimum operating conditions are calculated and a comparison is made between theoretical and experimental results.

621.396.615.17:621.3.087.4:551.510.535 2477

A Timebase Circuit for a High-Precision Ionospheric Sounding Apparatus—B. M. Banerjee and R. Roy. (*Indian Jour. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 411–419; September, 1950.) Description of a circuit which produces a 10-line raster on the screen of the cro. Each line of the raster takes 333μs, a time which corresponds to 50 km of ionosphere height. Marker pips indicate 5-km intervals and an intensifying pulse is applied to any one of the ten lines selected by an adjustable trigger circuit. Fully detailed circuit diagrams of the different units of the equipment are given.

621.396.615.17:621.396.615.141.2 2478

Magnetron Harmonics at Millimeter Wavelengths—J. A. Klein, J. H. N. Loubser, A. H. Nethercot, Jr., and C. H. Townes. (*Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, pp. 78–82; February, 1952.) Harmonics present in the output of magnetrons are isolated (*a*) by using a tapered waveguide section to cut off at wavelengths shorter than the fundamental, (*b*) by using a diffraction grating. A Golay cell or a Si-crystal rectifier is used as detector. The tenth harmonic ($\lambda=1.25$ mm) has been obtained from K-band tubes and the third harmonic ($\lambda=1.1$ mm) from 3.3-mm tubes, with an estimated peak power of a few hundred microwatts. Data are included on the harmonic spectra of various types of magnetron.

621.396.616.015.7:621.316.546 2479

Nonelectronic Rectangular-Wave Generator—B. Bederson and M. Silver. (*Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, p. 133; March, 1952.) A circuit including a mercury relay tube in series with dc supply and resistive load produces square pulses of peak power 250 w and duration from 10 ms to 2.5 seconds.

621.396.645 2480

Cathode-Coupled Amplifier—I. F. Macdiarmid. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, p. 169; June, 1952.) Discussion on 1559 of June (Lyddiard). An alternative equivalent circuit and convenient method of calculating harmonic distortion are described.

621.396.645 2481

Cathode-Follower Operation—A. J. Shimmins. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 155–163; June, 1952.) The response of cathode-follower circuits to pulse and sawtooth signals has been considered previously (846 of 1951). Three methods of improving the transient and steady-state performance of cathode-follower circuits with a capacitive load are studied: (*a*) simple series-inductance compensation, (*b*) use of a low-pass filter as the cathode load, (*c*) increase of the capacitance between grid and cathode. Method (*a*) offers considerable advantages; an inductance value of $0.5\ C_L R_0^2$ is found suitable, where C_L is the load capacitance and R_0 the output impedance.

621.396.645 2482

Amplifier Frequency Response—D. A. Bell. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 118–119; May, 1952.) Discussion of the effect of feedback, including consideration of (*a*) faults that cannot be corrected by use of feedback, (*b*) cases in which the desired result can be achieved equally well by other means.

621.396.645:621.396.822 2483

Background Noise in Amplifiers—Its Reduction—Application in Physiology—B. Bladier. (*Acustica*, vol. 2, no. 1, pp. 23–34; 1952. In French.) Experiments with a 1–200-cps amplifier for encephalography showed that the background noise consisted mainly of thermal agitation noise in the input resistance and in the load resistance of the first tube, with a smaller contribution due to shot effect. By reducing the input resistance and using a diode as the load resistance, the noise was reduced by two thirds. Type-4673 and Type-1603 tubes were found to be best suited for the particular purpose.

621.396.645.018.7 2484

Distortion of *N*-Shaped Signals in RC Amplifiers—H. Oertel. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 6, pp. 123–129; March, 1952.) Analysis indicating that with a single-stage amplifier, less than 10 per cent distortion of an *N*-shaped pulse is only to be expected when $\omega_u \cdot T<0.1$ and $\omega_o \cdot T>100$, T being the signal duration and ω_u and ω_o the angular velocities corresponding to the lower and upper limiting frequencies respectively.

621.396.645.029.3 2485

High-Quality Amplifier Modifications—D. T. N. Williamson. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 173–176; May, 1952.) Describes how the original circuit (3101 of 1949) should be modified for use with long-playing records, and gives details of circuit changes necessary for the direct connection of high-impedance pickups. Published articles will be reprinted in a revised edition of the "Williamson Amplifier" booklet.

621.396.822:621.396.615:529.786 2486

Effect of Background Noise on the Frequency of Valve Oscillators—A. Blaquière. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1140–1142; March 10, 1952.) In most practical cases the primary changes of phase and amplitude produced by noise pulses (see 2162 of September) are accompanied by a secondary effect due to the dependence of oscillation frequency on amplitude; the frequency fluctuation is related to noise power. The magnitude of this secondary effect is the best criterion of quality of an electronic clock. The extension of Nyquist's theory previously developed (335 of March) is used to classify oscillators from this point of view.

GENERAL PHYSICS

535.42:538.566 2487

Huyghens' Principle in Diffraction Problems—J. P. Schouten and A. T. de Hoop. (*Tijdschr. ned. Radiogenoot.*, vol. 17, pp. 45–62; March, 1952.) Using a method due to Clavier (*Elec. Commun.*, vol. 25, p. 148; 1948), Huyghens' Principle is derived directly from Maxwell's equations, without introducing fictitious magnetic charges and currents. In the limiting case when the surface over which the integration is extended is an infinite plane, the expressions obtained coincide with those derived by Bethe (706 of 1945) and Smythe (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 72, p. 1066; 1947).

537.311.31 2488

On the Theory of Electrical Conductivities of Monovalent Metals—A. B. Bhatia. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 188–191; March 1, 1952.)

538.221 2489

Some Magnetic Properties of Metals: Part 1—General Introduction, and Properties of Large Systems of Electrons—R. B. Dingle. (*Proc. Roy. Soc. A*, vol. 211, pp. 500–516; March 20, 1952.) The Schrödinger equation is solved for an unbounded system, and the limiting case of a system much larger than the electronic orbits is considered. Expressions for the density of states and the free energy of the system are derived, and the magnetic susceptibility is evaluated assuming the thermodynamic potential per electron is constant. Explicit formulas are given for the temperature dependence of the field-independent term in the susceptibility. Corrections for electron spin are applied to the results obtained.

538.221 2490

Some Magnetic Properties of Metals: Part 2—The Influence of Collisions on the Magnetic Behaviour of Large Systems—R. B. Dingle. (*Proc. Roy. Soc. A*, vol. 211, pp. 517–525; March, 20, 1952.) "A discussion of the effect of collisions on the magnetic properties of a large system of free electrons shows that the nonperiodic term in the susceptibility is hardly affected, but that the periodic terms are reduced in magnitude by a factor $\exp(-hp/\iota\beta H)$, where p is the harmonic considered, ι is the mean collision time, and $\beta=eh/2\pi mc$."

538.521 2491

Effect of Torsion on a Longitudinally-Magnetized Iron Wire—G. W. O. H. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 115–117; May, 1952.) An account of effects observed by W. V. Dromgoole, New Zealand. An emf is induced in a ferromagnetic wire on twisting one end of it in an alternating axial magnetic field, due to the circular component of the alternating magnetic flux; the emf depends on the angle of twist and the permeability of the material and is large over the frequency range 300 cps to 20 kc. Several practical applications are suggested.

538.569.4 2492

On the Absorption of U.H.F. Radio Waves by Opalescent Binary Liquid Mixtures—A. Choudhury. (*Indian Jour. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 507–512; November, 1950.) Investigations of nitrobenzene-hexane and aniline-cyclohexane mixtures in the range 300–510 mc show that in both cases a new absorption peak appears on the lf side of the peak found for one of the pure constituents having polar molecules, the original peak being much reduced.

GEOPHYSICAL AND EXTRATERRESTRIAL PHENOMENA

523.5:621.396.9 2493

Characteristics of Radio Echoes from Meteor Trails: Part 3—The Behaviour of the Electron Trails after Formation—J. S. Greenhow. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 169–181; March 1, 1952.) It is suggested that long-duration meteor echoes are due to reflection from trails with very high electron density. Further evidence is adduced to show that the amplitude fluctuations observed are caused by the influence of atmospheric turbulence on the meteor trail. Winds with velocities of the order of 20 m/s at heights between 80 and 100 km are inferred. See also 2782 of 1948 (Lovell and Clegg) and 359 of 1951 (Greenhow).

523.72:539.1 2494

Emission of Corpuscles from the Sun—K. O. Kiepenheuer. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol.

57, pp. 113–120; March, 1952.) Arguments in favor of the existence of solar corpuscles are reviewed and the geomagnetic action of such particles is analyzed. The streams producing moderate disturbances of the earth's magnetic field are identified with invisible extensions of the solar streamers.

523.746 "1951.10/.12" 2495
Provisional Sunspot-Numbers for October to December 1951—M. Waldmeier. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, p. 138; March, 1952.) See also *Z. Met.*, vol. 6, p. 58; February, 1952.

621.396.11:523.78 2496
Effect of the Annular Eclipse of March 7, 1951, on Radio-Wave Propagation—(See 2575.)

523.8:621.396.822 2497
A New Radio Interferometer and its Application to the Observation of Weak Radio Stars—M. Ryle (*Proc. Roy. Soc. A.*, vol. 211, pp. 351–375; March 6, 1952.) The reception pattern of a pair of in-phase spaced antennas is $A(\theta)$. If a $\lambda/2$ length of feeder is inserted in the line to one of them the pattern in which the maxima and minima are interchanged, becomes $A^2(\theta)$. A switch changes the pattern rapidly from A_1 to A_2 so that the output contains an alternating component which is proportional to (A_1-A_2) and to the power flux received from a point source. An amplifier discriminates in favor of the alternating component and allows the output due to a point source to be observed without interference from steady sources or random noise. The method can be used for the detection of weak point sources but has other important advantages, including high accuracy of position finding.

550.372:551.311.234.5:621.3.029.62 2498
The Electrical Constants of Soil at Ultra-High Frequencies—P. M. Sundaram. (*Indian Jour. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 469–478; November, 1950.) A Lecher-wire system, completely buried in the soil for an adjustable length, was used to investigate the variation of the dielectric constant κ and conductivity σ of a clay soil as a function of frequency (43–74 mc), sand admixture and moisture content. Results are shown in tables and curves. A peak in the curves for κ occurs at about 47 mc. At all the frequencies used, κ increases with moisture content up to 10 per cent or 12 per cent and then decreases. A maximum value of σ was found for moisture content of 8–10 per cent.

550.38 2499
The Earth's Magnetism and its Changes—S. Chapman. (*Proc. Indian Ass. Cult. Sci.*, vol. 33, 16 pp.; 1950; *Indian Jour. Phys.*, vol. 24, 16-page insert between pp. 420–421; September, 1950.) Text of Ripon Professorship Lecture, Calcutta, January 1949, reviewing present knowledge and discussing various theories.

550.38:523.75:551.510.535 2500
Characteristics of the Solar Flare Effect (Sqa) on Geomagnetic Field at Huancayo (Peru) and at Kakioka (Japan)—T. Nagata. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 1–14; March, 1952.) The transient characteristics of the geomagnetic-field variations due to solar-flare effects are examined statistically, taking into account induction effects in the ionosphere and in the earth. An estimated value of $6\text{–}7\times10^{-8}$ emu is found for the integrated conductivity of the ionosphere over Huancayo, Kakioka and Watheroo.

550.38"1951.07/.09" 2501
International Data on Magnetic Disturbances, Third Quarter, 1951—J. Bartels and J. Veldkamp. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 135–137; March, 1952.)

550.38"1951.10/.12" 2502
Cheltenham [Maryland] Three-Hour-Range Indices *K* for October to December, 1951—R. R. Bodle. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, p. 138; March, 1952.)

550.384/.385 2503
Geomagnetic Field Variations at Kodaikanal—M. V. Sivaramakrishman. (*Nature* (London), vol. 169, pp. 409–410; March 8, 1952.) Anomalies in sudden commencements, and geomagnetic effects of solar flares, are reported for the period 1949–1951.

550.385 2504
On the Theory of the First Phase of a Geomagnetic Storm: a New Illustrative Calculation Based on an Idealized (Plane not Cylindrical) Model Field Distribution—V. C. A Ferraro. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 15–49; March, 1952.) Extension of discussion presented previously by Chapman and Ferraro (14 of 1941).

550.385"1951.07/.12" 2505
Principal Magnetic Storms [July-Dec. 1951]—(*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 139–141; March, 1952.)

551.510.3 2506
The Pressure, Density, and Temperature of the Earth's Atmosphere to 160 Kilometers—R. J. Havens, R. T. Koll and H. E. LaGow. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 59–72; March, 1952.) From rocket measurements made at White Sands, New Mexico, and at the equator the following values are deduced: pressure at 160 km, 2×10^{-6} mm Hg; density at 160 km, 1.5×10^{-6}g/m^3; temperature passes through a maximum of 270°K at 50 km and a minimum of 190°K at 80 km, increasing to about 500°K at 160 km.

551.510.535 2507
Limitations on the Calculation of Expected Virtual Height for Specific Ionospheric Distributions—J. Shmoys. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 95–111; March, 1952.) Virtual height is defined (*a*) on a geometrical-optics basis and (*b*) in terms of the frequency derivative of the phase of the reflection coefficient; the former definition can be derived from the latter by use of the phase-integral method. The two definitions are compared for the cases of linear, rectangular, Epstein and parabolic charge distributions. When the reflected wave contains more than one pulse the relation between virtual height and frequency derivative of phase is not valid; in this case the frequency derivative of phase cannot be interpreted as the time delay of any one of the pulses.

551.510.535 2508
The Reflection Coefficient of the Exponential Layer—J. Shmoys. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 142–143; March, 1952.) Discussion on 132 of February (Mitra).

551.510.535 2509
Movements of the Sporadic-*E* Layer of the Ionosphere—N. C. Gerson. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 4, pp. 81–82; March, 1952.) Report of observations made in North America on 16th and 17th June 1949. Mean drift velocities of 130 and 300 km/hr were deduced. See also 2426 and 2998 of 1951.

551.510.535.525.624 2510
Tides in the Ionosphere—A. P. Mitra. (*Indian Jour. Phys.*, vol. 24, pp. 387–404; September, 1950.) A connected account of the results of various recent investigations, both theoretical and experimental, of tidal effects in the ionosphere, and discussion of Martyn's electrodynamic theory of such effects. Results of observations at Calcutta, Delhi and Chunking during 1946–1948 are presented; the curves showing the average diurnal variations of the height of the F_2 layer have two maxima, one about noon and the other about midnight.

551.510.535:551.594.5 2511
The Association of Absorption and E_s Ionization with Aurora at High Latitudes—J. P. Heppner, E. C. Byrne and A. E. Belon. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 121–134; March, 1952.) An analysis based on the coexisting auroral conditions is made of nocturnal E_s ionization and "no echo" occurrences as observed from *hf* records obtained at College, Alaska, during the period 8th Sept. 1950–16th of April 1951. In general, (*a*) E_s ionization increases at successively greater heights as aurora approaches the zenith from the north; (*b*) in the presence of different nonpulsating auroral forms the E_s ionization varies with changes in auroral form in the same way as luminosity varies, and variations in the height of maximum ionization follow variations in auroral height; (*c*) complete absorption is only slightly more frequent during nonpulsating aurora than during absence of aurora, but prevails in the presence of pulsating aurora. Geomagnetic influences are discussed.

621.396.9 2512
Technique for Measurement of Radar Characteristics of Targets—R. G. Peters. (*TV Eng.* (N.Y.), vol. 2, pp. 10–11, December, 1951; and vol. 3, pp. 26–27; January, 1952.) Description of a method using models, the reflections from which cause unbalance of a hybrid junction in the waveguide feeding a horn antenna, the amount of unbalance being a function of the echoing area of the model. A 9.8-kmc frequency-stabilized transmitter was used, and balance stability was improved by constructing the hybrid junction and horn of invar. Suitable suspension arrangements for the models were determined by experiment. Calibration was effected by use of spheres, of diameter ranging from 5 to 10 inches.

621.396.9:[523.7+523.4 2513
On the Possibility of obtaining Radar Echoes from the Sun and Planets—F. J. Kerr. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 660–666; June, 1952.)

621.396.9:621.396.8 2514
Fluctuations of Ground Clutter Return in Airborne Radar—T. S. George. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 160–161; May, 1952.) Summary only. Two types of fluctuations are analyzed: that in a single-range sweep at fixed azimuth where clutter is assumed to be due to a large number of small reflectors randomly situated on the ground, and that which occurs between video pulses at the same range due to the relative motion of the aircraft and ground.

621.396.932./.933].1+621.396.97 2515
Common-Wave Broadcasting and Hyperbolic Navigation—M. Pohontsch. (*Telefunken Ztg*, vol. 25, pp. 27–32; March, 1952.) Discussion of the connection between the problems of frequency control of common-wave transmitters and those of Decca and similar navigation systems. To be continued.

621.396.932.2 2516
Requirements for Modern Radio Direction Finders and Means for their Fulfilment—W. E. Steidle. (*Telefunken Ztg*, vol. 25, pp. 12–15; March, 1952.) Discussion of sensitivity and sharpness of direction indication, with comparison results for Telefunken ship equipment used with different antenna systems. The use of an iron-cored goniometer in conjunction with a high-gain superheterodyne receiver has increased the sensitivity of the Telegon df equipment, using crossed screened frame coils of area 0.95 m^2, up to that of equipment on the German hydrographic survey vessel *Gauss* which used crossed stretched-wire loops of area 9 and 52 m^2, respectively.

621.396.932.2:621.396.677.5 2517
Comparison between Frame-Coil and Stretched-Wire-Loop Aerials for Ship Direction Finders—H. Gabler, G. Gresky and W. Runge. (*Telefunken Ztg*, vol. 25, pp. 5–11; March, 1952.) Measurements showed that when using the Telegon direction finder with its crossed coils of area 0.95 m^2, the width of the minimum was 2.4 times greater than with

stretched-wire loops of area about 9 m². The direction-finding sensitivity of the Telegon equipment was found equal to that of goniometer direction finders using stretched-wire loops of area about 10 m². Theoretical investigations of the effect of the geometry and electrical data of a coil on the sharpness of the df indication were confirmed experimentally.

621.396.933 2518

An Aided Layer for Shoran—R. C. Richardson. (*Aust. Jour. Appl. Sci.*, vol. 3, pp. 16–24; March, 1952.) Description of a unit in which a motor, whose speed is controlled through a velodyne [962 of 1948 (Williams and Uttley)] by rotation of the shoran handwheel, is geared differentially to the handwheel shaft and thus facilitates its rotation when the range is varying rapidly. The output drive from the unit to the display and other associated units is through an Admiralty M-type electrical transmission system.

621.396.933.2:621.396.677.6 2519

Recent Developments in Short-Wave Adcock Direction Finders—A. Troost. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 16–27; March, 1952.) The relative merits of U-type and H-type antennas are discussed. For transportable equipment U-type antennas are preferable. Systematic errors can be reduced by increasing the number of antennas used; this also results in increased sensitivity. Subdivision of antennas gives improvement as regards night effect, suppression of resonance errors, and a cosine type of vertical characteristic for single antennas throughout the frequency range. A six-mast system is considered the best. With eight or more masts the slight increase of sensitivity is offset by increased liability to polarization and resonance errors. A description is given of equipment using six 8.5-m telescopic masts at the corners of a hexagon 8 m across. The goniometer is of the iron-ring type with es screen. The use of a push-pull wide-band amplifier gives a sensitivity of 0.15–0.3 μV/m, depending on the frequency, the range covered in four bands being 4.5–25 mc.

MATERIALS AND SUBSIDIARY TECHNIQUES

531.788.541.56 2520

The Measurement of Extremely Low Pressures below 10^{-7} mm Hg by means of an Adsorption Manometer—M. Seddig and G. Haase. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 4, pp. 105–108; March, 1952.) Description of an experimental procedure by which pressure changes after gettering and sealing off are determined from the slope of the work-function/time characteristic of a purified tungsten emitting surface in the evacuated space. The work function is determined by photoelectric measurement.

535.5 2521

The Production of Very High Vacua by the Use of Getters—S. Wagener. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 135–147; May, 1952.) "The characteristics of getters are defined and correlations between them are derived. Methods for measuring the characteristics are described and values of these for different getters and gases are given. Two main mechanisms of the gettering process are distinguished, namely contact gettering and discharge gettering, of which the latter, on account of the higher gettering rates attainable, is found to be of chief importance for the production of very high vacua. The processes contributing to discharge gettering are investigated in detail, and an attempt is made to determine the parts played by adsorption, diffusion and chemical reaction in different systems of getters and gases. The efficiency of flash getters is compared with that of coating getters, particularly thorium. It is found that gases like oxygen and carbon dioxide are taken up irreversibly during discharge gettering with thorium. The pressures attainable in tubes using flash and coating getters are measured, and the influence of some parameters such as baking time on the pump or pressure during sealing-off is investigated."

535.215.4:537.311.33:546.86 2522

Properties of Films of Non-Metallic Antimony—T. S. Moss. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 147–148; February 1, 1952.) Consideration of the periodic table of elements in the light of recent investigations of photoconductivity indicates that there should be a semiconducting form of Sb with activation energy between 0.37 and 0.1 ev and with photoconductive properties for wavelengths near 8 μ. Such layers were obtained experimentally by evaporation on to substrates at 195°K or 90°K. Resistance/reciprocal-temperature and sensitivity/wavelength curves obtained from measurements are shown.

537.226:621.396.677 2523

Isotropic Artificial Dielectric—R. W. Corkum. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 574–587; May, 1952.) Theoretical and experimental investigations of media consisting of a cubic lattice of metal or dielectric spheres are described. Expressions are derived for the index of refraction, dielectric constant, and magnetic permeability of such media. These quantities are independent of frequency if the size and spacing of the spheres are small compared with the wavelength in the medium. Sample media were produced with steel or fused-quartz spheres embedded in styrofoam; waveguide measurements of their dielectric properties at 5 kmc are in good agreement with theoretical values.

537.311.33 2524

Impurity Scattering in Oxide Semiconductors—E. W. J. Mitchell. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 154–161; February 1, 1952.) "It is suggested that electron scattering by neutral impurity centres makes an important contribution to the resistivity of these materials. The familiar relation $\log\sigma_0=\alpha+\beta\epsilon$ together with the theory given by Busch are discussed and an alternative explanation involving impurity scattering and a dependence of ϵ on N is given. This is compared with experimental results for several oxides, including measurements by the author on the $Fe_2(Ti)O_3$ system." See also 907 of 1951 (Erginsoy).

537.311.33 2525

Study of the Conductivity of Semiconductors and Application to Oxide Mixtures—C. Guillaud and R. Bertrand. (*Jour. Rech. Centre nat. Rech. Sci.*, no. 18, pp. 118–130; March, 1952.) Investigations are described of oxide mixtures of composition $x\,Fe_2O_3(1\text{-}x)MO$, where M represents either Zn, Mg or Mn and x is the molecular proportion of Fe_2O_3 stoichiometric composition resulting in ferrites. Particular difficulties encountered in resistivity (ρ) measurements on semiconductors, such as the contact between the electrodes and the material, are discussed. Curves are given for the three types of mixture, showing $\log\rho$ for values of x from 0 to 1 and for temperatures of 20°, 100° and 200°C. The curves all indicate minimum resistivity for values of x near that for stoichiometric composition. In the case of the ZnO mixtures, a maximum of the resistivity is found for $x=0.65$, decreasing to a low value for pure ZnO. Curves are also given showing ρ_{20}/ρ_{100} and ρ_{100}/ρ_{200} as functions of x, all exhibit sharp maxima with values about 40. Materials with compositions corresponding to such values can be used with advantage in the production of thermistors with very high sensitivity.

537.311.33:546.289 2526

Probing the Space-Charge Layer in a p-n Junction—G. L. Pearson, W. T. Read and W. Shockley. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 85, pp. 1055–1057; March 15, 1952.) Theory indicates that for a p-n junction the capacitance (C) per unit area is $C=K/(4\pi W)$, where K is the dielectric constant and W the thickness of the space-charge layer. The Ge p-n junction previously used by Goucher *et al.* (1669 of 1951), a specimen of square cross section, was investigated by measuring the zero-current potential at a number of points across the edge of the space-charge layer on one face of the specimen, using a finely pointed tungsten probe. Since the value of K is 16.1, fringing effects should be small, so that the potential distribution across the edge of the space-charge layer will be nearly the same as in the interior of the specimen. Measured potentials for three different reverse-bias voltages are plotted against distance of probe travel. The corresponding thicknesses deduced for the barrier layer are respectively 3.7, 2.9 and 2.4×10^{-3} cm if the curves are taken to be cubics. Similar results were obtained on the other three faces of the specimen. Since, however, the curves can be represented equally well as parabolas or cubics, it appears that the junction studied has neither a linear hole and electron concentration gradient [164 of February (McAfee *et al.*)] nor an abrupt transition from n to p type [379 of 1950 (Shockley)]. This introduces an uncertainty of about 30 per cent in the estimates of layer thickness.

537.311.33:621.396.822 2527

A Unidirectional Generator of Electrical Fluctuations—G. Wlerick. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1260–1262; March 17, 1952.) Observations on thin layers of PbS indicate that in some cases the additional noise fluctuations produced by passage of current may depend on the direction of the current, though the resistance is otherwise the same for both directions. It is shown that this does not violate the laws of thermodynamics. Fluctuation phenomena are capable of revealing directional differences small enough to escape detection by methods such as measurement of conductivity or photoconductivity.

538.221 2528

An Interpretation of the Magnetic Properties of Some Iron-Oxide Powders—W. P. Osmond. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 121–134; February 1, 1952.) "The observed magnetic properties of fine dispersed powders of the ferromagnetic iron oxides are discussed in the light of modern theories of the magnetization of ferrites and of ferromagnetics containing nonmagnetic inclusions."

538.221 2529

Investigation of the Temperature Variations of Thin Mumetal Tapes subjected to Weak Alternating Fields—C. Abgrall and I. Épelboin. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1265–1267; March, 1952.) The calculated value of eddy-current losses for a homogeneous magnetic material accounts for only a part of the experimentally observed losses. The variation of the discrepancy over a wide temperature range is investigated; this enables the influence of magnetic after-effect to be separated from that of macroscopic structure. Experimental results are given for tapes of thickness 10μ and 59μ. See also 1933 of 1951 (Épelboin).

538.221 2530

Physical Structure and Magnetic Anisotropy of Alnico 5: Part 1—R. D. Heidenreich and E. A. Nesbitt. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 352–365; March, 1952.) Results of electron microscope and diffraction investigations indicate that the high coercive force and anisotropy of alnico 5 are due to a finely divided precipitate produced by the permanent-magnet heat treatment. Part 2: 2531 below.

538.221 2531

Physcial Structure and Magnetic Anisotropy of Alnico 5: Part 2—E. A. Nesbitt and R. D. Heidenreich. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 366–371; March, 1952.) Measurements of the magnetic anisotropy and coercive force of single crystals are described, and also the

results of heat treatment on the physical structure. The present physical picture of the alloy is one of single domains of precipitate material in parallel with single domains of matrix material, the observed coercive force being the result of this combination.

538.221 2532
Domain Structure of Perminvar having a Rectangular Hysteresis Loop—H. J. Williams and M. Goertz. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 316–323; March, 1952.)

538.221 2533
Study of Imperfections of Crystal Structure in Polycrystalline Materials: Low-Carbon Alloy and Silicon Ferrite—J. J. Slade, Jr. and S. Weissmann. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 323–329; March, 1952.)

538.221:538.652 2534
Magnetostriction of Various Ferrites Oriented while Hot—L. Weil (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1351–1352; March 24, 1952.) Measurements were made on Co ferrite and on solutions of Co ferrite in Mg or Ni ferrites oriented by application of a field while cooling from 850°C to room temperature. Results are shown graphically.

538.221:[621.317.335.2+621.317.411 2535
Dielectric Constant and Permeability of Various Ferrites in the Microwave Region—T. Okamura, T. Fujimura and M. Date. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 85, pp. 1041–1042; March 15, 1952.) Results are tabulated of cavity-resonator measurements at 6.6-cm wavelength of polycrystalline Mg, Cu, Co, Ni and Mn ferrites.

538.221:621.318.2 2536
Torque Curves and Other Properties of Permanent-Magnet Alloys—K. Hoselitz and M. McCaig. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 229–235; March 1, 1952.) Further investigations of alcomax III and related alloys. See also 426 of March.

539.23:[546.28+546.57+546.621 2537
Electrical Properties of Very Thin Films of Silver, Aluminium and Silicon—A. Blanc-Lapierre, M. Perrot and J. P. David. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1133–1135; March 10, 1952.) The conductivity at ordinary temperature of films of equivalent thickness <10 mμ, evaporated at a pressure of 10^{-6} mm Hg, was investigated experimentally. Field strengths up to 8 kV/cm were used; large deviations from Ohm's law were observed, together with hysteresis effects in some cases. Results are tabulated and shown as I/V characteristics measured at different times after deposition.

541.18:537.311.35:621.316.87 2538
Polaresistivity and Polaristors—H. E. Hollmann. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 538–545; May, 1952.) If semiconductive particles are suspended in an insulating fluid, the conductivity of the suspension becomes nonlinear as soon as the fibration at a certain critical value of the applied field reaches the point at which the semiconductive fibres bridge the gap between the electrodes. Particular fluid carriers can be transformed into a solid state, so forming what are termed "polaristors." The current I and voltage V for such resistors are connected by the relation $I=V(1+kV^2)/R_0$, where R_0 is the initial resistance and k a constant for any given material. Solid polaristors are produced by use of thermo-setting or cold-setting plastics. The degree of fibration in the forming process can be checked by means of cro I/V characteristics, or by IF oscillograms similar to modulation trapezoids. Polaristors are very sensitive to temperature and to mechanical stress and may consequently have a wide range of applications. See also 2247 of 1950.

546.23:546.49 2539
The Effect of Mercury on Selenium—H. K. Henisch and E. W. Saker. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 149–154; February 1, 1952.) "The interaction between crystalline selenium and liquid mercury or mercury vapor results in the formation of mercuric selenide. When produced in this form, this material is an excess semiconductor of high conductivity. The associated volume and surface diffusion have been investigated using radioactive ^{203}Hg. Mercury added to selenium before the crystallization process results in material of high resistivity. This is ascribed to a reduction of the positive hole mobility."

546.23.02 2540
A Note on the Structure of Selenium—E. Billig. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 216–221; March 1, 1952.) "The recently established identity of the width of the (optical) energy gap, 2.05 ev, for both amorphous and crystalline selenium, suggests that the chain structure of crystalline selenium is maintained also in the amorphous phase. The low electrical conductivity of amorphous selenium is ascribed to potential barriers existing between individual chains."

546.28+546.289]:541.26 2541
Lattice Parameters, Coefficients of Thermal Expansion, and Atomic Weights of Purest Silicon and Germanium—M. E. Straumanis and E. Z. Aka. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 330–334; March, 1952.)

546.3-74-56+546.3-98-57].02/.03 2542
Electronic Structures Physical Properties in the Alloy Systems Nickel-Copper and Palladium-Silver—B. R. Coles. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 221–229; March 1, 1952.)

547.476.3:548.55 2543
Growth-Rates of Single Crystals of Ethylene Diamine *d*-Tartrate: Flamed Growth and its Inhibition by Boric Acid—A. H. Booth and H. E. Buckley. (*Nature* (London), vol. 169, pp. 367–368; March 1, 1952.)

621.396.611.21 2544
Single Response Thickness-Shear Mode Resonators using Circular Bevelled Plates—R. Bechmann. (*Jour. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 29, pp. 73–76; March, 1952.) The effectiveness of bevelling for removing unwanted resonances is illustrated by response curves for an AT-cut quartz disk of diameter 27 mm. thickness 5.28 mm and frequency 350 kc, taken after applying one, two, three and four bevels respectively. Where there is a clear, single-frequency response, the series-resonance resistance of the crystal is almost constant over a wide temperature range; this affords a practical criterion of quality.

MATHEMATICS

519.24 2545
Properties of Certain Statistics involving the Closest Pair in a Sample of Three Observations—J. Lieblein. (*Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 48, pp. 255–268; March, 1952.) Analysis is presented which indicates that rejection of an outlying high or low reading from a triad not only tends to overestimate considerably the precision of the experimental procedure, but also gives less accurate results.

681.142 2546
A Sampling Analogue Computer—J. Broomall and L. Riebman. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 568–572; May, 1952.) Description of a computer comprising an algebraic unit and a pulse converter. Only 15 tubes are used. Accuracy is within 1 per cent of full scale.

681.142:621.396.812.3:519.272 2547
A Computer for Correlation Functions—F. E. Brooks, Jr., and H. W. Smith. (*Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, pp. 121–126; March, 1952.) Data relating to fluctuating phenomena, such as recordings of radio signals or temperatures, are transcribed in the form of pwm signals on to magnetic tapes. These are run through a computer which computes the difference between the integrals of two products in two separate channels and hence plots the required auto- or cross-correlation function. The apparatus is described and its operation is illustrated by application to the study of atmospheric turbulence.

MEASUREMENTS AND TEST GEAR

621.3.018.41+531.764.5](083.74)(431.55) 2548
Standard Frequencies and Standard Time of the "Funkamt" (FuA), Berlin, January and February 1952—F. Conrad. (*Frequenz*, vol. 6, p. 88; March, 1952.) Two graphs show comparisons between the time markings of the FuA standard-frequency equipment (Rhode and Schwarz quartz clock) with GBR, GIC and WWV signals and with the transmissions from the Hydrographic Institute, Hamburg, and from München-Ismaning.

621.317.3:621.396.611.21 2549
A Simple Method of Measurement of Quartz Crystal Characteristics—J. Coulon. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1269–1271; March 17, 1952.) The equivalent-circuit parameters of the crystal are found from (*a*) the curve for the variation of oscillator frequency with variation of a control capacitance in series with the crystal, (*b*) the curve for the voltage at the oscillator tube grid, (*c*) a capacitance measurement and (*d*) an impedance measurement. The circle diagram introduced previously (2550 below) is used.

621.317.3:621.396.611.21 2550
Plotting the Resonance Curve of a Piezoelectric Quartz Crystal, using a Circle Diagram—J. Coulon. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris), vol. 234, pp. 1138–1140; March 10, 1952.) The plotting of the resonance curve is facilitated by constructing a circle diagram whose co-ordinates are related to the parameters of the equivalent circuit of the crystal.

621.317.3:621.396.65 2551
Measuring Techniques for Broad-Band, Long-Distance Radio Relay Systems—W. J. Albersheim. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 548–551; May, 1952.) Methods are outlined for investigation of (*a*) the transient response of the system to step voltages or square waves, (*b*) the frequency characteristics of gain, phase, impedance, and their frequency derivatives, (*c*) the amplitude characteristics of output nonlinearity and of intermodulation products

621.317.31/.32].029.3:537.324 2552
Thermal Converters as A.C.-D.C. Transfer Standards for Current and Voltage Measurements at Audio Frequencies—F. L. Hermach. (*Bur. Stand. Jour. Res.*, vol. 48, pp. 121–128; February, 1952.) An account of thermoelements and associated equipment used at the National Bureau of Standards primarily for the standardization of ac ammeters and voltmeters submitted for test. An accuracy to within 0.01 per cent in the ac-dc transfer can be achieved for currents of 1 ma–50 a and voltages of 0.2–750 v at frequencies from 25 cps to 20 kc. Factors limiting the transfer accuracy are analyzed and approximate solutions are given of nonlinear differential equations governing the heating of a conductor by an electric current.

621.317.324(083.74) 2553
Development of V.H.F. Field-Intensity Standards—F. M. Greene and M. Solow. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, p. 573; May, 1952.) Abstract of U.R.S.I.-I.R.E. Meeting paper, Washington, 1949. See 3090 of 1950.

621.317.336:621.315.212 2554
Reflections in a Coaxial Cable due to Impedance Irregularities—G. Fuchs. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 161–164; May, 1952.) Summary only. Theoretical relations between impedance irregularities, input-impedance deviation and pulse echo are derived and experiments are described which confirm the theory.

621.317.42 2555
A New Device for Measuring the Strength of a Magnetic Field—R. Birebent. (*Compt. Rend. Acad. Sci.* (Paris) vol. 234, pp. 1135–1136; March 10, 1952.) A straight conductor, carrying an alternating current, is arranged perpendicular to the lines of force of the field to be measured. The mechanical force acting on the conductor is applied to a piezoelectric crystal, and the ac output of the crystal is amplified.

621.317.73.011.21 2556
Admittance Meter for High Frequency—J. Neumann. (*Funk u. Ton*, vol. 6, pp. 113–122; March, 1952.) Description of a Rohde and Schwarz instrument for the range 0.1–10 mc. A substitution method is used, resonance measurements being made on an LCR circuit with and without the element under test connected in parallel, readings being taken on the calibrated variable capacitor used for tuning. Eleven coils are provided for coverage of the total frequency range with adequate overlaps; a diode voltmeter is used as resonance indicator.

621.317.733.029.62 2557
A Bridged-T Impedance Bridge for the V.H.F. Band—R. F. Proctor. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, p. 105; March, 1952.) Summary only. Description of three bridges designed for the measurement, at 50–100 mc, of complex impedances with resistances of 40–200 Ω and reactances between +200 and −200 Ω. Two of the bridges are suitable for measurement of the impedance between the two live terminals of a 3-terminal network; the third bridge is suitable for measurement of impedances balanced to earth.

621.317.755:621.314.7 2558
Apparatus for Testing Transistors—P. J. W. Jochems and F. H. Stieltjes. (*Philips Tech. Rev.*, vol. 13, pp. 254–265; March, 1952.) Description of equipment for cro display of various transistor characteristics and for direct indication of transducer gain on a meter with decibel scale.

621.317.755:621.397.62 2559
Television Oscilloscope—W. Tusting. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 233–236 and 280–283; June and July, 1952.) Television-receiver waveforms to be examined have repetition frequencies of 50 cps–10.125 kc. Design requirements for oscilloscopes are considered in terms of "sag" and rise time, which depend respectively on the low-frequency and high-frequency response of the circuits used; 5 per cent and 1 μs are taken respectively as upper-limit values, using a 5-inch tube. A description, with complete circuit diagram, is given of equipment built to these requirements.

621.317.789:621.396.822 2560
The Design of an Equipment for Measuring Small Radio-Frequency Noise Powers—K. E. Machin, M. Ryle and D. D. Vonberg. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 127–134; May, 1952.) The fundamentals of noise-power measurement are considered, the minimum detectable power being determined by the receiver noise and by the ratio of input and output bandwidths of the receiver. Inherent practical difficulties have been overcome by the design of self-balancing equipment in which a locally generated noise power is continuously adjusted to equality with the incoming power. The equipment is described, some sections in detail. The performance is analyzed in terms of its accuracy, its response to an input step function and the fluctuations of its output indication; experimental performance figures compare reasonably well with theory.

OTHER APPLICATIONS OF RADIO AND ELECTRONICS

534.232:621.315.612.4:620.178 2561
New Techniques for Measuring Forces and Wear in Telephone Switching Apparatus—W. P. Mason and S. D. White. (*Bell. Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 31, pp. 469–503; May, 1952.) Very rapid wear tests are made using the $BaTiO_3$ transducer described by Mason and Wick (1818 of 1951) to produce a normal or a tangential wearing force. The force is measured by inserting a $BaTiO_3$ ceramic plate at the point of application of the force and observing on a cro the piezoelectric voltage generated in the plate.

537.533:535.417 2562
Electron Interferometer—L. Marton. *Phys. Rev.*, vol. 85, pp. 1057–1058; March 15, 1952.) Discussion of the basic principles of an interferometer operating with electron beams.

621.3.012.8:629.11.012.8 2563
Application of the Methods of Electromagnetic Analogy to the Study of Motor-Car Suspension Systems—G. Cahen. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 89–90; March, 1952.) Comment on article noted in 1060 of May (Lansard).

621.365.55† 2564
Temperature Distribution with Simultaneous Platten and Dielectric Heating—H. M. Nelson. (*Brit. Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 79–86; March, 1952.)

621.38.001.8:543/545 2565
Recent Developments in Electronic Instrumentation for Chemical Laboratories—F. Gutmann. (*Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 161–180; March, 1952.) The account previously given (710 and 2308 of 1950) is brought up to date. 98 references.

621.384.611.1† 2566
A Coil System for an Air-cored Betatron—R. Latham, M. J. Pentz and M. Blackman. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 89–93; February 1, 1952.) Description of the coil for a small betatron producing 300-kev electrons, and of measurements of the field configuration.

621.384.612.1† 2567
A Fixed-Frequency Cyclotron with 225-cm Pole Diameter—H. Atterling and G. Lindström. (*Nature* (London), vol. 169, pp. 432–434; March 15, 1952.) Designed to produce deuterons of energy 25 mev, this unit is now in operation at the Nobel Institute for Physics, Stockholm. See also 2254 of 1951 (Atterling).

621.384.612.1† 2568
The University of Birmingham Cyclotron—(*Nature* (London), vol. 169, pp. 476–477; March 22, 1952.) Deuterons of 20-mev energy are obtained from this 10.24-mc fixed-frequency unit.

621.385.833 2569
Magnetic Electron-Microscope Projector Lenses—G. Liebmann. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 94–108; February 1, 1952.) Theory previously given [1701 of July (Liebmann and Grad)] is applied to projector and similar lenses. The calculated results are in good agreement with measurements by Ruska.

621.385.833 2570
The Magnetic Electron Microscope Objective Lens of Lowest Chromatic Aberration—G. Liebmann. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 188–192; March 1, 1952.)

621.387.424 2571
Toroidal Geiger Counters—N. G. Trott. (*Jour. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 29, pp. 87–88; March, 1952.) Two new types are described, in one, the cathode consists of a set of parallel wires, in the other of a wire helix.

PROPAGATION OF WAVES

538.566 2572
Universal Wave Polarization Chart for the Magneto-ionic Theory—W. Snyder and R. A. Helliwell. (*Jour. Geophys. Res.*, vol. 57, pp. 73–84; March, 1952.) The expression for complex polarization given by the magneto-ionic theory is plotted on the complex plane, using normalized parameters related to ionization density and collision frequency. A further chart gives ellipticity and tilt angle related to the same normalized parameters. A chart is included for converting the normalized parameters to the corresponding values of ionization density and collision frequency. See also 1471 of 1951 (Scott).

621.396.11 2573
North Pacific Radio Warning Service—(*Tech. Bull. Nat. Bur. Stand.*, vol. 36, pp. 33–34; March, 1952.) Twice-weekly forecasts of propagation conditions for local and long-distance communication circuits are issued by the N.B.S. center at Anchorage, Alaska. 24-hour operation is envisaged.

621.396.11 2574
Comparison of Ionospheric Radio Transmission Forecasts with Practical Results—A. F. Wilkins and C. M. Minnis. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 148–154; May, 1952.) Discussion on 2520 of 1951.

621.396.11:523.78 2575
Effect of the Annular Eclipse of March 7, 1951, on Radio-Wave Propagation—(*Nature* (London), vol. 169, pp. 361–362; March 1, 1952.) Summary of paper by L. H. Martin, presented at the N.Z. Geophysical Conference. Observations made at Wellington on 11.75-mc signals from GSD and 10-mc signals from WWVH are reported; measurements were also made of received radio noise on frequencies ranging from 1.4 to 30 mc. Effects due to the eclipse were difficult to segregate because it occurred soon after sunrise and because a magnetic storm of moderate intensity commenced on the same day. The results confirm those of previous observers in indicating that density of ionization and values of critical frequencies for the ionized layers decrease during the eclipse. The noise measurements are not conclusive; greater attention to this aspect should be given during future eclipses.

621.396.11:551.510.52 2576
Average Radio-Ray Refraction in the Lower Atmosphere—M. Schulkin. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 554–561; May, 1952.) Corrections hitherto applied for atmospheric refraction in the calculation of radio field strengths are reviewed with particular regard to their application in ray-bending computations. A practical scheme is presented for calculating the atmospheric refraction of rf rays numerically from radiosonde data. Ray-bending computations are made for a range of climatological conditions for rays passing entirely through the atmosphere and departing or arriving tangentially at the earth's surface. About 90 per cent of the ray bending occurs in the lowest 10 km of the atmosphere. Uncertainties in the determination of atmospheric refractive indices from meteorological sounding data are discussed.

621.396.11.029.51 2577
The Ionospheric Propagation of Radio Waves with Frequencies near 100 kc/s over Short Distances—K. Weekes and R. Stuart. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 99–102; March, 1952.) Summary only. Investigations of downcoming waves, isolated by the use of suitable antenna systems, are described. The transmitters used were those of the British chain of Decca navigation stations, which are all <150 km from the receiving sets in Cambridge. Diurnal and seasonal variations of the conversion coefficient (ratio of amplitude of abnormal component of downcoming wave to that of incident wave) are shown graphically. The average decrease in the apparent height of reflection around sunrise was 7–8 km, but the value was very variable from day to day. The effect of a sudden ionospheric disturbance is to decrease the amplitude of the downcoming wave very greatly and to decrease the apparent height of reflection by an amount which may be as large as 10 km and is the same on all frequencies from 16 to 113 kc.

621.396.11.029.51 2578

The Ionospheric Propagation of Radio Waves with Frequencies near 100 kc/s over Distances up to 1000 km—K. Weekes and R. Stuart. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 102–105; March, 1952.) Summary only. An account of reception experiments at Swansea, Leeds and Cambridge at distances of about 300 and 900 km from Decca transmitting stations (British and Danish chains). The Hollingworth interference pattern was determined from signal-strength records obtained in an aircraft flying at a height of 2,000 feet. Typical results are shown graphically and discussed. Field-strength minima at 940 km from a 71-kc transmitter are noted and the changes of their times of occurrence throughout a year are shown. Records indicate that during a sudden ionospheric disturbance the amplitude of the downcoming wave is greatly increased. In a large disturbance it was deduced that the reflection coefficient (ratio of amplitude of normal component of downcoming wave to that of incident wave) for 71-kc waves was increased by a factor of nearly 6. On the higher frequencies the increase appeared to be rather smaller.

621.396.11.029.55 2579

Instantaneous Prediction of Radio Transmission Paths—O. G. Villard, Jr, and A. M. Peterson. (*QST*, vol. 36, pp. 11–20; March, 1952.) Report of an investigation of the occurrence of back scatter as a transmission path becomes serviceable. "Scatter-sounding" records made at 5-minute intervals during a 24-hour period are compared with the strength of signals received from some 300 amateur R/T stations during this time in the 14-mc band. Maps show the correlation between scatter areas around the central transmitter and the location of stations heard. The corresponding cro scatter patterns are shown. The results obtained indicate that scatter soundings, which can be made with ordinary amateur transmitting and receiving equipment, show the areas to which radio transmission is possible, via both the *F* and sporadic-*E* layers. As a prediction method for communication, scatter sounding is remarkably sensitive and comparatively simple.

621.396.11.029.62 2580

Abnormal Ranges of Ultrashort Waves and Their Meteorological Causes—B. Abild. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks.* vol. 4, pp. 4–11; January/February, 1952.) Theory of the effects of variations of temperature and relative humidity, and of inversions of the refractive-index gradient, is briefly reviewed, and a detailed account is given of investigations of the relation between the signal strength at Flensburg of 89.3-mc transmissions from Hamburg and the meteorological conditions over the 150-kb transmission path. In general, a close correlation exists between the signal strength and the difference between the relative humidities at ground level and at 900-mv level. The highest values of signal strength occur when there is a pronounced inversion near the ground. Sudden changes of moisture content at heights of 200–800 m have little effect in producing abnormal ranges, but inversions at heights of about 1 km have a large effect. Low values of signal strength are observed when the lower 2 km of the atmosphere have no pronounced layered structure the strength of the received signal and the gradient of the refractive index at moisture-content discontinuities at heights up to 1.5 km. Other records illustrate the effect of squally conditions, the occurrence of thunderstorms, and the passage of warm fronts.

621.396.11.029.62:551.510.535 2581

A New Kind of Radio Propagation at Very High Frequencies observable over Long Distances—D. K. Bailey, R. Bateman, L. V. Berkner, H. G. Booker, G. F. Montgomery, E. M. Purcell, W. W. Salisbury and J. B. Wiesner. (*Phys. Rev.*, vol. 86, pp. 141–145; April 15, 1952.) The discovery and some results of a preliminary investigation of weak vhf propagation via the ionosphere are reported. Some preliminary speculations suggest that mechanism concerned in such propagation may be scattering caused by ever-present irregularities in the *E* region. An approximate transmission equation is derived in terms of parameters describing inhomogeneities in this region. Experiments carried out on a frequency of 49.8 mc over a test path of 1245 km always showed an observable signal irrespective of season, time of day, or geomagnetic disturbance, although showing dependence of signal strength on these factors and possibly on meteor activity as well. During sudden ionospheric disturbances when hf fade-outs occurred, the signal showed no evidence of weakening and was usually enhanced. For shorter accounts see *Electronics*, vol. 25, pp. 102–103; June, 1952; and *Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 273–274; July, 1952.

621.396.8.029.51 2582

Phase Variations with Range of the Ground-Wave Signal from C. W. Transmitters in the 70–130 kc/s Band—A. B. Schneider. (*Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 181–194; March, 1952.) Phase-variation/distance curves are plotted for a uniform smooth earth for various values of conductivity, using Norton's (1596 of 1942) and Bremmer's (3242 of 1949) formulas. Confirmation of the curves is provided by phase measurements within the reactive field of a cw radiator and along the base-line extensions of a Decca navigator chain. For the case of an inhomogeneous earth, a simple method of assessing the variation of phase with distance is suggested and is illustrated by an analysis of readings on the Decca navigator system.

621.396.8.029.51 2583

Random Phase Variations of C. W. Signals in the 70–130 kc/s Band—W. T. Sanderson. (*Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 195–205; March, 1952.) "The accuracy of cw navigational aids in this frequency band depends fundamentally on the phase stability of the received signals, which in turn is determined by skywave effects. The rms phase errors depend on the relative amplitude of skywave and groundwave, and a method is given for assessing the phase errors in Northern Europe at any given time and range from the transmitter. For the sake of simplicity a number of approximations are made and the resulting limitations are discussed. The predicted and observed errors on the Decca Navigator Chains in England and Denmark are compared, and it is concluded that the method gives sufficiently accurate results for most practical purposes. Some comments are added on the variations of errors with height."

621.396.81.029.62 2584

U.S.W. Field Strength Predictions for Mountainous Terrain—E. Bauermeister and W. Knöpfel. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 67–73; March/April, 1952.) Field-strength investigations in the Feldberg district of the Black Forest formed the basis of a method for predicting field strengths in the 3-m wavelength region, particularly for places at which multiple refraction and reflection effects are important. The field strength is determined from (*a*) the free-space field strength and (*b*) attenuation factors which take account of the different refractions and reflections that occur. Further measurements in the Moselle valley district confirmed the usefulness of the method.

621.396.81+621.396.677.012.71 2585

Aerial Measurements in the Microwave Range—Seppen. (See 2446.)

621.396.812.029.64 2586

Volume Integration of Scattered Radio Waves—A. H. LaGrone. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, p. 551; May, 1952.) Corrections to paper noted in 1412 of June.

621.396.812.3:519.272:681.142 2587

Computer for Correlation Functions—Brooks and Smith. (See 2547.)

RECEPTION

621.396.621 2588

Linear Rectifiers and Limiters—D. G. Tucker. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 128–137; May, 1952.) Theoretical analysis for an applied signal consisting of a carrier (envelope-modulated or unmodulated) accompanied by other tones or noise. The analysis, which is strictly applicable only when the carrier is the predominant input component, is based on a representation of the rectifier or limiter by a switching function whose form is determined by the applied signal and which is expressed in terms of a series of Bessel functions. Consideration is given to the effect on the signal/noise ratio when the detector is used as a frequency multiplier.

621.396.621:621.396.619.13 2589

F.M. Receiver Modification—J. G. Spencer. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, p. 204; May, 1952.) A note of minor modifications to the receiver previously described (1093 of May) necessary to replace the Type X81 frequency changer, now obsolescent, by a Type-X79 tube. Performance is practically unaffected.

621.396.622:621.396.619.13 2590

Detection of F. M. Waves—Basseras. (*Radio franç.*, no. 3, pp. 21–24; March, 1952.) General description of the method using a limiter and discriminator, with particular reference to the use of an oscillating cricuit as discriminator and to the action of the Travis and Foster-Seeley discriminators.

621.396.621.029.6 2591

Empfangsprobleme im Ultrahochfrequenzgebiet, unter besonderer Berücksichtigung des Halbleiters (U.H.F. Reception Problems, with particular Reference to Semiconductors). [Book Review]—H. F. Mataré. Publishers: R. Oldenbourg, Munich, 1951, 264 pp., 37.80 fr. (*Tech. Mitt. schw.iz. Telegr.-TelephVerw.*, vol. 30, pp. 119–120; March 1, 1952.) A comprehensive treatment, dealing particularly with methods of frequency mixing, amplification, detection, sensitivity and noise, design calculations, and test equipment and methods.

STATIONS AND COMMUNICATION SYSTEMS

621.3.015.7(083.7) 2592

Standards on Pulses: Definitions of Terms: Part 2, 1952—(Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 552–554; May, 1952.) Standard 52 IRE 20S1. Part 1: see 2826 of 1951.

621.39 2593

Modern Systems of Long-Distance Communication—R. Sueur. (*Bull. Soc. franç. Élect.*, vol. 2, pp. 123–139; March, 1952.) A short review of systems used up to 1940, with a general description of the principles of modern systems using carrier currents, underground balanced-pair or coaxial cables, submarine cables, or radio beam systems for the transmission of telephony, telegraphy, broadcasting or television signals. The economics of the various systems is discussed and basic considerations which should determine future developments are outlined.

621.39.001.11 2594

A Comparison of Signalling Alphabets—E. N. Gilbert. (*Bell. Sys. Tech. Jour*, vol. 31, pp. 504–522; May, 1952.) Two channels are considered, (*a*) a discrete channel transmitting sequences of binary digits, and (*b*) a continuous low-pass channel. The rate of signalling is computed for a large number of simple alphabets; rates near the channel capacity cannot be attained without using complicated alphabets.

621.39.001.11 2595

A Link between Information and Energy—J. H. Felker. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 728–729; June, 1952.) Discussion of the ultimate limits of low-power operation of switching systems, computers, and other communication machinery. Calculation indicates that for the passage of 10^6 "bits" of information per second the power required is $>2.85\times10^{-15}$ w.

621.395.44 2596

Transmission Characteristics of the V60 Carrier-Frequency Equipment—F. Ring. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 5, pp. 101–108 and 179–186; March and April, 1952.) C.C.I.F. requirements for a 60-channel system are outlined and the specification for the V60 equipment is described. Tests carried out on the Frankfurt-Mannheim cable, with repeaters at Erzhausen, Hahn and Lorsch, gave results in good agreement with theory.

621.395.65:621.318.572 2597

An Experimental Electronically Controlled Automatic Switching System—W. A. Malthaner and H. E. Vaughan. (*Bell. Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 31, pp. 443–468; May, 1952.) An experimental telephone switching system is described; its use enables the number of control and connector circuits to be reduced.

621.395.97:621.395.645 2598

Radio-Diffusion Amplifiers for Standard [telephone] Circuits—Jacot. (See 2468.)

621.396:061.3 2599

Extraordinary Radio-Communication Administrative Conference, Geneva, 1951 (C.A.E.R.)—H. Pressler. (*Fernmeldetech. Z.*, vol. 5, pp. 132–136; March, 1952.) Report of the proceedings.

621.396.018.78:621.396.677 2600

Signal Distortion by Directional Broadcast Antennas—C. H. Moulton. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 595–600; May, 1952.) Measurements on transmissions from two broadcasting stations with directive antenna systems show that signal distortion occurs and is a function of the direction of reception. Distortion results from changes produced by the directive antenna system in the magnitudes or relative phases of the signal components; it is accentuated by the existence of deep nulls in the radiation pattern, by small antenna band-width, by high audio modulation frequency, and by high degree of modulation.

621.396.619.13:621.396.66 2601

An Aural Monitor for Frequency Modulation—J. L. Hathaway and R. E. Lafferty. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 545–547; May, 1952.) The aural monitor at a FM station should be responsive to AM to a degree at least equivalent to that of ordinary receivers with little or no limiting. This requirement, as well as others, can be met by proper application and adjustment of a "slope detector." Two units, which are compact and have been found reliable, are described. The simpler unit is suitable for TV sound on one of the lower vhf channels; the other, a heterodyne type, can be used for any TV channel.

621.396.619.13.018.78:621.392.43 2602

Effect of Aerial-Feeder Mismatch on the Distortion in Frequency-Modulation Transmission—E. Kettel. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 41–50; March, 1952.) Analysis shows that mismatch causes both amplitude and phase distortion owing to reflection effects. For matching conditions attainable in practice it is sufficient to consider only the strongest of such reflections. In the case of receivers using amplitude limiting, only distortion of the instantaneous frequency results from mismatch; this gives a distortion coefficient which increases with the modulation frequency but with normal matching and feeder lengths remains within tolerable limits for broadcast transmissions. For simpler receivers without limiters, using signal-flank demodulation, considerably greater distortion is produced by the AM due to mismatch.

In the case of a carrier-frequency multichannel telephony system, the phase distortion due to antenna mismatch produces nonlinear crosstalk between the individual channels; calculations indicate that in many cases this can only be reduced to a negligible amount by limitation of the feeder length.

621.396.619.16 2603

Delta Modulation, a New Modulation System for Telecommunication—J. F. Schouten, F. de Jager and J. A. Greefkes. (*Philips tech. Rev.*, vol. 13, pp. 237–245; March, 1952.) A form of pulse modulation is described in which the signals transmitted are quantized both in time and in amplitude, so that cumulative interference picked up in the transmission channel may be eliminated at the receiver. The transmitter uses a form of inverse feedback such that any signal transmitted is only a correction of the preceding one; the system thus approximates to the optimum in which no superfluous information is transmitted. Freedom from interference is secured at the expense of bandwidth, but the system described utilizes bandwidth more efficiently than any other in existence except pcm systems, which need very much more complicated apparatus. See also 2330 of September (Libois).

621.396.619.16:621.394/.396 2604

Use of Pulse Technique in the Establishment of Complex Transmission Networks—G. Potier. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 197–201; April/May, 1952.) Discussion of multiplex time-sharing transmission methods. Such systems are technically and economically advantageous and their flexibility renders their application practicable for both simple and complex transmission networks.

621.396.619.16:621.396.4 2605

Use of Pulse Modulation for Transmission in a Group of Telephony Channels of a Carrier-Current System—L. J. Libois. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 190–196; April/May, 1952.) Distortion in pulse modulation due to the sidebands of the modulation spectrum and to the limitation of the transmission channel bandwidth is discussed, and also the nonlinearity of the modulation characteristic. Comparison of pulse-modulation multiplex with time sharing and with frequency sharing is made with regard to the signal/noise ratio for the two methods, which from this point of view are found to be practically equivalent. See also 2331 of September.

621.396.619.16:621.396.41:621.396.822.1 2606

Crosstalk in Time-Division-Multiplex Communication Systems using Pulse-Position and Pulse-Length Modulation—J. E. Flood. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 106–108; March, 1952.) Summary only. Some of the results previously obtained for pam systems [2830 of 1951 (Flood and Tillman)] are extended to pulse-position and pulse-length modulation systems. Sets of curves show the crosstalk as dependent on the number of stages of the resistance-coupled amplifier used and on the time constant common to all stages.

621.396.65 2607

Some Data on Two Former Multichannel Beam Links from Athens to Rome and Crete—K. O. Schmidt. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 64–68; March, 1952.) A few details are given of antennas, relay stations and equipment, installed in 1941, operating on wavelengths in the range 70–80 cm and providing three telephony and twelve voice-frequency telegraphy channels.

621.396.65:621.396.41:621.396.822 2608

Evaluation of the Signal/Noise Ratio for a Multiplex Radio Link—J. Dascotte. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 202–208; April/May, 1952.) A formula is given for the signal/noise ratio which involves the peak power of the carrier wave, the gain of the transmitting and of the receiving antenna relative to a $\lambda/2$ dipole, the losses in the two feeders, the theoretical free-space attenuation between two $\lambda/2$ dipoles for the transmission path and frequency, the noise factor of the receiver, and losses due to the terrain and the heterogeneity of the atmosphere. Use is made of abacs given by Bullington (802 of 1948 and 436 of 1951). Estimates are made of losses due to the terrain for paths within and beyond the optical range.

621.396.65:[621.396.43+621.397.26 2609

The Equipment of the Paris-Lille Link—H. Gutton, J. Fagot and J. Hugon. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 174–180; April/May, 1952.) Discussion of technical considerations which determined the broad lines of development of the C.G.T.S.F. system, operating on 8-cm wavelength, and description of antenna switching arrangements, relays, antennas, filters, and uhf amplifiers using traveling-wave tubes. See also 2028 of August (Marzin).

621.396.65:621.396.5 2610

The Contribution of Radio Beam Links in Field of Telecommunications—R. Cabessa. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 131–151; April/May, 1952.) Radio and line systems are compared from the point of view of transmission quality, noise characteristics, secrecy and cost. Quality requirements for complete circuits, as specified by the C.C.I.F., are correlated with the characteristics of the radio equipment and propagation medium as defined by the C.C.I.R. Short descriptions are given of existing installations in Europe and in the U.S.A.

621.396.65:621.396.5 2611

Radio Beam Links in Modern Telephone Networks—R. Sueur and L. J. Libois. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 121–130; April/May, 1952.) General discussion of the characteristics of beam links and their application for short-distance and long-distance telephone communication and for extension of line systems. A few details are given of the equipment for beam links recently brought into service in France; short-distance links use multiplex pulse modulation, while FM is used for long-distance operation.

621.396.65:621.396.5 2612

Inauguration of the Dijon-Strasbourg Radio Beam Telephony Link—M. Lorach. (*Électronique*) (Paris), no. 64, pp. 6–8, 45; March, 1952.) A short illustrated description of the equipment, which comprises two underground cables linking Dijon with the radio transmitter on Mont Affrique, 7 km away, and beam links thence to Strasbourg, with relay stations on Montfaucon, near Besançon, and on the Ballon de Guebwiller. Wavelengths on the three sections for transmissions from Dijon are respectively 1.25, 1.09 and 1.25 m; in the opposite direction the wavelengths are 1.13, 1.20 and 1.13 m, the changes at the relay stations being made to isolate the incoming from the outgoing signals.

621.396.65:621.396.5 2613

The Equipment of the Dijon-Strasbourg Radio Beam Link—P. Rivère and M. Schwindenhammer. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 163–173; April/May, 1952.) Detailed description of terminal and relay-station equipment, with simplified circuit diagrams. See also 2612 above.

621.396.65.029.62 2614

A 50-Mc/s Beam Link with ±500-kc/s Frequency Swing—H. J. Fründt. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 51–59; March, 1952.) General description of equipment, including a quartz-controlled 1-kw transmitter and selective receiver, providing multichannel communication between Western Berlin and Torfhaus, in the

Harz mountains. Results are given of measurements of transmitter and receiver distortion, and noise factor.

621.396.712(43–16) 2615

The Technical Installations of the N.W.D.R., 1st January 1952—(*Tech. Hausmitt. Nordw-Dtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 21–25; January /February, 1952.) A list of the medium-wave and FM usw stations, giving height above sea level, frequency, power, type of transmitter and type of antenna, a few details of the experimental television transmitter and of the monitoring stations at Wittsmoor, Hamburg and Norderney, and particulars of the various broadcasting studios, including size of rooms and their mean reverberation times.

621.396.933 2616

Service Range for Air-to-Ground and Air-to-Air Communications at Frequencies above 50 mc/s—R. S. Kirby, J. W. Herbstreit and K. A. Norton. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 525–536; May, 1952.) Propagation aspects of communication with aircraft are discussed and contours of equal received signal strength are shown in the form of lobes for various frequencies. For systems with equivalent transmitted power, ground-antenna height, and transmitting- and receiving-antenna gain, the service range decreases with increase of frequency. This is due primarily to decrease of the absorbing area of the receiving antenna and to a larger number of nulls in the lobe structure owing to interference between direct and ground-reflected waves. Ground-station antenna-height diversity and tilted-array ground-antenna systems are discussed as a means of obtaining improved coverage at the higher frequencies.

621.396.97+621.396.932/.933].1 2617

Common-Wave Broadcasting and Hyperbolic Navigation—Pohentsch (See 2515.).

621.396.97:621.316.729 2618

The Radio Common-Wave System of the S.W.F. [Südwestfunk]—A. Kolarz, E. Kniel and K. H. Baer. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*. vol. 4, pp. 47–51; March/April, 1952.) In order to improve the frequency stability of the Bad Dürrheim, Ravensburg and Reutlingen transmitters, a radio method of synchronization was developed, utilizing the 200-kc transmissions from Droitwich as a frequency standard. After demodulation and amplification the signals are used to lock the frequency of a 100-kc quartz oscillator from which is derived, by a process of frequency multiplication, division and mixing a frequency of 1,538 kc which locks the frequency of a quartz oscillator used to control the broadcasting transmissions. An independent 1,538-kc quartz oscillator is available for use when the Droitwich transmitter is not operating, or when fading or other causes render the synchronization unreliable.

SUBSIDIARY APPARATUS

621–526 2619

Stability of Control Systems. Methods of Study—J. Kuntzmann, J. Daniel, and Min-Yuan Ma. (*Rev. gen. Elect.*, vol. 61, pp. 149–152; March, 1952.) Two methods of examining the stability of a system are discussed, the method of response curves and one depending on zone separation in the complex plane. The first method is convenient when the effect of only one parameter is to be determined; the second is preferable when two or more parameters are concerned.

621–526 2620

Amplifying Dynamos. Their Use in Servomechanisms—G. Lehmann. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 78–88; March, 1952.)

621.314.632.1+621.314.634].011.22 2621

Measurement of the D.C. Resistance of Selenium and Copper Oxide Rectifiers below Room Temperature—D. M. Grimes and S. Legvold. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 312–315; March, 1952.) Results for temperatures (T) from 79 degrees to 300 degrees K show that the logarithm of the resistance is nearly a linear function of 1/T in all cases except for the reverse direction in Se rectifiers, for which the resistance (with 6v applied) has a minimum value below 200 degrees K.

621.314.634 2622

Some Further Observations on the Effect of Bending on Selenium Rectifier Discs—P. Selényi. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 161–162; February 1, 1952. See also 86 of 1948.)

621.316.721 2623

General Theory of Current Stabilizers—J. J. Gilvarry and D. F. Rutland. (*Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, pp. 111–114; March, 1952.) The theory of voltage stabilizers previously developed (814 of April) is extended to deal with current stabilizers; the performance of an arbitrary stabilizer is completely specified by four parameters. The effect on stabilizer current of load-resistance variation is evaluated. Two special cases are discussed.

621.351/.355 2624

Modern Batteries and Accumulators used in Telecommunications—J. Pernik. (*Ann. Télécommun.*, vol. 7, pp. 145–148; March, 1952.) Complementary to paper noted in 3120 of 1951. Construction and discharge characteristics of different cells are discussed, including primary cells with air depolarization and Ni-Fe and Ni-Cd alkaline accumulaters.

TELEVISION

621.397.242:621.395.51 2625

The London-Birmingham Television-Cable System—T. Kilvington, F. J. M. Laver and H. Stanesby. (*Proc. IEE*, Part I, vol. 99, pp. 44–58; March, 1952. Discussion, pp. 59–62.) The cable itself has been described by Stanesby and Weston (1279 and 1857 of 1949). An account is here given of the general arrangements providing channels for relaying television signals simultaneously in both directions between central points in the two cities, with extensions to the transmitters at Alexandra Palace and Sutton Coldfield. Details are given of the line amplifiers, which have uniform gain over the working-frequency range 3–7 mc, the cable loss being equalized over the same range. Supervisory and power equipment, and terminal modulation and demodulation equipment, are described, with typical test results showing modulator and demodulator performance on 10-μs pulses and sawtooth signals, over-all vision-frequency characteristics, and test patterns before and after transmission from Alexandra Palace to Birmingham and back.

621.397.26+621.396.43]:621.396.65 2626

The Equipment of the Paris-Lille Radio Link—Gutton, Fagot, and Hugon. (See 2609.)

621.397.26:621.396.65 2627

The Paris-Lille Television Radio Link—Y. Angel and P. Riche. (*Onde, élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 152–157; April/May, 1952.) Historical account of developments leading to the establishment of the link and general description of its technical features, with ground-contour diagrams for the three sections of the 218-km path. See also 819 of April.

621.397.26:621.396.65 2628

The Equipment of the Paris-Lille Television Radio Link—J. Laplume, S. Schirman, R. Fraticelli and R. Jeannin. (*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 158–162; April/May, 1952.) Detailed description of terminal and relay-station equipment developed by the C.F.T.H. and operating on frequencies of 940 and 905 mc. See also 819 of April.

621.397.5 2629

The British Contribution to Television—(*Engineering*, (London), vol. 173, pp. 553 and 603; May 2, and 9, 1952.) *Engineer* (London), vol. 193, pp. 607–608; May 2, 1952.) Report of convention arranged by the Institution of Electrical Engineers in April/May 1952, with summaries of some of the papers presented. These are to be published in full in four special issues of *Proc. IEE*, Part IIIA. (See also *Wireless World*, vol. 58, p. 212, June, 1952; and *Nature* (London), vol. 170, pp. 136–138; July 26, 1952.)

621.397.5 2630

Television-Image Reproduction by use of Velocity-Modulation Principles—M. A. Honnell and M. D. Prince. (PROC. I.R.E., vol. 40, p. 604; May, 1952.) Reply of one of the authors to comment by Thomas (823 of April).

621.397.5(083.74):621.397.335 2631

Variant of the Frame Synchronizing Sequence of the C.C.I.R. 625-Line Standard—H. Laett. (*Tech. Mitt. schweiz. Telegr.-Teleph-Verw.*, vol. 30, pp. 87–90; March 1, 1952. In French and German.) At the plenary session of the C.C.I.R., June 1951, the synchronization signal adopted consisted of three groups of six pulses each. A proposal by the Swiss delegation for the groups to have five pulses was not discussed, owing to lack of time, but has now been approved by correspondence and will be included in the final report of the proceedings. Discussion indicates that while the six-pulse group is very suitable for the American 525-line 60-fields/second system, it is not suitable for a 625-line 50-fields/second system if the synchronization signal is to be derived directly from the mother frequency. The five-pulse signal is shown graphically. The two variants are practically equivalent as regards receiver operation.

621.397.611.2 2632

Improvements in Design and Operation of Image-Iconoscope Type Camera Tubes—J. E. Cope, L. W. Germany and R. Theile. (*Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 139–149; March, 1952.) Television camera tubes using high-velocity electrons for scanning are liable to spurious signals and edge flare due to nonuniform redistribution of secondary electrons over the storage surface. A description is given of an improved photicon image iconoscope in which these undesirable effects are reduced by flooding the storage surface with low-velocity electrons from an adjacent annular photo-emission surface. A simplified camera control unit can be used since the "black" picture signal is constant in relation to the level during beam suppression; a simple clamp circuit provides a satisfactory average-brightness component.

621.397.62 2633

Television Developments—a Selection from the I.E.E. Convention of Points Applicable to Receivers—*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 210–211; June, 1952.)

621.397.62 2634

Line Eliminator. "Spot Stretching" as an Alternative to Spot Wobbling—G. N. Patchett. (*Wireless World*, vol. 58, pp. 219–212; June, 1952.) Line visibility in a television receiver is reduced, without impairing horizontal definition, by using an elongated spot, the longer axis being vertical. The required auxiliary focusing device is most conveniently placed between the main focusing device and the deflector coils. Photographs of B.B.C. Test Card C illustrate improvements obtained.

621.397.62 2635

A New U.H.F. Television Converter—H. Hesse. (*Tele-Tech.* vol. 11, pp. 36–39. 118; March, 1952.) Description of a self-contained uhf-vhf conversion unit continuously tunable over the 470–890-band.

621.397.62:621.317.755 2636

Television Oscilloscope—Tusting. (See 2559.)

621.397.621 2637

Workshop Construction of a Scanning Assembly for a Wide-Angle Flat-Faced Tube—M. Duchaussoy and M. Guillaume. (*Télévision*, nos. 22 and 23, pp. 75–79 and 104–108; March /April and May, 1952.) Detailed instructions for snapping the yoke, winding the deflection coils and mounting the whole assembly complete with focusing coil and deflection circuits.

621.397.621:621.385 2638

Line-Scanning Valves and Circuits—B. Eastwood and C. C. Vodden. (*Jour. Brit. IRE*, vol. 12, pp. 150–160; March, 1952.) In high-efficiency line-scanning circuits the tubes have to withstand peak voltages amounting to some thousands of volts during the cut-off part of the cycle; the special design problems of mass-production tubes for use in these circuits are discussed. In pentodes and tetrodes thermionic emission from the screen grid is reduced by suitable processing and by aligning with the control grid. Insulation requirements are examined.

621.397.645 2639

A Study of Grounded-Grid, Ultra-High-Frequency Amplifiers—T. Murakami. (*RCA Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 682–701; December, 1951.) Though the high cost of uhf amplifiers may prevent their general adoption in domestic television receivers, they are needed for particular applications. The performances of amplifiers using several different types of tube are compared; theoretical curves are given for amplifier gain and for the noise factor of amplifiers with matched or mismatched input or output circuits. Experimentally determined noise factors for amplifiers using types 5876 and 416A triodes are in good agreement with computed values. The use of a grounded-grid amplifier reduces the amount of local-oscillator signal passed back to the antenna; experimental curves are given showing the attenuation from output to input of an amplifier using (*a*) a type 5876 triode, and (*b*) a type 416A triode.

621.397.7 2640

Kirk o'Shotts Television Transmitting Station—(*Engineer* (London), vol. 193, pp. 371–373; March 14, 1952.) Further details, including descriptions of the medium-power equipment, the coaxial-cable links between Alexandra Palace, Birmingham and Manchester, and the microwave radio link between Manchester and Edinburgh. See 3143 of 1951.

621.397.82 2641

Interference in Television Pictures. Effect of Line Deflection Circuits—G. Diemer, Z. van Gelder and J. J. P. Valeton. (*Wireless Eng.*, vol. 29, pp. 164–168; June, 1952.) Barkhausen oscillations are discounted as a cause of hf interference effects giving rise to vertical lines on the left-hand side of a television screen. These are ascribed to irregularities above the knee of the I_a/V_a characteristic of the power tube used in the line-deflection circuit. The most important factor influencing the intensity of the interference is the leakage inductance of the transformer.

621.397.82 2642

Relative Magnitudes of Undesired Responses in Ultra-High-Frequency Receivers—Wen Yuan Pan. (*RCA Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 660–681; December, 1951.) The relative strengths of interfering signals in uhf television receivers using crystal mixers are measured with equipment basically similar to commercially available tuners and converters (see 442 of 1951), except that no selective circuit is connected in front of the mixer. Cases are grouped into single-frequency and two-frequency interference, either dependent on or independent of local-oscillator frequency. The test results are applied in designing the pre-mixer circuits to give required selectivity.

621.397.5 2643

Fernsehen (Television). [Book Review]—F. Kerkhof and W. Werner. Publishers: Philips, Eindhoven, 1951, 506 pp. 28 DM. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, p. 27; January/February, 1952.) An introduction to the physical and technical principles of television technique. Advanced mathematical treatments are avoided as far as possible.

TRANSMISSION

621.396.61:621.396.712 2644

The Ravensburg 2×20-kW Broadcasting Transmitter—A. Kolarz, A. Schweisthal and K. H. Baer. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 34–42; March/April, 1952.) Special precautions were taken in the development of a 20-kw transmitter using Doherty modulation, to obtain high quality without sacrificing simplicity of construction. The performance obtained was found superior to that of an anode-modulation transmitter of the newest type, the superiority being more evident the higher the quality demanded in the reproduction.

621.396.61:621.396.712 2645

Twin Drive as Active Research for Broadcasting Transmitters—A. Schweisthal. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 42–45; March/April, 1952.) Discussion of the advantages of an arrangement in which two identical transmitters are connected via a bridge network to a single antenna. In case of failure of either transmitter, the other continues to transmit alone until the fault has been corrected. The arrangement is considered more economical than that in which a stand-by transmitter is provided and seldom used.

621.396.61.029.62:621.396.712 2646

An U.S.W. Frequency Converter—A. Kolarz and B. Pick. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 62–66; March/April, 1952.) Description of relay-station equipment for the frequency range 87–100 mc. A single quartz oscillator is used in conjunction with a local oscillator and three mixer stages. The temperature coefficient of the quartz crystal is so low that a thermostat is unnecessary; its frequency is equal to the frequency difference required between input and output, and the mixing arrangements are such that frequency changes of the local oscillator affect only the IF and have no effect on the output frequency.

621.396.615.14:621.396.619.13 2647

New Master Oscillator of High Frequency Stability for F.M. U.S.W. Broadcasting Transmitters—E. Kettel. (*Telefunken Ztg.*, vol. 25, pp. 60–64; March, 1952.) General description, with outline circuit diagram, of equipment for the 87.7–100 mc range, comprising oscillator and modulator with quartz-crystal control unit giving frequency constancy to within 2 parts in 10^6.

621.396.712:621.396.61:621.398 2648

Problems of Automatic Operation of Transmitter Groups—A. Kolarz and E. Kniel. (*Tech. Hausmitt. NordwDtsch. Rdfunks*, vol. 4, pp. 59–62; March/April, 1952.) The S.W.F. (Südwestfunk) caters for three districts with different types of population and culture. Problems of program switching for the various mf, hf and uhf transmitter groups are discussed and present facilities are described. Monitoring of the transmission quality of all transmitters is carried out by means of a suitably equipped motor van, normally stationed in Baden-Baden.

TUBES AND THERMIONICS

537.533/.534:621.385.2 2649

Ions and Electrons with Uniform Initial Velocities in a Vacuum—F. Wenzl. (*Z. angew. Phys.*, vol. 4, pp. 94–104; March, 1952.) Theoretical analysis for a planar diode system. A solution of the space-charge equation is obtained in terms of elliptic integrals. For the case of a periodic potential distribution, the relation between period and amplitude is investigated; the potential distribution can be represented with fair accuracy by trigonometrical approximations if the amplitudes are not too large. The occurrence of a virtual cathode is investigated for the case of anode emission of ions with zero initial velocity; close qualitative analogies are found with the case of pure electron flow. Questions of stability and the realizability of a periodic potential distribution are discussed.

537.582.004.15 2650

The Efficiency of Thermal Electron Emission—M. J. O. Strutt. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 601–603; May, 1952. *Bull. schweiz. elektrotech. Ver.*, vol. 43, pp. 350–353; May 3, 1952. In German.) The efficiency is defined as the ratio of the total kinetic energy of the emitted electrons to the heater power applied to a cathode. Assuming losses are solely due to heat radiation, an expression for the optimum efficiency is derived. This efficiency can never be reached with ordinary cathodes. The efficiency determined from experimental results for a tungsten cathode was 0.18 per cent, and for an oxide layer on a Pt-Ir base 3.5 per cent. Comparison with the the theory suggests that higher efficiencies might be obtained with cathodes having a higher index n in the expression $c_n T^n$ for the heat radiation per unit surface area, T being the absolute temperature and c_n a constant depending on the nature of the surface.

621.314.7 2651

Present Status of Transistor Development—J. A. Morton. (*Bell Sys. Tech. Jour.*, vol. 31, pp. 411–442; May, 1952.) An account is given of progress in improving the reproducibility, reliability and performance of transistors. Types discussed include point-contact and *n-p-n*-junction transistors and phototransistors; characteristics are indicated by families of curves. Compared with thermionic tubes, transistors are equal as regards reproducibility and superior as regards length of life and mechanical strength, but inferior as regards temperature effects, the upper limit of operation being 70–80 degrees C, though the effect of this restriction is reduced because power consumption, and hence heating, is often low. As regards miniaturization, transistors are enormously superior. As regards applications, transistors can be considered seriously for pulse systems up to repetition rates of 1–2 mc and for cw transmission at frequencies <1 mc; for the range 1–100 mc transistors should be considered only where very great importance is attached to smallness and reliability.

621.314.7 2652

A Method of Improving the Electrical and Mechanical Stability of Point-Contact Transistors—B. N. Slade. (*RCA Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 651–659; December, 1951.) Point-contact transistors embedded in resin suffer practically no change of electrical characteristics when subjected to severe impact and centrifuge tests; they are also largely unaffected by storage at extreme temperatures and by high humidity. Operation at low temperatures is satisfactory, but some changes of electrical characteristics are observed when operating at high ambient temperatures.

621.314.7:546.817.221 2653

Double-Surface Lead-Sulphide Transistor—P. C. Banbury. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65 p. 236; March 1, 1952.) The transistor voltage gain is found to increase with decreasing crystal thickness for both the type-A and the coaxial electrode configuration.

621.383:546.817.221 2654

Lead Sulphide Rectifier Photocells—A. F. Gibson. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 214–216; March 1, 1952.) The properties of single-

crystal cells at 290 degrees, 195 degrees and 90 degrees K, are compared with those of similar PbTe cells (2655 below).

621.383:546.817.241 2655

Single-Contact Lead Telluride Photocells—A. F. Gibson. (*Proc. Phys. Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 196–214; March 1, 1952.) Of single-crystal cells studied at 90 degrees K, only those of *p*-type show good rectification and marked photo-effects. Photosensitivity and time constant are determined by the total current at the contact point.

621.383.5:546.289 2656

A Large-Area Germanium Photocell—J. I. Pantchechnikoff. (*Rev. Sci. Instr.*, vol. 23, p. 135; March, 1952.) Brief details are given of a cell consisting basically of a Ge disk with a semitransparent conducting metal film deposited on one face. Advantages of the arrangement as compared with the point-contact type cell are indicated and some characteristic data are given for a cell with a gold film on *n*-type Ge.

621.384.5:621.318.572 2657

The Development of a Multi-Cathode Decade Gas-Tube Counter—G. H. Hough. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 166–167; May, 1952.) Summary only. As pulses are applied to the counter the glow discharge progresses round the array of ten cathodes, making one complete rotation for every ten pulses. Unidirectional progression is achieved by a special cathode producing asymmetrical priming which reduces the breakdown potential of the preferred adjacent transfer electrode. The tube operates with a supply voltage of 330 ± 20 v, developing at least 40 v across the 15-kΩ cathode resistors and counting aperiodically over the pulse repetition range of 0–20,000/second.

621.385.029.64:168.2 2658

A Symbolism for Microwave-Valve Classification—G. M. Clarke. (*Proc. IEE*, Part III, vol. 99, pp. 98–99; March, 1952.) Summary only, giving an outline of a proposed system.

621.385.032.213 2659

The Plasmatron, a Continuously Controllable Gas-Discharge Developmental Tube—E.O. Johnson and W.M. Webster. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 645–659; June, 1952.) Full description of the construction and properties of a new type of tube using an independently generated gas-discharge plasma as a conductor between a hot cathode and an anode. See also 2869 of 1951 (Johnson).

621.385.032.213.1.027.5/.6 2660

Use of Thoriated-Tungsten Filaments in High-Power Transmitting Tubes—R. B. Ayer. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 591–594; May, 1952.) An account of the development and use of Th-W filaments in transmitting tubes such as the RCA-5671, RCA-5770 and RCA-5771, operating with anode voltages >5 kv. Typical self-supported multistrand Th-W filament assemblies are illustrated. Initial tests of type-RCA207 tubes fitted with Th-W filaments showed that grid currents were very sensitive to filament input, best performance being obtained at 517 w instead of the usual 1,144 kw for w filaments, a reduction of 55 per cent. Oxygen-free high-conductivity Cu is used for the anodes of the above-mentioned tubes, and Pt-coated Mo wires for the grids. Tube life in service has proved very satisfactory.

621.385.032.216 2661

Correlation of D.C. and Microsecond Pulsed Emission from Oxide Coated Cathodes—F. A. Horak. (*Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 23, pp. 346–349; March, 1952.) Ba-Sr oxide cathodes were prepared on base metals of pure Ni, Ni with 0.2 per cent and with 4 per cent Si, and Ni with 4.7 per cent W. The results of emission measurements at intervals during zero-emission life tests show that the base metal affects the change of emission with time. The emission from cathodes on the W-Ni base remained nearly constant and was much higher than that for any of the other base metals.

621.385.032.216 2662

The Emission from Oxide-Coated Cathodes in an Accelerating Field—D. A. Wright and J. Woods. *Proc. Phys Soc.*, vol. 65, pp. 134–148; February 1, 1952. "A theoretical treatment based on the existence of a space-charge zone immediately inside the coating. The charge in this zone is shown to vary with applied field and with current density, and with certain coating parameters. The variation in the charge leads to a variation in work function, and thereby to a dependence of emission on field strength, which is to be combined with the normal Schottky effect."

621.385.032.216:539.433.2 2663

Loss of Thermionic Emission in Oxide-Coated Cathode Tubes due to Mechanical Shock—D. O. Holland, I. E. Levy and H. J. Davis. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 587–590; May, 1952.) Experimental results indicate that while many factors are involved in the effects of shock on cathode activity, evolution of gas from mica spacers is possibly the most important cause of emission reduction after shock. Increase of the number of mica spacers results in greater emission losses; some grades of mica are worse than others in this respect.

621.385.3 2664

Transit Time Oscillations in Triodes—O. H. Critchley and M. R. Gavin. (*Brit. Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 92–94; March, 1952.) Parasitic oscillations observed in disk-seal triodes over the wavelength range 6-20 cm are found to depend critically on the value of anode voltage and to occur at frequencies such that the cathode-grid transit time is about five-fourths of the oscillation period. The oscillations are similar to those previously observed by Llewellyn and Bowen in diodes (3155 of 1939).

621.385.83 2665

Axially Symmetric Electron-Beam and Magnetic-Field Systems—L. A. Harris. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 700–708; June, 1952.) Theory is presented for long high-density beams in axial magnetic fields. Radial oscillations about an equilibrium radius are found to be always stable in the presence of a magnetic field, and can be made stable even without the field. Design formulas are given for two types of cathode, one having the emitting surface in a uniform magnetic field and giving a solid beam, the other having the emitting surface inside a magnetic screen and giving a tubular beam. Limited experimental results confirm most of the theory, and indicate the possibility of focusing without a magnetic field along the whole length of the beam.

621.385.831 2666

Space-Charge Waves in an Accelerated Electron Stream for Amplification of Microwave Signals—Ping King Tien and L. M. Field. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 688–695; June, 1952.) Exact solutions are given for an idealized electron stream of infinite extent, accelerated or retarded uniformly through a space where dc space-charge effects are assumed to be neutralized by positive ions. The solution indicates that space-charge waves on a retarded stream grow in amplitude and can thus be used for amplifying microwave signals. The theory is relevant to the amplifying tubes discussed previously [2068 of 1951 (Field et al.)]. Three amplifiers of this type have been constructed and are described. Measured values of gain at frequencies of about 3 kmcs are in good agreement with calculated values.

621.385.832 2667

A Novel Type of Monoscope—S. T. Smith. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 666–668; June, 1952.) Description of a cr tube with a rotationally symmetrical cuspidal target of polished Al shaped so that the variation with beam deflection, of the secondary-emission current received by a conical collector corresponds to the variation of a received radar signal with angular displacement of the radar antenna.

621.385.832 2668

Fundamental Processes in Charge-Controlled Storage Tubes—B. Kazan and M. Knoll. (*RCA Rev.*, vol. 12, pp. 702–753; December, 1951.) A comprehensive analysis is presented of the equilibrium potentials of insulated elements exposed to electron bombardment and to the action of light. The influence of the distribution of secondary-electron velocities is examined. Signal writing, reading and erasing processes are described and the abilities of the different methods to deal with half tones are discussed. Definitions are given of the terms used. 97 references, many of them annotated.

621.396.615.141.2 2669

Theory of the Magnetron Amplifier—F. Lüdi. (*Z. angew. Math. Phys.*, vol. 3, pp. 119–128; March 15, 1952. In German.) Analytical treatment deriving an expression for the amplification factor. In contrast to the case of the conventional traveling-wave tube, amplification is possible when the electron velocity is considerably lower than the velocity of the traveling field. This is of particular interest for extremely short wavelengths.

621.396.615.141.2:621.316.727 2670

R. F. Phase Control in Pulsed Magnetrons—E. E. David, Jr. (Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 669–685; June, 1952.) Discussion of magnetron oscillations started in the presence of an external rf exciting signal whose frequency is not greatly different from the steady-state frequency of the magnetron. Two methods of analysis are presented. In the first, quasi-steady-state starting is assumed. Solutions of the corresponding differential equation specify the phase of the oscillations as a function of the time interval after starting. In the second method, the oscillator is represented as a parallel RLC circuit shunted by a negative nonlinear conductance. Approximate solutions of the inhomogeneous van der Pol equation for this system are used to investigate the frequency and phase transients during starting, and also the distortion of the build-up envelope by the exciting signal. The initial conditions are in both cases established in terms of the ratio of exciting signal to preoscillation noise. The results of the two methods of analysis are essentially in agreement.

621.396.615.141.2(083.7) 2671

Standards on Magnetrons: Definitions of Terms, 1952—(Proc. I.R.E., vol. 40, pp. 562–563; May, 1952.) Standard 52 IRE 7S1.

MISCELLANEOUS

621.3.015.7(083.71/.72) 2672

Technical Vocabulary—(*Onde élect.*, vol. 32, pp. 113–114; March, 1952.) A list, prepared by the Vocabulary Commission of the S.N.I.R., of general terms relating to pulse technique, with definitions and in some cases English equivalents.

621.396.6+621.397.6+621.385 2673

New Radio Components in the World Market—M. Alixant. (*Radio tech. Dig., Edn. franç.*, vol. 6, nos. 1–3, pp. 3–62, 89–108 and 139–149; 1952.) Classified review listing the characteristics of new circuit components, loudspeakers, microphones, sound recording apparatus, television equipment and tubes.

621.396 2674

Advances in Electronics, Vol. 3. [Book Review]—L. Marton (Ed.). Publishers: Academic Press, New York, N. Y., 357 pp., $7.50. (*Brit. Jour. Appl. Phys.*, vol. 2, pp. 335–336; November, 1951.)

Another important development from

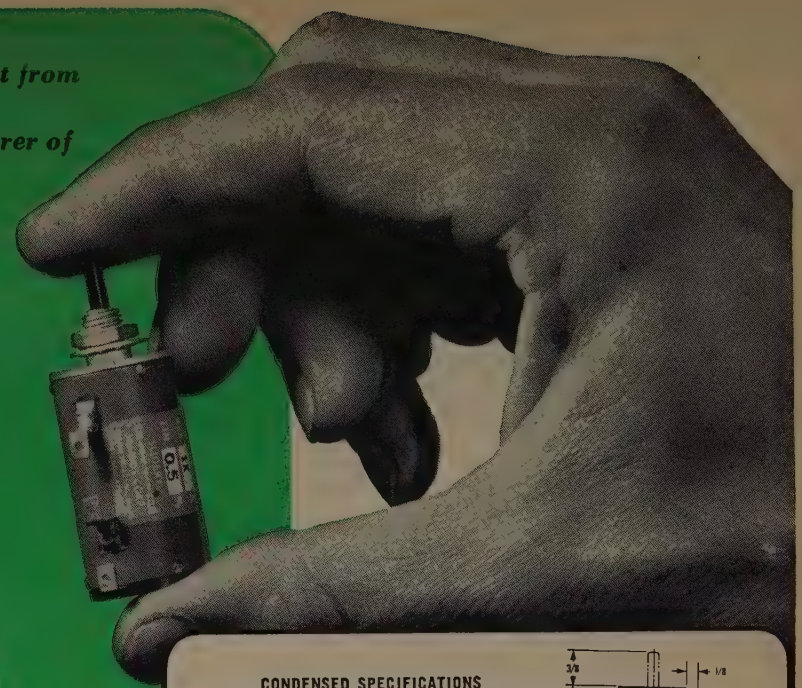
Helipot *world's largest manufacturer of precision potentiometers...*

TINY in size— *the diameter of a penny!*

BIG in performance— *12 times the resolution of a conventional "pot."*

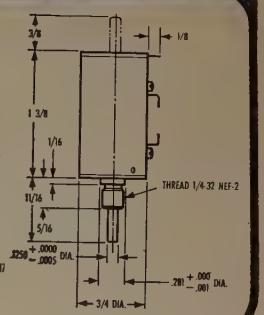
THE MODEL AJ

Helipot



CONDENSED SPECIFICATIONS

Number of turns	10
Power rating	2 watts
Coil length	18"
Mechanical rotation	3600° + 12° − 0°
Electrical rotation	3600° + 12° − 0°
Resistance ranges	100 ohms to 50,000 ohms
Resistance tolerance	± 5.0%
Linearity tolerances:	
All values	± 0.5% (standard)
5000 ohms and above	± .1%
Below 5000 ohms	± .25%
Starting torque	0.75 oz. in.
Net weight	1.0 oz.



Miniaturization, weight reduction and circuit simplification are key design objectives in all airborne and many other electronics applications for precision potentiometers. Helipot's new Model AJ meets these needs with a compact potentiometer having over 12 times the resolution of conventional potentiometers of the same diameter.

- **SIZE AND WEIGHT: The AJ is only ¾" in diameter (small as a penny)—1⅜" long—weighs 1.0 oz. It requires only a minimum of valuable panel space!**
- **PRECISION, WITH CIRCUIT SIMPLICITY: On many applications the AJ replaces two conventional potentiometers, providing *both* wide range and fine adjustment in *one* unit. Its 18" slide wire gives a resolution of 1/3000 in a 100 ohm unit—1/6550 in a 50,000 ohm unit!**
- **RELIABILITY: The AJ is rugged and simple, is built to close tolerances with careful quality control. Its performance and reliability reflect the usual high standards of Helipot quality!**

MANY IMPORTANT CONSTRUCTION FEATURES: If you have a potentiometer application requiring light weight, unusual compactness, high accuracy and resolution, be sure to get the complete information on AJ advantages...

Here is a "pot" with bearings at *each* end of the shaft to assure precise alignment and linearity at all times. In addition, each bearing is *dust-sealed* for long life and is mounted in a *one-piece* lid and bearing design for exact concentricity.

Either single or double shaft extensions can be provided to meet individual needs —also, special shaft lengths, flats, screwdriver slots, etc.

Tap connections can be provided at virtually *any* desired point on the resistance element by means of a unique Helipot welding technique which connects the terminal to only ONE turn of the resistance winding. This important Helipot development eliminates "shorted section" problems!

BUILT TO HELIPOT STANDARDS

Helipot—world's largest manufacturer of precision potentiometers—has built an enviable reputation for highest standards in all its products, and the Model AJ is no exception.

The resistance elements themselves are made of precision-drawn alloys, accurately wound by special machines on a copper core that assures rapid dissipation of heat.

Each coil is individually tested to rigid standards, then is permanently anchored in grooves that are precision-machined into the case. Slider contacts are of long-lived Paliney alloy for low contact resistance and low thermal e.m.f. . . . and precious-metal contact rings are used to minimize resistance and electrical noise. All terminals are silver plated and insulated from ground to pass 1,000 volt breakdown test.

LONG LIFE: Although Unusually compact, the AJ is built throughout for rugged service. Potentiometer life varies with each application, of course, depending upon speed of rotation, temperature, atmospheric dust, etc. But laboratory tests show that, under proper conditions, the AJ has a life expectancy in excess of one *million* cycles!

Helipot representatives in all major cities will gladly supply complete details on the AJ—or write direct!

THE Helipot CORPORATION

A subsidiary of Beckman Instruments, Inc.

South Pasadena 6, California

Field Offices: Boston, New York, Philadelphia, Rochester, Schenectady, Cleveland, Detroit, Chicago, St. Louis, Los Angeles, Seattle, Dallas and Fort Myers, Florida. In Canada: Cossor Ltd., Toronto and Halifax.
Export Agents: Frathom Co., New York 36, New York

ENGINEERING SERVICE

...in the field

to help you get the most from your TEKTRONIX instruments

EASTERN DIVISION OFFICE

TEKTRONIX, INC., 49 PONDFIELD ROAD, BRONXVILLE 8, NEW YORK

BRonxville 2-3266

J. J. Cassidy ***Jack Day*** ***George Edens***

BRANCH OFFICES

TEKTRONIX, INC., **BALTIMORE 14, MD.**
8118 Harford Road
Boulevard 2600
G. E. Bauder ***F. K. Frost***

TEXTRONIX, INC., **SYRACUSE 10, N. Y.**
313 Nottingham Road
Phone: 72-3339
Byron Broms

TEKTRONIX ENGINEERING REPRESENTATIVES

Arizona, PHOENIX
Neely Enterprises
32 West Jefferson St.
Phone: 4-7311
Bill Saxon

California, HOLLYWOOD, 46
Neely Enterprises
7422 Melrose Avenue
WHitney 1147
N. B. Neely
R. L. Morgan
John O'Halloran

California, SACRAMENTO, 14
Neely Enterprises
1317 15th St.
GIlbert 2-8901
Rudy Poucher

California, SAN FRANCISCO, 3
Neely Enterprises
2830 Geary Blvd.
WAlnut 1-2361
Jack Ingersoll
Don Kestell

Colorado, DENVER, 10
Ronald G. Bowen Co.
852 Broadway
Acoma 5211
R. G. Bowen

Florida, FORT MYERS
Arthur Lynch & Associates
P.O. Box 466
Fort Myers 5-6762
Arthur H. Lynch

Illinois, CHICAGO, 45
Everett Associates
6744 N. California Ave.
AMbassador 2-3702
Jim Everett
Geo. Knackstedt
Dave Pivan

Michigan, DETROIT, 14
The Satullo Company
7635 E. Jefferson
Lorain 8-1508
Anthony R. Satullo

Missouri, KANSAS CITY, 3
Everett Associates
1629 East 31st Street
Armour 9539
Eugene Shapiro

New Mexico, ALBUQUERQUE
Neely Enterprises
107 So. Washington St.
Phone: 5-8731
L. E. French
Hoyt Westcott

North Carolina, HIGH POINT
Bivins & Caldwell
Security Bank Bldg.
Phone: 3672
John Bivins
Dave Caldwell
C. M. Smith, Jr.

Ohio, CLEVELAND
The Satullo Company
1125 Fidelity Bldg.
Prospect 1552
Howard Heasley

Oklahoma, TULSA
M. F. Klicpera Company
P.O. Box 1012
A. R. Loomis

Oregon, PORTLAND, 14
Hawthorne Electronics
700 S. E. Hawthorne Blvd.
VErmont 5585
Glenn McDowell
Jack Stevenson

Texas, DALLAS, 8
M. F. Klicpera Company
P.O. Box 4117, Station A
FEderal 0992
Jay T. Jones, Jr.

Texas, HOUSTON, 1
M. F. Klicpera Company
P.O. Box 3113
JAckson 2-8459
Mil Klicpera

Utah, SALT LAKE CITY
Ronald G. Bowen Co.
P.O. Box 2215
A. W. Bradford

TEKTRONIX OVERSEAS DISTRIBUTORS

Belgium, BRUSSELS
Etudes et Recherches Industrielles
13 Rue D'Egmont
Phone: 12. 31. 90.
A. C. Schoepp
L. Woygnet

Brazil, RIO DE JANEIRO
Empresa Comercial Importadora Limitada
Rua Araujo
Porto Alegre, 70-8°
Phone: 42-9460 and 42-9649
J. M. Tourenq

France, PARIS 16e
Relations Techniques Intercontinentales
4 bis, rue de l'Assemption
Miron Kaplan
A. Antoine

South Africa, JOHANNESBURG
Protea Holdings, Ltd.
7 Newton St., Wemmer
Phone: 33-2211
Eric Mance

Israel, TEL AVIV
Joseph Giveon
92 Allenby Road
Joseph Giveon

Norway, OSLO
Eugen Nilsson
Mollergaten 8
Phone: 331428
Jens A. Stavnes

Sweden, STOCKHOLM, 32
Erik Ferner
Postfack
Phone: 198949
Erik Ferner

(TEKTRONIX Field Engineers are equipped for ordinary field maintenance problems. If modernization or complete reconditioning is desired, the instrument must be returned to the factory. Whenever available, a substitute instrument will be provided on a loan basis. Please ask your TEKTRONIX Field Engineer for complete details.)

TEKTRONIX, Inc.

P. O. BOX 831B, PORTLAND 7, OREGON

Phone: CYpress 2-2611 **Cable: TEKTRONIX**

Industrial Engineering Notes[1]

Television News

As of the end of August the FCC had granted 43 construction permits since the Commission lifted the "freeze" on new station construction on June 2. Of these new stations, 32 will be on uhf channels. Eight noncommercial educational stations have been authorized, including 6 in the uhf band. . . . **FCC Chairman Paul A. Walker disclosed in mid-August that the Commission had received approximately 750 applications for commercial television stations.** "An indication of the rivalry for these commercial channels is the fact that more than 100 applications have already been slated for competitive hearings," he said. In addition, 14 applications for educational stations had been received. . . . The Attorney General, J. P. McGranery, has announced the **filing of a civil suit in Los Angeles to compel 12 motion-picture producing and distributing companies to allow feature films** on television. The Department of Justice charged the movie companies with a "conspiracy to restrain interstate commerce in feature films of 12 millimeter width in violation of Section 1 of the Sherman Act." . . . The Nation's **first post-freeze television station, KFEL-TV, Denver, Col.,** started transmitting a test pattern just one week after the station was granted a construction permit, the Federal Communications Commission announced. The station put a test pattern on the air July 18, following a special meeting of the Commission which granted the outlet's request for temporary authority to operate with a 500-watt transmitter. The original grant to the station was for Channel 2 with 56 kw visual and 28.5 kw aural. The special authority was for 60 days during which the station hoped to get all its regular equipment installed. The station then was using composit visual and aural antennas, each employing a horizontal dipole and reflector, mounted 25 feet above the ground at the transmitter site. Commercial programming started when the station began to carry the proceedings from the Democratic convention. Denver already was on the AT & T television network although it had no station until later. . . . The Federal Communications Commission has made its **first grants for television booster and satellite stations.** Sylvania Electric Products Inc., has been given permission to test a uhf satellite operation at Emporium, Pa., while WSM Inc., Nashville, Tenn., will be able to experiment with a booster at Lawrenceburg, Tenn. The grant to Sylvania is for experimentation on Channel 82 in retransmitting the signal of WJAC-TV, Johnstown, Pa., or such other stations as may be available. Operation is limited to between midnight and 1 a.m., plus any one hour between

(Continued on page 68A)

[1] The data on which these NOTES are based were selected by permission from *Industry Reports* issues of August 8, August 15, August 22, and August 29, 1952, published by the Radio-Television Manufacturers Association, whose helpfulness is gratefully acknowledged.

BIRTH OF A BIRD

In the case of guided missiles, the "Birth of a Bird" is not something which happens in a few spring weeks. Creation of a new guided missile is a long and intricate project, one calling for a team of engineers, like that at Fairchild's Guided Missiles Division, which is skilled in many phases of engineering—one which knows how to weld electronics, aerodynamics, rocketry and a host of other specialties into missile systems that tomorrow will be front line defenders of freedom. With experience dating back into World War II, Fairchild's team of missile engineers today is designing and developing not only guided missiles but also complete missile systems including ground and support components.

ENGINE AND AIRPLANE CORPORATION

FAIRCHILD

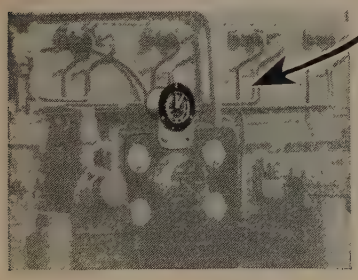
Guided Missiles Division

Wyandanch, L. I., N. Y.

Other Divisions: Aircraft Division, Hagerstown, Md.
Engine Division, Farmingdale, N. Y.
Stratos Division, Bay Shore, L.I., N. Y

Photos Courtesy The Massey-Harris Company.

Photo Below Courtesy Cummins Engine Company, Inc.



The Sure Way to "Design out" Vibration and Shock Damage.

Lord Meter Mountings are paying dividends to manufacturers and users of heavy duty industrial and farm tractors, lift trucks, stationary engines and many other industrial machines where shock and vibration are encountered.

The Lord Meter Mount assures the accurate performance designed into Hobbs Engine-Hour Meters when they are subjected to excessive vibration on farm tractors and stationary diesel engines. These meters are protected from the damaging effects of vibration and shock by the unique method of combining shear and rolling action of the rubber to absorb destructive forces. The outer ring is mounted to the panel and the inner ring holds the meter thus giving protection in multi-planes. The rubber between these rings does the work. We will be pleased to have the opportunity to help you in the application of Lord Meter Mountings.

BURBANK, CALIFORNIA 233 South Third Street
DALLAS, TEXAS 1613 Tower Petroleum Building
PHILADELPHIA 7, PENNSYLVANIA 725 Widener Building
DAYTON 2, OHIO 238 Lafayette Street
DETROIT 2, MICHIGAN 7310 Woodward Ave.
NEW YORK 16, NEW YORK 280 Madison Avenue
CHICAGO 11, ILLINOIS 520 N. Michigan Ave.
ERIE, PENNSYLVANIA 1635 West 12th Street

LORD MANUFACTURING COMPANY • ERIE, PA.

LORD BONDED RUBBER

HEADQUARTERS FOR VIBRATION CONTROL

Industrial Engineering Notes[1]

(Continued from page 66A)

9 a.m. and noon, and another hour between 1 and 6 p.m. Visual power is 30 watts and audio power 10 watts with an antenna not to exceed 80 feet. The WSM booster will operate on the station's Channel 4 or such other frequencies as may be assigned by the Chief of the Broadcast Bureau. The station will retransmit the signal from WSM, and hours of operation are limited to between midnight and 7 a.m. Visual and aural power are 5 and 2.5 watts, respectively, with antenna height not to exceed 100 feet. . . . The Federal Communications Commission has announced that it will **start hearings October 20 in the matter of the allocation of frequencies and promulgation of rules and regulations for theatre television service.** Starting October 20, FCC will hear the direct cases concerning the engineering and accounting phase of the proceeding then the hearing will adjourn until January 12, 1953. . . . The **Radio Corporation of America was granted special temporary authority by the Federal Communications Commission to operate four modified Signal Corps transmitters at the site of WOR-TV, North Bergen, N. J.,** to obtain information on the effect of antenna height on tropospheric and ground wave propagation in the upper portion of the uhf television band. The tests are authorized for a period of three months.

Mobile Facsimile Granted by FCC

The Federal Communications Commission granted the application of the Hearst Corporation, New York Mirror Division, to permit the firm to equip one vehicle in New York City for mobile facsimile and teleprinter transmission. The grant was made so the firm could test the suitability of frequencies in the 450–460 megacycle band for this use. The Commission pointed out, however, that the grant is on a developmental basis only and should not be construed as a determination by FCC that either radio facsimile or radio teletypewriter operations in the Relay Press Radio Service will be permitted on a regular basis on frequencies below 952 megacycles. Any application proposing additional mobile units may require a hearing, FCC said.

According to the Commission's announcement, the radio teleprinter equipment will be used to transmit news to the newspaper office, and news pictures would be developed in the same mobile unit for dispatch to the office.

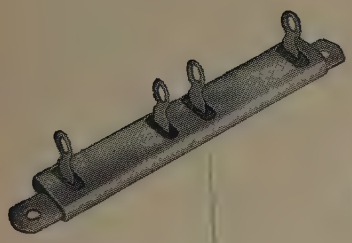
Television Abroad

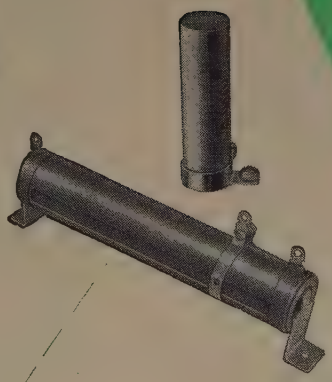
A new television station reportedly will start operating in Italy during the first half of 1953. The 5 kw stations now is under construction on Mt. Portofino, approximately 15 miles from the center of Genoa. According to Department of Commerce reports, the new outlet will be connected by

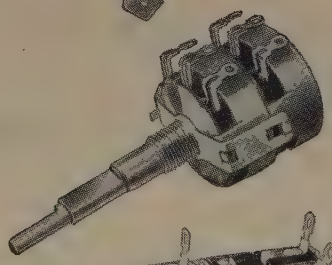
(Continued on page 70A)

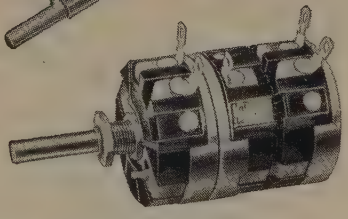
DESIGNED FOR SERVICE

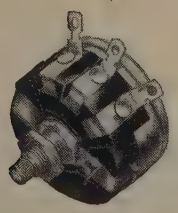
More Rugged Electrically
More Rugged Mechanically
More Rugged in Safety Factor
More Rugged for Longer Life











Armor-clad voltage dividers that stand up to mechanical and electrical abuse.

The toughest wire-wound power resistors in use today — Greenohms and Standees.

Dual carbon-element controls with single shaft or with dual concentric shaft.

Constant-impedance L- and T-pads for distortionless volume control of sound systems.

Plug-in ballasts and line-voltage regulators for smoother set operation and protection.

Wire-wound potentiometers with that velvety-smooth mechanical and electrical precision.

Power rheostats "built like a battleship" for dependable control functions.

★ A dependable control or resistor costs but a few cents. But an *uncertain* control or resistor that fails out in the field can cost you thousands of dollars by way of impaired reputation.

The fact that Clarostat controls and resistors are used in the majority of today's TV, radio and electronic assemblies, speaks for itself. Clarostat not only supplies such initial equipment but also the service replacements for the further protection of the manufacturer's good name and good will.

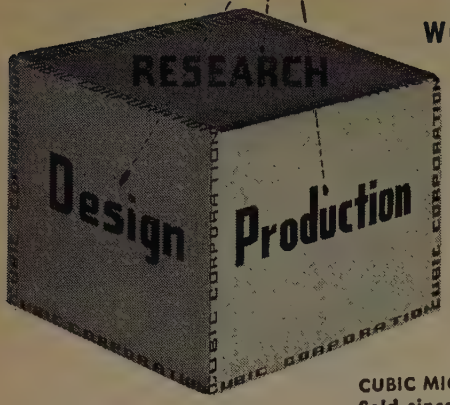
Designed for Service! That's precisely what you are demanding and getting, when you simply specify CLAROSTAT for controls and resistors.

CLAROSTAT

CLAROSTAT MFG. CO., INC. DOVER, NEW HAMPSHIRE

CUBIC'S 3 SIDED COVERAGE

PROVIDES YOU WITH THE WORLD'S FINEST PRECISION



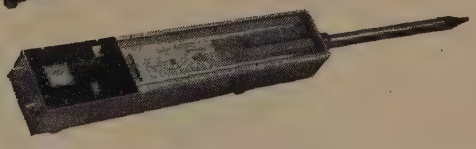
• MICROWAVE & RADAR COMPONENTS
• ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTS & TEST EQUIPMENT

CUBIC MICROWAVE ENGINEERS—specialists in the field since the inception of Radar in World War II—start with electronic problems and ideas, and convert them into the most accurate precision-built electronic instruments and equipment! We welcome inquiries—not only in connection with our rapidly developing list of products—as represented below—but on ideas, problems, or design of microwave assemblies of your own specification you may want developed and produced.

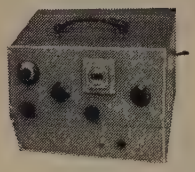
MICROWAVE CALORIMETRIC WATTMETER

portable . . . for lab and field use . . . to measure absolute microwave power.
Frequency Range: 2600 MC to 26500 MC
Max. VSWR: 1.1
Max. Peak Power: 600 KW

COAXIAL CALORIMETRIC WATTMETER



Frequency Range: 200 MC to 3000 MC—Max. VSWR: 1.5 over range—Max. Peak Power: 1⅝" Coaxial rating



MICROWAVE (X-BAND) PULSE MEASURING WATTMETER

for measuring peak power of microwave pulses from signal generators or radar systems.

ELECTRONIC DIRECT-READING PHASE METER

Frequency Range: 20 to 50,000 cycles 0-360 degrees

Shown at left are a few of our standard microwave components available as catalog items. Special purpose wave guide assemblies designed to customer's specs can also be produced.

CUBIC CORPORATION
SCOTT & CANON STS.
SAN DIEGO 6
CALIFORNIA

Devoted Exclusively to Electronics & Electronic Equipment

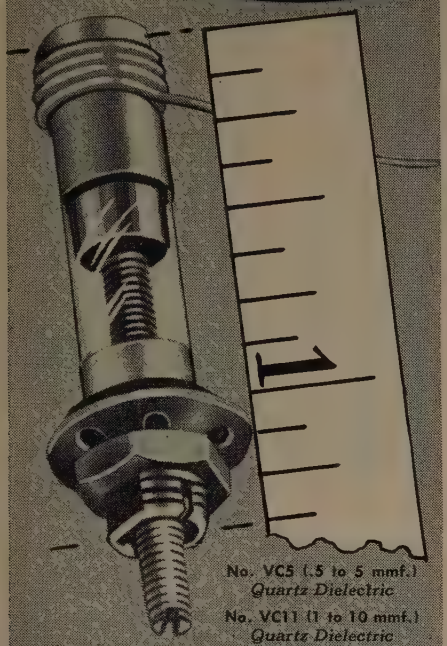
Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 68A)

booster stations with the existing tv outlets in northern Italy until such time as a coaxial cable network, now under construction, is in operation. . . . **Two television stations are to go on the air in Venezuela** around the end of this year, according to reports reaching the Department of Commerce. One station will be owned by the government and the other by a company under joint ownership with Radio Cultura. The government station is using American equipment and hopes to be on the air in November. The private company is using British equipment. Several other stations are under study for Maracaibo and Caracas. . . . **A new television set manufacturing factory, capable of producing 800 sets a day, has been opened recently in Krefeld, Germany.** Phillips, a subsidiary of Phillips of Eindhoven, built the plant, the Department of Commerce reports. . . . **Initial transmission over the first television station in the Dominican Republic at Ciudad Trujillo** was scheduled for August 1, according to information received by the Department of Commerce. The work of installing the United States manufactured 5 kw transmitter and auxiliary equipment was well timed toward the scheduled opening, the Department reported. The new station utilizes 525 lines and 30 frames. . . . **The Japanese Radio Regulatory Commission has adopted the 525 lines, 30 frames, and six megacycle** band-width standard after a year's operation. . . . **Improvements in the "Polypole" television camera cable produced by the British Insulated Callender's Cables Ltd. have been reported in dispatches** reaching the Department of Commerce. The new cable, "Polyphase III," will carry up to 36 circuits and has a diameter of only 0.82 inch. It is a high-performance, single-stranded cable with moulded-on couplers. The center contains three screened circuits—either coaxial or balanced twin- and three-triplets of insulated conductors. The outer layer contains 21 single insulated conductors. The cable is screened overall and then covered with PVC or tough rubber. . . . **A successful interchange of live television programs between the French 819-line system and the British 405-line system** has been completed according to reports reaching the Department of Commerce. The pictures originated in Paris and were converted from the French to British Standards in the following manner: The 819-line picture was shown on a cathode-ray tube having phosphor with a long decay period and the scanning lines were broadened to eliminate the line structure. The picture then was picked up and retelevised by a British camera using the 405-line system. This operation took place on the French side of the English Channel and to synchronize the waveform generators with the British power supply, a 50-cycle tone from the British grid system was transmitted across the Channel on a telephone circuit.

(Continued on page 72A)

Precise mechanical concentricity and high electrical accuracy



No. VC5 (.5 to 5 mmf.) *Quartz Dielectric*
No. VC11 (1 to 10 mmf.) *Quartz Dielectric*
No. VC11G (.5 to 12 mmf.) *Glass Dielectric*

JFD

Piston type variable trimmer capacitors

Compare these Outstanding Features

- One-piece spring loaded piston and screw made of special invar alloy having extremely low temperature coefficient of expansion.
- Silver band fused to exterior of precision drawn quartz or glass tube serves as stationary electrode.
- Piston dimensional accuracy is held to close tolerance maintaining minimum air gap between piston and cylinder wall.
- Approximately zero temperature coefficient for quartz and ±50 P.P.M. per degree C. for glass units.
- "Q" rating of over 1000 at 1 mc.
- Dielectric strength equals 1000 volts DC at sea level pressure and 500 volts at 3.4 inches of mercury.
- 10,000 megohms insulation resistance minimum.
- Operating temperatures, —55 C. to +125 C. with glass dielectric. And —55 C. to +200 C. with quartz dielectric.
- Over 100 megohms moisture resistance after 24 hours exposure to 95% humidity at room temperature.

Write for Form No. 199

JFD Electronics

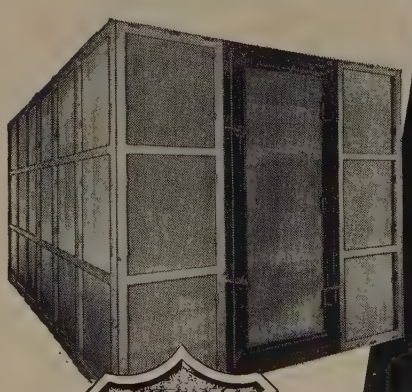
JFD Mfg. Co.
Brooklyn 4
BEnsonhurst 6-9200

world's largest manufacturer of TV antennas & accessories

Take the "bugs" out of R-F measurements and meet military specifications

ACE *Pre-built* SCREEN ROOMS

100 db. attenuation from 0.15 to 10,000 mc. (or higher on special order)



SHIELDED ACE ROOMS PHILA. PA.

Typical uses

1. Evaluation and suppression of radio interference.
2. Susceptibility and spurious radiation tests.
3. Radio inspection and quality control.
4. Type testing of electrical and electronic equipment.
5. Area background radio interference elimination.

A list of government laboratories and industrial plants using Ace Screen Rooms is available on request.

Write, Wire or 'Phone for Details

ACE ENGINEERING and MACHINE CO., INC.

Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 70A)

. . . Public television service to West Germany is to start on January 1, 1953, according to a plan worked out by the West German television industry and the Northwest-Deutscher Rundfunk (NWDR). At that time NWDR will provide service in the areas of Hamburg, Hannover and the Ruhr area, and Cologne. Also on January 1 an eight-station microwave relay between Hamburg and Cologne is to go into operation.

TV Financial Data In 1951 Released

The FCC recently released the final financial data covering the 1951 operations of the television broadcasting industry. The final report shows the following:

1. TV broadcast revenues of $235.7 million in 1951 were more than double the 1950 total ($105.9 million) and almost seven times that of 1949 (34.3 million).

2. After a peak loss of $25.3 million in 1949 and a further loss of $9.2 million in 1950, the television broadcast industry earned income of $41.6 million in 1951. (All references to broadcast income are before federal income tax.)

3. For the first time, networks (including 15 owned and operated stations) derived greater proportion of their total broadcast revenues and income from television than from AM.

4. Of 106 TV stations (i.e., including all but two stations for which complete data were not available) 92 reported profitable operations in 1951 averaging $330,000 income per station. Eight of the 14 losing stations were located in the two seven-station markets—New York and Los Angeles. Seven of the losing stations reported revenues in excess of "1.5 million. Only one of the 40 TV stations located in one-station markets reported a loss in 1951.

Copies of the final report (Public Notice 79420) may be obtained from the Office of Information, Federal Communications Commission, Washington 25, D. C.

Industry Statistics

Production of both radio and television receivers in the first six months of this year declined substantially under the output of the corresponding 1951 period, according to estimates compiled by RTMA. The report showed the manufacture of 4,838,343 radios in the first half of this year compared with 8,007,905 in the same 1951 period. The TV output was estimated at 2,318,236 sets against 3,457,-519 in the first half of last year.

Electronics Specialists Available to Industry

Personnel in the National Production Authority and the Office of Price Stabilization who will lose their jobs under the re-

(Continued on page 76A)

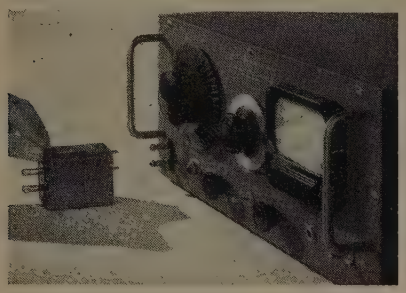
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 54A)

Plug-in Line-bridging Transformer

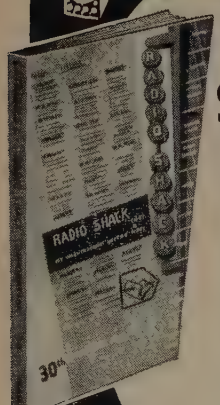
A new line-bridging transformer (Model 122), which converts an unbalanced input to a balanced input, has been developed by **Sierra Electronic Corp.**, 811 Brittan Ave. San Carlos, Calif. It is arranged for direct plug-in to such measuring instruments as carrier-frequency voltmeters, vacuum-tube voltmeters, and similar instruments having standard input terminals on $\frac{3}{4}$ inch centers.



Flat within 0.5 db from 15 to 500 kc, the new unit is capable of handling a maximum voltage of 100 volts. Three styles are supplied for input impedances of: 135, 500, and 600 ohms. All are housed in the same 4-in. by 3-in. by 2-in. extruded aluminum housings. Price is $35.00.

(Continued on page 92A)

WORLD'S FINEST IN-STOCK
INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS
PARTS CATALOG



NEW 200-PAGE
1953 EDITION
JUST PUBLISHED!

SENT FREE

Write on your company letterhead. Radio Shack's catalog is COMPLETE from AMPEX to ZEPHYR. Over 15,000 listings of components and equipment, plus details, pictures, lowest net prices. Separate indexing of products and manufacturers. Full JAN data! The preferred buying and reference guide for P.A.'s, engineers, designers, schools, civil defense, government, service agencies. *For your FREE copy, write TODAY to Department R*

RADIO SHACK
CORPORATION
167 Washington St., Boston 8, Mass.

TIC *inography* of INSTRUMENTS

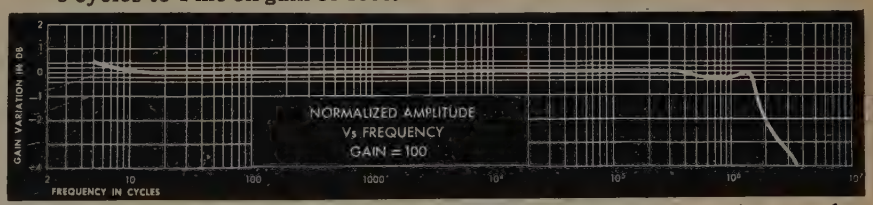
Technology Instrument Corp. Presents a Compactly-Built Wide-Band Decade Amplifier

Featured by its wide band response, high input impedance, low output impedance, and compact dimensions, TIC's Type 500-A wide band decade amplifier is excellent as a general purpose laboratory instrument. Here is an instrument for special applications requiring a zero phase shift and high stability of gain. TIC increases the general utility of this amplifier by including a self-contained power supply and cabinet or rack mounting.

SPECIFICATIONS:

Amplification : 10, 100 and 1000 times, selected by 3-position rotary switch.

Frequency Response: Flat to ± .5 db from 5 cycles to 2 mc on gain of 10; Flat to ± .5 db from 5 cycles to 1.5 mc on gain of 100; Flat to ± .8 db from 5 cycles to 1 mc on gain of 1000.



Amplification Accuracy: ± 2% of nominal — dependent on precision resistors only; Unaffected by normal tube characteristics or line variations.

Phase Shift on All Ranges: 0 to ± 2° from 20 cycles through 100 kc

Gain Stability on All Ranges: Constant with line voltages of 105 to 124 volts.

Noise and Hum: 60 db below maximum output voltage with input shorted.

Input Impedance: Approximately 160 megohms shunted by 7 $\mu\mu f$.

Output Impedance: Approximately 200 ohms.

Output Voltage on All Ranges: 20 volts maximum output across a load of 20 kΩ or greater.

Power Supply: 105-125 volts, 50-60 cycles self-contained power supply requiring approx. 30 watts. (230 volt, 50-60 cycles models available).

Mounting Dimensions: Single, in cabinet: 13¼" wide x 5" high x 9⅜" deep. (11¼" x 3½" panel) Single, for rack: 19" wide x 3½" high x 8½" deep.

The low distortion is a feature much desired in amplifiers of this type.

Further information and details gladly sent upon request.

Engineering Representatives

Chicago, Ill. — UPtown 8-1141
Cleveland, Ohio — PRospect 1-6171
Waltham, Mass. — WAltham 5-6900
Boonton, N. J. — Boonton 8-3097
Dayton, Ohio — Michigan-8721
Arnprior, Ont., Can. — Arnprior 400
New York, N. Y. — Murray Hill 8-5858
Hollywood, Cal. — HOllywood 9-6305
Dallas, Texas — DIxon 9918

TECHNOLOGY INSTRUMENT CORP.

535 Main Street, Acton, Massachusetts, Telephone: Acton 600

Do you know this fact about

Germanium Crystal Diodes?

Ordinary test methods reveal all there is to know about the static characteristics of germanium crystal diodes. However, an important but little known characteristic shows up to plague the engineer when the diode is actually operating in the circuit.

Under dynamic operation some diodes have a much higher forward resistance than under static conditions. A finite time, measured in microseconds, is needed for the diode to recover its normal static resistance after the voltage changes from back to forward.

This dynamic characteristic, if not within allowable limits, would affect the performance of the circuit. For example, if two diodes are to be matched for a bridge circuit, the static forward resistance of both may be 200 ohms, while the dynamic forward resistance at 500 kc might be 300 ohms for one, and 1,000 ohms for the other.

New CRC Diode Tester
tests dynamic characteristics.

The new CRC Diode Tester tests both forward and back characteristics under static and dynamic conditions . . . telling you how the diode will perform before you mount it in the circuit. Where large numbers of diodes are used in plug-in form, the Diode Tester can also be used for periodic circuit checks to detect potential diode failures before they occur.
If you are using germanium crystal diodes, the CRC Dynamic Crystal Diode Tester will be a valuable addition to your electronic test equipment.

Write today to the Director of Applications for a helpful information sheet.

CRC **Computer Research** CORPORATION

3348 W. EL SEGUNDO BLVD. HAWTHORNE, CALIFORNIA . . . OSBORNE 5-1171

Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 72A)

duction in force procedure necessitated by congressional budget cuts started receiving their notices in August.

Included were over 20 employees of the NPA Electronics Division and several who have handled radio matters at OPS. With the cuts a number of well trained electronics specialists will be made available to industry.

With the congressional procedures outlined for handling a reduction in force, little consideration can be given to the qualifications of the people who will be dismissed. The procedure is based on "retention points," accumulated on the basis of years of service, veterans preference and several other factors. As a result, many of those being separated are highly qualified but are low on the rosters because of short tenures of service.

Additional information on available employees can be provided by agency official or RTMA, 777 14 St. N. W., Washington 5, D. C.

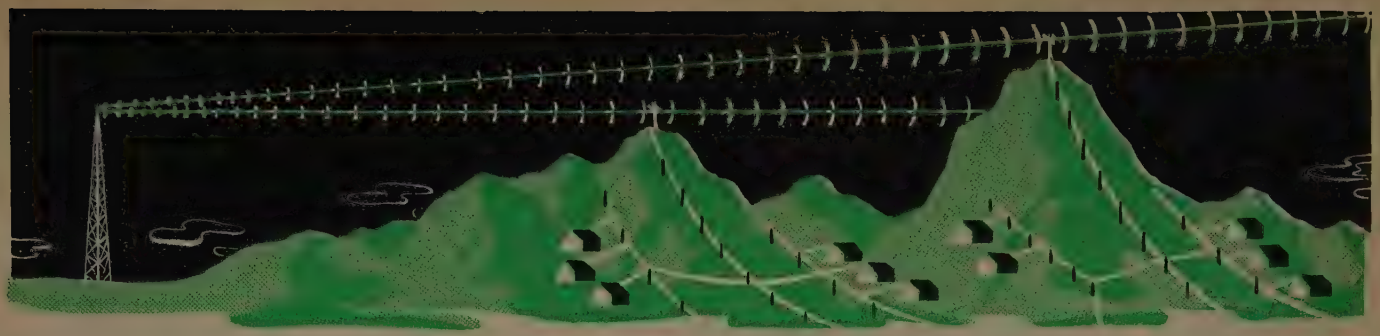
Mobilization News

Haraden Pratt, Telecommunications Advisor to the President and Secretary of IRE, announced that five government agencies have accepted his invitation to participate in a Telecommunications Planning Committee. Additional agencies also will be expected to participate in the planning and coordinating functions of the group. The committee will be similar in many ways to the Defense Communications Board which became the War Communications Board during World War II.

Research News

The National Bureau of Standards has announced the discovery of a new type of uhf propagation by means of the ionosphere, observable at distances as great as 1,200 to 1,300 miles from the transmitter. The investigation was cooperatively conducted by the Bureau, MIT, and the Collins Radio Co. Early results, the Bureau says, reveal the uninterrupted presence of weak but observable signals over a 775 mile test path and suggest that the signals are returned from a part of the E region of the ionosphere near or just below the absorption region for high-frequency radio waves. Details of the new development are to be published in the October issue of The Technical News Bulletin, monthly NBS publications. . . . **A device combining television with radar to provide a brilliant display with many advantages over ordinary radar has been developed by the Civil Aeronautics Administration.** Unlike the conventional radar display, the televised display can be viewed comfortably in daylight, according to a report prepared by A. W. Randall and J. S. Marshall of the CAA Technical Development and Evaluation Center at Indianapolis. The televised display increases the effective range of the radar because of

(Continued on page 78A)



New Radiation-proof Coaxial Cables Give Proven Performance in Community TV Systems

RESIDENTS of mountain areas enjoy watching TV as much as anybody else — when they can receive a clear picture. Since most mountain towns are situated in valleys, however, the surrounding mountain ridges usually prohibit direct reception, and some form of "community antenna system" must usually be installed.

One of the world's largest manufacturers and installers of community systems is Jerrold Electronics Corporation of Philadelphia. In a Pennsylvania mountain installation, Jerrold field engineers discovered that ordinary coaxial cable (RG-11/U and RG-59/U) simply was not adequate. Picture quality was far from satisfactory. And the necessarily long lines called for cable with tensile strength greater than was then available.

To help solve the two problems, Plastoid engineers were called in, and succeeded in developing SYNKOTE coax cables that gave exceptional signal strength and clarity even in the most difficult terrain.

RG-59/U—double shield and jacket. Code: PP-3398. Put up in 1,000' reels.

RG-11/U—double shield and jacket. Code: PP-3512. Put up in 1,000' reels.

These new SYNKOTE coaxials (RG-11/U and RG-59/U) are *double*-shielded and *double* jacketed. The tensile strength is exceedingly high; and the cables are tough, rugged, and absolutely *radiation-proof* under normal conditions.

Today, Jerrold Electronics is one of many such companies that rely with confidence on SYNKOTE cable. Having run a number of tests both in their labs and also in actual installations, Jerrold enthusiastically reports that SYNKOTE double jacketed, double shielded coaxial cables are "absolutely radiation proof", and "definitely the answer for Community Antenna Systems".

CABLE PROBLEM BOTHERING YOU?

Plastoid's engineering staff will gladly work with you in developing wire and cable to fit your needs. Write, call, or mail the coupon!

Synkote

DEPENDABLE
Coaxial Cable
"Made by the mile — tested by the inch"

PLASTOID Corporation Long Island City 1, New York

CLIP AND MAIL THIS COUPON TODAY!

PLASTOID CORPORATION
42-61 24th St., Long Island City 1, N. Y.

- ☐ Send samples and technical data on your double-shield, double-jacket coax cables (PP-3398 and PP-3512).
- ☐ Have your representative contact us.
- ☐ Send information on .....

Name .....

Title .....

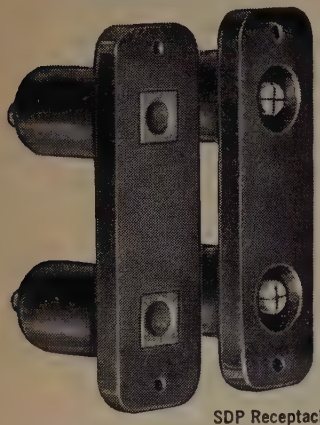
Company .....

Address .....

CANNON PLUGS for laboratory and switchboard

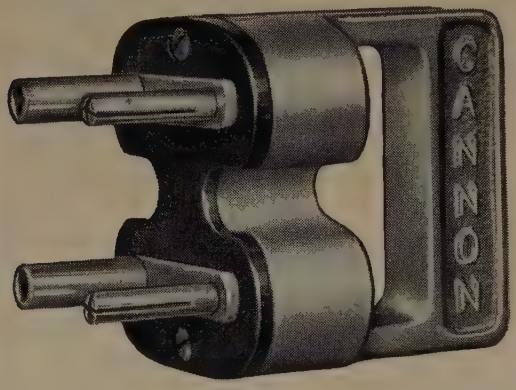
CSR Tandem Receptacle
CSP Plug

Here are a few examples of Cannon's Experimental Laboratory and Switchboard Connectors. They are used extensively throughout industry, public utilities, sound studios, broadcasting stations, college and university physics and chemistry laboratories, in AC network analyzers and electronic analog computers. They may be applied wherever quick disconnect switching



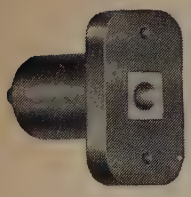
SDR Receptacle

SDP Receptacle

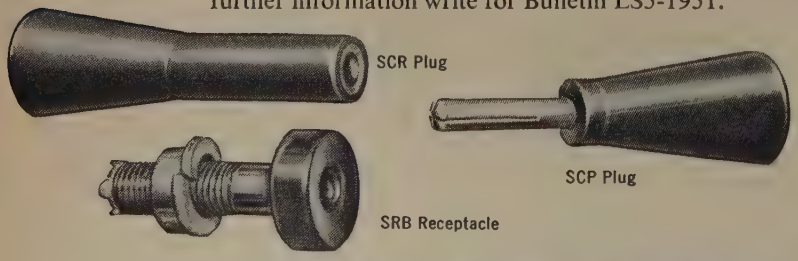


SWPR-4 Switching Plug having both pin and socket contacts

and patch cord plugs are required. High grade materials are used throughout. Molded phenolic of high dielectric strength is used for insulation. Both pin and socket contacts are machined from solid brass. Some are silver plated. All are rated at 75 amps. Pin contacts are split for low loss seating in tapered bore sockets. Single contact fittings are supplied in either red or black phenolic to designate direct or alternating current circuits respectively. Two-contact and larger plugs have sand-blasted cast aluminum shells and handles with clear lacquer finish. Various combinations of pin and socket contacts are used as a polarizing guide. For further information write for Bulletin LS5-1951.



SR Receptacle



SCR Plug

SCP Plug

SRB Receptacle

CANNON ELECTRIC

Since 1915

Factories in Los Angeles, Toronto, New Haven, Benton Harbor. Representatives in principal cities. Address inquiries to Cannon Electric Company, Dept. J-377 P. O. Box 75, Lincoln Heights Station, Los Angeles 31, Calif.

Industrial Engineering Notes

(Continued from page 76A)

the increased signal-to-noise ratio resulting from the use of a "memory tube" originally developed by RCA. This tube "remembers" seconds, while the rotating antenna completes one of more scanning cycles. The memory tube, meanwhile, is being "read" by the television equipment, and the bright display presented to traffic controllers on as many television scopes as may be needed. Signals that cannot be detected on an ordinary scope "are clearly and brightly displayed." . . . **A new method for measuring the attenuation of balanced, unshielded transmission lines,** such as those used in TV and FM receivers, has been developed by the National Bureau of Standards. The new method is simple and requires easily obtainable equipment. By using a grid-dip meter and a microammeter, results reproducible to better than 10 per cent can be obtained. With more elaborate apparatus, reproducibilities of better than one-tenth of one per cent and attenuation values to an estimated accuracy of one per cent are possible for uniform sections of line.

Belmont Changes Name

Directors of the Raytheon Manufacturing Co. have voted to change the name of its subsidiary, Belmont Radio Corp., to Raytheon Television and Radio Corp.

Munitions Board IAC Head Changes

Major General J. V. Matejka, Military Director for Production and Requirements, has been named Chairman of the Munitions Board's Electronics Equipment Industry Advisory Committee. He succeeds Marvin Hobbs, Electronics Advisor to the Board. A meeting of the full Electronics Equipment Industry Advisory Committee has been scheduled tentatively for September 9.

Evansville-Owensboro

"New Developments in Institute Policies," by Donald B. Sinclair, President, IRE; May 14, 1952.

"Properties of Junction Transistors," by Gordon Raisbach, Bell Telephone Laboratories; June 18, 1952.

Inyokern

"Application Engineering Principles in Electron Tube Manufacture," by Bernard Wally, Radio Corporation of America; August 11, 1952.

Sacramento

"An Electronic Method of Measuring Torque, A Precision Method," by I. J. Standorf, University of Nevada; June 6, 1952.

(Continued on page 82A)

Noise Suppression?

Engineers think of FILTRON for RF Noise Suppression!

FILTRON engineers haven't licked Barber Interference Suppression, yet, but we can solve all your problems of RF Interference Suppression on electronic equipment.

FILTRON will *custom design* the filter for your circuit conditions to meet size, weight and overall configuration—and meet military RF Interference Suppression limits and specifications.

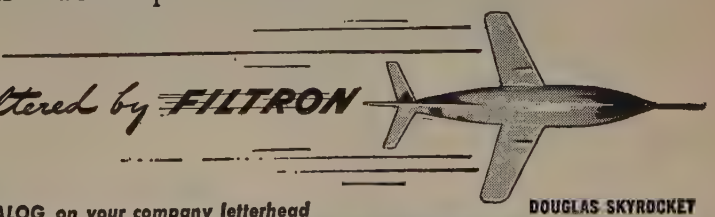
FILTRON's advanced engineering, due to constant research and development, together with **FILTRON's** production know-how, insures quality components to meet your delivery requirements. Your inquiries are invited.

RF INTERFERENCE SUPPRESSION FILTERS FOR:

Motors	Dynamotors
Generators	Power Plants
Inverters	Actuators
Electronic Controls	Gasoline Engines

And other RF Interference producing equipment

filtered by FILTRON



DOUGLAS SKYROCKET

Send for our LATEST CATALOG on your company letterhead

THE FILTRON CO., INC.

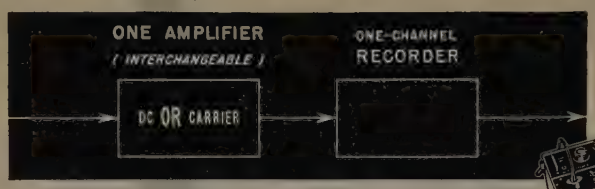
FLUSHING, LONG ISLAND, NEW YORK

LARGEST EXCLUSIVE MANUFACTURERS OF RF INTERFERENCE FILTERS

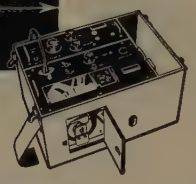
FOR DOWNRIGHT RECORDING VERSATILITY

Current
Voltage
Pressure
Temperature
Stress
Strain
RPM
Displacement
Torque
Force
Flow
Shock
Radiant Energy
Light
Tension
Load
Velocity
Vacuum
Vibration
Gas Analysis
Humidity
Acceleration
Thickness
Sound Pressure

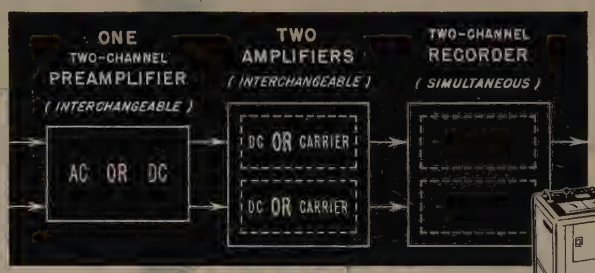
You can't beat the system WHEN IT'S A SANBORN



ONE channel

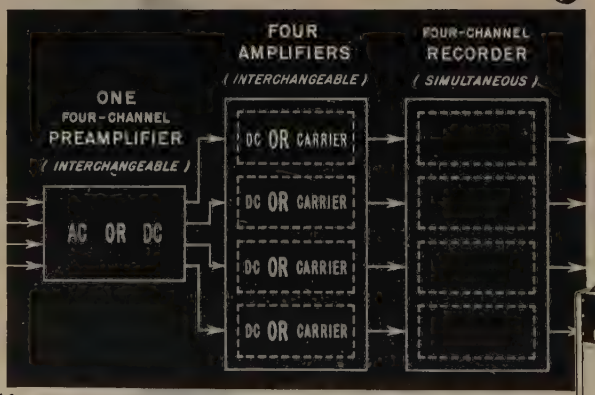


Paper speed 25 mm/sec (slower speeds available). All systems record without ink in true rectangular coordinates.

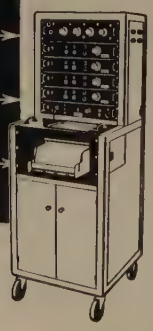


TWO channel

Five dual sets of speeds, from 0.5 to 100 mm/sec. Channels on 2 and 4 channel systems operate independently of each other, register simultaneously on one record.



FOUR channel



Eight speeds, 0.25 to 50 mm/sec. On 2 and 4 channel systems, user may record in number of channels he chooses, on corresponding widths record paper.

For complete catalog address Industrial Division.

SANBORN COMPANY
CAMBRIDGE 39, MASS.

SECTION MEETINGS

(Continued from page 78A)

ST. LOUIS

"Television Camera Tubes in the United States and other Countries," by R. E. Johnson, Radio Corporation of America; election of officers; June 26, 1952.

SAN FRANCISCO

"Magnetic Resonanc ," by K. K. Darrow, Bell Telephone Laboratories; August 8, 1952.

VANCOUVER

"Impact of Electronics on Communications Industry," by H. N. Pullen, B. C. Telephone Company; June 20, 1952.

STUDENT BRANCH MEETINGS

UNIVERSITY OF LOUISVILLE, IRE BRANCH
General Business Meeting; August 7, 1952.

NORTHWESTERN UNIVERSITY, IRE-AIEE BRANCH
Tour of Microwaves Laboratory; July 29, 1952.

MICO

Precision Apparatus

UHF COAXIAL WAVEMETERS

2-75 CENTIMETER RANGE

MODEL 433 . . 20 to 75 Centimeters
MODEL 501 . . 4 to 20 Centimeters
MODEL 402A . . 2 to 10 Centimeters
MODEL 402B . . 2 to 10 Centimeters (Reaction Type)

MICO INSTRUMENT CO.
79 TROWBRIDGE ST., CAMBRIDGE, MASS.

Exceptional Temperature RANGE

Surflon

200°C

HOOK-UP WIRE

"Surflon" (Tetrafluoroethylene) hook-up wire is capable of operation from +200°C to —90°C, with no appreciable decomposition. This wide range of efficiency continually opens new applications for "Surflon"—especially where constant stability under exceptional temperature conditions is required for long periods.

Surflon

- - - is non-inflamable
- is resistant to chemicals
- - has no known solvent

Because of low electrical losses, "Surflon" is adaptable for high frequency use. It has very high volume and surface resistivity. "Surflon" is available in hook-up wire sizes, with shield or jacket and also as coaxial cable.

MAKE SURPRENANT YOUR HEADQUARTERS FOR ALL TECHNICAL HOOK-UP WIRE INFORMATION

Surprenant
MANUFACTURING COMPANY
199 Washington St., Boston 8, Mass.

ENGINEERS . . . TECHNICIANS! . . here is your

New!

B&W

Dip Meter

Model 600

PRICE
$48 net

VERSATILITY, COMPACTNESS, QUALITY

Few instruments will prove so handy in so many ways as this versatile B&W Model 600 Dip Meter! Ideal for lab, production, service or ham shack use, it provides a quick, accurate means for measuring resonant circuit frequencies, spurious emissions and many other tuned circuit characteristics. Shaped for easy use in today's compact electronic assemblies, highly sensitive and accurately calibrated, it incorporates many features previously found only in higher-priced instruments. You'll find dozens of uses for it as . . .

A Grid Dip Oscillator for determining resonant frequencies of tank circuits, antennas, feed line systems, and parasitic circuits; aligning filters and traps; peaking coils, neutralizing and tuning transmitters before power is applied.

An Absorption Wave Meter for accurately identifying the frequency of radiated power from various transmitter stages; locating spurious emissions causing troublesome TV and radio interference, and many similar uses.

An Auxiliary Signal Generator providing a signal for tracing purposes and for preliminary alignment of receivers, converters, and I-F stages.

An R-F Signal Monitor for audible observation of hum, audio quality, and other audible characteristics of radiated power.

For Capacity, Inductance, and "Q" measurements in conjunction with other components of known value.

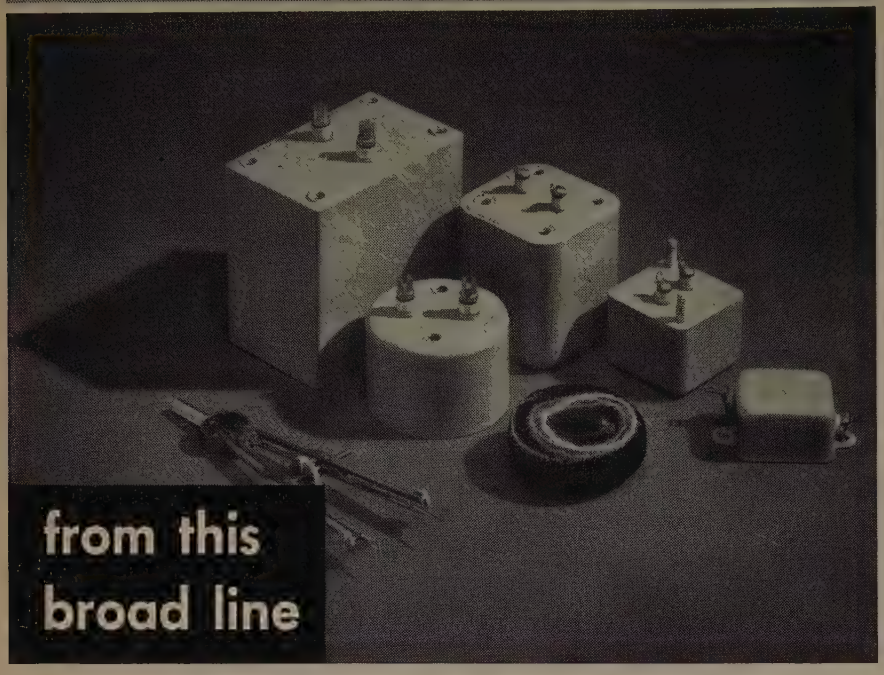
TECHNICAL FEATURES

- ✓ Covers 1.75 to 260 mc. in 5 bands.
- ✓ Adjustable sensitivity control.
- ✓ Size 3" x 3" x 7". Weight 2 lbs.
- ✓ Handy wedge-shape for easy access in hard-to-get-at places.
- ✓ Monitoring jack and B+ OFF switch.
- ✓ Rust-proofed chassis, aluminum case.
- ✓ Built-in power supply for 110 volts A.C.

Sold by leading distributors throughout U. S. A. and Canada
Data bulletin sent on request.

BARKER & WILLIAMSON, INC.
237 Fairfield Avenue Upper Darby, Penna.

choose your
TOROIDAL INDUCTORS



PRECISION ENGINEERED and manufactured in a modern high-capacity plant, Lenkurt Toroidal Inductors are supplied in the five hermetically-sealed case styles illustrated. These meet the large majority of application requirements. Uncased toroidal coils are available in the same range of inductance values—all being wound on high-Q molybdenum-Permalloy cores and guaranteed within one per cent of nominal inductance value.

RANGING in value from 1 millihenry to 80 henrys, the complete line offers a combination of 42 individual standard values distributed over five case styles. These are available for rapid delivery in quantities to meet your most demanding production schedules. Intermediate values can be supplied on special order. For full details, ask for your copy of the descriptive folder, Form TL-P4.

LENKURT INDUCTORS are made by Lenkurt Electric Company—*largest independent manufacturer of telephone toll-transmission equipment*—also producers of variable inductors, quality filters, decade inductors, and molded iron-powder parts.

LENKURT ELECTRIC SALES COMPANY
San Carlos 2 California

Lenkurt

The following transfers and admissions were approved to be effective as of October 1, 1952:

Transfer to Senior Member

Ackerlind, E., Box 621, Los Angeles 53, Calif.
Baer, C. E., 305 Williams St., Fairborn, Ohio
Banks, T. G., Jr., 1638 S. 24 St., Quincy, Ill.
Boggs, C. A., 1938 Mill Rd., South Pasadena, Calif.
Clark, G. W., Box 193, Lanikai, Hawaii
Cross, I. F., 797 Garwood Ave., Winnipeg, Man., Canada
Donaldson, R. J., 332 Ridgeland Ave., Elmhurst, Ill.
Easton, A., 80 Pinetree La., Roslyn Heights, L. I., N. Y.
Gibbons, T. J., 707 Patterson Rd., Dayton 9, Ohio
King, E. F., 3171 Federal Ave., Los Angeles 34, Calif.
Michaels, E. L., 1167 Casa Vista Dr., Pomona, Calif.
Miller, J. M., Jr., Bendix Radio, Television & Broadcast Receiver Division, Television & Broadcast Engineering Department, Baltimore, Md.
Peter, R. W., 59 Bayard La., Princeton, N. J.
Pfefer, B. L., 117 W. High Ter., Syracuse 4, N. Y.
Richards, J. A. K., 12122 Ivy Pl., Los Angeles 64, Calif.
Russ, F. J., 7317 McElrath Pike, Dayton 3, Ohio
Sathar, S. A., Deputy Chief Engineer, Posts & Telegraphs, Karachi, Pakistan
Seldin, L., 183 Dorchester Rd., River Edge, N. J.
Shrock, J. B., 1511 Lyndon St., South Pasadena, Calif.
Stacey, D. S., 601 Baseline Rd., Boulder, Colo.
Teasdale, R. D., Apt. A-2, Cuthbert Gardens, Cuthbert Rd., Collingswood, N. J.
Thomas, L. W., 1604 Buchanan St., N. E., Washington 17, D. C.
White, R. E., 236 Vreeland Ave., Nutley 10, N. J.

Admission to Senior Member

Brady, J. F., 111 Davis Ave., Kearny, N. J.
Dagani, W., Box 147, Djeddah, Saudi Arabia
Darnell, P. S., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc. Murray Hill, N. J.
Edlefsen, N. E., 7647 Fourth Pl., Downey, Calif.
Foeste, W. E., 3734 Madison Ave., Brookfield, Ill.
Garcia de Quevedo, J. L., Box 394, College Station, Mayaguez, P. R.
Hecht, G., 463 West St., New York 14, N. Y.
Jackson, K. A., 153 Lockhart Ave., Mt. Royal, Que., Canada
Kochenburger, R. J., Apt. 75, S. Eagleville Rd., Storrs, Conn.
Leggio, J., 2182 Redmond Rd., N. Merrick, L. I., N. Y.
Lehovec, K., Sprague Electric Co., Transistor Laboratory, Bldg. 4, North Adams, Mass.
Marker, T. F., 3120-40 St., Sandia Base, Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Mason, S. J., Rm. 20-A-116, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, Cambridge 39, Mass.
Rockey, G. H., 235 Walker St., Albuquerque, N. Mex.
Snowdon, T. L., 200 E. Long Ave., DuBois, Pa.
Strickroth, G. J., 402 Edgewater Apts., Essex, 21, Md.
Wilson, G. P., 1804 N. Grand Oaks Ave., Altadena, Calif.
Nelson, E. P., 10 Chester Rd., Upper Montclair N. J.

Transfer to Member

Anderson, R. W., 208 C Berry Cir., Van Horne Park, Fort Bliss, El Paso, Texas
Andrews, B. H., 25 Revere Rd., Port Washington, L. I., N. Y.

(Continued on page 86A)

Kenyon
TRANSFORMERS
for standard and special applications

Designed by specialists of 25 years standing • Engineered to exact specifications • Tested for peak performance • Constructed to outlast their guarantee • Kenyon transformers meet all Army-Navy specifications.

KENYON TRANSFORMERS FOR

- MIL Applications
- Radar
- Broadcast
- Atomic Energy Equipment
- Special Machinery
- Automatic Controls
- Experimental Laboratories

Write for details

KENYON TRANSFORMER CO., Inc.
840 Barry Street, New York 59, N. Y.

Stable as a *Wirewound* Resistor*

MODEL "R" VOLTMETER

SIE

DC VOLTS
DC MILLIVOLTS
AC VOLTS
AC MILLIVOLTS
OHMS
MEGOHMS
STANDARD CELL
DC AMPLIFIER

THE MODEL "R" VOLTMETER

The Model "R" is primarily intended for the precise measurement of DC potentials, providing DC voltage ranges from one volt full scale to 1,000 volts full scale; however, to allow the instrument its greatest possible utility, the following auxiliary functions have been included in its design:

Distended DC Voltage Ranges: Bucks out 99% of measured voltage and indicates 1% of measured voltage full scale.

DC Millivolt Ranges: One millivolt full scale to 1,000 millivolts full scale.

AC Volt and Millivolt Ranges: One Millivolt full scale to 1,000 volts full scale.

Self-Contained Standard Cell: For instant check of voltmeter calibration.

Ohms Ranges: Times one to times 10^6.

Distended Ohms Ranges: Reads bottom half of ohms scale full scale.

DC Amplifier: Will drive a one ma recorder, has gain of 200, and frequency range of zero to 100 kc.

*This statement refers to the fact that precision wire-wound resistors are used for all attenuators and range resistances, and that the DC Amplifier is a highly degenerative system employing wirewound resistors for the beta network. It has been found that changes in gain with warm-up are in the order of .1 of 1% and are primarily due to the temperature coefficient of the resistors in the beta network.

SIE

SOUTHWESTERN INDUSTRIAL ELECTRONICS CO.

Responsibility

The centering of responsibility in one reliable source of supply is no small matter in the procurement of ultra-precision components.

To specify Transicoil control motors *combined* with Transicoil precision gear trains, complete Transicoil motor-gear train, or motor-driven induction generator-gear train *assemblies* offers best possible assurance of getting control jobs done the way you want them done.

Control Motors
Induction Generators
Miniature Gear Trains
Servo Amplifiers

...new catalog sent on request

TRANSICOIL

CORPORATION

107 GRAND ST. NEW YORK 13, N. Y.

MEMBERSHIP

(Continued from page 84A)

Barsky, H. S., Hillside Rd., Bryn Gweled, R.F.D. 1, Huntingdon Valley, Pa.
Birdsell, G., 661 Barcelona, El Paso, Tex.
Black, D. G., Jr., 227 Church St., Southern New England Telephone Co., New Haven 6, Conn.
Bremer, F. V., 1020 Broad St., Newark 1, N. J.
Bristol, T. R., Jozefa Rd., R.F.D. 1, Ballston Lake, N. Y.
Bunyar, P. A., 1328 N. Lorraine, Wichita 14, Kans.
Davis, E. L., 723 Griffith Ave., Owensboro, Ky.
Duncan, V. D., Apt. F-1, Country Club Homes, Raleigh, N. C.
Edens, G. E., Tektronix, Inc., 49 Pondfield Rd., Bronxville 8, N. Y.
Edson, M., 409 Manor Rd., E., Toronto, Ont., Canada
Federlin, H. M., 5222 Brenton Dr., Dayton 6, Ohio
Halev, I., 1984 Sterling Rd., Philadelphia 38, Pa.
Johnson, E. O., RCA Laboratories, Princeton, N. J.
Macewka, N., 17166 Dean St., Detroit 12, Mich.
Margowsky, H. M., Philco Tech. Rep., Box 72, AA & GM Branch, TAS, Fort Bliss, Tex.
McClung, R. R., 1615 Jo Ann St., Oklahoma City, Okla.
McLane, A. R., Navy Communication Station Navy 128, c/o Fleet Post Office, San Francisco, Calif.
Neidig, K. E., R.D. 3, Sunbury, Pa.
Rohloff, H. E., 227 Church St., New Haven 6, Conn.
Rutishauser, R. W., 532 S. Hudson Ave., Pasadena 5, Calif.
Selleck, R. S., 7210 Dalton Ave., Los Angeles 47, Calif.
Shackelford, W. I., III, 8727 Loch Bend Dr., Towson 4, Md.
Sims, J. C., Jr., Bethlehem Pike, Springhouse, Pa.
Sinclair, R. O., Jr., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Whippany, N. J.
Summer, C. F., Jr., 212 Beverly Rd., Cocoa, Fla.
Upshaw, V., Westinghouse Electric Corp., Power & Special Tube Eng., Bloomfield, N. J.
Vieth, W. G., 64 Kensington Ave., Norwood, N. J.
Worthen, K. J., 530 W. Sixth St., Los Angeles 14, Calif.

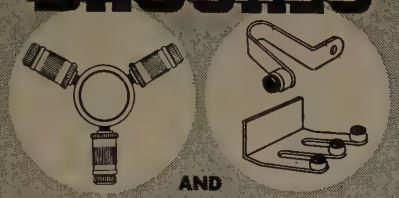
Admission to Member

Ashby, R. H., 1622 N. W. 32, Oklahoma City 6, Okla.
Ayres, W. R., 311 W. Oakland Ave., Oaklyn 6, N. Y.
Beardsley, R. R., West Run Rd., Homestead, Pa.
Berland, H. K., 9424 Yorktown Dr., St. Louis 15, Mo.
Byers, H. O., 333 Laura Ave., Wichita 7, Kans.
Carey, R. M., 1880 Clifton Ave., Springfield, Ohio
Clark, R. E., 1206 Harrison St., Syracuse, N. Y.
Clifford, R. W., 2500 Liberty Pkwy., Baltimore 22, Md.
Collins, A. D., c/o AST, Technical Training College, IAF, Jalahalli, Bangalore, South India
Diamond, P., 1430 Elkgrove Cir., Venice, Calif.
Dvorak, C. J., 1094 Huckleberry Rd., North Bellmore, L. I., N. Y.
Ferguson, A. F., 1343 Brydges St., London, Ont., Canada
Fulkerson, T. E., 1113 E. River St., El Paso, Tex.
Gross, L., 36-11—217 St., Bayside, L. I., N. Y.
Haakonsen, H. M., 1423 Walnut St., Chester, Pa.
Hockeimer, H. E., 417 Somerset St., Bound Brook, N. J.
Hopp, H. W., 2404 Copper St., El Paso, Tex.
Howard, D. C., Jr., 630 New Haven Ave., Melbourne, Fla.
Jacobsmeyer, H. T., Box 275, R.F.D. 1, Florissant 21, Mo.
Klem, R. F., 210 W. Elm St., Wheaton, Ill.
Knox, N. W., 5040 N. Landis Ave., Baldwin Park, Calif.

(Continued on page 88A)

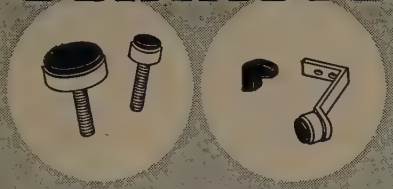
SILVER GRAPHALLOY

BRUSHES



AND

CONTACTS



. . . for applications requiring low electrical noise, low and constant contact drop, high current density and minimum wear.

GRAPHALLOY
TRADE MARK REG. U. S. PAT. OFF.

EXTENSIVELY USED IN

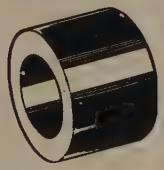
SELSYNS
ROTATING THERMOCOUPLE and STRAIN-GAGE CIRCUITS
ROTATING JOINTS
GUN-FIRE CONTROLS
DYNAMOTORS etc.

Wide range of grades available for standard and special applications.

Brush holders and coin silver slip rings available for use with Silver Graphalloy Brushes.

OTHER GRAPHALLOY PRODUCTS:

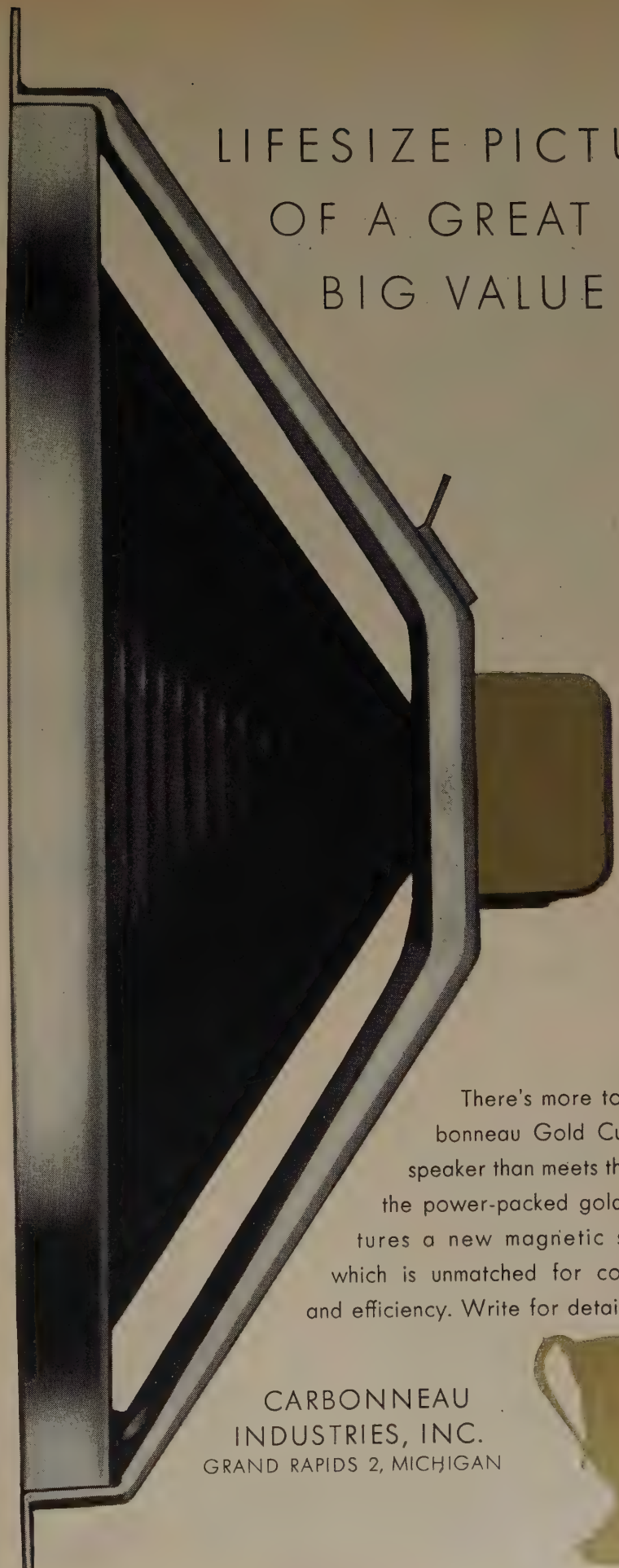
Oil-free self-lubricating Bushings and Bearings, Oil-free Piston Rings, Seal Rings, Thrust and Friction Washers, Pump Vanes.



Write us for Data Sheets and further information. Outline your problem and we will apply our years of accumulated experience toward its solution.

GRAPHITE METALLIZING CORPORATION
1001 NEPPERHAN AVENUE • YONKERS, N. Y.

LIFESIZE PICTURE OF A GREAT BIG VALUE



There's more to this Carbonneau Gold Cup 10-inch speaker than meets the eye, for the power-packed gold cup features a new magnetic structure, which is unmatched for compactness and efficiency. Write for details.

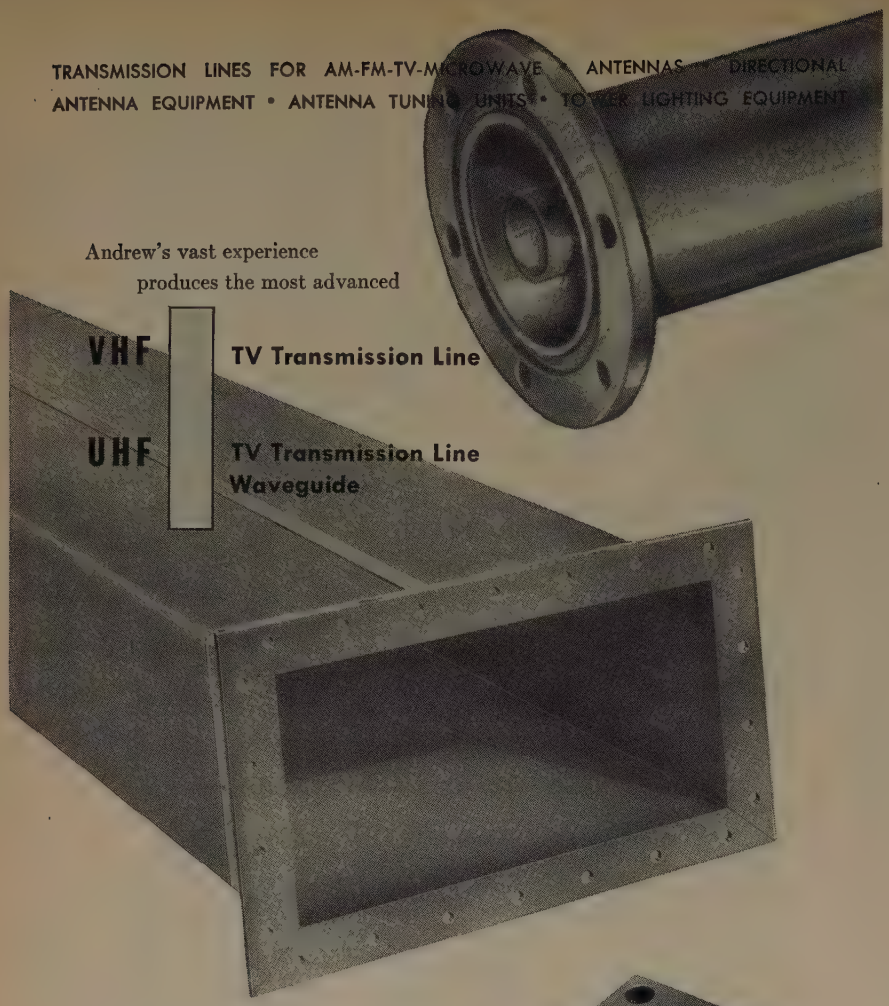
CARBONNEAU INDUSTRIES, INC.
GRAND RAPIDS 2, MICHIGAN

TRANSMISSION LINES FOR AM-FM-TV-MICROWAVE • ANTENNAS • DIRECTIONAL ANTENNA EQUIPMENT • ANTENNA TUNING UNITS • TOWER LIGHTING EQUIPMENT

Andrew's vast experience
produces the most advanced

VHF **TV Transmission Line**

UHF **TV Transmission Line Waveguide**



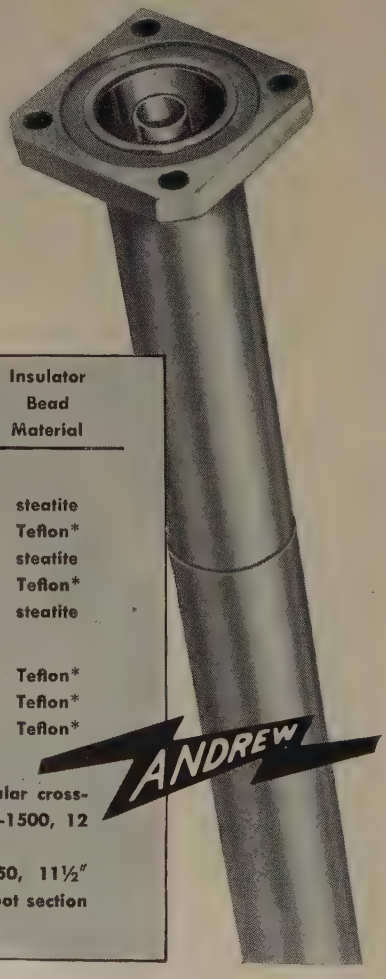
Request Andrew Nomographs in Bulletin 81 for direct graphical computation of efficiency of 10 to 2000 foot runs of line.

Andrew CORPORATION

363 EAST 75TH STREET, CHICAGO 19
ANTENNA SPECIALISTS

ANDREW Type Number	Size	Impedance	Insulator Bead Material
TRANSMISSION LINE FOR VHF-TV			
451	1⅝"	51.5 ohms	steatite
551-4	1⅝"	51.5 ohms	Teflon*
452	3⅛"	51.5 ohms	steatite
552-1	3⅛"	51.5 ohms	Teflon*
T-453	6⅛"	51.5 ohms	steatite
TRANSMISSION LINE FOR UHF-TV			
561	1⅝"	50.0 ohms	Teflon*
562	3⅛"	50.0 ohms	Teflon*
563	6⅛"	75.0 ohms	Teflon*
WAVEGUIDE FOR UHF-TV			
M-14710	Aluminum 7½" x 15" rectangular cross-section, RTMA designation WR-1500, 12 foot section		
M-14715	Aluminum waveguide WR-1150, 11½" x 5¾" inside dimensions, 12 foot section		

*trademark for DuPont tetrafluoroethylene



MEMBERSHIP

(Continued from page 86A)

Lane, C. R., 58 Cypress Rd., Wrenthan, Mass.
Lewis, R. E., 10230 S. May St., Chicago, Ill.
Mangolds, B., 90 Warren St., Nutley 10, N. J.
Matallana, J. R., Box 505, Lima, Peru
McCroskey, A. A., 6794 De Anza Ave., Riverside, Calif.
Menhennett, G. H., Box 631, Red Bank, N. J.
Murphrey, I. G., 402 E. Eighth St., Washington, N. C.
Norman, J. E., 501 Fifth Ave., W., Huntsville, Ala.
Ollendorff, F., Box 910, Hebrew Institute of Technology, Haifa, Israel
Rice, P. L., 1103 Pine St., Boulder, Colo.
Sargent, C. B., Westinghouse Electric Corp., 2519 Wilkins Ave., Baltimore, Md.
Strauss, R., 1012 Walnut St., Allentown, Pa.
Totman, S., 3638 Roxboro Cir., N. E., Atlanta 5, Ga.
Vinton, B. W., WNBK, 815 Superior Ave., Cleveland 14, Ohio
Yoskowitz, L. K., 2413 W. Adams St., Phoenix, Ariz.
Young, C. B., Jr., Apt. 5-F, 141-35—85 Rd., Jamaica 35, L. I., N. Y.

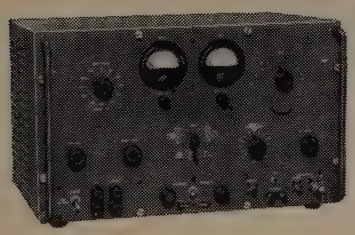
The following elections to Associate grade were approved and will be effective as of September 1, 1952:

Alexander, W. R., 8331 Verde Cir., El Paso, Tex.
Amudson, F. A., Box 3056, USAF1T, Wright Patterson AFB, Dayton, Ohio
Balden, J. M., 407 S. Superior, Angola, Ind.
Barghausen, A. F., Jr., 1013 S. Tejan St., Colorado Springs, Colo.
Bean, J. F., 4809 N. Briercrest Ave., Long Beach 11, Calif.
Bell, W. D., 3408 Maryann St., La Crescenta, Calif.
Blaustein, S. E., 111 E. 167 St., New York 52, N. Y.
Bockenstedt, P. J., 2803 Van Buren, Springfield, Ohio
Bonin, G. C., Box 345, Huntsville, Ala.
Bookee, J. R., 1017 S. Alfred, Los Angeles 35, Calif.
Brock, C. O., 220 W. Rhett Ave., Huntsville, Ala.
Buri, F. J., 1112 Balmoral Ave., Chicago, Ill.
Busalski, R. C., 9616 Brecksville Rd., Brecksville, Ohio
Cary, J. W., III, 6420 Sterling, Apt. C-5, Detroit, Mich.
Chase, G. A., McGeorge St., Blenheim, Ont., Canada
Clark, L. E., Box 3082, USAFIT, Wright Patterson AFB, Dayton, Ohio
Cohen, A., 35 Bay State Rd., N. Quincy, Mass.
Coish, H. O., 38 Birch Crescent, Ajax, Ont., Canada
Crandall, P. A., 43 McGreevey Way, Roxbury 19, Mass.
Darby, J. F., 77 Tenth St., W., Huntsville, Ala.
D'Cruz, J., Wireless Sta., Napier Barracks, Karachi, Pakistan
Dean, F. C., Pitney Rd., Brookside, N. J.
Delahay, F., Baja California 80-12, Mexico 7, D. F.
Dumanowski, R. J., R.D. 1, 7500 S. Drew Ave., Hinsdale, Ill.
Durieux, C. W., 5415 Connecticut Ave., Washington, D. C.
Estey, H. E., 12 Fithian Ave., Merchantville, N. J.
Fabulich, A. J., 5 Proctor St., Binghamton, N. Y.
Faris, E. M., 4414 Beulah Dr., La Canada, Calif.
Fether, W. B., 274 E. Mountain View St., Long Beach, Calif.
Forristal, J. A., 1905 Hedges, Independence, Mo.
Gelbach, H. R., Burton, Wash.
Gershberg, D. N., 5349 Cordelia Ave., Baltimore 15, Md.
Grow, R. E., Sylvania Electric Products, Inc., Emporium, Pa.
Gulland, G. R., 157 Reservoir Ave., River Edge, N. J.

(Continued on page 90A)

ARC SIGNAL GENERATOR

ARC Signal Generators permit quick, accurate check-out of aircraft before take-off, as well as fast, dependable bench checks and trouble shooting.



TYPE H-14 108-132 Megacycles

Standard signal source for complete testing of VHF Airborne omnirange and localizer receivers in aircraft or on the bench. Checks up to 24 omni courses, omni course sensitivity, to-from and flag-alarm operation, left-center-right on 90/150 cycle and phase-localizers, and all necessary quantitative bench tests. For bench checks, 0-10,000 microvolts; for ramp checks, RF output 1 volt into 52 ohm line. Equal to Mil. SG-66/ARM-5.

Price $942.00 net, F.O.B. Boonton, N.J.

TYPE H-12—VHF Signal Generator, a 900 to 2100 mc source of cw or pulse amplitude-modulated RF. Power level 0 to −120 dbm. Internal pulse circuits with controls for width, delay, and rate, and provision for external pulsing. Frequency calibration better than 1%. Built to Navy specs for research, production testing. Equal to Military TS-419/U.

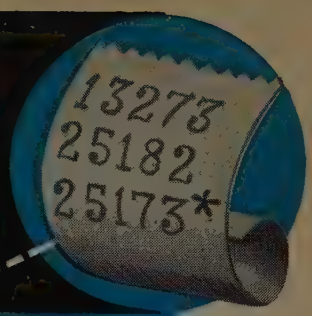
Price: $1,950.00 net F.O.B. Boonton, N. J.

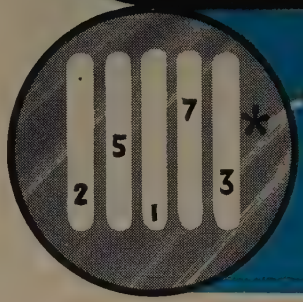
Write today for complete details

Aircraft Radio
CORPORATION
Boonton, New Jersey

Dependable Electronic Equipment Since 1928

Berkeley PRINTED READOUT





FOR ELECTRONIC COUNTERS!

• DIRECT READING • RAPID CYCLING • LOW COST

PRINTED READOUT for high speed electronic counters is now available at low cost as a standard BERKELEY product! This Digital Recorder provides a direct means of permanently recording sequential count information in arabic numeral form on a standard adding machine tape. It is designed to operate from electronic counters, Time Interval Meters, Events-per-Unit-Time Meters, nuclear scalers, and other electronic totalizing devices. Most standard BERKELEY instruments now in use can be readily adapted for operation with the BERKELEY Series 1550 Digital Recorder, thus eliminating the need for purchase of new counting equipment.

DIGITAL RECORDER . . . Series 1550 is composed of a Readout unit and a Printing Recorder. The first unit consists of a bank of readout decimal counting units essentially paralleling the totalizing function of the basic counting instrument from which they operate, and a selecting relay matrix to channel information from the counting circuit to the Printing Recorder. This second unit presents a sequence of total counts in direct reading digital form on a standard adding machine tape.

A COMPLETE SYSTEM . . . of Electronic Counter and Digital Recorder then consists of three elements: a suitable electronic counting device, Readout unit, and Printing Recorder. The latter two elements comprise the complete Digital Recorder. Under certain conditions a special modification of the system will permit original count information to be channeled directly into the Readout unit, thus eliminating the need for a separate electronic counter.

SPECIFICATIONS . . . Minimum counting period determined by the characteristics of the basic counting instrument. Maximum cycling rate: 1 printout every ¾ second. Indicating capacities 3, 4, 5 or 6 columns. Readout Unit—20¾" x 10½" x 15" cabinet, wt. 60 lbs., standard 19" relay rack panel. Printing Recorder—7½" x 8¼" x 14½" cabinet, wt. 20 lbs. Price, Digital Recorder, Model 1553 (3-column), $1050; Model 1554 (4-column), $1125; Model 1555 (5-column), $1200; Model 1556 (6-column), $1275, f.o.b. factory.

M-2

Please request Bulletin 210

Berkeley Scientific
division of BECKMAN INSTRUMENTS INC.
2200 WRIGHT AVENUE • RICHMOND, CALIFORNIA

"DIRECT READING DIGITAL PRESENTATION OF INFORMATION"

Autosyn*
SYNCHROS
Precision-Built by
ECLIPSE-PIONEER

For more than 18 years, Eclipse-Pioneer has been a leader in the development and production of high precision synchros for use in automatic control circuits of aircraft, marine and other industrial applications. Today, thanks to this long experience and specialization, Eclipse-Pioneer has available a complete line of standard (1.431" dia. X 1.631" lg.) and Pygmy (0.937" dia. X 1.278" lg.) Autosyn synchros of unmatched precision. Furthermore, current production quantities and techniques have reduced cost to a new low. For either present or future requirements, it will pay you to investigate Eclipse-Pioneer high precision at the new low cost.

*REG. TRADE MARK BENDIX AVIATION CORPORATION

AVERAGE ELECTRICAL CHARACTERISTICS—AY-200 SERIES**

	Type Number	Input Voltage Nominal Excitation	Input Current Milliamperes	Input Power Watts	Input Impedance Ohms	Stator Output Voltages Line to Line	Rotor Resistance (DC) Ohms	Stator Resistance (DC) Ohms	Maximum Error Spread Minutes
Transmitters	AY201-1	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	225	1.25	25+j115	11.8	9.5	3.5	15
	AY201-4	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	100	0.45	45+j225	11.8	16.0	6.7	20
Receivers	AY201-2	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	100	0.45	45+j225	11.8	16.0	6.7	45
Control Transformers	AY201-3	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				42.0	10.8	15
	AY201-5	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				250.0	63.0	15
Resolvers	AY221-3	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	60	0.35	108+j425	11.8	53.0	12.5	20
	AY241-5	1V, 30~, 1 ph.	3.7	—	240+j130	0.34	239.0	180.0	40
Differentials	AY231-3	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				14.0	10.8	20

**Also includes High Frequency Resolvers designed for use up to 100KC (AY251-24)

AY-500 (PYGMY) SERIES

Transmitters	AY503-4	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	235	2.2	45+j100	11.8	25.0	10.5	24
Receivers	AY503-2	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	235	2.2	45+j100	11.8	23.0	10.5	90
Control Transformers	AY503-3	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				170.0	45.0	24
	AY503-5	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				550.0	188.0	30
Resolvers	AY523-3	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	45	0.5	290+j490	11.8	210.0	42.0	30
	AY543-5	26V, 400~, 1 ph.	9	0.1	900+j2200	11.8	560.0	165.0	30
Differentials	AY533-3	From Trans. Autosyn	Dependent Upon Circuit Design				45.0	93.0	30

For detailed information, write to Dept. G.

ECLIPSE-PIONEER DIVISION of
TETERBORO, NEW JERSEY
Bendix AVIATION CORPORATION
Export Sales: Bendix International Division, 72 Fifth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y.

MEMBERSHIP

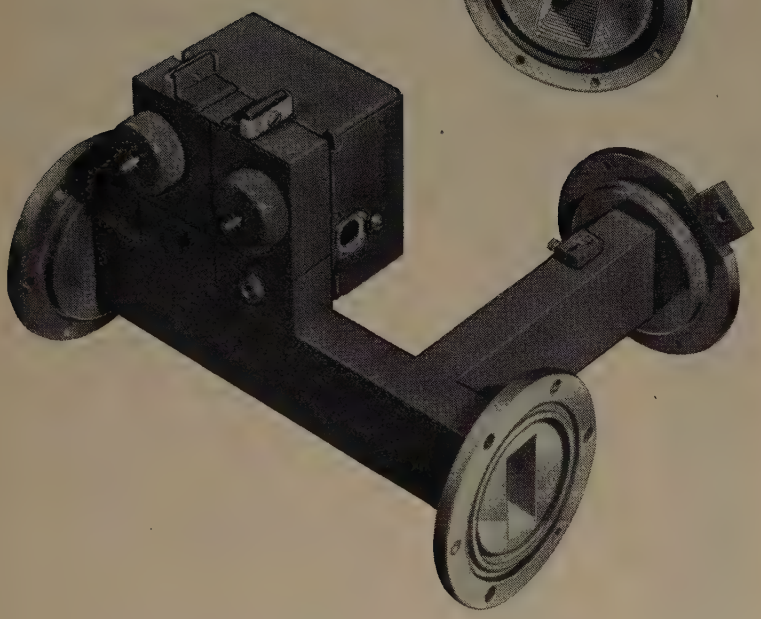
(Continued from page 88A)

Hannan, T. P., 5390 Doherty St., Montreal, Que., Canada
Hart, J. M., 921 E. Tenth St., Anderson, Ind.
Helms, W. B., 432 Lewis Dr., Fairborn, Ohio
Hinkelman, T. D., 6601 N. Gratz St., Philadelphia, Pa.
Huff, R. L., 35 Richmond Ave., Dayton, Ohio
Jepsen, R. L., Varian Associates, 990 Varian St., San Carlos, Calif.
Hyre, C. C., Jr., Box 3176, USAFIT, Wright Patterson AFB, Dayton, Ohio
Johnson, E. W., 718 Wyandotte, Bartlesville, Okla.
Jones, R. N., 1090—11 St., Apt. 8, Boulder, Colo.
Kovacevich, M. M., 213 Tulip Rd., Crystal Lake, Medway, Ohio
Lairmore, G. E., 5543 Page Manor, Gross Ave., Dayton, Ohio
Lavan, D. A., 37-13—94 St., Jackson Heights, L. I., N. Y.
Lax, B., 15671 25 Mile Rd., R.D. 1, Washington, Mich.
Lewis, J. K., 9209—48 Ave., College Park, Md.
Lichtenstein, M., 750 Neal Ave., San Carlos, Calif.
Lococo, S., 3725—64 St., Woodside, L. I., N. Y.
Logan, S. C., 906 Cypress Ave., Huntsville, Ala.
Lorenc, R. M., 6925 W. Highland Ave., Chicago 31, Ill.
Malowicki, E., 630½ Chatham St., Rome, N. Y.
Marygold, G. E., 8211 Matilija Ave., Van Nuys, Calif.
McKay, H. C., Box 56, Voorirekkerhoogie, P.T.A., South Africa
Miller, V. L., 1270 N. Second St., Las Cruces, N. Mex.
Miyata, J. J., 1126 Euclid Ave., Los Angeles 23, Calif.
Mizrachi, S., 43 Pine Rd., Haifa, Israel
Monleone, J., Box 1052, Las Cruces, N. Mex.
Mueller, T. D., 812 E. Third Ave., La Habra, Calif.
Myette, R. F., 945 Lena Ave., Norfolk 3, Va.
Olevsky, B., 1309 N. Sixth St., Philadelphia, Pa.
Orrett, W. S., Wexford P.O., Ont., Canada
Parkinson, G. A., 714 Mayor St., Springfield, Ohio
Peborde, R. J., 128 W. 97 St., New York 25, N. Y.
Peifer, W. A., 7706 AFN Co., Munich Det., APO 407-A, Germany
Perry, E. P., 3428 Community Ave., La Crescenta, Calif.
Pulliam, C. S., 10 Richards Rd., Kansas City 6, Mo.
Ratajczak, R. A., 21 Waldron Ave., Summit, N. J.
Reinbolt, E. J., 91 Eight St., W. Lane Park, Huntsville, Ala.
Rende, A. A., Senior B.O.Q. Hq., FEAMCO, APO 323, c/o PM, San Francisco, Calif.
Resca, J. A., 8187 Mammoth Ave., Van Nuys, Calif.
Rogers, C. J., 11703 Highview Ave., Silver Spring, Md.
Rubinovitz, J. I., 210 Callender St., Dorchester Center, Mass.
Rush, J. W., 1312 Waverly Pl., Owensboro, Ky.
Salamonovich, G. M., 1037 N. Hudson Ave., Los Angeles, Calif.
Sawyer, B., Bell Telephone Laboratories, Inc., Murray Hill, N. J.
Schwint, K. F., 518 Maple St., Emporium, Pa.
Serra, M. A., Jr., Box 1484, San Juan 7, P. R.
Sletten, R. P. O., Box 3270, USAFIT, Wright Patterson AFB, Dayton, Ohio
Slutter, W. R., 1168 Amherst St., Scranton, Pa.
Smith, F. W., 633 June Dr., Fairborn, Ohio
Southall, T. W., Chief Div. Engineer, American Forces Network, APO 227, c/o PM, New York, N. Y.
Spector, J. O., Box 1, Kiryat-Motzkin, Haifa, Israel
Stapp, I. P., 1132 Demphle Ave., Dayton, Ohio
Stone, S. H., Jr., 5633 Venezuela St., El Paso, Tex.
Su, K. Y., Signal Sec. S-3 Subsec., Hq. Republic Korea Army, Taegu, Korea.

(Continued on page 92A)

A Molehill of Difference Can Make a Mountain of Trouble in Waveguides

Remember this traffic-stopper at the 1952 IRE Show in Grand Central Palace? It's a torture test. Flexed well over 1,000,000 times, Waveflex flexible Waveguides gave no evidence of failure or loss of physical or electrical properties.

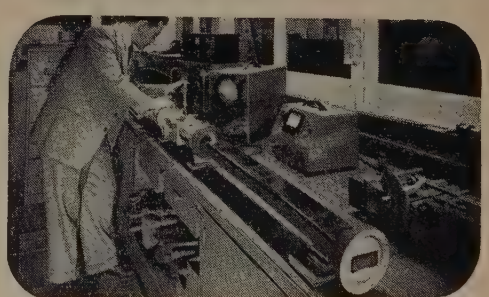


Fabricated to precision methods, Titeflex flexible and rigid Waveguides are produced to the closest tolerances and to exacting specifications. Titeflex maintains strict quality control and inspection from raw materials to finished products.

. . . A little difference in waveguides—imperceptible to the eye—can jeopardize a costly investment.

If you want to be sure of your electronic equipment, if you want to reduce operational failures, insist upon Titeflex microwave components.

Send for free catalog of uses, properties, and specifications.

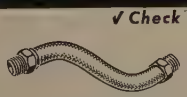


No Waveguide gets by this department without a thorough electrical check-up. Every single Titeflex Waveguide is tagged before shipment with its test score on JAN-W-287 specifications for flexible Waveguides or JAN-W-85A for rigid Waveguides.

Let Our Family of Products Help Yours

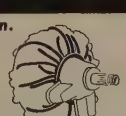
Titeflex

✓ Check products you are interested in.



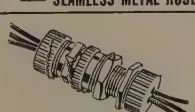
☐ SEAMED AND SEAMLESS METAL HOSE

☐ PRECISION BELLOWS



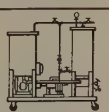
☐ IGNITION HARNESS

☐ IGNITION SHIELDING

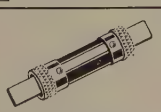


☐ ELECTRICAL CONNECTORS

☐ RIGID AND FLEXIBLE WAVE GUIDES



☐ FILTERS



☐ FUSES

TITEFLEX, INC.
511 Frelinghuysen Ave.
Newark 5, N.J.

MAIL COUPON TODAY

Please send me without cost information about the products checked at the left.

NAME _____

TITLE _____

FIRM _____

ADDRESS _____

CITY _____ ZONE ____ STATE _____

new **HEPPNER**

line of

ferrite rod antennas

With mountings
to your specifications or
without mountings.
Inductances held to ± ½ of 1%.

COMPLETE LINE INCLUDES:
¼″ diameter x 8″ long
5/16″ diameter x 8″ long
⅜″ diameter x 5″ long
⅝″ diameter x 7″ long
or to your specifications

OTHER HEPPNER PRODUCTS INCLUDE:
Alnico P.M. Speakers:
3″, 3½″, 4″ x 6″, 6½″, 8″, 10″, 12″.
Ion Traps:
Snap-On, Slip-On and Screw types.
Centering Devices
P.M. Focomags
Fly-Back Transformers

HEPPNER
MANUFACTURING COMPANY
Round Lake, Illinois (50 Miles Northwest of Chicago)
Phone: 6-2161
SPECIALISTS IN ELECTRO-MAGNETIC DEVICES

Representatives:

James C. Muggleworth
506 Richey Ave., W., Collingswood, N. J.
Ralph Haffey
2417 Kenwood Ave., Ft. Wayne 3, Indiana
Irv. M. Cochrane Co.
408 So. Alvarado St., Los Angeles, California

(Continued from page 90A)

Tall, R. E., Rm. 1210, National Press Bldg., Washington, D. C.
Titus, E. S., 440 Linwood Ave., Ridgewood, N. J.
Vogt, G. A., 203 Lane L, Sunflower, Kans.
Way, F. B., 352 N. Hammes, Kankakee, Ill.
Wayne, W. C., Jr., 65 W. McMillan, Cincinnati 19, Ohio
Wright, A. W., 8 Allen St., Saugerties, N. Y.
Yarian, E. L., 1225 N. E. 42 St., Oklahoma City, Okla.

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 75A)

Pulse Generator

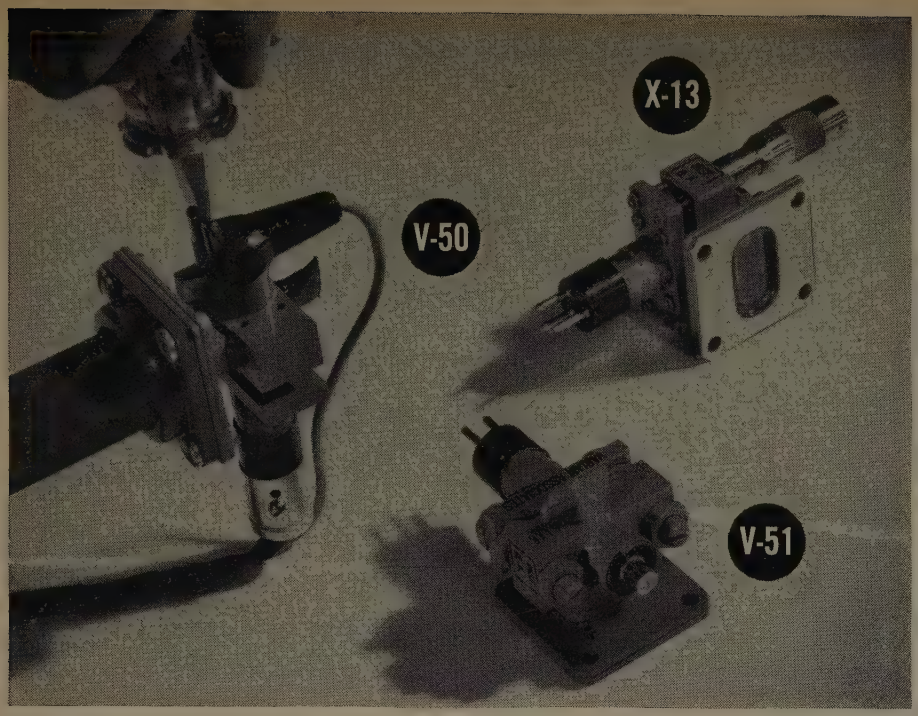
The Model B-2 pulse generator, an instrument for the generation of pulses of variable width, amplitude, delay, and repetition rate, with accurate control of all factors by means of helical potentiometers, is announced by **Rutherford Electronics Co.**, 3707 S. Robertson Blvd., Culver City, Cal. It features duty factors as high as 25 per cent, and repetition rates as high as 100 kc. The Model B-2 has an internal oscillator giving rates from 10 cps to 100 kc in four decade ranges. It may be externally triggered, or used in single-pulse operation. The main pulse may be delayed from 0 to 10,000 μsec from the synchronizing pulse in five decade ranges.

The main pulse is variable in width from 0.2 to 1,000 μsec in four decade ranges, has a rise time of 0.02 μsec, a fall time of 0.05 to 0.1 μsec (depending on width), and maximum amplitude of 100 volts into an open circuit. The internal impedance of the main pulse output is 100 ohms.

The amplitude of the outputs is adjusted by a constant impedance 100 ohm step attenuator, having a 60 db range, together with a 10 db fill in attenuator.

Synchronizing pulses are available at the following times: 1.5 μsec before main sync pulse, main sync pulse, 1.8 μsec before leading edge of main pulse, at leading edge of main pulse, and at trailing edge of main pulse. All of the foregoing pulses are produced by blocking oscillators.

(Continued on page 94A)



VARIAN associates

REFLEX KLYSTRONS for RUGGED SERVICE

8.5 to 10.0 kmc

Development based on the widely-used Varian X-13 klystron has produced two new Varian tubes with unusual possibilities for X-band applications involving extreme shock and vibration.

V-50 RUGGED, TUNABLE RADAR LOCAL OSCILLATOR. Here is a tube capable of withstanding severe vibration and shocks well beyond 30 times gravity It is tunable with extreme smoothness over the band from 8.5 to 10.0 kmc, and can be used with conventional afc circuits. Power output is 25 milliwatts, minimum, with a resonator voltage of 300 volts. The output connector mates with UG39/U flange (1 x ½" waveguide).

V-51 RUGGED RADAR L. O. OR LOW-POWER TRANSMITTER. Lock-nut tuning enables the Varian V-51 klystron to withstand even rougher treatment than the V-50. Frequency range, application, and construction are otherwise similar. Tuning is easily done in the field with a standard open-end wrench. This tube is capable of 75 milliwatts, minimum, at 350 volts on the resonator. The output connection also mates with a UG39/U flange.

X-13 GENERAL-PURPOSE X-BAND SIGNAL SOURCE. A versatile, stable, reliable, laboratory-type signal source, the familiar Varian X-13 klystron tunes readily with a built-in micrometer device over a wide frequency range of 8.2 to 12.4 kmc. The X-13 is not intended for rugged service. It delivers well over 100 milliwatts at a resonator voltage of 500 volts. Output connection is a UG39/U flange.

Send for your copies of data sheets giving full information about this group of X-band Varian klystrons. There is a Varian Associates field representative nearby to assist on any application problems you may have.

Meet MIL-T-5422 and AN-E-19 specifications

VARIAN associates

990 VARIAN STREET · SAN CARLOS, CALIFORNIA

Representatives in Principal Cities

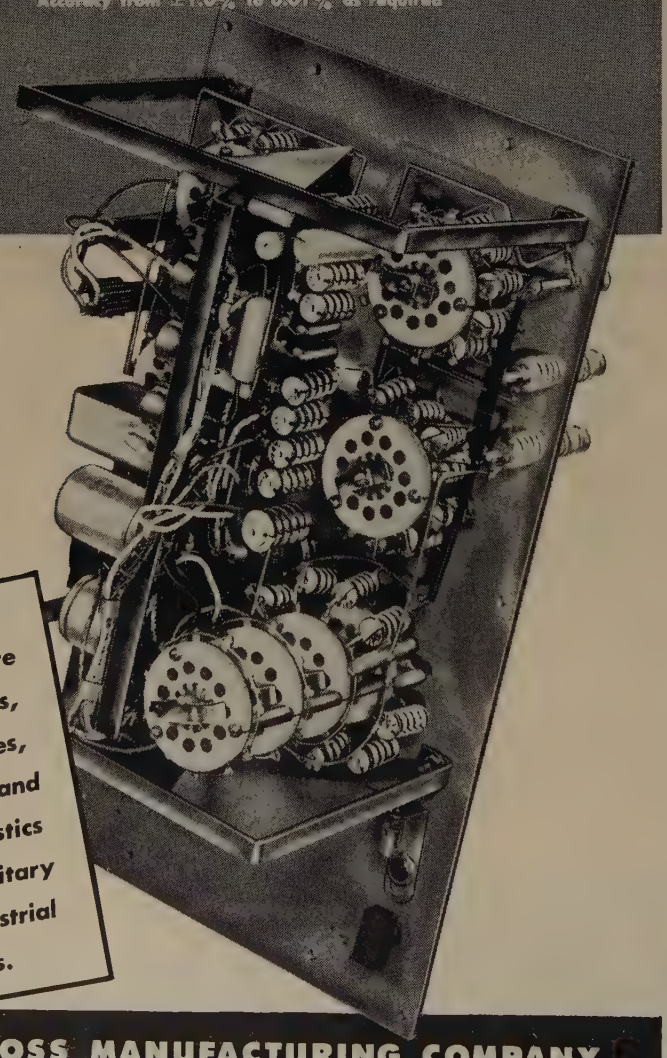
Maybe you've noticed how much of today's best equipment uses

SHALLCROSS

precision

WIRE-WOUND RESISTORS

Accuracy from ±1.0% to 0.01% as required



The largest, most complete line of types, shapes, sizes, mountings and characteristics for all military and industrial uses.

SHALLCROSS MANUFACTURING COMPANY

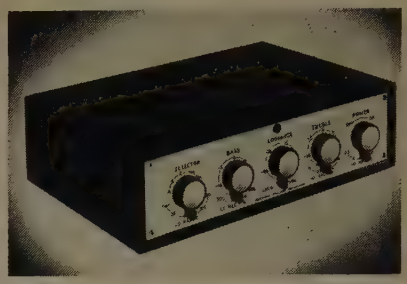
Collingdale, Pa.

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 92A)

Equalizer Preamplifier

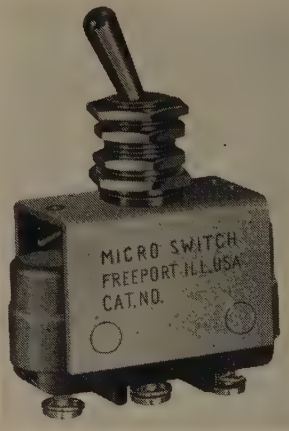


The Radio Craftsmen, Inc., 4401 North Ravenswood Ave., Chicago 40, Ill., announces the production of a Craftsmen Equalizer-Preamplifier. This model (C300) features five-position low- and high-record equalization, five-position low- and-high sharp-frequency cut-off filters for reduction of rumble and record scratch respectively, choice of loudness or straight volume control action, continuously variable bass and treble controls, and five different audio inputs.

Other features include a self-contained shielded power supply, tube filaments powered by dc to reduce hum to a minimum, tubes mounted on a shock-mounted sub chassis, all triode circuit with cathode-follower output.

Toggle Switch

An hermetically-sealed precision toggle switch whose performance and operating characteristics are unaffected by environmental conditions has been developed by the **Micro Switch, Div., Minneapolis-Honeywell Regulator Co.,** Freeport, Ill.



Although designed especially for aircraft, the new switch can be used in a wide variety of installations for which other switches are unsuitable. Micro Switch officials assert it will deliver its full electrical rating and operating characteristics without regard to changes in atmospheric pressure or temperature, and will not be affected by the presence of corrosive atmosphere, dust, dirt, oil or water. Its vapor-proof character prevents condensation on switch contacts.

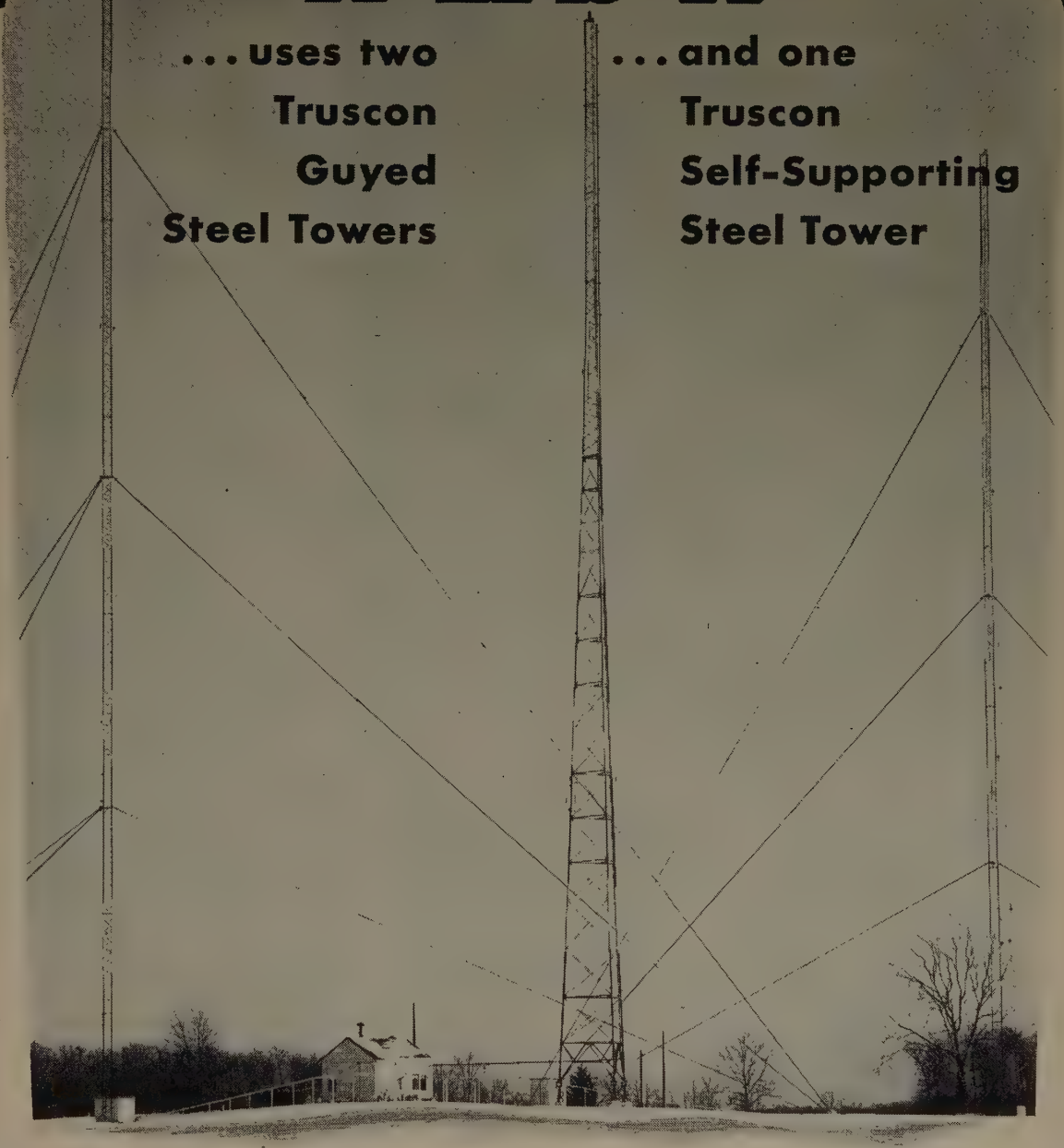
Mechanical life tests indicate the new

(Continued on page 96A)

WRSW

. . . uses two Truscon Guyed Steel Towers

. . . and one Truscon Self-Supporting Steel Tower



Many hundreds of radio towers are Truscon-designed and Truscon-engineered. Among them are these three strong slender steel spires erected for WRSW, Warsaw, Indiana. Two 287-foot Truscon guyed towers and one 312-foot Truscon self-supporting tower constitute the AM array, the latter performing double duty with its Collins 8-ring side-mounted FM antenna.

Whether your own current or future requirements are for AM, FM, TV, or MICROWAVE, trust Truscon with tower design *and* manufacture. Use Truscon's many years of engineering knowledge and experience. Benefit from Truscon's modern, efficient production facilities that can build 'em tall or small . . . tapered or uniform in cross-section . . . guyed or self-supporting.

Your first move toward getting prompt, capable tower engineering and design assistance is a phone call or letter to your nearest Truscon district office, or to our home office in Youngstown. Call or write today.

TRUSCON® STEEL COMPANY
Subsidiary of Republic Steel Corporation

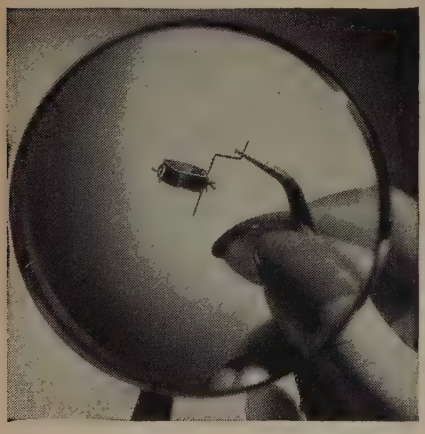
1072 ALBERT STREET
YOUNGSTOWN 1, OHIO

AGASTAT
TRADE MARK
TIME DELAY RELAY

Small ~ Compact ~ Few moving parts ~ Easily mounted
Operates in any position
Time delay range, 1 second to 5 or more minutes

AGA® DIVISION OF ELASTIC STOP NUT CORPORATION OF AMERICA
1027 NEWARK AVENUE • ELIZABETH 3 • NEW JERSEY

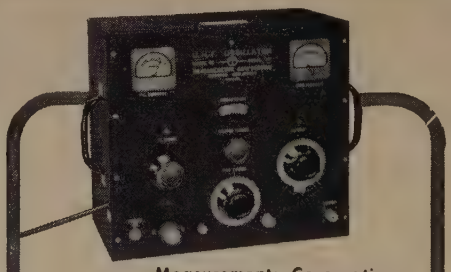
Fine Wire Specialists



1700 Inches of No. 50 Wire on This Meter Coil

Want really micro-fine wire? Write for price list on our full line of highest quality enameled magnet and Litz wire. Immediate delivery. All sizes — Numbers 44 to 52 (.002″ to .0008″).

THE INSTRUMENT WIRE COMPANY
154 Church Street • Guilford, Conn.



Measurements Corporation
MODEL 112

U. H. F. OSCILLATOR

Frequency Range
300 Mc. to 1000 Mc.

An accurate signal source for the measurement of: standing waves on transmission lines; antenna patterns; filters; attenuators. Also for alignment and tracking of UHF receivers.

FREQUENCY CALIBRATION ACCURACY: ±0.5%.

OUTPUT VOLTAGE: Maximum varies between 0.3 volt and 2 volts. Adjustable over 40 db range.

OUTPUT SYSTEM: 50 ohms.

POWER SUPPLY: 117 volts; 50-60 cycles; 60 watts.

MEASUREMENTS CORPORATION
BOONTON NEW JERSEY

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

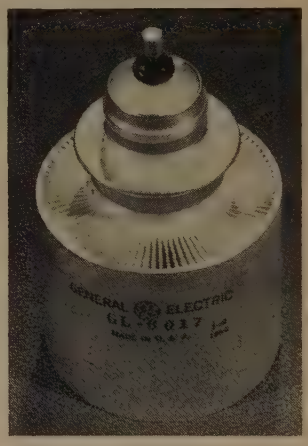
(Continued from page 94A)

switch has a life expectancy far greater than the 25,000 operations normally anticipated for hand-operated switches. The toggle mechanism provides a detent for both on and off position. The basic switch (Micro catalog listing 1HS1) has a single-pole, double-throw contact arrangement.

Tentative electrical rating for the new switch is given conservatively as follows: 5 amperes motor load 30 volts dc; 10 amperes inductive load 30 volts dc; 25 amperes resistive load 30 volts dc; 1.0 ampere ac for any type of load, 125 volts ac.

Power Amplifier Tube

The third in the series of ceramic-and-metal envelope power transmitting tubes developed by the **General Electric Co., Tube Dept.,** 1 River Rd., Schenectady, N. Y., was announced here today.



The new tube is rated at 660 watts power output as radio-frequency amplifier in class B television transmission service and 1,100 watts in class C telegraphy service.

Unlike its predecessors, types GL-6019 and GL-6183, designed for ultra-high-frequency operation, the new tube, type GL-6017, is designed for use in the vhf range. It is a forced-air-cooled tube.

The GL-6017, a three electrode tube, is designed particularly for grounded-grid operation. It may be used in radio and other communications in Class C grounded-grid service as a radio amplifier or oscillator.

In television applications it is particularly useful for operation in the 9 to 13 channel range (174–216 mc) but is rated for full output to 400 mc. Maximum ratings for the tube as a rf power amplifier in class B television service: dc plate current, 0.7 ampere; plate input, 2,000 watts; plate dissipation, 1,000 watts.

450-mc Base Station

As a component of its new line of 450-mc two-way radio equipment, **Motorola, Inc.,** 4545 W. Augusta Blvd., Chicago 51,

(Continued on page 98A)

As old as

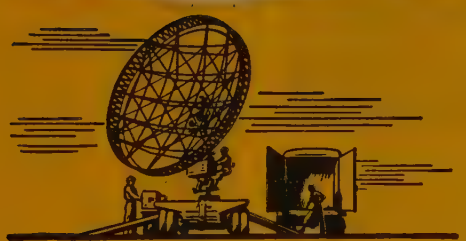
RADIO

yet as young as

ELECTRONICS...

AEROVOX
CAPACITORS

1922 At the very dawn of radio—30 years ago, Aerovox came into being to meet capacitor needs. Pioneer radiophone transmitters and earliest radio receivers specified Aerovox capacitors. Such collaboration has continued down through the first three decades of radio-electronic progress.



1952 Today, giant atom-smashing betatrons . . . radar gear spotting unseen targets . . . transoceanic radio-guided rocket bombs . . . world-wide radio communications . . . electronic computers reducing thousands of calculation man-hours to mere seconds . . . the modern miracle of television—for all facets of the Electronic Age, Aerovox capacitors are still engineered to customer specifications.

Indeed, from tiny precision "ceramics" and metallized-paper "space-savers," to giant power-handling "oils" and "micas," Aerovox remains the time-proven source for ALL capacitor needs.

Sub-miniature vitrified ceramic terminal end-seal Type P123ZN Aerolene-impregnated metallized-paper tubular capacitor.

AEROVOX capacitors

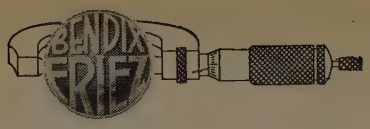
AEROVOX CORPORATION

NEW BEDFORD, MASS.

Hi-Q® DIVISION OLEAN, NEW YORK **WILKOR** DIVISION CLEVELAND, OHIO

JOBBER ADDRESS: 740 Belleville Ave., New Bedford, Mass.

Export: 41 E. 42nd St., New York 17, N. Y. • Cable: AEROCAP, N. Y. • In Canada: AEROVOX CANADA LTD., Hamilton, Ont.



precision-made to your needs . . .

BENDIX-FRIEZ

thermistors

Maybe your need for these temperature responsive resistors can be satisfied by a type we carry in stock. Maybe you require a specially-developed type. In either case you can depend on Bendix-Friez to provide precision-made thermistors to serve you with maximum efficiency. High standards of quality control in manufacture make Bendix-Friez Thermistors pre-eminent in their field . . . assure you of utmost satisfaction.

STANDARD TYPES FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

Size (inches)	@ +30°C.	@ 0°C.	@ −30°C.
.140 x .75	45.0 ohms	86 ohms	194 ohms
.040 x 1.5	12,250 ohms	26,200 ohms	65,340 ohms
.018 x 1.5	35,000 ohms	82,290 ohms	229,600 ohms

Write for details.

Used in this typical application for sensing the temperature of hydraulic oil.

FRIEZ INSTRUMENT DIVISION of . . .
1490 Taylor Avenue, BALTIMORE 4, MARYLAND
Export Sales: Bendix International Division
72 Fifth Avenue, New York 11, N. Y.

Bendix AVIATION CORPORATION

KLYSTRON POWER SUPPLY Model 2310

Custom Built for Precise Microwave Measurements

OUTPUTS

Beam Supply
175 to 1500 V.D.C., @ 0 to 330 ma. continuously variable.
5 mv. ripple.
Regulation better than 0.02% with 5% change of line voltage.

Reflector Supply
−150 to −1500 V.D.C., @ 0 to 5 ma. continuously variable.
5 mv. ripple.
Regulation better than 0.01% with 5% change of line voltage.

Control Electrode Supply
0 to −50 V.D.C., @ 0 to 1 ma. continuously variable.
and
0 to 50 V.D.C., @ 0 to 25 ma. continuously variable.
5 mv. ripple.
Regulation better than 0.05% with 5% change of line voltage.

Filament Supply
6.3 V.A.C., 60 c/s @ 2 A., not regulated.

Reflector Section Available with Vernier Dial as Output Indicator.

WRITE FOR DETAILS

FURST ELECTRONICS
3326 W. Lawrence Ave. Chicago 25, Illinois

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 96A)

Ill., is releasing a locally controlled base station housed in a desktop cabinet.

This model is designed for use in the 450 to 460 mc range as well as the 460 to 470 mc range which is the much publicized Citizen's Radio Band as defined by the FCC.

The lower frequency band is restricted to use by organizations involved in land transportation, public safety, and domestic and industrial public services. The higher band is open to individuals and organizations who were previously ineligible.

The unit, designed for use in the 450- to 460-mc band, has a nominal power output of 20 watts. It incorporates a number of features, many of which were tried and proved in the Motorola equipment designed to operate at lower frequencies. These include the "Sensicon" receiver design with its triple IF conversion and permakay filter which "guarantees permanent selectivity under all conditions" of temperature, humidity and vibration. High Q, silver-plated, sealed tuned cavities provide an rf signal preselection which cannot be exceeded in stability, selectivity and sensitivity by a conventional tuned circuit. The receiver also incorporates automatic frequency control and Motorola's patented noise compensated squelch circuit.

The transmitter contains the IDC (Instantaneous Deviation Control) circuit patented by Motorola which restricts deviation to the limits set by the FCC. A coaxial line filter reduces the spurious and harmonic radiations to a minimum. The base station is the companion piece of the previously released mobile unit.

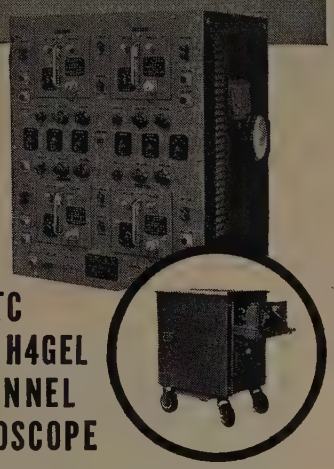
Twin Diode Medium-mu Triode

Tube Department, Radio Corp., of of America, 415 S. Fifth St., Harrison, N. J., is producing the 12BF6, a multi-unit miniature tube of the heater-cathode type containing two diodes and a medium-mu triode in one envelope. It is intended primarily for use as a combined detector, amplifier, and avc tube in automobile radio receivers operating from a 12-volt storage battery.

The characteristics of the triode unit are such that it can be impedance-coupled or transformer-coupled to the output ample output with low distortion to drive a pair of 12V6-GT's operating at maximum plate voltage in the output stage of automobile receivers.

(Continued on page 100A)

New Efficiencies in dynamic stress measurements



ETC Model H4GEL 4-CHANNEL OSCILLOSCOPE

Designed for dynamic stress measurements with strain gages, this instrument's high frequency response from DC to 100,000 cycles per second permits accurate study of high-frequency phenomena beyond the range of normal test procedure. Four simultaneous strains can be recorded on the 5" face of a single ETC 4-gun tube. When using a drum-type camera as the recording means, it is possible to photograph simultaneously eight independent phenomena using one right hand and one left hand 4-channel oscilloscope. Thus, the oscilloscope is ideally suited for critical studies in many fields ranging from rockets, jet engines and aircraft to automotive equipment, presses and various rotating and reciprocating mechanisms. Power supply is dolly-mounted as shown. Write for H4GEL bulletin.

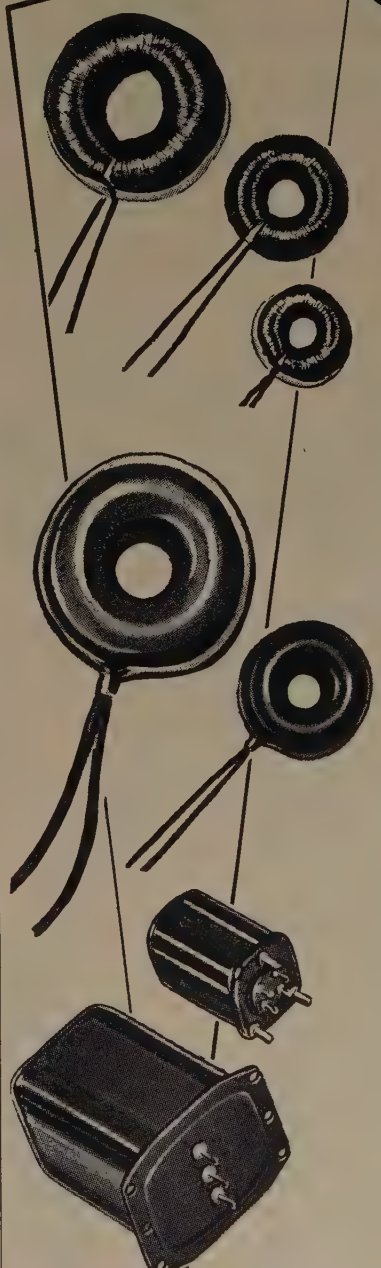
ETC

Headquarters for MULTI-GUN C-R TUBES and MULTI-CHANNEL 'SCOPES

Catalog on request

electronic tube CORPORATION
1200 E. MERMAID LANE
PHILADELPHIA 18, PA.

When You Think of
TOROIDAL COMPONENTS...
Think of
COMMUNICATION ACCESSORIES CO.



UNCASED COILS ADJUSTED TO YOUR SPECIFICATIONS

A wide variety in physical size, power capacity and frequency range is offered. Coils are wound to comply with customers' requirements and specifications. Engineering assistance and suggestions are offered without charge.

Coils may be supplied to a tolerance of plus or minus one percent, or matched to a standard inductor to a tolerance of one-tenth percent, or one turn.

Coils may be supplied with temperature coefficient of 180 parts per million per degree Centigrade, or may be supplied with 0° C. coefficient through a limited temperature range.

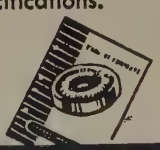
MOISTURE PROOF PLASTIC COATED TOROIDS

To eliminate the possibility of damage to the exposed winding during assembly, we offer toroids coated with tough thermal setting plastic coating. These coated toroids are recommended where coils are subject to high humidity and where coils must be mechanically mounted. Plastic coating is available in all types of toroidal coils.

STEEL CASED TOROIDS AND FILTERS

C.A.C. engineers, with years of experience in the design of filter networks are at your service to design or help you design the proper networks for your requirements. Where space requirements are severe, filters may be miniaturized by the use of wedding ring toroids and special capacitors. Typical filter cases are shown. However, cases may be fabricated to your specifications.

Write for our latest catalog



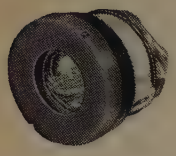
COMMUNICATION ACCESSORIES Company

HICKMAN MILLS, MISSOURI

Boost Your Quality Standards with DX ELECTRONIC COMPONENTS

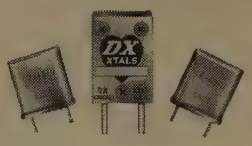
TOROID COILS

SPECIAL ASSEMBLIES



DEFLECTION YOKES

CRYSTALS

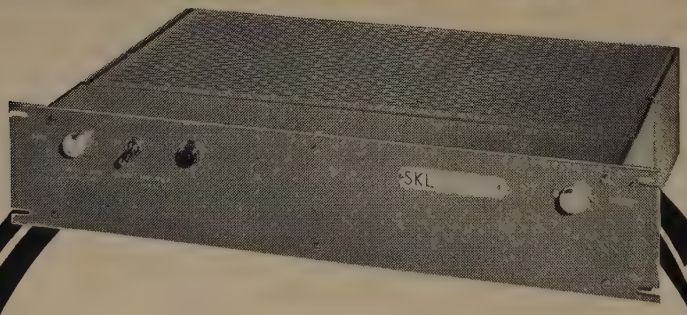


TOROID FILTERS . . . I. F. TRANSFORMERS . . . R. F. COILS . . . DISCRIMINATORS
TRANSFORMERS . . . TV TUNERS . . . ION TRAPS . . . SPEAKERS

If you require exacting quality and dependable performance, let DX engineers figure with you on your next production run. Users of DX components enjoy exceptional freedom from field failures. This advantage can be yours at no extra cost. Write today.

DX COMPONENTS
"the heart of a good television receiver"
TRADE MARK

DX RADIO PRODUCTS CO.
GENERAL OFFICES: 2300 W. ARMITAGE AVE., CHICAGO 47, ILL.



200 MC BAND WIDTH AMPLIFIERS

Model 202P Wide-Band Chain Amplifier with Regulated Power Supply.

Band Width: 100 KC to 200 MC. Gain: 20 db.
Impedance: 200 ohms. Rise Time: Less than .0026 usec.
With the Model 202P: very fast pulses, transients and other high frequency voltages can now be amplified.
With the Model 202P: vacuum tube voltmeters and oscilloscopes are ten times more sensitive.
With the Model 202P: the output voltage of signal, sweep and pulse generators is ten times greater.

Other Wide-Band Chain Amplifiers available:
Model 214 CHAIN PULSE Amplifier — 30db gain

Manufacturers of the finest in electronic equipment

Write for Bulletin 202P-3

SKL SPENCER-KENNEDY LABORATORIES, INC.
186 MASSACHUSETTS AVE., CAMBRIDGE 39, MASS.

News—New Products

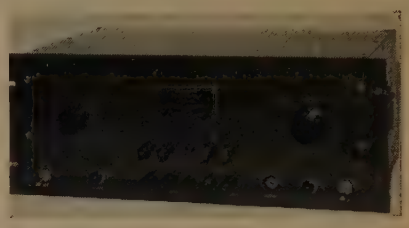
These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 98A)

Power Supply

The Model 400 regulated power supplies designed to be combined into multiple output systems with both filament and dc voltages controlled at a central point has been developed by **Bristol Engineering Corp.**, Lincoln Ave. & Pond St., Bristol, Pa. By combining several of these units, the user may construct a supply best suited to his requirement.

The size and price of these units have been kept to a minimum by the elimination of metering in order to make it economical to use a larger number of units in a single setup. Jacks have been provided for the use of external meters.



Features include: Regulated output voltages which may be used as positive or negative supply; Relay control of plate and filament voltage to allow convenient remote

(Continued on page 102A)

Over 85% of the torque wrenches used in industry are

STURTEVANT TORQUE WRENCHES

Read by Sight, Sound or Feel.

- Permanently Accurate
- Practically Indestructible
- Faster—Easier to use
- Automatic Release
- All Capacities

in inch ounces . . . inch pounds . . . foot pounds (All Sizes from 0-6000 ft. lbs.)

Every manufacturer, design and production man should have this valuable data. Sent upon request.

R. A. STURTEVANT CO.
ADDISON QUALITY ILLINOIS

Now for ultra-high TV ... 200 KW E.R.P. from G.E.'s new 15-KW KLYSTRON!

Highest-power u-h-f transmitting tube!

Linear in operation up to 12 kw sync output! This is ample power to assure superior transmission at 200 kw signal strength, figuring a 20-to-1 antenna increase.

High tube gain! As little as 60 w will drive the G-E klystron at 12 kw output! You save . . . when designing and building your transmitter . . . the tubes and circuitry for one, two, or more intermediate stages needed to drive conventional power tubes.

Built-in r-f—integral with the klystron. You eliminate r-f problems from your transmitter circuit.

Will outlast other power tubes! The bombarded-type cathode of heavy pure tantalum (1) withstands metal loss during operation, (2) eliminates stripping and "poisoning". The heater of pure tungsten operates at relatively low temperatures. Those parts of the klystron which may be affected by long, continuous service, such as the cathode and collector assemblies, are removable and can be replaced.

● The G-E 15-kw klystron for u-h-f television was developed by Varian Associates, Inc., to General Electric specifications. Six types, including Type GL-6241 illustrated here, serve to cover the entire u-h-f TV band from 470 to 890 megacycles.

Wire, phone, or write for further information! If you wish, a G-E tube application engineer will be glad to call on you. *General Electric Company, Tube Department, Schenectady 5, N. Y.*

GENERAL ELECTRIC

163-1B2

BALLANTINE

STILL THE FINEST IN ELECTRONIC VOLTMETERS

Ballantine pioneered circuitry and manufacturing integrity assure the maximum in

SENSITIVITY • ACCURACY • STABILITY

- All models have a single easy-to-read logarithmic voltage scale and a uniform DB scale.
- The logarithmic scale assures the same accuracy at *all* points on the scale.
- Multipliers, decade amplifiers and shunts also available to extend range and usefulness of voltmeters.
- Each model may also be used as a wide-band amplifier.

MODEL 300

MODEL	FREQUENCY RANGE	VOLTAGE RANGE	INPUT IMPEDANCE	ACCURACY	PRICE
300	10 to 150,000 cycles	1 millivolt to 100 volts	1/2 meg. shunted by 30 mmfds.	2% up to 100 KC 3% above 100 KC	$200.
302B Battery Operated	2 to 150,000 cycles	100 microvolts to 100 volts	2 megs. shunted by 8 mmfds. on high ranges and 15 mmfds. on low ranges	3% from 5 to 100,000 cycles; 5% elsewhere	$225.
305	Measures peak values of pulses as short as 3 microseconds with a repetition rate as low as 20 per sec. Also measures peak values for sine waves from 10 to 150,000 cps.	1 millivolt to 1000 volts Peak to Peak	Same as Model 302B	3% on sine waves 5% on pulses	$280.
310A	10 cycles to 2 megacycles	100 microvolts to 100 volts	Same as Model 302B	3% below 1 MC 5% above 1 MC	$235.
314	15 cycles to 6 megacycles	With probe, 1 millivolt to 1000 volts. Without probe, 100 microvolts to 1 millivolt	With probe, 11 megs. shunted by 6 mmfds. Without probe, 1 meg. shunted by 25 mmfds.	3% except 5% above 3 megacycles	$265

For further information, write for catalog.

BALLANTINE LABORATORIES, INC.

102 Fanny Road, Boonton, N.J.

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 100A)

operation; Voltage outputs at front panel or at AN connector at the rear of the unit; a "Fail safe" provision for controlling other supplies (at slight extra cost); Monitoring jacks on the front panel for metering voltage and current of the regulated voltages; a cabinet 7 inches high, 19 inches wide by 8 inches deep suitable for bench use or relay rack mounting.

Outputs of several units may be connected in series up to 1,200 volts. They may be paralled by the use of small external resistances. Prices on basic units are under $200.00.

Voltage Calibrator

Tel-Instrument Co., Inc., 50 Paterson Ave., East Rutherford, announces the availability of a new Voltage Calibrator, Type 2004, designed to make any oscilloscope an accurate visual voltmeter.

The new Voltage Calibrator measures the peak-to-peak voltage magnitude of a complex or sinusoidal waveform from 10 millivolts to 100 volts within ±2 per cent. A direct-reading front-panel meter indicates, within an accuracy of ±3 per cent, the location of the ac axis with respect to the negative voltage peak. It provides an externally-available square wave for checking and recompensating the scope-probe attenuator and eliminates repeated disconnection of calibrator leads by use of front panel switches.

The Type 2004 Voltage Calibrator is 10½ inches High × 7 inches Wide × 8 inches Deep.

Medium Mu Triode

Lewis and Kaufman, Inc., 92 El Rancho Ave., Los Gatos, Cal., are producing a medium mu triode, Type 254.

The filament is thoriated tungsten. Voltage, 5 volts; current, 7.5 amperes; plate dissipation, 100 watts; maximum average grid current, 60 ma; maximum plate voltage, 4,000 volts; average amplification constant, 25.

Interelectrode capacitances: Grid to plate, 2.7 $\mu\mu$f; grid to filament, 2.5 $\mu\mu$f; plate to filament, 0.4 $\mu\mu$f.

(Continued on page 104A)

SECON

development and production

METALLURGISTS

BASE, RARE AND PRECIOUS METALS AND ALLOYS
SMALL UNITS
SMALL SIZES
CLOSE TOLERANCES

Nickel alloy, filament wire and ribbon: flat, grooved, crowned.

Grid wire electroplated.

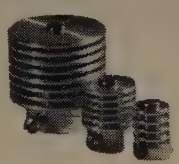
Alloys for highly engineered applications, bare or enamelled.

•

Further details upon request.

SECON

METALS CORPORATION
228 East 45th Street, New York 17, N. Y.
MUrray Hill 7-1594



HEAT DISSIPATING CONNECTORS

Vacuum Tube Accessories by Eimac —
Now Available!

Type HR heat dissipating connectors are designed to provide an efficient method of heat transfer from tube elements and seals to the air. Also facilitate electrical connection to plate or grid leads of most popular transmitting tube types. Machined from solid dural rod, come complete with necessary machine screws for use.

• *Write for new Eimac Catalogue Summary showing Eimac tubes and other accessories.*

Eimac

EITEL - McCULLOUGH, INC.
San Bruno, California

SUB-MINIATURE
PILOT LIGHTS
Approved for AIRCRAFT
AND IMPROVED IN IMPORTANT DETAILS

DIALCO

SUB-MINIATURE INDICATOR ASSEMBLIES

A great aid to your miniaturization program

ACTUAL SIZE

NON-DIMMING
No. 8-1930-621

MOUNT IN 15/32" HOLE
ALL LENS COLORS

Easy lamp replacement with any midget flanged base lamp types

Complete blackout or semi-blackout dimmer types

ACTUAL SIZE

MECHANICAL DIMMER
No. 11-1930-621

THESE ASSEMBLIES LOGICALLY REPLACE LAMPS NO. 319, 320, and 321

REPLACE WITH THIS NOT THIS OR THIS

PLASTIC PLATE (EDGE) LIGHT ASSEMBLIES

ACTUAL SIZE

AIR FORCE and BUREAU of AERONAUTICS
MIL-L-7806 DRAWING MS-25010

DIALCO *No. TT-51* (Red filter-black top)
. . . or, *No. TT-51A*, complete with No. 327 Lamp

ALSO MADE
with other filter colors and with *light-emitting top* (for indication)

ALL OF THE ASSEMBLIES ILLUSTRATED ACCOMMODATE LAMPS NOS. 327, 328, 330, and 331.

ANY ASSEMBLY AVAILABLE COMPLETE WITH LAMP

SAMPLES ON REQUEST — NO CHARGE

Foremost Manufacturer of Pilot Lights

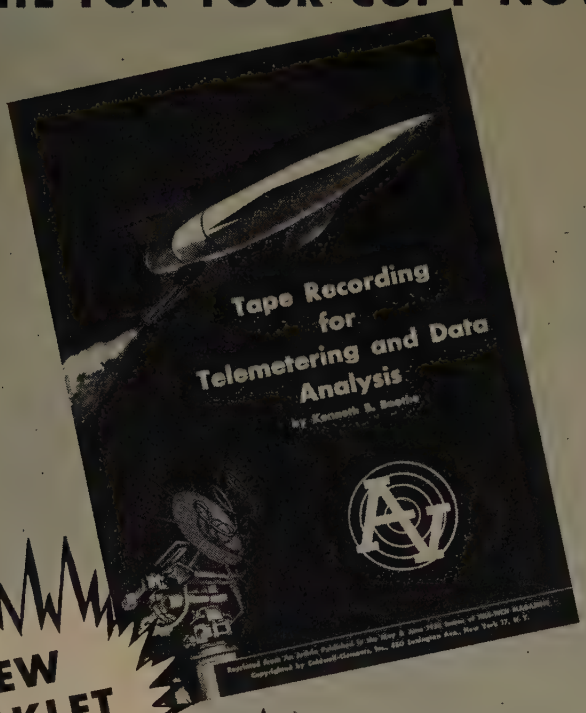
The DIAL LIGHT COMPANY of AMERICA

60 STEWART AVENUE, BROOKLYN 37, N. Y. HYACINTH 7-7600

© 1952

just off the press!

WRITE FOR YOUR COPY NOW...



A NEW BOOKLET

AMPEX

SPECIAL PURPOSE MAGNETIC TAPE RECORDERS

...described in detail in this new booklet published by the...

Instrumentation Division

of the

Audio & Video

PRODUCTS CORPORATION

730 Fifth Avenue New York 19, N. Y.

Plaza 7-3091

.....(use this coupon for convenience).....

AUDIO & VIDEO PRODUCTS CORPORATION
Instrumentation Division P-10
730 Fifth Avenue
New York 19, New York

Please send me a copy of your booklet
"Tape Recording for Telemetering and Data Analysis"

Name..... Title.....

Company .....

Address .....

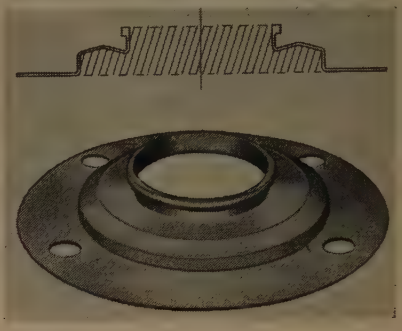
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 102A)

Molded Teflon

The Sparta Heat-Treat Co., east Sparta, Ohio, has developed a method of molding intricate teflon parts.



The only drawback to teflon discovered to date has been the impossibility of production molding of complicated pieces. Many potential users have abandoned the idea of using the material due to high costs of machining molded pieces to required shapes.

Sparta works exclusively with teflon and now claims it can mold many forms which were previously not possible. (Note undercut at top of molded diaphragm illustrated.)

(Continued on page 130A)

BE SAFE WITH

Q-max

A-27

LOW-LOSS LACQUER & CEMENT

- Q-Max is widely accepted as the standard for R-F circuit components because it is chemically engineered for this sole purpose.
- Q-Max provides a clear, practically loss-free covering, penetrates deeply, seals out moisture, imparts rigidity and promotes electrical stability.
- Q-Max is easy to apply, dries quickly and adheres to practically all materials. It is useful over a wide temperature range and serves as a mild flux on tinned surfaces.
- Q-Max is an ideal impregnant for "high" Q coils. Coil "Q" remains nearly constant from wet application to dry finish. In 1, 5 and 55 gallon containers.

Communication Products Company, Inc.

MARLBORO, NEW JERSEY
(MONMOUTH COUNTY)
Telephone: FReehold 8-1880

CP

in this room...

there's no room for doubt

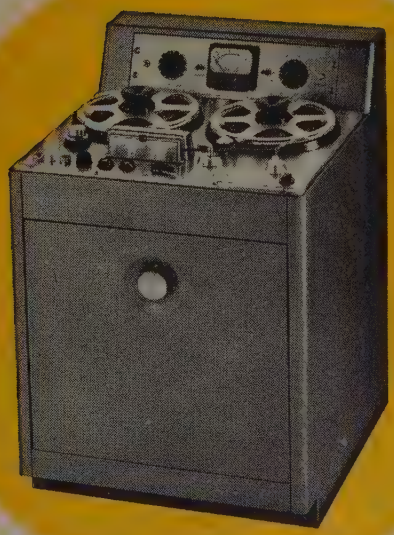
There can be no room for doubt in the continuity and fidelity of your broadcast. Precisely the reason you demand — and get — the best in transmitting and studio equipment.

Nor should you compromise with quality in the tape recorder you select.

In AMPEX Recorders you will find the same matchless reliability and performance you expect of your transmission equipment... and for the same reason — they are engineered to the highest *professional* standards.

AMPEX
brings you these cost-saving operating advantages:

- **UNINTERRUPTED SERVICE**
  Under the demand of heavy-duty programming, AMPEX Recorders deliver thousands of hours of unbroken service. Recently a set of AMPEX heads was returned from Honolulu for routine replacement after 11,000 hours continuous use, 17 hours a day. The heads were still within AMPEX specifications for new heads and had several thousand more hours of use remaining.
- **MINIMUM "DOWN TIME"**
  AMPEX Recorders are designed for thousands of hours of continuous operation with minimum "down time," resulting in low maintenance costs and protection from sudden broadcast failures.
- **ACCURATE TIMING**
  AMPEX split-second timing accuracy protects your programs and commercials from embarrassing time overlaps.
- **HIGHEST FIDELITY**
  Even when programs are repeatedly transcribed from one tape to another, there is no noticeable build-up of noise level, "wow" or distortion.
- **LONG LIFE**
  AMPEX Recorders are designed and built for years of service dependability. Its recordings match established NARTB standards. When you have an AMPEX, you have a machine built for years-ahead performance.

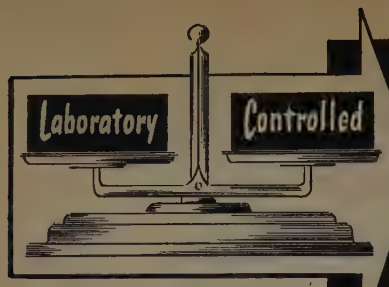


IF YOU PLAN FOR TOMORROW, BUY AN AMPEX TODAY

AMPEX

MAGNETIC RECORDERS

AMPEX ELECTRIC CORPORATION
934 CHARTER STREET • REDWOOD CITY, CALIF.



PRECISION COIL BOBBINS

15-20% Stronger—More Winding Space . . .

Rigid control of materials by experienced laboratory technicians result in stronger, lighter Precision Bobbins with increased winding space. Spiral winding and heat treated compression means greater insulation, moisture-resistance and heat-dissipation, too.

We supply flanges with leads, slots, holes or plain-flat, recessed, or embossed to fit any mounting. Precision Bobbins are available in any shape or size of dielectric Kraft, Fish Paper, Cellulose Acetate, or combinations.

Send for sample and New Arbor List of over 1500 sizes.

PRECISION

PRECISION PAPER TUBE CO.

2051 W. Charleston St. Chicago 47, Ill.

Plant No. 2, 79 Chapel St., Hartford, Conn.
Also Mfrs. of Precision Paper Tubes

Test Equipment FOR RADAR and PULSE APPLICATIONS

Model 705 WOBBULATOR

. . . for RF, IF, and Video Amplifier alignment and measurement

- Center Frequency of Swept Band—2.0 mc to 500 mc.
- Swept Bandwidth—up to 100 mc wide.
- Output—0.1 volt at 50 ohms, with calibrated continuously variable 90 db output attenuator to allow rapid, accurate gain measurement.
- Internal five inch CRT display of response of circuit under test; 0.05 mv. or more input to the high or low impedance probes from the circuit under test will give an adequate pattern.

Write for complete technical data

Canoga *corporation*

5955 Sepulveda Blvd., Van Nuys, Calif., Box 361

Adventure in Integrity

ABC

We have often mentioned our membership in the Audit Bureau of Circulations. We've displayed its symbol on our masthead. Made use of its audit of our circulation to sell our publication as a worthy advertising medium. But we haven't paused to tell you, our readers, why we belong to the ABC and how you benefit from our membership.

Let us go back for a moment to the year 1914 in order to give you a glimpse of the history of ABC. It should then be easier to see what ABC should mean to you.

Before 1914 there was no generally accepted means of measuring a publication's circulation. There were no standards of circulation values. If a publisher honestly claimed a circulation of 15,000, he might find himself bucking a competitor's claim of 25,000, which by actual count might have been considerably lower. Likewise, advertisers were placed in the predicament of not knowing who read a specific publication. This made it impossible to plan an advertising campaign that would reach and cover specific markets. A group of publishers and advertising men, seeing this mutual need for dependable facts and figures on circulation, formed a cooperative association which they called the Audit Bureau of Circulations.

Since that day the Bureau has had its experienced auditors make annual audits of the circulation records of each publisher member. The reports from these audits have been made available to all, enabling a judgment of the publications' worth based on definite standards and values. From its very inception, ABC has stood for common understanding and trust within the advertising and publishing industry. For it has enabled the establishment of circulation standards which publishers can use in answering such questions as: Who reads the publication? Where does it go? How much do people pay for it? Today there are 370 business publication members of ABC who have indicated through their membership that they realize the value of throwing out circulation guess-work.

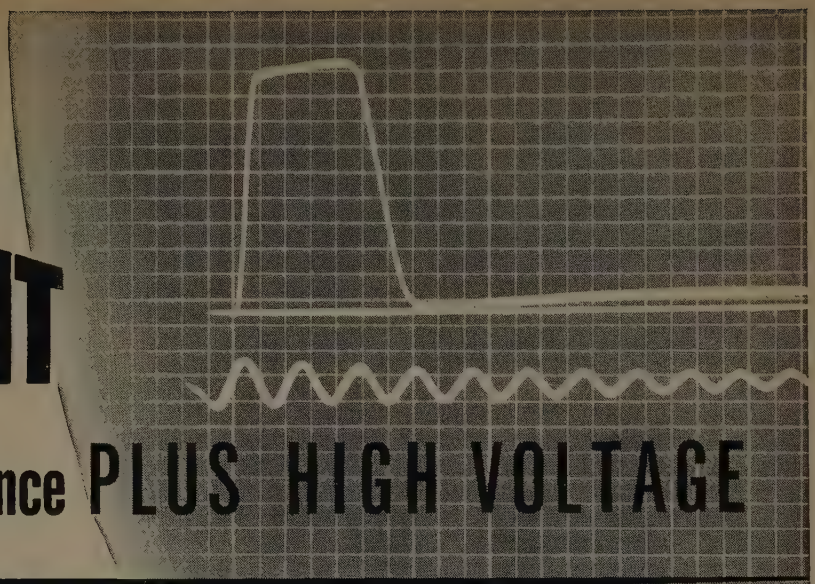
The establishment of set circulation has had far reaching effects on the advertising business as a whole. By enabling investment in advertising on the basis of facts, ABC has contributed to greater advertising effectiveness. In turn this has helped

(Continued on page 108A)

Another new instrument by

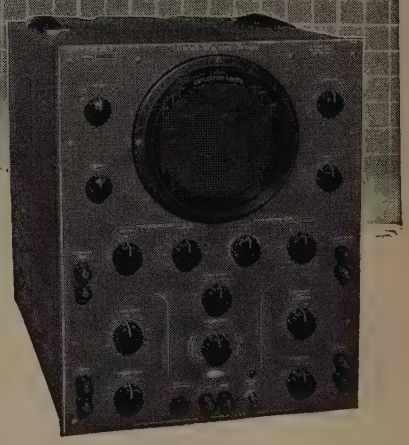
DU MONT

Type 303-A Performance PLUS HIGH VOLTAGE



- Up to 10,000 volts accelerating potential.
- Pulse response, 0.033 μsec.
- 10-megacycle bandwidth.
- Maximum linear sweep speed, 10" per μsec.
- Time calibration.
- Amplitude calibration.
- Vertical sensitivity, 0.1 p-p v in.

the new Du Mont type 303-AH



Now, in addition to all the features that won for the Type 303-A such wide acceptance as *the* wide-band, quantitative oscillograph in the medium-price range, *high accelerating potential* has been added. Thus the range of this versatile laboratory instrument is now extended to include the analysis of high-speed single transients, pulses of low-duty cycle, or other phenomena where high spot intensity is required. The high accelerating potential of the Type 303-AH not only makes possible the observation of extremely rapid phenomena by providing higher light output, but also produces finer spot size and hence increased resolution for more precise observation and measurement.

Intensifier potentials of 3000, 7000 or 10,000 volts may be selected in the Type 303-AH, enabling the operator to make the most satisfactory compromise between pattern brilliance and deflection sensitivity for a given signal.

In the new Type 303-AH, Du Mont presents the first high-gain, wide-band, high-voltage oscillograph in a single, small cabinet at a low cost.

SPECIFICATIONS . . .

- Type 5XP- cathode-ray tube; accelerating potentials, 3000, 7000, or 10,000 volts.
- Y-Sensitivity: 0.1 p-p v/in. (0.04 p-p v/cm.) at 3000 volts' acceleration. Sensitivity lower at higher accelerating potentials.
- Y-Frequency Response: Down less than 30% at 10 cps and 10MC at any setting of attenuator or gain control.
- Pulse Response: 0.033 μsec.
- X-Frequency Response: d-c to 700 KC (30% down).
- Sweep Speed: 0.1 sec. to 2 μsec; expansion on all ranges to six times full screen; max. linear sweep speed better than 10"/μsec (25.4 cm./μsec.) at 3000 volts' acceleration.
- Amplitude Calibration: 0.1, 1.0, 10, 100 volts, better than ±5% accuracy.
- Time Calibration: 0.1, 1.0, 10, 100 μsec.; better than ±3% accuracy.
- Illuminated scale with front-panel dimmer control.
- Du Mont Type 2592-B52 shielded coaxial adapter with 52 ohm termination, included.

PRICE $990.00

INSTRUMENT DIVISION, ALLEN B. DU MONT LABORATORIES, INC.
1500 Main Avenue • Clifton, N. J.

Announcing Radio Receptor's new range of

Germanium Diodes

FEATURING POLARITY AT A GLANCE!

Keynoting sound design features and simplicity in construction, the new Radio Receptor Germanium Diodes will give a maximum of trouble-free operation even under the most adverse conditions.

Normally in diodes such as these, one side of the germanium wafer is plated so that it may be soldered to the base . . . but Radio Receptor's improved production methods make it possible to omit plating, thus eliminating possible flaking and improving quality.

The distinctive tapered shape of the glass-filled phenolic cartridge body indicates the direction of current flow, while the hexagon form assures ease of handling — prevents rolling, especially when the leads are cut off to permit mounting the diode in clips.

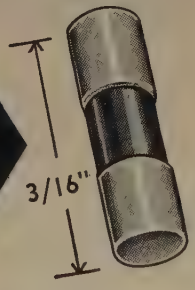
Submit your germanium diode application problems to us. . . . We'll be glad to make recommendations without obligation!

Germanium Transistors are coming!
. . . WATCH FOR OUR ANNOUNCEMENT SOON

RADIO RECEPTOR COMPANY, Inc.
SELETRON & GERMANIUM DIVISION
Since 1922 in Radio and Electronics
Sales Department: 251 West 19th St. • New York 11

MICROWAVE RESISTORS TELEWAVE TYPE R

SMALLEST RESISTOR AVAILABLE
(Ideal for Miniaturization)



TYPICAL APPLICATIONS
- Power measurement at any frequency
- Matched terminations for waveguides or coaxial lines
- Resistive power pickup loops
- RF pads or attenuators
- Dummy loads
- Temperature measurements
- Impedance matching

TYPE R RESISTORS employ noble metal film deposits on specially selected heat resistant glass.

FILM THICKNESS offers negligible skin effect, at microwave frequencies.

POWER CAPACITY of 1/4 watt provides high power handling ability.

PHYSICAL STRUCTURE is ideally suited to impedance matching in standard coaxial line and waveguides.

FINISH. Coated with a special silicone varnish to protect the film.

SPECIFICATIONS
Resistance: 50 ohms standard, other values on request.
Tolerance: 5% or 10%
Wattage: 1/4 watt continuous duty at 25°C
Size: 1/16 inch diam. x 3/16 inch long
Terminals: Tinned sections 1/16 inch long
Film Length: Type R-063 — 1/16 inch
Type R-093 — 3/32 inch
Temperature Coefficient: approx. 0.0019 ohms/ohm/°C.
Power Sensitivity: Approx. 10 ohms/watt

AVAILABLE FOR IMMEDIATE DELIVERY

TELEWAVE LABORATORIES, INC.
100 Metropolitan Ave. • Brooklyn 11, New York

Adventure in Integrity

(Continued from page 106A)

sales—production—employment to rise, while lowering unit cost, all contributory factors to a growing economy, an economy that benefits all.

But where do you, our reader, individually benefit? Naturally, in the editorial content of a publication.

Editorial content is the guts of a publication. If there is meat in the editorial pages, you read the magazine. It's smart business. It helps you do your job quicker, more efficiently, with greater profit. ABC standardization of circulation techniques is the behind-the-scenes force that makes for editorial quality. You, the reader, indicate that we are a helping hand by paying to read what we have to say. The ABC audit of our circulation shows us you do. It also shows us when we cease to serve you effectively. This constant check of your interest keeps us on our editorial toes. Makes us an editorial leader—not a follower. In short, we have a contract with you, our subscribers, to deliver a specific number of issues of a specific editorial character for a specific length of time at a specific price. We ask you, the reader, "Do we stay in business?" Our very existence depends on your continued acceptance. We must help and interest you in order to stay in business.

On a different level, one of the most remarkable things about ABC is that *it is a creation of independent business men, not a governmental agency.* In an era where the government runs controlling agencies in such fields as security sales, food and drugs, life insurance, and banking, ABC is unique. Here is self-regulation in a highly developed and successful form. Because we have this free association of people engaged in advertising and selling, because we have banded together to protect ourselves and the reader, there has never been a need for a Federal Bureau of Circulation Audit.

PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. is proud to be an ABC member. Proud to display the ABC symbol wherever the eyes of advertiser and reader meet the name, PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. This symbol tells you, our reader, that we have agreed to consider *first and last* your interests. We believe PROCEEDINGS OF THE I.R.E. is worth the "price of admission."

You tell us if we are wrong.

3 reasons why
magnecorder
is the 3 to 1 choice of radio engineers

magnecorders
are precision-built

to give true professional performance. Frequency response from 50 to 15,000 cps ± 2 db at 15"/sec. tape speed. Signal-to-noise ratio: exceeds 50 db with less than 2% harmonic distortion

magnecorders
are flexible

Exclusive unit construction permits addition of equipment or accessories to keep your installation up to date at all times.

magnecorders
are portable

Recorder mechanisms and amplifiers are separate for easy handling, and give a balanced load. Either unit can also be rack mounted.

write!

For descriptive literature and a demonstration, see your local distributor, listed in your Classified Telephone Directory under "Recorders", or write

Magnecord, INC.
Dept. P-10
225 W. Ohio St. • Chicago 10, Ill.

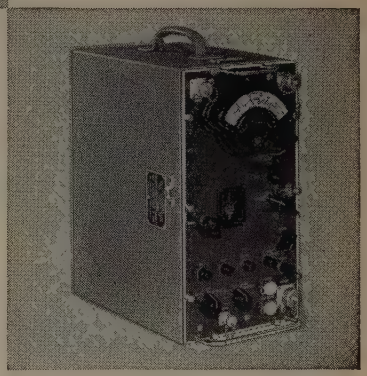
STANDARD

Radio Interference and Field Intensity

MEASURING EQUIPMENT

Complete Frequency Coverage -- 14kc to 1000mc!

NM - 10A VLF
14kc to 250kc
Commercial Equivalent of AN/URM-6.
Very low frequencies.



HF **NM - 20A**
150kc to 25mc
Commercial Equivalent of AN/PRM-1. Self-contained batteries. A.C. supply optional. Includes standard broadcast band, radio range, WWV, and communications frequencies.

NMA - 5A VHF
15mc to 400mc
Commercial Equivalent of TS-587/U.
Frequency range includes FM and TV Bands.

UHF **NM - 50A**
375mc to 1000mc
Commercial Equivalent of AN/URM-17.
Frequency range includes Citizens Band and UHF color TV Band.

These instruments comply with test equipment requirements of such radio interference specifications as JAN-I-225a, ASA C63.2, 16E4(SHIPS), AN-I-24a, AN-I-42, AN-I-27a MIL-I-6722 and others.

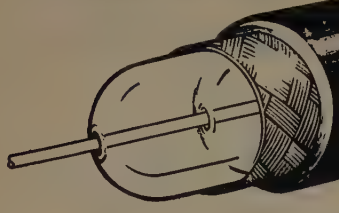
STODDART AIRCRAFT RADIO CO.
6644 SANTA MONICA BLVD., HOLLYWOOD 38, CALIFORNIA
Hillside 9294

Only with CO-AX

AIR SPACED ARTICULATED

R.F. CABLES

4 mmf/ft.



Patents Regd. Trade Mark.

THE LOWEST EVER CAPACITANCE OR ATTENUATION

We are specially organized to handle direct enquiries from overseas and can give IMMEDIATE DELIVERIES FOR U.S.A.
Billed in dollars Settlement by your check.

LOW ATTEN. Types.	IMPED. Ohms.	ATTEN. db/100ft. of 100 Mcs.	LOAD C. K.w.	O.D."	
A.1.	74	1.7	0.11	0.36	
A 2	74	1.3	0.24	0.44	
A 34	73	0.6	1.5	0.88	HIGH POWER FLEXIBLE
LOW CAPAC. Types	**CAPAC. mmf/ft.**	**IMPED. Ohms.**	**ATTEN. db/100ft. 100 Mcs.**	**O.D."**	
C 1	7.3	150	2.5	0.36	
PC 1	10.2	132	3.1	0.36	PHOTOCELL CABLE
C 11	6.3	173	3.2	0.36	
C 2	6.3	171	2.15	0.44	
C 22	5.5	184	2.8	0.44	
C 3	5.4	197	1.9	0.64	
C 33	4.8	220	2.4	0.64	VERY LOW CAPACITANCE
C 44	4.1	252	2.1	1.03	

TRANSRADIO LTD
CONTRACTORS TO H.M. GOVERNMENT
138A CROMWELL ROAD, LONDON S.W.7 ENGLAND
CABLES: TRANSRAD LONDON.

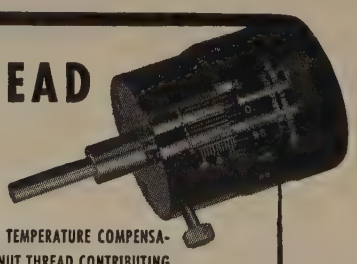
MODEL B-2
PULSE GENERATOR

- 10 cycles to 1.00 kc repetition rate
- .2 μs to 1,000 μs pulse widths at 100 ohms impedance—100 volts open circuit
- 0 to 10,000 μs delays
- 6 output pulses for synchronizing at various intervals during single repetition period

Write for complete data: our bulletin I-B-2

Rutherford ELECTRONICS CO. 3707 S. ROBERTSON BLVD. CULVER CITY, CALIFORNIA

FS MICROMETER HEAD
for the Electronics Industry



ENGINEERS USING FS MICROMETER HEADS FOR VARIOUS APPLICATIONS FIND THE TEMPERATURE COMPENSATION CONSTRUCTION AND AUTOMATIC COMPENSATION FOR WEAR OF SPINDLE AND NUT THREAD CONTRIBUTING FACTORS TO THE INSTRUMENT'S PRECISE ACCURACY . . . A DEGREE OF ACCURACY IN READING, HITHERTO UNATTAINABLE IN ANY MICROMETER HEAD. SEND TODAY FOR YOUR COPY OF THE NEW DESCRIPTIVE BULLETIN.

FREQUENCY STANDARDS
P. O. BOX 66, FATONTOWN, N. J. • TELEPHONE ASBURY PARK 1-1018

POSITIONS OPEN

(Continued from page 120A)

ENGINEER

An engineer with a degree in communications or electronics to work with a growing Sales Engineering Organization in the Southwest, selling complete line of component parts and test equipment. Production engineering experience desirable. Live in Dallas and travel in Oklahoma, Arkansas, Louisiana, and Texas. Please submit a complete application stating educational background and past work experience. John A. Green Company, 6815 Oriole Drive, Dallas 9, Texas.

Positions Wanted

(Continued from page 128A)

ENGINEER

BSEE. communications, 1949. Married, age 29, 2 children. 3 years military radar-radio installation, maintenance; 1½ years specialized instrument design, application; 1½ years engineering. liaison, administration. Current security clearance. Desires engineering position with a challenging, sound future. Box 579W.

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 104A)

Diode Tester

An instrument for testing the dynamic as well as static characteristics of crystal diodes has been developed by **Computer Research Corp.**, 3348 W. El Segundo Blvd., Hawthorne, Cal.

Under dynamic operation some diodes have a much higher forward resistance than under static conditions. A finite time, measured in microseconds, is needed for the diode to recover its normal static resistance after the voltage changes from back to forward. For example, if two diodes are to be matched for a bridge circuit, the static forward resistance of both may be 200 ohms, while the dynamic forward resistance at 500 kc might be 300 ohms for one, and 1,000 ohms for the other.

The CRC Diode Tester occupies a space less than one-half cubic foot, and will accommodate diodes with forward currents of 0 to 100 ma and back currents of 0 to 1,000 μa. Forward voltage is measured to an accuracy of 2 per cent and back current to 3 per cent. The tester is adaptable to high speed, volume testing and operates on 115 volt, 60 cps current, using 100 watts or less.

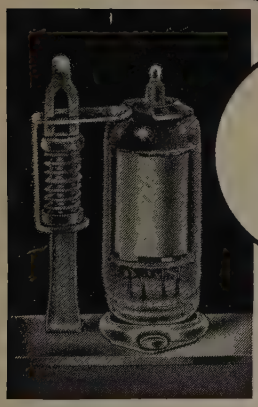
(Continued on page 132A)

BIRTCHER

TUBE CLAMPS

Hold Tubes in Sockets under all Vibration, Impact and Climatic Conditions

83 VARIATIONS FOR STANDARD TUBES



NEW CLAMP FOR MINIATURE TUBES

You can't shake, pull or rotate a tube out of place when it's secured by a Birtcher Tube Clamp. The tube is there to stay. Made of Stainless Steel, the Birtcher Tube Clamp is impervious to wear and weather.

BIRTCHER TUBE CLAMPS can be used in the most confined spaces of any compact electronic device. Added stray capacity is kept at a minimum. Weight of tube clamp is negligible.

Millions of Birtcher Tube Clamps are in use in all parts of the world. They're recommended for all types of tubes: glass or metal—chassis or sub-chassis mounted.

THERE'S A BIRTCHER TUBE CLAMP FOR EVERY STANDARD AND MINIATURE TUBE!

Write for samples, catalogue and price lists.

THE BIRTCHER CORPORATION
4371 Valley Blvd.
Los Angeles 32, Calif.

ATTENUATORS by TECH LABS

MIDGET TYPE 600

"Midget" model is especially designed for crowded apparatus or portable equipment.

STANDARD TYPE 700

- Solid silver contacts and stainless silver alloy wiper arms.
- Rotor hub pinned to shaft prevents unauthorized tampering and keeps wiper arms in perfect adjustment.
- Can be furnished in any practical impedance and db. loss per step upon request.
- TECH LABS can furnish a unit for every purpose.
- Write for bulletin No. 431.

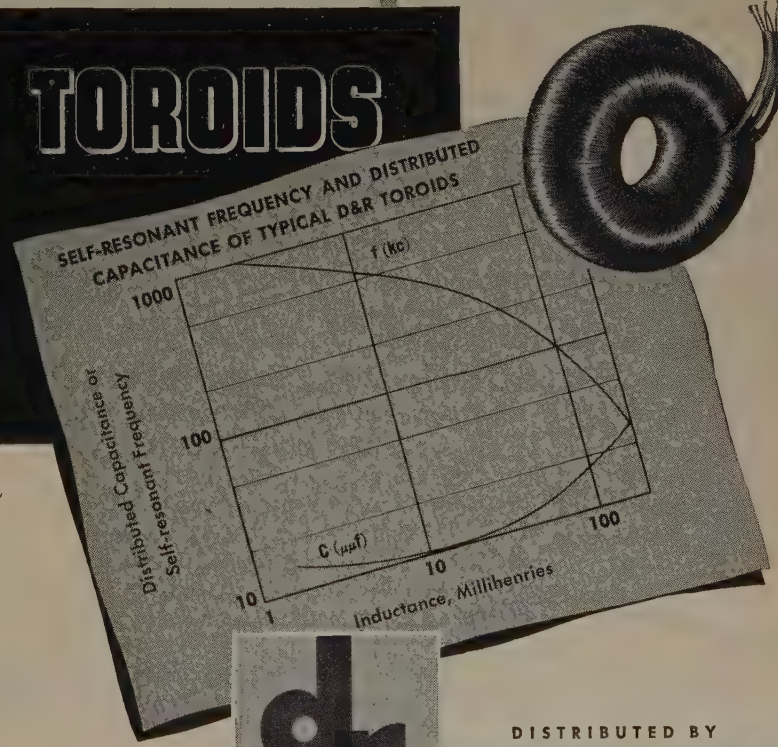
EXCLUSIVE CANADIAN DIST. R.C.A. VICTOR, LTD.

TECH LABORATORIES, INC.

Manufacturers of Precision Electrical Resistance Instruments

PALISADES PARK • BOX 148 • NEW JERSEY

TOROIDS



d&r ltd.
SANTA BARBARA, CALIF.

DISTRIBUTED BY

Giannini

BROCHURES AVAILABLE • G. M. GIANNINI & CO. INC. • PASADENA 1, CALIFORNIA

RUGGED CONSTRUCTION FOR SUPERIOR PERFORMANCE

• The Burlington "Hermetically Sealed" Instrument was designed and is manufactured to conform to JAN specifications for sealed instruments.

Burlington

HERMETICALLY SEALED INSTRUMENT

- Steel case with heavy copper-cadmium plate and black finish.
- Excellent shielding due to case material and construction.
- Double strength clear glass.
- Black satin onodized aluminum bezel.
- Glass to metal seal under controlled humidity and temperature conditions.
- D'Arsonval permanent magnet type movement for DC applications.
- Designed to enhance panel appearance.
- Available in 1½" square, 2½" and 3½" round case types.
- Guaranteed for one year against workmanship and materials.

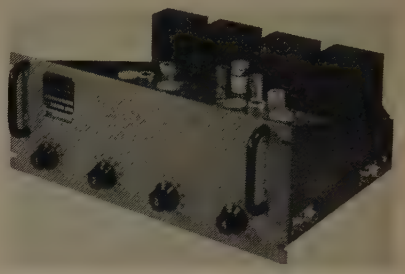
BURLINGTON INSTRUMENT COMPANY
DEPT. I-102, BURLINGTON, IOWA

News—New Products

(Continued from page 130A)

Stabilized Capacitor-Coupled Amplifier

Engineering Research Associates, Inc., 1902 W. Minnehaha Ave., St. Paul 4, Minn., has placed on the market a new amplifier which is characterized by an extremely wide range of frequency response. Designated as the ERA Type 2173-2A1 Amplifier, the unit possesses a high degree of stability.

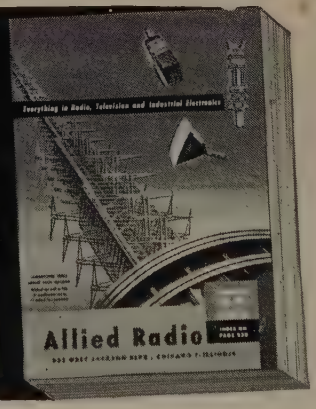


Input impedance is 100 megohms. Frequency response is 0.1 cps to 50,000 cps (at half-power points) when operated from a 0.02 μf capacitive source with an output load of 1 megohm. Maximum output is 15 volts (rms). Gain—feedback-stabilized, adjustable in 10 db steps from −20 db to +60 db. Power supply requirements are 12 ma at +250 volts, 3 ma at −150 volts, 3.6 amperes at 6.3 volts. Physical arrangement—4 channels on a standard 13×17 inches rack-mounting chassis.

(Continued on page 134A)

FREE ALLIED 1953 CATALOG

COMPLETE 236-PAGE ELECTRONIC SUPPLY BUYING GUIDE



World's Largest Stocks of ELECTRONIC SUPPLIES for INDUSTRY and BROADCAST STATIONS

ONE COMPLETE DEPENDABLE SOURCE FOR EVERYTHING IN ELECTRONICS

Simplify your purchasing—send your consolidated orders to ALLIED—the reliable one-supply-source for *all* your electronic needs. Depend on ALLIED for the world's largest stocks of special electron tubes, parts, test instruments, audio equipment, accessories—complete lines of quality electronic apparatus. Our expert Industrial supply service saves you time, effort and money. Send today for your FREE copy of the 1953 ALLIED Catalog—the only *complete, up-to-date* guide to Electronic Supplies for Industrial and Broadcast use.

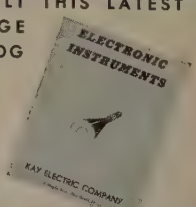
We specialize in Electronic Equipment for Research, Development, Maintenance and Production Operations

SEND FOR FREE 1953 CATALOG

ALLIED RADIO CORP.
833 W. Jackson Blvd., Dept. 35-K-2
Chicago 7, Illinois

NEED INSTRUMENTS TO SOLVE ELECTRONIC PROBLEMS?...

CONSULT THIS LATEST 64-PAGE CATALOG



Write FREE

KAY ELECTRIC CO.
14 MAPLE AVE. PINE BROOK, N. J.

CLIMATE-PROOF PACKAGING

CARGO

Here's a quick solution to

MILITARY PACKAGING

CARGO PACKERS CLIMATE-PROOF PACKAGING

Meets all Specifications for Signal Corps, Navy and Air Force Shipments of Electronic Equipment with Facilities that include—

- SPECIAL PACKAGING EQUIPMENT
- EXPERTS IN MILITARY SPECIFICATIONS
- ECONOMICAL ASSEMBLY LINE METHODS
- FULL COMPLIANCE IN EVERY DETAIL
- COMPETENT CONSULTING SERVICE

NEW ILLUSTRATED BROCHURE explains in detail how Cargo Packers can economically handle all details of your military packaging problems. You save valuable plant space, costly equipment and the need for experienced specification packaging experts. Find out now, how Cargo Packers production line methods save you time, money, endless detail work, and costly errors. Request your copy, now!

CARGO PACKERS
INCORPORATED
73 RUTLEDGE STREET
BROOKLYN 11, NEW YORK

Standing Room Only

Sold Right Out

We're sorry, but we think it's only fair to tell possible new customers our Standing Room Only sign must be changed to Sold Right Out!

The design and production facilities of our microwave department are now taken over by the increasing requirements of our present customers. Because of our responsibility to them, this situation may continue quite a while.

We are sorry to say this because we enjoy making new friends. But we feel that we should tell those who might be interested in our engineering and manufacturing facilities, that for some time we may not be able to serve them.

Any change in the situation will be announced in this publication.

LHT
TRADE MARK

L. H. TERPENING COMPANY
DESIGN • RESEARCH • PRODUCTION
Microwave Transmission Lines and Associated Components
16 West 61st St. • New York 23, N. Y. • Circle 6-4760

Dependability Plus!

in

RESISTORS by RESISTORS, INC.

✚ Identical quality, balanced performance, rugged construction and accurate ratings are features you take for granted in resistors. You're doubly sure when you use resistors by Resistors, Inc. . . . specialists in the resistor field.

✚ From uniform windings to silver-soldering, Resistors, Inc. have established the highest standards in every detail of resistor construction.

And in selection and service . . .

✚ Whether you need one or one thousand units, Resistors, Inc. can furnish the exact resistor you require from the complete range of types, sizes and ratings . . . 5 to 200 watts, fixed, adjustable, ferrule terminal, ribbon-on-edge, and others.

✚ Consult us today on your resistor problem, and request Bulletin 87 for your files.

RESISTORS, INC.

5240 WEST 26th STREET • CHICAGO 50, ILL.

RREP TELEMETRY

Serving Government and Industry

RREP has been the prime developer, designer, and producer of precision electronic telemeter equipment since the industry's infancy back in 1942 . . .

RREP TELEMETRY systems are presently used by U.S. military agencies, many foreign governments, most major aircraft companies, and numerous research and industrial organizations . . . This invaluable experience puts no premium on the cost of RREP equipment. Naturally, we will discuss your plans in complete confidence.

RREP

RAYMOND ROSEN ENGINEERING PRODUCTS, Inc.

32nd & Walnut Streets • Philadelphia 4, Pa.

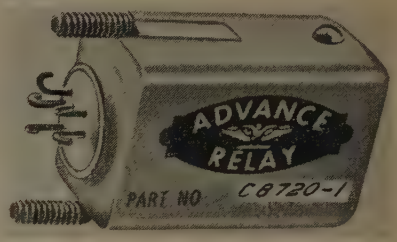
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 132A)

Miniature Hermetically Sealed Relay

Advance Electric and Relay Co., 2435 N. Naomi St., Burbank, Cal., has designed a new, hermetically-sealed relay that meets Specification ANE-19. Compact, small and light in weight, it is particularly adaptable for applications wherever miniaturization is a factor.



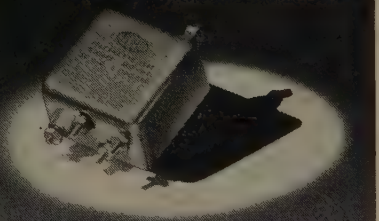
It is hermetically sealed to withstand pressures without leakage up to 85,000 feet, and is available with silicone glass insulation. The relay will withstand 10 G's vibration with a minimum available power of 500 milliwatts. Coil resistances are available up to 16,000 ohms. Relays are available either in single pole-double throw, or double pole-double throw with contact material either pure silver rated at 1½ amperes or Palladium rated at 3 amperes.

Designated as part No. C-8720-1, it measures ¾×15/16×1 13/32 inches high, and weighs 1.3 oz.

(Continued on page 136A)

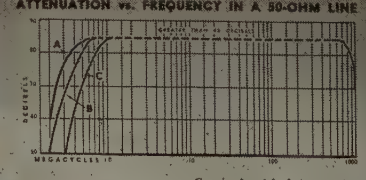
MINIATURE TOBE INTERFERENCE FILTER

• Covers 0.15 to 1000 megacycles
• Handles up to 20 amperes 500 v.d.c./130 v.a.c., 0-1700 cps



In a space only 2" x 2" x 1-3/16", you can get better than 86 db attenuation throughout most of the useful range up to 1000 megacycles by using any one of the #1547 series of Tobe interference filters. With their extremely low series resistance, these effective filters have negligible voltage drop and only slight temperature rise. Hermetically sealed, Series 1547 filters meet military specifications for use from -55C to + 105C.

ATTENUATION vs. FREQUENCY IN A 50-OHM LINE



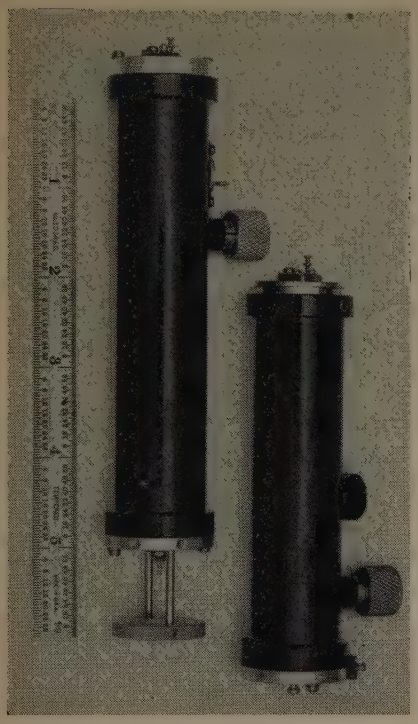
Can be furnished in various mounting styles; write for free data sheet giving detailed information.

TOBE

TOBE DEUTSCHMANN CORPORATION

NORWOOD, MASSACHUSETTS

MINIATURIZED S-BAND CAVITIES



Originated by C.G.S. Laboratories, Inc., these S-Band Cavities have been perfected in cooperation with Signal Corps Engineering Laboratories. They utilize the new pencil tube series and meet all applicable JAN specifications.

TYPICAL DATA

Length—4-½" minimum

Diameter—1" (less projections)

Weight—8 oz. (minimum)

Output—CW units—minimum 25 mw
Pulse units—300-1000 Watts peak

Tunable range—Pulse—up to 400 Mc
—highest attainable frequency—3400 Mc
CW—up to 400 Mc
—highest attainable frequency—3000 Mc

Temperature Drift—As low as ±2 Mc from —50°C to +70°C

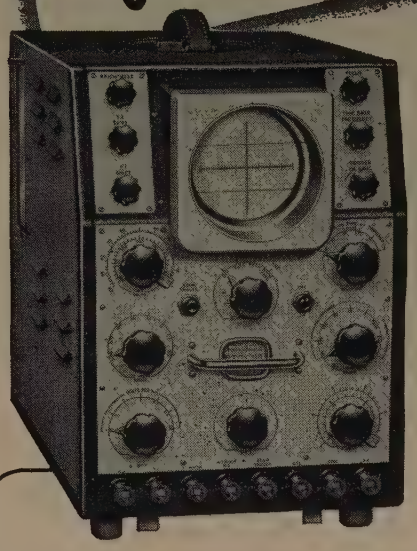
Write for detailed specifications—determine how the C.G.S. Miniaturized Cavity can solve your particular problem.

C. G. S. LABORATORIES INC.
391 LUDLOW ST.
STAMFORD, CONN.

Instantaneous Comparisons

WITH THE

COSSOR DOUBLE BEAM Oscilloscopes



Precision-Built for Industry and Laboratory

Cossor Double Beam (direct coupled) Oscilloscope Model 1049 provides simultaneous display of related phenomena, permitting *instantaneous* comparisons.

Independent Y 1 and Y 2 direct coupled amplifiers, each having flat response from zero to 100 kcs., ±1db. Up to 1000V. dc. or ac. peak can be fed into the 1 megohm, 70 mmf. Y 2 input. For special uses the beam can be activated by dc. externally, or by line frequency to give line frequency marker pips.

Continuously variable sync. control uses either negative or positive pulses. Repetitive, triggered or single stroke operation. Directly calibrated 9 range time scale provides 1.5 seconds to 150 micro-seconds.

Once triggered, sweep is independent after the initial pulse, thus avoiding velocity modulation of beam.

CRT Sensitivity: Y plates 3v. per mm.; X plates 2.5v. per mm. Alternative CRT voltage 2 or 4kv. provided. Stabilizes 10% fluctuations in line voltage operating conditions in 5 to 10 minutes, an important field use feature. Flat face tube. Power Rating 110-245 volts ac., 40-100 cps.; 130 watts. **$889.50**

MODEL 1035 FOR GENERAL PURPOSE APPLICATIONS

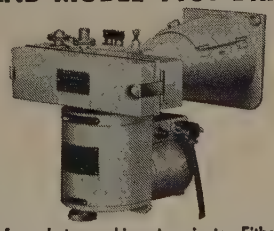
Displays two different sets of data on one screen simultaneously. **DESIGN DATA:** Y 1 amplifier, ac. coupled; 7 direct reading voltage scales from 50 mv. to 50v. accurate within ±1 db. from 20 cps. to 7 mcs.... at 10 mc. it's only 3 db. down!

Y 2 amplifier, ac. coupled; 5 ranges, 5v. to 500v. ... 20 cps. to 100 kc. ±1db.

Sweep Circuits in 9 ranges provide 15 micro-secs to 150 millisecs, ±0.5db.

Sync. control from positive or negative sources; repetitive rate and trigger operation are invaluable for radar display problems. Time, speed and voltage are all easily read from directly calibrated scales. A pulse derived from the sweep signal increases brilliance during forward beam travel and provides positive blanking during retrace. Direct connection to CRT plates; all sweep and control voltages available externally. Flat face tube. Operates on 105-130v., and 200-255v., 50-100 cps. **$599.50**

MODEL 1428 CAMERA AND MODEL 1431 DRIVE



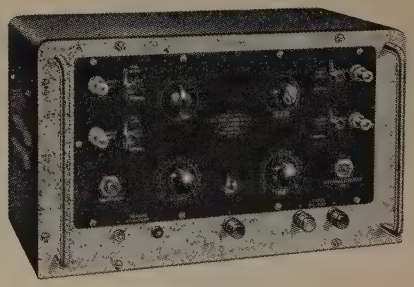
Ideal for photographing transients. Either sweep synchronized, triggered pulses, or continuous non-recurrent waveforms and transients can be captured on 25 foot rolls of standard 35 mm. film or oscillograph recording paper. Operation: manual or motor driven.

Can be daylight loaded for "Time" and "Bulb" as well as beam triggered exposures.

Used in conjunction with the Cossor Drive Unit Model 1431, all types of instantaneous or continuous phenomena can be photographed. Accurate gear selection by "shift" knob, and positive drive and film transit, assure 100% operation at all times. Film speed .05 to 25 in. per second. Capacitor type motor provides freedom from electrical interference.

MODEL 1428 CAMERA $245. **MODEL 1431 DRIVE $306.**

MODEL 1430 PRE-AMPLIFIER



Used in conjunction with Cossor Model 1049 Oscilloscope for measuring minute dc. voltages, provides a gain of 45,000 with a maximum sensitivity of greater than 0.75 mV./cm. and a response flat within ±1db., dc. to 30 kc. Any combination of balanced and unbalanced input and output can be selected by switching. A 1 mV. calibration signal is available for calibrating the recording system.

Operating from standard A and B batteries the high-gain amplifier is completely free from spurious hum and other effects of line ripple. **$390.45**

LEADERS IN ELECTRONICS FOR OVER 50 YEARS

COSSOR

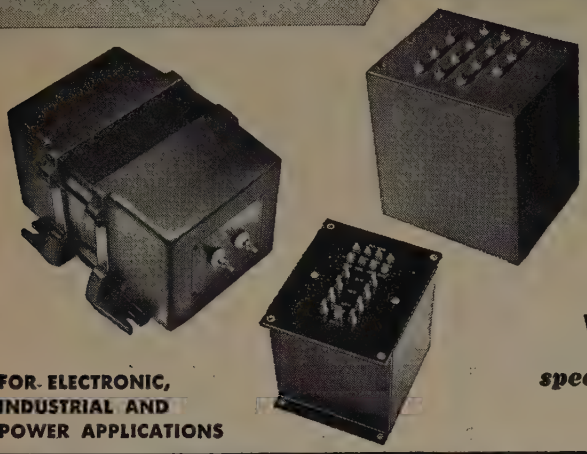
See these precision-built Cossor instruments at your distributor's today—or write us direct for further information.

Beam Instruments Corporation
350 FIFTH AVENUE • NEW YORK, N.Y.
In Canada: Cossor Canada, Ltd. • Halifax, N.S.

CONTROLLED QUALITY . . .

CUSTOM BUILT FOR GOVERNMENT AND INDUSTRY

TRANSFORMERS
REACTORS
RESONANT FILTERS
Top Engineering and Workmanship



We have been solving the transformer engineering problems of government and industry since 1938!

Write or phone us regarding your special requirements.

FOR ELECTRONIC, INDUSTRIAL AND POWER APPLICATIONS

ELECTRONIC TRANSFORMER COMPANY, INC.
209 West 25th Street · WAtkins 4-0880 · New York 1, N. Y.

AMPERITE

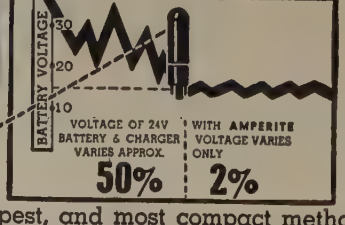
THERMOSTATIC METAL TYPE
Delay Relays

PROVIDE DELAYS RANGING FROM 1 TO 120 SECONDS

FEATURES: — Compensated for ambient temperature changes from —40° to 110° F . . . Hermetically sealed; not affected by altitude, moisture or other climate changes . . . Explosion-proof . . . Octal radio base . . . Compact, light, rugged, inexpensive . . . Circuits available: SPST Normally Open; SPST Normally Closed.

PROBLEM? Send for *"Special Problem Sheet"*

Regulators



Amperite REGULATORS are the simplest, lightest, cheapest, and most compact method of obtaining current or voltage regulation . . . For currents of .060 to 6 Amps. . . . Hermetically sealed; not affected by altitude, ambient temperature, humidity.

Write for 4-page Illustrated Bulletin.

AMPERITE CO., Inc., 561 Broadway, New York 12, N. Y.
In Canada: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd., 560 King St., W. Toronto

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 134A)

CORRECTION NOTICE
Sweep Oscillator and Signal Generator

A new time-saving precision-combined high-frequency decade-switched sweeping oscillator and signal generator is introduced by **Decade Instrument Co.**, P.O. Box 153, Caldwell, N. J. Known as the DECA-SWEEP, this instrument eliminates point-by-point measurements of high frequencies.

The Deca-Sweep is equipped with a precision attenuator and output meter. A maximum output of 3 volts is available at 600 ohms. A variable output impedance down to a few ohms (for low output levels) is provided on a second jack, permitting any load impedance. The output level is constant with 1 db for all output frequencies. Full scale meter ranges are provided for 10, 3, 1, 0.3, 0.1, 0.03 and 0.01 volts.

The Deca-Sweep's sweeping oscillator has the following specifications:— Frequency Range: 10 kc to 1 mc-Center Frequency: Decade-Switched in 1 kc steps-Sweep Width: Continuously Variable from 0 to 15 kc-Amplitude Response: Flat within better than 5 per cent-Type Sweep: Sawtooth (also available for driving oscilloscope hor. amp.). Blanking provides zero reference base line. The price of the Deca-Sweep is $895.00 F.O.B. Caldwell, N. J.

Miniature Porcelain Capacitors

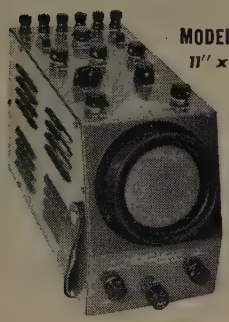
A new series of monolithic-porcelain miniature capacitors now in production by **Vitramon, Inc.**, Box 544, Bridgeport, Conn. Re-design has permitted the inclusion of the full range from 0.5 to 2,000 $\mu\mu$f, in both 250 and 500 v dc working ratings, in only three body types. The capacitors are as small as $0.24\times0.40\times0.25$ inch.

Silver electrodes are fused into the procelain which forms both the dielectric and the encasing insulation. Their stability is indicated by absolute retrace over a range greater than from $-50°$ C to $+200°$ C.

(Continued on page 138A)

THE INDUSTRIAL POCKETSCOPE®

BY WATERMAN



MODEL S-11-A
11" x 5" x 7"
8¾ lbs.

The Model S-11-A Industrial & Television POCKETSCOPE is a small, compact, lightweight instrument for observation of repetitive electrical circuit phenomena. The Industrial & Television POCKETSCOPE is a complete Cathode Ray Oscilloscope incorporating the Cathode Ray Tube, vertical, horizontal, and intensity amplifiers, linear time base oscillator, blanking, synchronization means and self-contained power supply. This Industrial & Television POCKETSCOPE uses the new 3" Cathode Ray Tube especially developed for this light-weight and compact instrument. The Industrial & Television POCKETSCOPE can be used, not only for AC measurements, but for DC as well, inasmuch as it has vertical and horizontal amplifiers which are capable of reproducing faithfully within —2 db, from 0 to 200 KC.

Vertical and horizontal channels: 0.1v rms/inch with response within —2DB from DC to 200 KC, Repetitive time base continuously variable from 3CPS to 50KC with positive sync, Intensity modulation either through Amplifier or direct, Blanking of return trace is optional, Trace expansion is at least twice screen face, Line voltage variations, variation of input impedances, or manipulations of controls do not bounce trace off screen. The Scope stabilizes immediately.

WATERMAN PRODUCTS CO., INC.

PHILADELPHIA 25, PA.
CABLE ADDRESS:
POKETSCOPE

WATERMAN PRODUCTS INCLUDE:

S-4-A SAR	PULSESCOPE
S-5-A LAB	PULSESCOPE
S-10-B GENERAL	POCKETSCOPE
S-14-A HIGH GAIN	POCKETSCOPE
S-14-B WIDE BAND	POCKETSCOPE
S-15-A TWIN TUBE	POCKETSCOPE

Also RAKSCOPES, LINEAR AMPLIFIERS, RAYONIC TUBES and other equipment

WATERMAN PRODUCTS

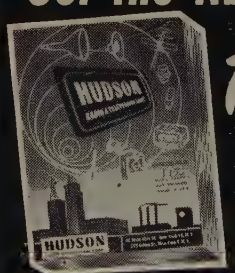
PANEL METERS
by SUPREME

Every year more and more manufacturers are using Supreme meters as initial equipment in hundreds of electrical and electronic devices. Quality built in every respect with many outstanding features such as EFFICIENT ALNICO BAR MAGNET—SELECTED PIVOTS AND JEWELS —DOUBLE BRIDGE CONSTRUCTION—HIGH TORQUE MOVEMENT—STRONG TOUGH POINTER—RUGGED MOVING ELEMENT. Available in a variety of sizes and types with or without special dials. Write Supreme today about your meter needs. Requests for prices and delivery given prompt attention.

Our 25th Year

SUPREME, INC. GREENWOOD 11, MISSISSIPPI

Get the NEW 1953 HUDSON CATALOG



FREE!

Keep Up-to-Date with the Latest in Radio, TV, and Industrial Electronics

The most complete buying guide of its kind! INCLUDES the latest JAN CROSS-REFERENCE GUIDE and all types of fully approved JAN COMPONENTS. Over 196 pages of the latest and largest selection of Industrial Electronic Equipment, Tubes, Test Instruments, Recording and High Fidelity Audio and Sound Equipment. Complete lines. Wide selection. All Standard Makes in stock for prompt delivery at LOWEST PRICES! *Send for your FREE copy today*

HUDSON
RADIO & TELEVISION CORP.
48 WEST 48th ST. • 212 FULTON ST.
New York 36, N. Y. New York 7, N. Y.
Circle 6-4060

World's Toughest Transformers

CHICAGO

"SPECIAL" FOR AIRCRAFT

CAT. NO. HP3-140. Three-phase 400 cycle step-down transformer Y-Y connected. Pri: 115 volts per phase, 3 phase, 400 cycle. Sec: 28.5 volts per phase, 140 va capacity. "H" type mounting; meets MIL-T-27 Grade A, Class 1 specifications. Dimensions 2-7/8x2-11/16x3-3/4 high.

there's nothing tougher than CHICAGO'S *"Sealed-in-Steel"* construction

The HP3-140 unit is just one of the many "specials" in the CHICAGO New Equipment Line in stock at HUDSON. The complete range of CHICAGO Sealed-in-Steel Transformers for every modern circuit application always in stock at Hudson for prompt delivery.

Mail this handy coupon

Hudson Radio & TV Corp. (Dept. T-10)
48 West 48th St., New York 36, N. Y.

☐ Please send FREE copy of 1953 Hudson Catalog
☐ Ship the following: .....

Name ..... Title .....
Firm .....
Address .....
City ..... Zone.. ...State.....

New London's
SQUARE WAVE GENERATOR - 150 A
50 ~ TO 1 MC

An outstanding low cost instrument for amplifier testing and checking.

Low rise time
.05 microseconds (maximum)
Five fixed frequencies
50; 1,000; 10,000; 100,000
1,000,000 cycles per second.
Continous frequency easily available.
Overshoot less than 2%
Negligible tilt.

$79.50

New London Instrument Company
NEW LONDON, CONNECTICUT

MIL-P-7788
SPECIFICATION
AN-P-89
PANELS - DIALS - ETC.
BODNAR INDUSTRIES, INC.
19 RAILROAD AVE., NEW ROCHELLE, N.Y.
COMPLETE TESTING FACILITIES
FOR 'GOVERNMENT INSPECTION AT SOURCE'
★ MOLDED — FABRICATED ★ PLASTIC LIGHTING PLATES
★ DESIGN — PRODUCTION ★ PLASTIC LIGHTING PLATES

You Are Invited to Attend
The Fourth Annual AUDIO FAIR
OCTOBER 29TH, 30TH, 31ST AND NOVEMBER 1ST
HOTEL NEW YORKER — NEW YORK CITY

The most important annual event in the field of Audio. Of utmost interest to Government and Military Agencies, Broadcast Engineers, Recordists, Sound-On-Film Men, Public Address Men, Hobbyists, High Fidelity Enthusiasts, and Distributors and Dealers of audio and high fidelity equipment.

The *Audio Fair* is the largest and most concentrated exhibition of Audio Equipment held under one roof. Every up-to-the-minute development will be represented, shown and heard.

The General Public Is Invited to Attend. No Admission Charge.

Sponsored by the AUDIO engineering society
(FOURTH ANNUAL CONVENTION)

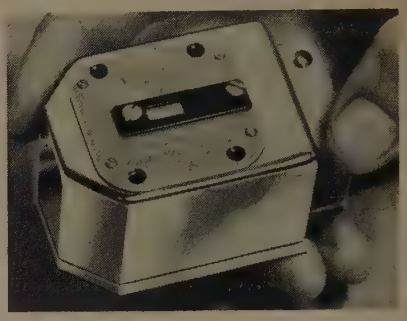
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 136A)

Vibration Pickup

Development of a vibration pickup which can be used up to temperatures as high as 500° F has been announced by **The MB Manufacturing Company, Inc.,** 1060 State St., New Haven, Conn.



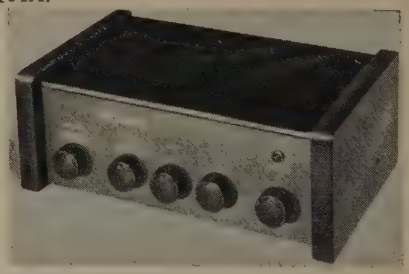
Identified as the MB Type 122 Pickup, the instrument has no soldered joints or connections. All wiring, insulation and materials are said to be of the type resistant to elevated temperatures.

Because of its precision construction, this instrument is claimed to have no practical lower limit on amplitude. Its sensitivity is stated as 21 mv per 0.001 inch double amplitude per 100 cps. The pickup is convertible to horizontal and vertical operation. According to the maker, electrical damping assures stability of calibration and permits the pickup to be used in severe tests. Usable frequency range is given as 5 to 2,000 cps.

For more details, write to E. G. Oravec, Sales Manager.

Equalizer Pre-Amplifier

McIntosh Engineering Lab., Inc., 320 Water St., Binghamton, N. Y., has announced the introduction of a new Equalizer Pre-amplifier, Model C-104 and C-104A.



This new unit is similar to the previous model, AE-2A, but incorporates greater simplicity of control and an additional turnover frequency. While the new Equalizer Pre-amplifier was designed specifically to match the distortion-free response of the McIntosh amplifiers, it can be used as the control center for any sound reproducing system.

Five input channels are provided; for TV audio, FM-AM tuner, low-level microphone, high-level magnetic cartridge, and

(Continued on page 140A)

VICTOREEN'S NEWEST!

TYPE 5886

A 10 MIL FILAMENT PENTODE ELECTROMETER

The Victoreen 5886 Quality subminiature electrometer pentode has unusually low filament current and high emission stability. Its structure is designed to reduce microphonics, an improvement of prime importance in portable equipment. The tube has a high ratio of transconductance to control grid current, a feature which makes it especially useful in single stage circuits in portable equipment.

DATA	PENTODE CONNECTED	TRIODE CONNECTED
TYPICAL SERVICE	Electrometer	Electrometer
PLATE VOLTAGE (volts)	+12	+10.5
ACCELERATOR GRID VOLTAGE (volts)	+4.5	—
CONTROL GRID VOLTAGE (volts)	2.0	3.0
PLATE CURRENT (μa)	6	200
CONTROL GRID CURRENT (μa)	3×10^{-15}	2×10^{-15}
μ	1	—
GM (μmhos)	14	160
FILAMENT	1.25 volts at 10 ma	

Write our Technical Service Department for further details.

COMPONENTS DIVISION
Victoreen Instrument
3800 PERKINS • CLEVELAND 14, O.

BOGART MANUFACTURING CORPORATION

Since 1942

Engineers and Manufacturers of the finest
MICROWAVE COMPONENTS and PRECISION EQUIPMENT

COAXIAL TERMINATION

MICROWAVE TRANSMISSION COMPONENTS *and* SPECIALIZED ELECTRONIC ASSEMBLIES

- DUPLEXERS
- ROTATING JOINTS
- DIRECTIONAL COUPLERS
- CRYSTAL MIXERS
- FEEDHORNS
- MAGNETRON COUPLERS
- PHASE SHIFTERS
- OSCILLATING JOINTS
- BROADSIDE ARRAYS
- DOUBLE-STUB TUNERS
- CAVITIES
- WAVEGUIDES
- —AND SPECIAL DESIGNS

Bogart is fully equipped to execute stamping, spinning, electroplating, and special precision machine work. Our laboratory is fully equipped to electrically test all products of our manufacture.

Inquiries and problems concerning the manufacture, development and calibration of any microwave units are cordially invited. *Write to . . .*

BOGART MANUFACTURING CORPORATION
315 SIEGEL STREET • BROOKLYN 6, N. Y.

The new S.S.WHITE 80X
HIGH VOLTAGE RESISTOR

(½ Actual Size)

4 watts • 100 to 100,000 megohms

Developed for use as potential dividers in high voltage electrostatic generators, S.S.White 80X Resistors have many characteristics—particularly negative temperature and voltage coefficients—which make them suitable for other high voltage applications.

They are constructed of a mixture of conducting material and binder made by a process which assures adequate mechanical strength and durability. This material is non-hygroscopic and, therefore, moisture-resistant. The resistors are also coated with General Electric Dri-film which further protects them against humidity and also stabilizes the resistors.

WRITE FOR BULLETIN 4906

It gives complete information on S.S.White resistors. A free copy and price list will be sent on request.

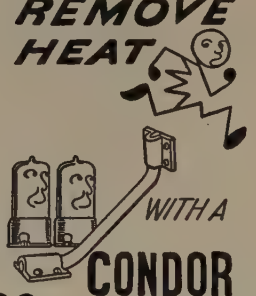
THE S.S.White INDUSTRIAL DIVISION
DENTAL MFG. CO.
Dept. GR 10 East 40th St.
NEW YORK 16, N. Y.

WESTERN DISTRICT OFFICE: Times Building, Long Beach, Calif.

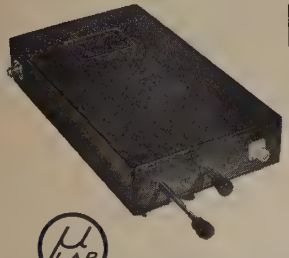
HEAT REDUCES COMPONENT LIFE

PERMANENT, TROUBLE-FREE
EASY TO INSTALL
FINE FOR POTTED UNITS
STOCK UNITS 6, 9 & 12 INCHES
3/16" DIA. 10 WATTS
1/4" DIA. 20 WATTS
3/8" DIA. 50 WATTS
SAMPLE $5 - CIRCULAR FREE

REMOVE HEAT WITH A CONDOR COOLER
PAT. APPLIED FOR



CONDOR RADIO MFG. CO.
PRESCOTT, ARIZ.



U.H.F. FREQUENCY MULTIPLIER

Extend the Frequency Range of Your Existing U.H.F. Signal Generator

	MODEL MF-1000	MODEL MF-2000
Input Frequency	250-1000 Mc	500-2000 Mc
Output Frequency	1000-3000 Mc	2000-6000 Mc
Maximum Power Input	One-Half Watt	
Conversion Loss Second Harmonic	10-15 db	
Conversion Loss Third Harmonic	15-25 db	

MICROLAB 301 SOUTH RIDGEWOOD ROAD SOUTH ORANGE, NEW JERSEY

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 138A)

low-level magnetic cartridge. There are separate, continuously variable bass and treble controls, providing 20 db bass attentate and 20 db accentuate, independent of treble control; 15 db treble accentuate, 20 db attenuate, independent of bass control.

Marker Generator

Tektronix, Inc., P. O. Box 831, Portland 7, Ore., Type 180 Time Mark Generator has the following features; time markers of 1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 microseconds,—1, 5, 10, 50, 100, 500 milliseconds,—1 second, all available separately and simultaneously through pin jacks or mixed in any combination through uhf connector,

sine wave outputs of 5 mc, 10 mc and 50 mc; trigger impulse of 1, 10, 100 cps, 1, 10, 100 kc through uhf connector; all outputs controlled by a 1-mc crystal accurate within 0.02 per cent. The type 180 was developed for the purpose of oscilloscope time-base calibration and is very useful for calibrating counters, computers, etc. Weight 35 lbs. Dimensions: 10 inches wide, 16½ inches high, 14 inches deep. Price: $575.00.

Miniature VHF Triode Pentode

A miniature 9-pin medium-mu triode and sharp cutoff pentode contained in one envelope, designated 6X8, is now in production at the **Radio Tube Div., Sylvania Electric Products Inc.**, 1740 Broadway, New York 19, N. Y.

The tube is designed as a combined mixer and oscillator in television receivers using an intermediate frequency of approximately 40 mc. Characteristics of the pentode section of the 6X8 are similar to

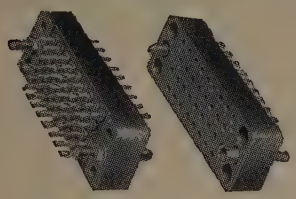
(Continued on page 142A)

CONTINENTAL

MINIATURE
Precision
CONNECTORS

RACK TO PANEL TYPE

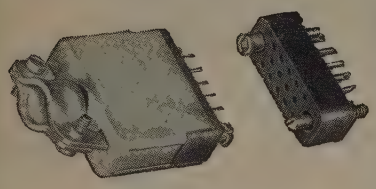
4 to 100 contacts



POSITIVE POLARIZATION • FLOATING CONTACTS • PRECISION MACHINED CONTACTS • VIBRATION PROOF • MINERAL FILLED MELAMINE BODY • FLAME RESISTANT • HI-DIELECTRIC AND MECHANICAL STRENGTH

CABLE TO PANEL TYPE

4 to 100 contacts



VOLTAGE BREAKDOWN (Sea level normal humidtiy) .....3600 V. RMS
CURRENT RATING ....5 AMPS
CONTACT SIZE ..... 20 AWG wire
EFFECTIVE CREEPAGE ..... 1/8 in.
MECHANICAL SPACING.....5/64 in.

CABLE TO PANEL TYPE

Hexagonal type is provided with positive polarization and a Vibration Ring and Spring with detent locking action. Voltage breakdown at Sea level normal humidity. — 1600 V. RMS.

CATALOG WITH COMPLETE DETAILS — AVAILABLE ON REQUEST. TO DEPT. R-10

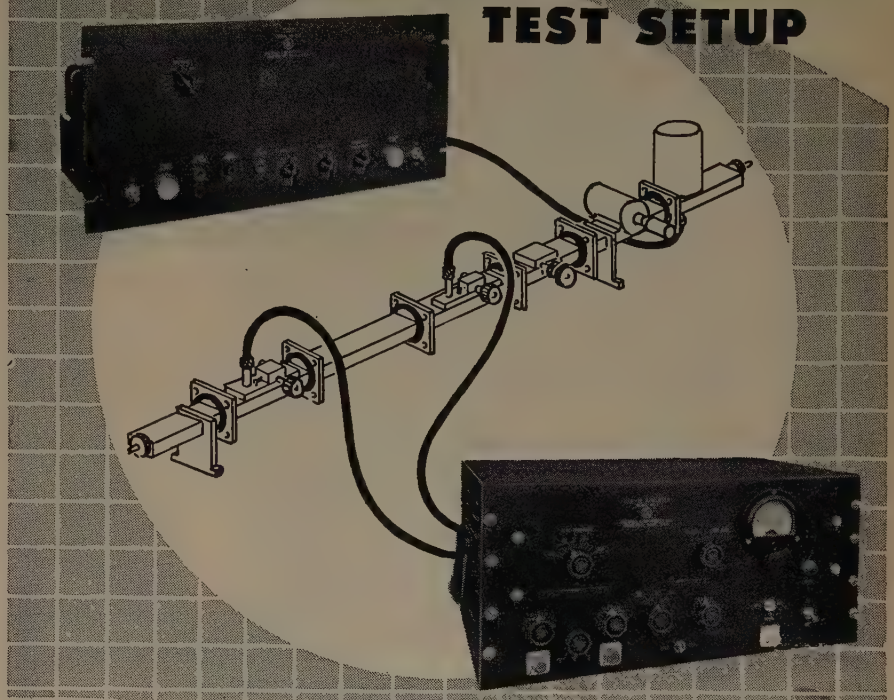
DeJUR ELECTRONIC INSTRUMENTS U.S.A.

DeJUR AMSCO CORPORATION

45-01 NORTHERN BOULEVARD, L. I. C. I., N. Y.

HERE'S THE BASIS FOR A

MICROWAVE TEST SETUP



A VERSATILE, dependable laboratory set-up for microwave testing can easily be built around these two Browning instruments.

The basis of a signal generator in the super-high-frequency range is provided in the Model TVN-7 square-wave modulator and power supply. This unit is used as a square-wave modulator at 600 to 2500 cycles for low-power velocity-modulated tubes, such as the 417A, 2K28, and 2K25. Provision is also made for external modulations: for grid pulse modulation at amplitudes up to 60 volts, and for reflector pulse modulation at up to 100 volts maximum. The power supply delivers regulated cathode voltage continuously variable from 280 to 480 volts, with provision for a 180-300 volt range.

Measurement of standing-wave ratios, with slotted lines, is easily accomplished with the Model TAA-16A amplifier — a high-gain a-c voltmeter, covering 500 to 5000 cycles per second. Front-panel controls can be set for broad-band or selective operation; sensitivities are: 15μv in broad-band and 10μv in selective position. The 4 inch output meter with illuminated scales is graduated in standing-wave voltage ratio and with a 0-10 linear scale. A panel switch is provided for convenience in applying bolometer voltage. The master gain control switch provides attenuation factors of 1, 10, and 100. Unit and regulated power supply are contained in black wrinkle steel cabinet 9 x 20 x 12 inches.

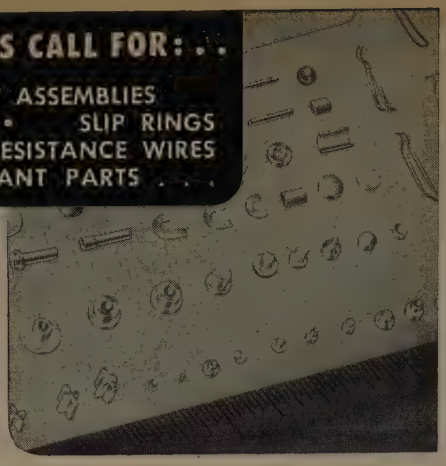
Both of these instruments are designed for 115-volt 50/60 cycle operation.

Write today for data sheets giving detailed specifications of the TVN-7 and TAA-16A equipments.

ENGINEERED FOR ENGINEERS

BROWNING
Laboratories, Inc.
Winchester, Mass.

IF YOUR D. O. CONTRACTS CALL FOR: . . .
CONTACTS AND CONTACT ASSEMBLIES
BRUSHES • WIPERS • SLIP RINGS
COMMUTATOR SEGMENTS • RESISTANCE WIRES
NON-CORROSIVE WEAR RESISTANT PARTS . . .



CALL NEY . . . TODAY!

FOR years Ney Research has covered not only the development of specialized precious metal alloys for applications such as these, but also the design of both standard and special contacts, brushes, wipers and other component parts. Our increased facilities are now geared to economical production of these important precious metal components . . . in large or small quantities. Consult us.

THE J. M. NEY COMPANY, 171 Elm Street, Hartford 1, Connecticut
Specialists in Precious Metal Metallurgy Since 1812.

more LISTENING COMFORT with lightweight TELEX headsets!!

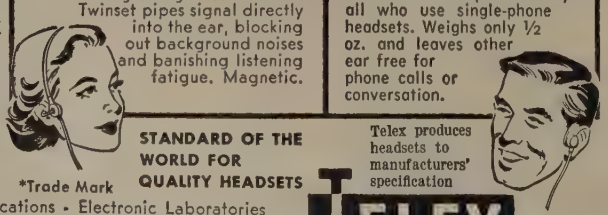
THE ONLY PERSONAL PART OF ANY COMMUNICATION SYSTEM

*MONOSET
The modern styling and dependability and superior performance of the TELEX Monoset have made old fashioned headphones obsolete. Magnetic.

*DYNASET
New dynamic under-chin TELEX Dynaset, with more highs and lows of both music and speech, is the delight of radio and TV monitors. Weighs only 1.25 oz.

*TWINSET
This lightweight 1.6 oz. TELEX Twinset pipes signal directly into the ear, blocking out background noises and banishing listening fatigue. Magnetic.

*EARSET
Sensitive TELEX Earset slips onto ear and is preferred by all who use single-phone headsets. Weighs only ½ oz. and leaves other ear free for phone calls or conversation.



Modern, lightweight, durable . . . Easily adjustable and built for hard usage, TELEX Headsets give top quality reception without the punishment of extra weight and pressure.

STANDARD OF THE WORLD FOR QUALITY HEADSETS

Telex produces headsets to manufacturers' specification

*Trade Mark

Commercial Communications • Electronic Laboratories
Office Transcribing Machines • Radio Monitoring
Telecasting • Amateur Radio • Record Stores • Theaters
Phone-Order Boards • Wired Music Installations

For complete information on any of the above headsets, write

TELEX, ELECTRO-ACOUSTIC DIV.
Department 3-B • St. Paul 1, Minnesota
In Canada, ATLAS RADIO CORP., Toronto

TELEX HEARING AT ITS BEST

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 140A)

the Sylvania Type 6AG5. The triode section is comparable to one section of the Sylvania 6J6. Except for a common cathode, application of the 6X8 is similar to the Sylvania 6U8.

The pentode mixer section of the 6X8 provides low grid No. 1 to plate capacitance as compared with a triode mixer. This low grid No. 1 to plate capacitance reduces feedback problems often encountered in mixers when using an IF in the vicinity of 40 mc. The low output capacitance enables the tube to work into a high-impedance plate circuit resulting in higher mixer gain.

The Type 6X8 is also well suited for use as a mixer in AM-FM receivers. The pentode may be used as a pentode or triode connected mixer depending on the desired signal to noise ratio.

Meter Tester

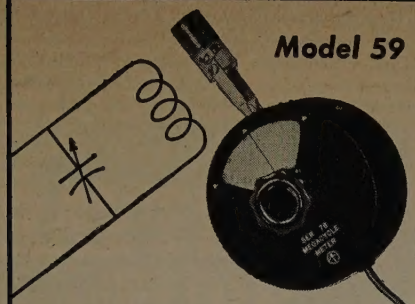
Marion Electrical Instrument Co., Manchester, N. H., announces the Metertester (Model M-2) designed for testing and calibration of dc instruments in the laboratory and on production lines. In addition to improved circuitry for sensitivity measurement, it also measures internal resistance of sensitive instruments without exceeding full scale rating of the instrument under test.

Features include, regulated power supply, stepless vacuum tube voltage control, illuminated 8½ inch Mirror-Scale hand-calibrated standard instrument, Marion ruggedized null-indicator movement for bridge balance indication, decade of 1 per cent accurate Manganin Wire Wound Resistors, and direct reading bridge circuit.

The new Metertester has a range of 25 μa full scale to 10 ma full scale, and 0–100 v. Overall accuracy is better than 0.25 per cent. Resistance range 0–5,000 ohms. The unit operates on power source of 115 v 60 cps ac.

The Marion M-2 Metertester can also be used as a precision Wheatstone bridge in the 0–5,000 ohm range. It may also be used as a production limit bridge for the selection and test of resistance values from ±½ to ±20 per cent over the range from 0–5,000 ohms.

(Continued on page 144A)



MEGACYCLE METER

2.2 mc. to 400 mc.

Frequency Accuracy ±2%

The MULTI-PURPOSE INSTRUMENT

- For determining the resonant frequency of tuned circuits, antennas, transmission lines, by-pass condensers, chokes, coils.
- For measuring capacitance, inductance, Q, mutual inductance.
- For preliminary tracking and alignment of receivers.
- As an auxiliary signal generator; modulated or unmodulated.
- For antenna tuning and transmitter neutralizing, power off.
- For locating parasitic circuits and spurious resonances.
- As a low sensitivity receiver for signal tracing.

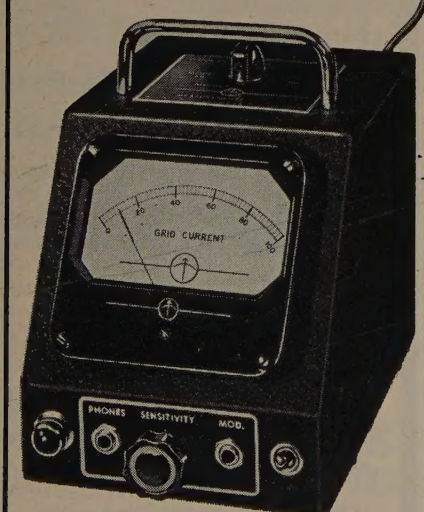
And Many Other Applications

FREQUENCY: 2.2 mc. to 400 mc.; seven plug-in coils.

MODULATION: CW or 120 cycles; or external.

POWER SUPPLY: 110-120 volts, 50-60 cycles; 20 watts.

DIMENSIONS: Power Unit: 5⅛" wide; 6⅛" high; 7½" deep. Oscillator Unit: 3¾" diameter; 2" deep.



Write for Literature

MEASUREMENTS CORPORATION

BOONTON NEW JERSEY

LOS GATOS

Sintercote

the

BLACK & WHITE

of it:

Los Gatos Type 254 Triode with tantalum anode. Plate dissipation is 75 watts.

Addition of Sintercote anode raises rating to 125 watts. Operating life more than doubles.

ANOTHER PLUS for the traditional nine-plus lives of Los Gatos electron tubes. Development by Lewis and Kaufman engineers of the exclusive new Sintercote black-body anode surface gives you tubes with much more than twice their former service lives.

SINTERCOTE consists of finely-divided particles having a high spectral emissivity—several times that of a bright surface. Result: Increased plate dissipation. In addition, Sintercote is a strong getter which keeps Los Gatos tubes hard throughout their lives; protects cathodes against ion bombardment. Result: Increased life.

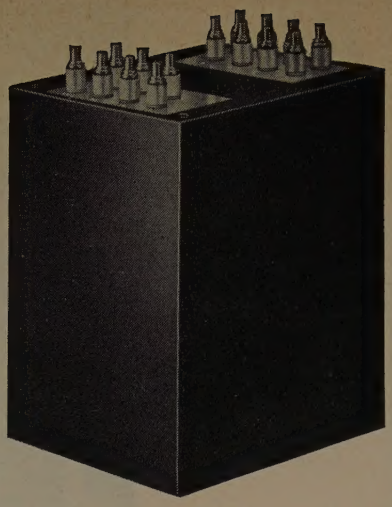
Get further details from your regional Los Gatos field-engineering representative, or write:

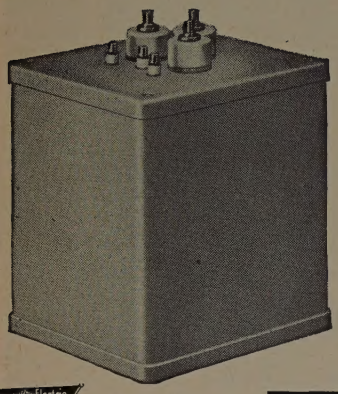
LEWIS AND KAUFMAN, INC.

LOS GATOS 2 CALIFORNIA

LOS GATOS LONG LIFE

Quality COMES FIRST





● If performance and long life are the primary factors in your application of transformers, then submit your specifications to Acme Electric. Quality comes first in every Acme Electric transformer.

ACME ELECTRIC CORPORATION
4410 WATER STREET • CUBA, N. Y.

35 YEARS OF ENGINEERING PROGRESS
ESTABLISHED 1917

Acme ACME Electric
TRANSFORMERS

NOW . . . LOW COST!

It's New!

EthoLoc* CABLE CLIP

A CABLE SUPPORT MADE OF ETHYL CELLULOSE DESIGNED FOR ECONOMY

● STRONG - TOUGH
● NON-CORROSIVE
● LIGHT

Complete range of sizes to hold cables ⅛" to 1¼" in diameter

*TRADE MARK PAT. PEND.

Made by the creators of NyLoc* CABLE CLIPS

For samples and details, write direct to manufacturer:
WECKESSER CO., 5261 N. Avondale Ave., Chicago 30, Ill., Dept. R

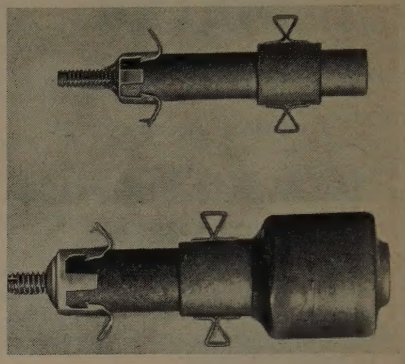
News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 142A)

Choke and Coil Forms

Grayburne Corp., 103 Lafayette St., New York 13, N. Y., has just added a new Vari-Choke, the Model V-60, to their present line of chokes. The inductance range is variable from 30 to 130 mh. The coil section is ¾ inch diameter by ⅝ inch long. Total overall length including snap-in mount is 2 inches.



A series of Ferrite-cored coil forms has also been made vailable for development and research in the design of rf coils and transformers. The coil forms are of high dielectric cosmolite and assembled for snap-in mount. The sizes are: C1, ¼×1⅛ inches; C2, ¼×2 inches; C3, ⅜×1⅛ inches; and C4, ⅜×2 inches.

(Continued on page 146A)

ZOPHAR
---WAXES
---COMPOUNDS

Zophar Waxes, resins and compounds to impregnate, dip, seal, embed, or pot electronic and electrical equipment or components of all types; radio, television, etc. Cold flows from 100°F. to 285°F. Special waxes non-cracking at —76°F. Compounds meeting Government specifications plain or fungus resistant. Let us help you with your engineering problems.

106 YEARS

ZOPHAR MILLS, INC.
112-130 26th Street,
Brooklyn 32, N. Y.

for your

RAYTHEON TUBE REQUIREMENTS

IN THE METROPOLITAN NEW YORK AREA IT'S

DALIS

Scarce Types Now Available

PHONE

ALgonquin 5-3000

★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★ ★

SERVING THE TRADE FOR OVER A QUARTER CENTURY

Seal of HLD Service

H.L.DALIS INC.

WHOLESALE DISTRIBUTORS

ELECTRONIC PARTS

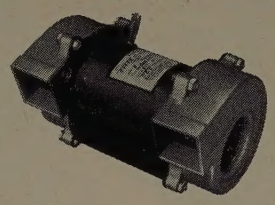
175 VARICK STREET

NEW YORK 14, N.Y.

Wire or Write Dept. IND.

These American Electric Miniatures do BIG jobs!

Cooling and Ventilating

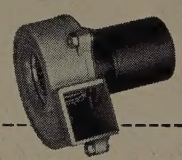


CENTRIFUGAL BLOWERS

400 cycle, 60 cycle, or variable frequency types (320 to 1000 cps.)

Substantially flat output over full frequency range on variable frequency models with minimum watts loss.

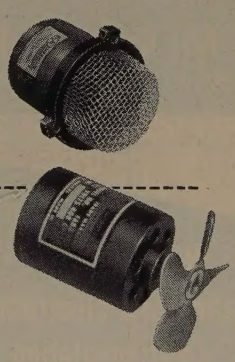
Blower scrolls of latest design are molded of fibre-glass reinforced plaskon: practically unbreakable, highly resistant to impact, deformation, heat and cold. Blower unit unusually small in size and weight for compact installations. Generally used when working against pressure heads ranging up to 1.2" water. Single or double end blowers, Clockwise or Counterclockwise rotation. *Output range: 24 to 200 cfm. Made in sizes: Numbers 1½, 2, 2½, 3.*



AXIAL FLOW FANS

400 cycle operation

In its smallest size this compact, light weight unit is equipped with a 2" fan protected with 18" mesh 2¼" O.D. screen shroud. Other larger sizes special. Air stream is conical. Recommended for use at 0 static pressure where semi-directed air flow is required. Motor diameter 1.45". Rotation: Clockwise or Counterclockwise. *Output: 30 cfm.*



PROPELLER FANS—400 cycle operation

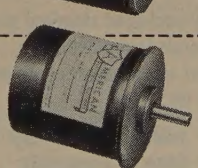
Built for limited space applications requiring maximum air movement widely dispersed.

Operates at 0 static pressure in ambient temperatures from −65° to +65° C. Made in 2, 3, 4 and 5½" fan diameters. *Output range: 33 to 680 cfm.*

Motivating Cams, Timing Devices, Antennas, Clutches, Optical Equipment, etc.

MINIATURE INDUCTION MOTORS

400 cycle, 60 cycle, single and poly phase, 2 to 8 pole. Frame diameters: 1.45", 1.75", 2", 2½" & 3-5/16". *Output torque range: ½ in. oz. to 50 in. oz.*



SYNCHRONOUS MOTORS

400 cycle, 60 cycle, hysteresis and reluctance types. Single and poly phase: 2, 4 and 6 pole. Frame diameters: 1.45", 1.75", 2", 2½", 3-5/16". *Output torque range: .01 in. oz. to 10 in. oz.*

Both induction and synchronous motors can be supplied for intermittent or continuous duty, with standard or high temperature insulation. Drive and synchronous motors: any standard shape.

Manufacturers also of INSTRUMENTS, SERVO-MOTORS AND SYNCHROS, HIGH FREQUENCY POWER SUPPLIES (Inductor—Alternator type—500 watt to 75 KVA output).

AMERICAN ELECTRIC MOTORS TRADE MARK

4811 Telegraph Road, Los Angeles 22, California

GOLD PLATED TUNGSTEN & MOLYBDENUM

Grid Wire

Gold Plated Nickel Alloy and Molybdenum Alloy Grid Wire

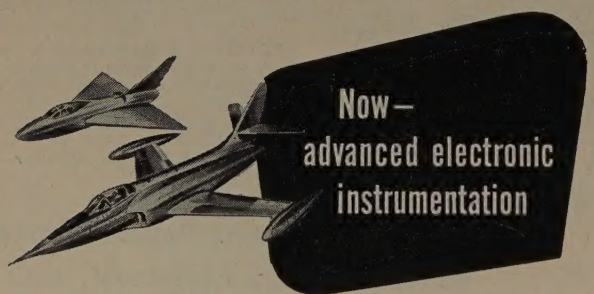
• Made to meet your specifications . . . for gold content, diameter and other requirements.

Write for details and list of products

SINCE 1901

SIGMUND COHN MFG. CO., INC.

121 SOUTH COLUMBUS AVENUE • MOUNT VERNON, NEW YORK

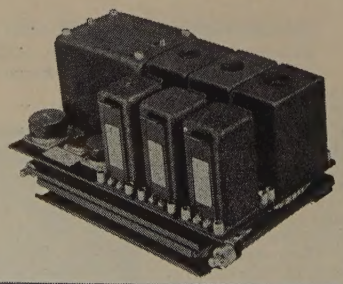


. . . simplified by "building block" electronic packages makes possible synthesis of present and future aircraft control systems.

Servomechanisms, Inc., pioneers in functionally-packaged standard plug-in units for electronic and electromechanical aircraft instrumentation . . . The multiple and interchangeable use of standard units achieves simplified control systems which solve the aircraft need for:

- **Instant Maintainability**
- **Spatial Adaptability**
- **Training Simplicity**
- **Ease of Assembly**

A typical Servomechanisms, Inc. control system showing the multiple combination of building blocks, each block easily removable and replaceable . . . simple to check and service.



SERVOmechaNISMS INC.
PACKAGED FUNCTIONAL COMPONENTS

Fort Lauderdale, Fla. POST & STEWART AVES., WESTBURY, N.Y. El Segundo, Cal.

News—New Products

These manufacturers have invited PROCEEDINGS readers to write for literature and further technical information. Please mention your I.R.E. affiliation.

(Continued from page 144A)

New Literature

• • • **Southwestern Industrial Electronics Co.,** 2831 Post Oak Rd., P. O. Box 13058, Houston 19, Texas, has a catalog on their complete line of low-frequency transformers and reactors. It gives complete information on these components, which have high inductances to afford good low-frequency performance.

• • • **Illinois Condenser Co.,** 1616 N. Troop St., Chicago 22, Ill., offers a 15 page catalog listing all types of electrolytic capacitors, with photos, dimensions, standard terminal codes and other information.

• • • **Thordarson-Meissner Mfg. Div.,** 7th and Belmont Ave., Mt. Carmel, Ill., has a new catalog designated the 400-K. It features the addition of 42 new transformers designed primarily as television replacements.

Miniature Microphone

Production of a new, low-priced miniature microphone employing crystal element is announced by **The Astatic Corp.,** Conneaut, Ohio.

The Astatic Model 54M3 is a high output unit (−51 db below 1 volt per microbar). The top grille is a circular metal stamping, $1\frac{3}{4}$ inches in diameter and $\frac{1}{2}$ inch deep. Housing and handle are combined in a single die-cast unit, finished in brown baked enamel.

A die-cast desk base with rubber feet is standard equipment. The microphone looks in the base with a half-turn of the base adaptor, which also is threaded to fit standard floor stands.

The mike is nondirectional when mounted in its base. Recommended for recorder, PA, conference and other uses, its response (30 to 10,000 cps) is flat to 1,000, gradually rising to 6,000 cps. Furnished with five feet of rubber covered, single conductor shielded cable and protector sleeve at microphone.